

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00.00 25	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00.00 25	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 32 01.00 10	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 32 16.00 20	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 32 17.00 25	NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 29	LEED(TM) DOCUMENTATION
01 35 26.00 25	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00.00 25	QUALITY CONTROL
01 57 19.00 20	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 57 20.00 10	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01 58 00	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 62 35.00 25	RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01 78 00.00 25	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS **
01 78 23.00 25	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION
----------	------------

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
----------	------------------------

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	MASONRY
----------	---------

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 21 19	OPEN WEB STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 30 00	STEEL DECKS
05 40 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00	FINISH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10	LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
06 61 16	SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 11 13	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07 21 13	BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 22 00	ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 57 13	SPRAYED POLYURETHANE FOAM (SPF) ROOFING
07 60 00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 61 15.00 20	ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING

07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00 WOOD DOORS
08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 56 53 BLAST RESISTANT TEMPERED GLASS WINDOWS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 GLAZING
08 91 00 METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 00 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 68 00 CARPET
09 72 00 WALL COVERINGS
09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 01 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 23.16 CUBICLE TRACK AND HARDWARE
10 26 13 WALL AND CORNER GUARDS
10 28 13 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 31 13 ELECTRIC KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 36 00 COUNTERTOPS
12 48 13.13 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS
12 93 00 SITE FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
22 00 70 PLUMBING, HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL
22 07 19.00 40 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 33 30.00 10 SOLAR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00.00 10	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
23 09 23.13	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
23 37 13.00 40	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLS
23 64 26	CHILLED-HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
23 81 47	GROUND-LOOP HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00.00 20	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 08 00	APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 05 19.00 10	INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
26 05 71.00 40	LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 09 13	POWER MONITORING SYSTEM
26 20 00	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 27 14.00 20	FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION
26 36 00.00 10	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
26 41 00.00 20	FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
27 51 16	RADIO AND PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS
27 52 23.00 20	NURSE CALL SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 16 01.00 10	SMALL INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM
28 20 00.00 20	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS), COMMERCIAL
28 31 76	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00	EARTHWORK
----------	-----------

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 05 33	LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT
32 12 10	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 17	HOT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
32 16 13	CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
32 17 23.00 20	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 31 13	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
32 92 23	SODDING
32 93 00	EXTERIOR PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00	WATER DISTRIBUTION
33 30 00	SANITARY SEWERS
33 40 00	STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
33 71 02.00 20	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings, Maps and Specifications."

1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

SHEET NO.	TITLE
G001	TITLE SHEET
CD101	DEMOLITION PLAN
CD501	STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION DETAILS
CS101	SITE PLAN
CS102	SITE GEOMETRY PLAN
CS501	SITE DETAILS
CS502	SITE DETAILS
CS503	SITE DETAILS
CS504	SITE DETAILS
CU101	OVERALL UTILITY REFERENCE (FOR REFERENCE ONLY)
CU102	UTILITY PLAN
CU501	UTILITY DETAILS
CU502	UTILITY DETAILS
CG102	PERIMETER ROADWAY PROFILE (N.I.C) AND STORMWATER TABLES
L101	NAVY CLINIC LANDSCAPE PLAN
L102	NAVY CLINIC LANDSCAPE DETAILS
A100	SITE PLAN
A101	USE PLAN
A102	DIMENSION PLAN
A103	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
A104	CLERESTORY PLAN
A105	CANOPY
A106	PARTITION FLOOR PLAN
A140	REFLECTIVE CEILING PLAN
A150	ROOF PLAN
A151	ROOF DETAILS
A201	ELEVATIONS
A301	BUILDING SECTIONS
A302	BUILDING SECTIONS
A303	BUILDING SECTIONS
A360	WALL SECTION
A361	WALL SECTIONS
A362	WALL SECTIONS
A401	ELEVATION PLAN
A402	ENLARGED PLANS
A501	DETAILS
A601	DOOR FRAME SCHEDULE
A602	WINDOW SCHEDULE
A603	DOOR WINDOW DETAILS
A700	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

A701	EQUIPMENT PLAN
A721	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A722	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A723	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A724	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A725	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A751	CASEWORK SECTIONS
A752	CASEWORK SECTIONS
IN101	FLOOR FINISH LOCATION PLAN
IN102	FINISH SCHEDULE & FLOOR INSTALLATION PATTERN
IN103	TRANSITION DETAIL
IN104	WALL PROTECTION PLAN
IN105	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE PLAN
IN106	INTERIOR SIGNAGE PLAN
I500	INTERIOR DETAILS
S001	GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES
S101	FOUNDATION AND SLAB-ON GRADE PLAN
S102	CANOPY FOUNDATION PLAN
S103	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S104	FRAMING PLAN CANOPY
S301	TYPICAL DETAILS
S302	TYPICAL DETAILS
S501	TYPICAL DETAILS
S502	TYPICAL DETAILS
S503	TYPICAL DETAILS
M001	MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES SYMBOLS & LEGEND
M011	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MS101	MECHANICAL PLAN SITE
MH101	MECHANICAL PLAN SUPPLY
MH102	MECHANICAL PLAN RETURN & EXHAUST
MP101	MECHANICAL PLAN HYDRONICS
M301	MECHANICAL PLAN SECTIONS
M501	MECHANICAL HVAC RISER DIAGRAM & DETAILS
M502	MECHANICAL HVAC RISER DIAGRAM & DETAILS
M503	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M504	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M601	MECHANICAL DDC POINTS LIST
P001	PLUMBING LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS
P011	PLUMBING SCHEDULES
P101	PLUMBING PLAN, WATER
P102	PLUMBING PLAN, DWV
P103	PLUMBING PLAN ROOF
P500	PLUMBING DETAILS
P600	PLUMBING WATER RISER DIAGRAM
P601	PLUMBING SS RISER DIAGRAM
F101	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
FP101	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
E001	GENERAL NOTES SYMBOLS AND LEGENDS
ES101	SITE ELECTRICAL PLAN
EL101	LIGHTING PLAN
EL102	CANOPY LIGHTING PLAN
EL200	LIGHTING CALCULATIONS
EP101	POWER PLAN
EP102	HVAC POWER
E501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E502	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E503	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E601	ELECTRICAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM
E701	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

E702	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
TN001	TELECOMMUNICATIONS LEGEND & NOTES
TN101	TELECOMMUNICATIONS SITE PLAN
TN201	TELECOMMUNICATIONS PLAN
TN401	TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENLARGED PLANS
TN501	TELECOMMUNICATIONS DETAILS
TN502	TELECOMMUNICATIONS DETAILS
TN503	TELECOMMUNICATIONS DETAILS
TN601	TELECOMMUNICATIONS DATA/VOICE TYP. SINGLE LINE
TN602	TELECOMMUNICATIONS VOICE SINGLE LINE
TN603	TELECOMMUNICATIONS DATA SYSTEMS SINGLE LINE
TN604	TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM SINGLE LINE
TN701	TELECOMMUNICATIONS ELEVATIONS
TY001	SECURITY LEGEND & NOTES
TY201	SECURITY PLAN
TY501	SECURITY DETAILS
TY502	SECURITY DETAILS
TY601	SECURITY DETAILS

-- End of Document --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E2114 (2008) Standard Terminology for Sustainability Relative to the Performance of Buildings

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions pertaining to sustainable development are as defined in ASTM E2114, and as specified.

- a. "Environmentally preferable products" have a lesser or reduced effect on the environment in comparison to conventional products and services. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product.
- b. "Indoor environmental quality" is the physical characteristics of the building interior that impact occupants, including air quality, illumination, acoustics, occupant control, thermal comfort, daylighting, and views.
- c. "Operational performance" is the functional behavior of the building as a whole or of the building components.
- d. "Sustainability" is the balance of environmental, economic, and societal considerations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section

01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Upon receipt of Government Furnished Equipment, the Contractor shall submit records in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Government Furnished Property," of this section.

Submit the following items to the Contracting Officer:

Utility Outage Requests
Utility Connection Requests
Borrow Permits
Excavation Permits
Welding Permits
Burning Permits

SD-07 Certificates

Energy Performance Rating

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.4.1 Project Description

This project is for the construction of the replacement clinic patient care facility located at Panama City Naval Coastal SC, Florida. The facility is new construction of approximately a 5,300 SF Medical Clinic to include site, civil, architectural, mechanical, electrical and plumbing trades. The project also includes the construction of the following supporting facilities to include utilities, site improvements, parking, access roads, signage and environmental protection measures.

This project shall meet appropriate design and energy requirements to be certified by the USGBC at the "LEED Silver" rating. This project will be colocated on the site where the new 31,500 SF Vetern Affairs Joint Outpatient Clinic (JOPC) is also located. The construction of the JOPC is a separate construction contract but coordination maybe required between the contractors during the construction of these facilities as they may be concurrent.

1.4.2 Location

The work shall be located at the Panama City Naval Coastal SC, Florida, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

The following drawings accompany this specification and are a part thereof.

Drawing No. _____
Sheets 1 through _____

Contractor shall immediately check furnished drawings and notify the Government of any discrepancies.

1.6 WORK RESCHEDULING

Normal duty hours for work shall be from 0800 a.m. to 1630 p.m., Monday through Friday. Requests for additional work shall require written approval from the Contracting Officer 7 days in advance of the proposed work period.

1.7 PROJECT ENVIRONMENTAL GOALS

Contractor shall distribute copies of the Environmental Goals to each subcontractor and the Contracting Officer. The overall goal for design, construction, and operation is to produce a building that meets the functional program needs and incorporates the principles of sustainability. Specifically:

- a. Preserve and restore the site ecosystem and biodiversity; avoid site degradation and erosion. Minimize offsite environmental impact.
- b. Use the minimum amount of energy, water, and materials feasible to meet the design intent. Select energy and water efficient equipment and strategies.
- c. Use environmentally preferable products and decrease toxicity level of materials used.
- d. Use renewable energy and material resources.
- e. Optimize operational performance (through commissioning efforts) in order to ensure energy efficient equipment operates as intended. Consider the durability, maintainability, and flexibility of building systems.
- f. Manage construction site and storage of materials to ensure no negative impact on the indoor environmental quality of the building.
- g. Reduce construction waste through reuse, recycling, and supplier take-back.

1.7.1 Independent Verification

1.7.1.1 US Green Building Council (USGBC) - LEED(tm) Rating System

Provide completed project in compliance with USGBC LEED-NC(tm) V2009 (LEED), level silver requirements.

1.7.1.2 EPA Energy Performance Rating

Provide work consistent with drawings in order to meet Energy Star in accordance with design.

1.8 EXISTING WORK

In addition to "FAR 52.236-9, Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements":

- a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.
- b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been

altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work shall be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.9 ON-SITE PERMITS

1.9.1 Utility Outage Requests and Utility Connection Requests

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 72 hours prior to starting excavation work. Contractor is responsible for marking and verifying all utilities not marked.

The Contractor shall verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated or specified to be removed. But indicated in locations to be transversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

Work shall be scheduled to hold outages to a minimum.

Utility outages and connections required during the prosecution of work that affect existing systems shall be arranged for at the convenience of the Government and shall be scheduled outside the regular working hours or on weekends.

Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment for utility outages and connections required to be performed outside the regular work hours.

Requests for utility outages and connections shall be made in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 10 calendar days in advance of the time required. Each request shall state the system involved, area involved, approximate duration of outage, and the nature of work involved.

1.9.2 Borrow, Excavation, Welding, and Burning Permits

Permits shall be posted at a conspicuous location in the construction area.

Burning of trash or rubbish is not permitted at on project site.

1.10 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation by contacting the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance. Scan the construction site with electromagnetic or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground or encased obstruction not indicated to be specified or removed but indicated or discovered during scanning in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.10.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours prior to starting excavation work. Contact FLA ONE CALL at 811 48 hours prior to excavating. Contractor is responsible for marking all utilities not marked

by FLA ONE Call at 811.

1.11 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Pursuant to Contract Clause "FAR 52.245-2, Government Property (Fixed Price Contracts)", the Government will furnish the following materials and equipment for installation by the Contractor:
See Equipment Schedule Sheet A700.

1.11.1 Delivery Schedule

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 30 calendar days in advance of the date on which the materials and equipment are required. Pick up materials and equipment no later than 30 calendar days after such date.

1.11.2 Delivery Location

The materials and equipment will be delivered to jobsite. Contractor is responsible to coordinate to ensure timely delivery required by construction schedule. See equipment schedule, Sheet A700.

1.12 GOVERNMENT-INSTALLED WORK

See Equipment Schedule Sheet A700.

1.13 Navy and Marine Corps (NMCI) Coordination Requirements

1.13.1 NMCI Contractor Access

The NMCI Contractor must be allowed access to the facility towards the end of construction (finishes 90 percent complete, rough-in 100 percent complete, Inside Plant (ISP)/Outside Plant (OSP) infrastructure in place) to provide equipment in the telecommunications rooms and make final connections. Coordinate efforts with the NMCI contractor to facilitate joint use of building spaces during the final phases of construction. After the Contracting Officer has facilitated coordination meetings between the two contractors, the construction contractor must, within one week, incorporate the effort of additional contractor coordination into construction schedule to demonstrate plan for maintaining the contract duration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00.00

WORK RESTRICTIONS

06/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel; G

1.2 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.2.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear hard hats in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. The Contractor's equipment shall be conspicuously marked for identification.

1.2.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Furnish a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.2.1.2 Identification Badges and Installation Access

Application for and use of badges will be as directed. Obtain access to the installation by participating in the Navy Commercial Access Control System (NCACS), or by obtaining passes each day from the Base Pass and Identification Office. Costs for obtaining passes through the NCACS are the responsibility of the Contractor. One-day passes, issued through the Base Pass and Identification Office, will be furnished without charge. Furnish a completed EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION (DHS FORM I-9) form for all personnel requesting badges. This form is available at <https://www.cnic.navy.mil/cnrma/Programs/ContractorVerificationSystem/index.htm>. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

a. NCACS Program: NCACS is a voluntary program in which Contractor personnel who enroll, and are approved, are subsequently granted access to the installation for a period up to one year, or the length of the contract, whichever is less, and are not required to obtain a new pass from the Base Pass and Identification Office for each visit. The

Government performs background screening and credentialing. Throughout the year the Contractor employee must continue to meet background screening standards. Periodic background screenings are conducted to verify continued NCACS participation and installation access privileges. Under the NCACS program, no commercial vehicle inspection is required, other than for Random Anti-Terrorism Measures (RAM) or in the case of an elevation of Force Protection Conditions (FPCON). Information on costs and requirements to participate and enroll in NCACS is available at <http://www.rapidgate.com/vendors/how-to-enroll> or by calling 1-877-727-4342.

b. One-Day Passes: Participation in the NCACS is not mandatory, and if the Contractor chooses to not participate, the Contractor's personnel will have to obtain daily passes, be subject to daily mandatory vehicle inspection, and will have limited access to the installation. The Government will not be responsible for any cost or lost time associated with obtaining daily passes or added vehicle inspections incurred by non-participants in the NCACS.

1.2.1.3 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.2.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours shall consist of an 8 1/2 hour period between 8 a.m. and 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

1.2.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work shall be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.2.4 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

- a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in the paragraph "Work Outside Regular Hours."
- b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.
- c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, and compressed air, shall be considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph entitled "Work Outside Regular Hours."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00.00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP-1110-1-8

(2009) Construction Equipment Ownership
and Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Schedule of Prices; G

1.3 SCHEDULE OF PRICES

1.3.1 Data Required

This contract requires the use of a cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS). The information required for the Schedule of Prices will be entered as an integral part of the Network Analysis Schedule. Within 15 calendar days of notice of award, prepare and deliver to the Contracting Officer a Schedule of Prices (construction contract) as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide a detailed breakdown of the contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices, and extended prices. Costs shall be summarized and totals provided for each construction category.

1.3.2 Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the Schedule of Prices has been submitted to and accepted by the Contracting Officer. Identify the cost for site work, and include incidental work to the 5 ft line. Identify costs for the building(s), and include work out to the 5 ft line. Work out to the 5 ft line shall include construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 ft from the face of exterior walls and shall include attendant construction, such as pad mounted HVAC cooling equipment, cooling towers, and transformers placed beyond the 5 ft line.

1.3.3 Schedule Requirements for HVAC TAB

The field work Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING shall be broken down in the Schedule of Prices and in the Construction Progress Documentation by separate line items which reflect measurable deliverables. Specific payment percentages for each line item shall be determined on a case by case basis for each contract. The line items shall be as follows:

- a. Approval of Design Review Report: The TABS Agency is required to conduct a review of the project plans and specifications to identify any feature, or the lack thereof, that would preclude successful testing and balancing of the project HVAC systems. The resulting findings shall be submitted to the Government to allow correction of the design. The progress payment shall be issued after review and approval of the report.
- b. Approval of the pre-field engineering report: The TABS Agency submits a report which outlines the scope of field work. The report shall contain details of what systems will be tested, procedures to be used, sample report forms for reporting test results and a quality control checklist of work items that must be completed before TABS field work commences.
- c. Season I field work: Incremental payments are issued as the TABS field work progresses. The TABS Agency mobilizes to the project site and executes the field work as outlined in the pre-field engineering report. The HVAC water and air systems are balanced and operational data shall be collected for one seasonal condition (either summer or winter depending on project timing).
- d. Approval of Season I report: On completion of the Season I field work, the data is compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. The report is reviewed, and approved, after ensuring compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope of work.
- e. Completion of Season I field QA check: Contract QC and Government representatives meet the TABS Agency at the jobsite to retest portions of the systems reported in the Season I report. The purpose of these tests are to validate the accuracy and completeness of the previously submitted Season I report.
- f. Approval of Season II report: The TABS Agency completes all Season II field work, which is normally comprised mainly of taking heat transfer temperature readings, in the season opposite of that under which Season I performance data was compiled. This data shall be compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. On completion of submittal review to ensure compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope, progress payment is issued. Progress payment is less than that issued for the Season I report since most of the water and air balancing work effort is completed under Season I.

1.4 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause "DFARS 252.236-7000, Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown," and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, equipment use rates shall be based upon the applicable provisions of the EP-1110-1-8.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE AND CONTRACT PERFORMANCE STATEMENT

1.5.1 Content of Invoice

Requests for payment will be processed in accordance with the Contract Clause FAR 52.232-27, Prompt Payment Construction Contracts and FAR 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The requests for payment shall include the documents listed below.

- a. Updated Project Schedule and reports required by the contract.
- b. Contractor Safety Self Evaluation Checklist.
- c. Other supporting documents as requested.
- d. Updated copy of submittal register.
- e. Invoices not completed in accordance with contract requirements will be returned to the Contractor for correction of the deficiencies.
- f. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher with Subcontractor and supplier payment certification.
- g. Affidavit to accompany invoice.
- h. Materials on Site.

1.5.2 Submission of Invoices

If NFAS Clause 5252.232-9301 is included in the contract, the listed documents shall be provided as attachments in Wide Area Work Flow (WAWF). The maximum size of each WAWF attachment is two megabytes, but there are no limits on the number of attachments. If a document cannot be attached in WAWF due to system or size restriction it shall be provided as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

Monthly invoices and supporting forms for work performed through the anniversary award date of the contract shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the date of invoice. For example, contract award date is the 7th of the month, the date of each monthly invoice shall be the 7th and the invoice shall be submitted by the 12th of the month.

1.6 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of itemized requests by the Contractor which comply with the requirements of this section, and will be subject to reduction for overpayments or increase for underpayments made on previous payments to the Contractor.

1.6.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to reductions and/or suspensions permitted under the FAR and agency regulations including the following in accordance with "FAR 32.503-6:

- a. Reasonable deductions due to defects in material or workmanship;
- b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this contract;
- c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor; and
- d. Failure to provide up to date record drawings not current as stated in Contract Clause "FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings."

1.6.2 Payment for Onsite and Offsite Materials

Progress payments may be made to the contractor for materials delivered on the site, for materials stored off construction sites, or materials that are in transit to the construction sites under the following conditions:

- a. FAR 52.232-5(b) Payments Under Fixed Price Construction Contracts.
- b. Materials delivered on the site but not installed, including completed preparatory work, and off-site materials to be considered for progress payment shall be major high cost, long lead, special order, or specialty items, not susceptible to deterioration or physical damage in storage or in transit to the construction site. Examples of materials acceptable for payment consideration include, but are not limited to, structural steel, non-magnetic steel, non-magnetic aggregate, equipment, machinery, large pipe and fittings, precast/prestressed concrete products, plastic lumber (e.g., fender piles/curbs), and high-voltage electrical cable. Materials not acceptable for payment include consumable materials such as nails, fasteners, conduits, gypsum board, glass, insulation, and wall coverings.
- c. Materials to be considered for progress payment prior to installation shall be specifically and separately identified in the Contractor's estimates of work submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval in accordance with Schedule of Prices requirement of this contract. Requests for progress payment consideration for such items shall be supported by documents establishing their value and that the title requirements of the clause at FAR 52.232-5 have been met.
- d. Materials are adequately insured and protected from theft and exposure.
- e. Provide a written consent from the surety company with each payment request for offsite materials.
- f. Materials to be considered for progress payments prior to installation shall be stored in the Continental United States. Other locations are subject to written approval by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View location map; G

Progress and completion pictures; G

1.2 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit to the Contracting Officer, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.3 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color 150 minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten views from points located by the Contracting Officer. Submit a view location sketch indicating points of view. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs each set on a separate CD-R, cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Photographs for each month shall be in a separate monthly directory and each file shall be named to indicate its location on the view location sketch. The view location sketch shall also be provided on the CD as digital file. All file names shall include a date designator. Cross reference submittals in the appropriate daily report. Photographs shall be provided for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.4 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Procure and maintain during the entire period of performance under this contract the following minimum insurance coverage:

- a. Comprehensive general liability: \$500,000 per occurrence
- b. Automobile liability: \$200,000 per person, \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage
- c. Workmen's compensation as required by Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease laws.
- d. Employer's liability coverage of \$100,000, except in States where

workers compensation may not be written by private carriers,

- e. Others as required by State law.

1.5 CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Space Temperature Control, HVAC TAB, and Apparatus Inspection

All contract requirements of Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor, including the Commissioning Agent. No work required by Section 23 09 23 shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.6 SUPERVISION

Have at least one qualified supervisor capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language on the job site during working hours. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the contract, then that individual shall also have fluent English communication skills.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule prices, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, prosecution of the work, and clear expectations of the "Interim DD Form 1354" Submittal. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work shall also attend.

1.8 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (NAVFAC Red Zone - NRZ)

Key personnel will meet to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start the turnover process at the Pre Construction Conference meeting and convene at the Facility Turnover Meetings once the project has reached approximately 75 percent completion or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first. The Contracting Officer's Representative will lead the meetings and guide discussions based on an agenda provided by the Government. The facility Turnover effort shall include the following:

- a. Pre Construction Meeting - Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the NRZ Checklist and the Contractor, Client, and NAVFAC Representatives will compare Contractor's schedule to NRZ Checklist items.
- b. Facility Turnover Meetings
 - 1. Fill in the NRZ Checklist including Contractor, Client, and NAVFAC Checklist Items and assign a person responsible for each item and a due date. The Contractor's Representative will facilitate the assignment of responsibilities, fill out the NRZ Checklist, and discuss "Interim DD Form 1354" requirements.
 - 2. Review the Contractor's updated schedule. The Contractor shall develop a POAM for the completion of all Contractor, Client, and NAVFAC Checklist items.

3. Confirm that all NRZ Checklist items will be completed on time for the scheduled Facility Turnover.

1.9 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government requires the formation of a cohesive partnership within the Project Team whose members are from the Government, the Contractor and their Subcontractors. Key personnel from the Supported Command, the End User (who will occupy the facility), NAVFAC (Echelon III and IV), the Navy Region/Installation, the Contractor and Subcontractors, and the Designer of Record will be invited to participate in the Partnering process. The Partnership will draw on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a project that is without any safety mishaps, conforms to the Contract, and stays within budget and on schedule.

The Contracting Officer will provide Information on the Partnering Process and a list of key and optional personnel who should attend the Partnering meeting.

1.9.1 Formal Partnering

Provide and host the Partnering sessions with key personnel of the Project Team, including Contractor personnel and Government personnel. Pay all costs associated with the Partnering effort including the Facilitator, the meeting room, and other incidental items. In exception, participants shall bear their own costs for meals, lodging, and transportation associated with the Partnering sessions.

Before a Partnering session, coordinate with the Facilitator all requirements for incidental items (such as audio-visual equipment, easels, flipchart paper, colored markers, note paper, pens/pencils, colored flash cards, etc.), and have these items available at the Partnering session. Provide copies of documents for distribution to all attendees.

The Facilitator shall be experienced in conducting Partnering Workshops, and shall be acceptable to both the Government and the Contractor. The Facilitator is responsible for leading the team in a timely manner and making sure that issues are identified and resolved. A list of Partnering Facilitators is available from the Contracting Officer.

- a. The Initial Partnering Session shall be a duration of one day minimum. It shall be located at a place off the construction site, as agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor. It may take place concurrently with the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- b. The Follow-on Partnering Session(s) generally last a half day or less. Schedule them at 3 to six month intervals, or when needed. Participants are encouraged to utilize electronic means to expedite meetings. Meetings may be held at a location off-Base, at the project site, or in a Government Facility on Base. Follow-on meetings may be held concurrently with other scheduled meetings. Attendees need only be those required to resolve current issues. Recommend using the same Facilitator from the Initial Partnering session to achieve best results and for continuity.

1.10 AVAILABILITY OF CADD DRAWING FILES

After award and upon request, the electronic "Computer-Aided Drafting and Design (CADD)" drawing files will only be made available to the Contractor for use in preparation of construction data related to the referenced contract subject to the following terms and conditions. Request specific drawing numbers of files required; the entire set of drawing files will not be provided.

Data contained on these electronic files shall not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor shall make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CADD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CADD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CADD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractors hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished CADD files, the signed and sealed construction documents shall govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these CADD files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project.

If the Contractor uses, duplicates and/or modifies these electronic CADD files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates) shall be removed.

1.11 ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-MAIL) ADDRESS

The Contractor shall establish and maintain electronic mail (e-mail) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments in Microsoft, Adobe Acrobat, and other similar formats. Within 10 days after contract award, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) e-mail address for electronic communications from the Contracting Officer related to this contract including, but not limited to contract documents, invoice information, request for proposals, and other correspondence. The Contracting Officer may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes, terrorist threats, etc. Multiple email address will not allowed.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all Contracting Officer initiated e-mail with its own organization including field office(s). The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any changes to this email address.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ECB 2005-10 (2005) Scheduling Requirements for Testing of Mechanical Systems in Construction Contracts

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Administration -- Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Schedule; AE

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating (activity status) and preparation of reports. The authorized representative shall be experienced in scheduling and in the use of the scheduling software that meets the requirements of this specification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS. Show in the schedule the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work and dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project, including the design and construction sequences, is required. The scheduling of construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor

management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool.

3.1.1 Approved Project Schedule

Use the approved Project Schedule to measure the progress of the work and to aid in evaluating time extensions. Make the schedule cost loaded and activity coded. The schedule will provide the basis for all progress payments. If the Contractor fails to submit any schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

3.1.2 Schedule Status Reports

Provide a Schedule Status Report on at least a monthly basis. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, take steps necessary to improve its progress including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

3.1.3 Default Terms

Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer shall be grounds for a determination, by the Contracting Officer, that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of the contract.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

Use the schedule as the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. Lack of an approved schedule update, or qualified scheduling personnel, will result in the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate contract earned value for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all required information will result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial and subsequent schedule updates. In the event schedule revisions are directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in subsequent revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until such revisions to the Project Schedule have been made. Activity cost loading shall be reasonable, as determined by the Contracting Officer. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN shall equal the value of the CLIN on the Schedule.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

The computer software system utilized to produce and update the Project Schedule shall be capable of meeting all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this

specification will result in the disapproval of the schedule.

3.3.1 Critical Path Method

Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate the Project Schedule. Prepare the Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail, as determined by the Contracting Officer, will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities shall have Original Durations (OD) greater than 20 work days or 30 calendar days. Procurement activities are defined herein.

3.3.2.2 Design and Permit Activities

Include design and permit activities with the necessary conferences and follow-up actions and design package submission dates. Include the design schedule in the project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific contract period. This shall be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. The schedule shall include review and correction periods associated with each item.

3.3.2.3 Procurement Activities

The schedule must include activities associated with the submittal, approval, procurement, fabrication and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days. A typical procurement sequence includes the string of activities: submit, approve, procure, fabricate, and deliver.

3.3.2.4 Mandatory Tasks

The following tasks must be included and properly scheduled:

- a. Submission, review and acceptance of design packages.
- b. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.
- c. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- d. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- e. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- f. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

- g. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.
- h. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- i. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data. Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with ECB 2005-10.
- j. Air and water balancing.
- k. HVAC commissioning.
- l. Controls testing plan submission.
- m. Controls testing.
- n. Performance Verification testing.
- o. Other systems testing, if required.
- p. Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- q. Correction of punchlist from Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- r. Government's pre-final inspection.
- s. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.
- t. Final inspection.

3.3.2.5 Government Activities

Show Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.6 Activity Responsibility Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility Code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor or Government agency responsible for performing the activity. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements. Code all activities not coded with a Government Responsibility Code to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor responsible to perform the work. Activities shall not have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE). Unacceptable code values are abbreviations of the names of subcontractors.

3.3.2.7 Activity Work Area Coding

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the

activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew, from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities shall not have more than one Work Area Code. Not all activities are required to be Work Area coded. A lack of Work Area coding will indicate the activity is not resource or space constrained.

3.3.2.8 Contract Changes/Requests for Equitable Adjustment (REA) Coding (MODF)

Assign Activity code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by the Contracting Officer, with a Contract Changes/REA Code. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. Any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of alleged constructive changes made by the Government may be added to a copy of the current schedule, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Assign Activity codes for these activities with a Contract Changes/REA Code. Key the code values to the Contractor's numbering system. Approval to add these activities does not necessarily mean the Government accepts responsibility and, therefore, liability for such activities and any associated impacts to the schedule, but rather the Government recognizes such activities are appropriately added to the schedule for the purposes of maintaining a realistic and meaningful schedule. Such activities shall not be Responsibility Coded to the Government unless approved. An activity shall not have more than one Contract Changes/REA Code.

3.3.2.9 Contract Line Item (CLIN) Coding (BIDI)

Code all activities to the CLIN on the Contract Line Item Schedule to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain more than one CLIN Item Code. CLIN Item code all activities, even when an activity is not cost loaded.

3.3.2.10 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities based upon the phase of work in which the activity occurs. Code activities to either a Design Phase or a Construction Phase. Code fast track design and construction phases proposed by the Contractor to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages. If the contract specifies construction phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Construction Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly. Each activity shall be identified with a single project phase and have only one Phase of Work code.

3.3.2.11 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign Category of Work Code to all Activities based upon the category of work to which the activity belongs. Category of Work Code must include, but is not limited to: design, design submittal, design reviews, review conferences, permits, construction submittals, approvals, Acceptance, Procurement, Fabrication, Delivery, Weather Sensitive Installation, Non-Weather Sensitive Installation, Start-Up, Test and Turnover. Assign a Category of Work Code to each activity. Each activity shall have only one Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.12 Definable Features of Work Coding (FOW1, FOW2, FOW3)

Assign a Definable Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the definable feature of work to which the activity belongs. Definable Feature of Work is defined in Specification Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL. An activity shall not have more than one Definable Feature of Work Code. Not all activities are required to be Definable Feature of Work Coded.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion and Activity Calendars

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP date to the required contract completion date. The contract completion activity (End Project) shall finish based on the required contract duration in the accepted contract proposal, as adjusted for any approved contract time extensions. The first scheduled work period shall be the day after NTP is received by the Contractor. Schedule activities on a calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Activities may be assigned to a 7 day calendar when the contract assigns calendar day durations for the activity such as a Government Acceptance activity. If the Contractor intends to perform physical work less than seven days per week, schedule the associated activities on a calendar with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Assign the Category of Work Code - Weather Sensitive Installation to those activities that are weather sensitive. Original durations must account for anticipated normal adverse weather. The Government will interpret all work periods not identified as non-work periods on each calendar as meaning the Contractor intends to perform work during those periods.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. Include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project" (or NTP). The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Schedule Constraints and Open Ended Logic

Constrain completion of the last activity in the schedule by the contract completion date. Schedule calculations shall result in a negative float when the calculated early finish date of the last activity is later than the contract completion date. Include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the contract completion date for the project, and with a zero day duration or by using the "project must finish by" date in the scheduling software. The schedule shall have no constrained dates other than those specified in the contract. The use of artificial float constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are typically prohibited. There shall only be 2 open ended activities: Start Project (or NTP) with no predecessor logic and End Project with no successor logic.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the Preliminary or Initial project schedule calculates an early completion date of the last activity prior to the contract completion date, identify those activities that it intends to accelerate and/or those

activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. The last activity shall have a late finish constraint equal to the contract completion date and the schedule will calculate positive float. The Government will not approve an early completion schedule with zero float on the longest path. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate activities for which it is responsible to support a proposed early contract completion.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated early finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

Include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

Include as the last activity for a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the specified completion date for that phase and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase "X" Hammock

Include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" hammock activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Do not automatically update Actual Start and Finish dates with default mechanisms that may be included in the scheduling software. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the AS and AF dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's updated schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Disable program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Correct out of sequence progress that continues for more than two update cycles by logic revision, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.7 Negative Lags and Start to Finish Relationships

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value. Do not use Start to Finish (SF) relationships.

3.3.8 Calculation Mode

Schedule calculations shall retain the logic between predecessors and successors even when the successor activity starts and the predecessor activity has not finished. Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") will not be allowed.

3.3.9 Milestones

The schedule must include milestone activities for each significant project event including but not limited to: milestone activities for each fast track design package released for construction; design complete; foundation/substructure construction complete; superstructure construction complete; building dry-in or enclosure complete to allow the initiation of finish activities; permanent power complete; and building systems commissioning complete.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data CD, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 90 calendar days for approval within 15 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. Detail it for the first 90 calendar days. It may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as previously specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required Plan and Program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, the planned submissions of all early design packages, permitting activities, design review conference activities and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days. Schedule any construction activities planned for the first 90 calendar days after NTP. Constrain planned construction activities by Government acceptance of the associated design package(s) and all other specified Program and Plan approvals. Activity code any activities that are summary in nature after the first 90 calendar days with Responsibility Code (RESP) and Feature of Work code (FOW1, FOW2, FOW3).

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Initial Project Schedule for approval within 42 calendar days

after NTP. The schedule shall demonstrate a reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. The Initial Schedule shall be at a reasonable level of detail as determined by the Contracting Officer. Include in the design-build schedule detailed design and permitting activities, including but not limited to identification of individual design packages, design submission, reviews and conferences; permit submissions and any required Government actions; and long lead item acquisition prior to design completion. Also cover in the preliminary design-build schedule the entire construction effort with as much detail as is known at the time but, as a minimum, include all construction start and completion milestones, and detailed construction activities through the dry-in milestone, including all activity coding and cost loading. Include the remaining construction, including cost loading, but it may be scheduled summary in nature. As the design proceeds and design packages are developed, fully detail the remaining construction activities concurrent with the monthly schedule updating process. Constrain construction activities by Government acceptance of associated designs. When the design is complete, incorporate into the then approved schedule update all remaining detailed construction activities that are planned to occur after the dry-in milestone.

3.4.3 Design Package Schedule Submission

With each design package submitted to the Government, submit a frag-net schedule extracted from the then current Preliminary, Initial or Updated schedule which covers the activities associated with that Design Package including construction, procurement and permitting activities.

3.4.4 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of the meeting, specified in PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS, submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions will enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgment of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made. Update the schedule to include detailed, lower WBS level construction activities as the design progresses, but not later than the submission of the final, un-reviewed design submission for each separate design package. The Contracting Officer may require submission of detailed schedule activities for any distinct construction that is started prior to submission of a final design submission, if such activity is authorized.

3.4.5 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used. A template SDEF compatible schedule backup file (sdef.prx) is available on the QCS website: <http://rms.usace.army.mil/>. The SDEF format is as follows:

SDEF Format			
Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	WRKP	3	Workers per Day
2	RESP	4	Responsible Party (e.g. GC, subcontractor, USACE)
3	AREA	4	Area of Work
4	MODF	6	Modification or REA number
5	BIDI	6	Bid Item (CLIN)
6	PHAS	2	Phase of Work
7	CATW	1	Category of Work
8	FOW1	10	Feature of Work (used up to 10 characters in length)
9	FOW2	10	Feature of Work (used up to 20 characters in length)
10	FOW3	10	Feature of Work (used up to 30 characters in length)

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data CD's

Provide two sets of data CD's containing the project schedule in the backup format. Each CD shall also contain all previous update backup files. File medium shall be CD. Label each CD indicating the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and file name. Each schedule shall have a unique file name as determined by the Contractor.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with the Preliminary, Initial, and each Periodic Update of the project schedule, as the basis of the progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths where the total float is less than or equal to 20 work days, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to communicate to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Identify and explain why any activities that, based their calculated late dates, should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Include only those project schedule changes in the schedule submission that

have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing and sorting for each schedule report shall be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically reports shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. The following lists typical reports that will be requested. One or all of these reports may be requested for each schedule submission.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date. This report shall reflect the earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided that the Contractor has furnished a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN item number and sort by activity number. This report shall: sum all activities coded to a particular CLIN and provide a CLIN item percent earned value; and complete and sum CLIN items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and

estimated earned value on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

Clearly show the critical path.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Organize activities as directed to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purposes of reviewing the Contractor's proposed out of sequence corrections, determining causes for delay, correcting logic, maintaining schedule accuracy and determining earned value. Meetings shall occur at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date and after the Contractor has updated the schedule with Government concurrence respecting actual start dates, actual finish dates, remaining durations and percent complete for each activity it intend to status. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector during the meeting which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule update during the meeting. The meeting and resultant approvable schedule update shall be a condition precedent to a formal submission of the update as described in SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS and to the submission of an invoice for payment. The meeting will be a working interactive exchange which will allow the Government and the Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The Contractor's authorized scheduling representative will organize, sort, filter and schedule the update as requested by the Government. The meeting will last no longer than 8 hours. A rough draft of the proposed activity logic corrections and narrative report shall be provided to the Government 48 hours in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager and Authorized Scheduler shall attend the meeting with the Authorized Representative of the Contracting Officer.

3.6.1 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit a complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 working days after the periodic schedule update meeting, reflecting only those changes made during the previous update meeting.

3.6.2 Status of Activities

Update information, including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete shall be subject to

the approval of the Government prior to the meeting. As a minimum, address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

3.6.2.1 Start and Finish Dates

Accurately show the status of the AS and/or AF dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed since the last update. The Government may allow an AF date to be assigned with the percent complete less than 100% to account for the value of work remaining but not restraining successor activities. Only assign AS dates when actual progress occurs on an activity.

3.6.2.2 Remaining Duration

Update the estimated RD for all incomplete activities independent of Percent Complete. Remaining Durations may exceed the activity OD or may exceed the activity's prior update RD if the Government considers the current OD or RD to be understated based on current progress, insufficient work crews actually manning the job, unrealistic OD or deficiencies that must be corrected that restrain successor activities.

3.6.2.3 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete. To allow for proper schedule management, cost load the correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the total contract value, which activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.6.2.4 Logic Changes

Specifically identify and discuss all logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, Contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions. The Government will only approve logic revisions for the purpose of keeping the schedule valid in terms of its usefulness in calculating a realistic completion date, correcting erroneous logic ties, and accurately sequencing the work.

3.6.2.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule that does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor believes it is entitled to an extension of the contract performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date, furnish the following for a determination by the Contracting

Officer: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of excusable delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is a condition precedent to any approvals by the Government. In response to each Request For Proposal issued by the Government, submit a schedule impact analysis demonstrating whether or not the change contemplated by the Government impacts the critical path.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay, will not be a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

Submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of less than 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Identify activities impacted in each justification for change by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

The Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for any requested time extension of over 2 weeks. Provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The Contracting Officer will approve proposed revisions to the schedule prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. Include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, advise the Contracting

Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

- a. Meet weekly with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. The then current and approved schedule update shall be used for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. The Contractor's Project Manager and the Authorized Representative of the Contracting Officer shall attend. The weekly progress meeting will address the status of RFI's, RFP's and Submittals.
- b. Provide a bar chart produced by the scheduling software, organized by Total Float and Sorted by Early Start Date, and a two week "look-ahead" schedule by filtering all schedule activities to show only current ongoing activities and activities schedule to start during the upcoming two weeks, organized by Work Area Code (AREA) and sorted by Early Start Date.
- c. The Government and the Contractor shall jointly review the reports. If it appears that activities on the longest path(s) which are currently driving the calculated completion date (driving activities), are not progressing satisfactorily and therefore could jeopardize timely project completion, corrective action must be taken immediately. Corrective action includes but is not limited to: increasing the number of work crews; increasing the number of work shifts; increasing the number of hours worked per shift; and determining if Government responsibility coded activities require Government corrective action.

3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RMS/QCS

Download and upload the schedule data into the Resident Management System (RMS) prior to RMS databases being transferred to the Government and is considered to be additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 - Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 - Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and electronic export from QCS of the application for progress payment.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 16.00 20

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction schedule; G

1.2 ACCEPTANCE

Prior to the start of work, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for acceptance a construction schedule in the form of a Bar Chart in accordance with the terms in Contract Clause "FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts," except as modified in this contract. Acceptance of an error free Baseline Schedule and updates is a condition precedent to processing the Contractor's pay request.

1.3 SCHEDULE FORMAT

1.3.1 Bar Chart Schedule

The Bar Chart shall show submittals, government review periods, material/equipment delivery, utility outages, on-site construction, inspection, testing, and closeout activities. The Bar Chart shall be time scaled and generated using an electronic spreadsheet program.

1.4 UPDATED SCHEDULES

Update the Construction schedule at monthly intervals or when the schedule has been revised. The updated schedule shall be kept current, reflecting actual activity progress and plan for completing the remaining work. Submit copies of purchase orders and confirmation of delivery dates as directed.

1.5 3-WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall prepare and issue a 3-Week Look Ahead schedule to provide a more detailed day-to-day plan of upcoming work identified on the Construction Schedule. The work plans shall be keyed to activity numbers when a NAS is required and updated each week to show the planned work for the current and following two-week period. Additionally, include upcoming outages, closures, preparatory meetings, and initial meetings. Identify critical path activities on the Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule. The detail work plans are to be bar chart type schedules, maintained separately from the Construction Schedule on an electronic spreadsheet program and printed on 8 ½ by 11 sheets as directed by the Contracting Officer. Activities shall not exceed 5 working days in duration and have sufficient level of detail to assign crews, tools and equipment required to complete the work. Three hard copies and one electronic file of the 3-Week Look Ahead Schedule

shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer no later than 8 a.m. each Monday and reviewed during the weekly CQC Coordination Meeting.

1.6 CORRESPONDENCE AND TEST REPORTS:

All correspondence (e.g., letters, Requests for Information (RFIs), e-mails, meeting minute items, Production and QC Daily Reports, material delivery tickets, photographs, etc.) shall reference Schedule activities that are being addressed. All test reports (e.g., concrete, soil compaction, weld, pressure, etc.) shall reference schedule activities that are being addressed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 17.00

NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

The Contractor is responsible for scheduling procurement, Contractor quality control and construction, acceptance testing and training. Refer to Specification Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to determine if any items require Government approval prior to construction; If any are required, that submittal review time shall be included in the schedule.

The schedule is a tool to manage the project, both for Contractor and Government activities. It will also be used to report progress and evaluate time extensions. If cost-loaded, it will provide the basis for progress payments.

The Contractor shall use the Critical Path Method (CPM) and the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM) to satisfy time and cost applications. For consistency, when scheduling software terminology is used in this specification, the terms in Primavera's scheduling programs are used.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The use of a "G" following a submittal indicates that a Government approval action is required. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, except as modified in this contract.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS); G

SD-07 Certificates

Monthly Network Analysis Schedule Update; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Schedule; G

1.3 SCHEDULE ACCEPTANCE PRIOR TO START OF WORK

The Contracting Officer and Contractor shall participate in a preliminary meeting(s) to discuss the proposed schedule and requirements of this section prior to the Contractor preparing the Project Baseline Schedule.

Government review comments on the Contractor's schedule(s) shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

Only bonds shall be paid prior to acceptance of the Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS).

The acceptance of a Baseline NAS is a condition precedent to:

1. The Contractor starting work on the demolition or construction stage(s) of the contract.
2. Processing Contractor's pay request(s) for construction activities/items of work.
3. Review of any schedule updates.

Submittal of the Baseline Network Analysis Schedule, and subsequent schedule updates, shall be understood to be the Contractor's certification that the submitted schedule meets all of the requirements of the Contract Documents, represents the Contractor's plan on how the work shall be accomplished, and accurately reflects the work that has been accomplished and how it was sequenced (as-built logic).

1.4 SOFTWARE

Project schedules must be prepared and maintained using Primavera P3, Primavera SureTrak or Primavera P6. The Contractor shall determine the scheduling platforms used by the Government for the project and shall ensure that any files created are in a format compatible with the Government's scheduling platform. Should the Contractor opt to use Primavera P3 or Primavera Suretrak when the Government is using Primavera P6, files shall be saved in Concentric P3 file format or other format compatible with Primavera P6 and acceptable to the Government. Importing data into P3/SureTrak/P6 using data conversion techniques or third party software will be cause for rejection of the submitted schedule.

1.5 NETWORK SYSTEM FORMAT

The system shall include time scaled logic diagrams and specified reports.

1.5.1 Diagrams

Provide Time-scaled Logic Diagram printed in color on ANSI D size sheets. The diagram shall clearly show activities on the critical path. Include the following information for each activity:

- a. Activity ID
- b. Activity Description
- c. Original Duration in Work Days
- d. Remaining duration
- e. Percent Complete
- f. Early Start Date
- g. Early Finish Date
- h. Total Float

1.5.2 Schedule Activity Properties and Level of Detail

The NAS shall identify all Government, Construction Quality Management (CQM), Construction activities planned for the project and all other activities that could impact project completion if delayed. Separate activities shall be created for each Phase, Area, Floor Level and Location the activity is occurring. Activity categories included in the schedule are specified below.

With the exception of the Contract Award and Contract Completion Date (CCD) milestone activities, no activity shall be open-ended; each activity shall have predecessor and successor ties. Once an activity exists on the schedule it may not be deleted or renamed to change the scope of the activity and shall not be removed from the schedule logic without approval from the Contracting Officer. The ID number for a deleted activity shall not be re-used for another activity. No more than 20 percent of the activities shall be critical or near critical. Critical is defined as having zero days of Total Float. "Near Critical" is defined as having Total Float of 1 to 14 days. Contractor activities shall be driven by calendars that reflect Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days.

1.5.2.1 Activity Categories

- a. Procurement Activities: Examples of procurement activities include, but are not limited to; Material/equipment submittal preparation, submittal and approval of material/equipment; material/equipment fabrication and delivery, and material/equipment on-site. As a minimum, separate procurement activities will be provided for critical items, long lead items, items requiring government approval and material/equipment procurement for which payment will be requested in advance of installation. The Contractor shall show each delivery with relationship tie to the Construction Activity specifically for the delivery.
- b. Government Activities: Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be clearly identified. Government activities include, but are not limited to; Government approved submittal reviews, Government conducted inspections/tests, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, utility outages, Design Start, Construction Start, (including Design/Construction Start for each Fast-Track Phase), Notice(s) to Proceed and delivery of Government Furnished Material/Equipment.
- c. Quality Management (QM) Activities: CQM Activities shall identify the Preparatory Phase and Initial Phase for each Definable Feature of Work identified in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan. These activities shall be added to each Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule referenced in the paragraph entitled "THREE-WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE" and will also be included in each monthly update. The Follow-up Phase will be represented by the Construction Activities in the Baseline Schedule and in the schedule updates.
- d. Construction Activities: No on-site construction activity shall have a duration in excess of 20 working days. Separate construction activities shall be created for each Phase, Area, Floor Level and Location the activity is occurring. Contractor activities will be driven by calendars that reflect Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days, unless otherwise defined in this contract.

- e. Turnover and Closeout Activities: Include a separate section with all items on the NAVFAC Red Zone Checklist/POAM that are applicable to this project. The checklist will be provided at the Preconstruction Meeting. As a minimum, this will include all testing, specialized inspection activities, Pre-Final inspection, Punch List Completion, Final Inspection and Acceptance. Add a milestone for the Facility Turnover Planning Meeting at approximately 75 percent construction contract completion or three to six months prior to BOD, whichever is sooner.

1.5.2.2 Contract Milestones and Constraints

- a. Project Start Date Milestones: The Contractor shall include as the first activity on the schedule a start milestone titled "Contract Award", which shall have a Mandatory Start constraint equal to the Contract Award Date.
- b. Projected Completion Milestone: The Contractor shall include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled "Projected Completion". Projected Completion is defined as the point in time the Government would consider the project complete and ready for its intended use. This milestone shall have the Contract Completion (CCD) milestone as its only successor.
- c. Contract Completion Date (CCD) Milestone: The Contractor shall include as the last activity on the schedule a finish milestone titled "Contract Completion (CCD)", which shall have a Mandatory Finish constraint equal to the current Contract Completion Date. Calculation of schedule updates shall be such that if the finish of the "Projected Completion" milestone falls after the contract completion date, then negative float will be calculated on the longest path and if the finish of the "Projected Completion" milestone falls before the contract completion date, the float calculation shall reflect positive float on the longest path. The only predecessor to the Contract Completion Date Milestone shall be the Projected Completion milestone.

1.5.2.3 Activity Code

At a minimum, the Contractor shall establish activity codes identified in this specification and 3 additional activity codes identified by the Contracting Officer. Once established, activity codes and values cannot be changed without approval by the Contracting Officer.

- a. Phase: All activities shall be assigned a 4-digit code value based on the contract phase it occurs in.
- b. Area Code: All activities shall be assigned an area code value identifying the Area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not belong to more than one area. Area is defined as a distinct space, function or activity category; such as, separate structure(s), sitework, project summary, construction quality management, material/equipment procurement, etc.
- c. Work Item: All activities in the project schedule shall be assigned a 4-digit Work Item code value. Examples of Work Item code values include but are not limited to water lines, drain lines, building pad and foundation, slab on grade, walls and columns, suspended slab, roof structure, roofing, exterior finish systems, interior rough-in, and finishes, etc.

- d. Location 1: Assign a 4-digit Location 1 code value to activities associated with multistory structures. Code values are used to identify the floor level where an activity is occurring.
- e. Location 2: Assign a 4-digit Location 2 code value to all activities to identify the location within an Area, Work Item or Building Level that an activity is occurring.
- f. Responsibility Code: All activities in the project schedule shall be identified with the party responsible for completing the task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party.

1.5.2.4 Anticipated Weather Delays

The Contractor shall use the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) historical monthly averages for the NOAA location closest to the project site as the basis for establishing a "Weather Calendar" showing the number of anticipated non-workdays for each month due to adverse weather, Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days.

Assign the Weather Calendar to any activity that could be impacted by adverse weather. The Contracting Officer will issue a modification in accordance with the contract clauses, giving the Contractor a time extension for the difference of days between the anticipated and actual adverse weather delay if the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated for the month in which the delay occurs and the adverse weather delayed activities critical to contract completion. A lost workday due to weather conditions is defined as a day in which the Contractor cannot work at least 50 percent of the day on the impacted activity.

1.5.3 Schedule Software Settings and Restrictions

- a. Activity Constraints: Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract, will not be allowed unless accepted by the Contracting Officer. Identify any constraints proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the constraint in the Narrative Report.
- b. Default Progress Data Disallowed: Actual Start and Actual Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match the dates on the Contractor Quality Control and Production Reports.
- c. Software Settings: Schedule calculations and Out-of-Sequence progress (if applicable) shall be handled through Retained Logic, not Progress Override. All activity durations and float values will be shown in days. Activity progress will be shown using Remaining Duration. Default activity type will be set to "Task". The project "Must Finish By" date shall be left blank.

1.5.4 Required Tabular Reports

The following reports shall be included with the schedule submittal:

- a. Log Report: Listing of all changes made between the previous schedule and current updated schedule.
- b. Narrative Report: Identify and justify; 1) Progress made in each area of

the project; 2) Critical Path; 3) Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract 4) Changes in the following; added or deleted activities, original and remaining durations for activities that have not started, logic, milestones, planned sequence of operations, critical path, and cost loading; 5) Any decrease in previously reported activity Earned Amount; 6) Pending items and status thereof, including permits, changes orders, and time extensions; 7) Status of Contract Completion Date and interim milestones; 8) Current and anticipated delays (describe cause of delay and corrective actions(s)); and 9) Description of current and future schedule problem areas. Each entry in the narrative report will cite the respective Activity ID and Activity Description, the date and reason for the change, and description of the change.

1.6 SUBMISSION AND ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Monthly Network Analysis Updates

Contractor and Government representatives shall meet at monthly intervals to review and agree on the information presented in the updated project schedule. The submission of an acceptable, updated schedule to the Government is a condition precedent to the processing of the Contractor's pay request. If a Schedule of Prices is the basis for progress payments, it shall be consistent with the logic and activity breakdowns on the progress schedule. If progress payments are based on a cost-loaded schedule, the Contractor and Government shall agree on percentage of payment for each activity progressed during the update period.

Provide the following with each Schedule submittal:

- a. Time Scaled Logic Diagram.
- b. Reports listed in paragraph entitled "Required Tabular Reports."
- c. Data disks containing the project schedule. Include the back-up native .prx/curr mandated schedule program files.

1.6.2 As-Built Schedule

As a condition precedent to the release of retention and making final payment, submit an "As-Built Schedule," as the last schedule update showing all activities at 100 percent completion. This schedule shall reflect the exact manner in which the project was actually constructed.

1.7 CONTRACT MODIFICATION

Submit a Time Impact Analysis with each cost and time proposal for a proposed change. Time Impact Analysis (TIA) shall illustrate the influence of each change or delay on the Contract Completion Date or milestones. No time extensions will be granted nor delay damages paid unless a delay occurs which consumes all available Project Float, and extends the Projected Finish beyond the Contract Completion Date.

- a. Each TIA shall be in both narrative and schedule form demonstrating the delay impact.
- b. Each TIA shall include a Fragmentary Network (fragment) demonstrating how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the impact into the most currently accepted schedule update. A fragnet is defined as the

sequence of new activities and/or activity revisions, logic relationships and resource changes that are proposed to be added to the existing schedule to demonstrate the influence of impacts to the schedule. The fragnet shall identify the predecessors to the new activities and demonstrate the impacts to successor activities. The Contractor shall run the schedule calculations and submit the impacted schedule with the proposal or claim.

- c. Unless the Contracting Officer requests otherwise, only conformed contract modifications shall be added into the Project NAS.

1.8 PROJECT FLOAT

Project Float is the length of time between the Contractor's Projected Finish Milestone and the Contract Completion Date Milestone. Project Float available in the schedule, at any time shall not be for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

1.9 THREE-WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall prepare and issue a 3-Week Look Ahead schedule to provide a more detailed day-to-day plan of upcoming work identified on the Project Network Analysis Schedule. The work plans shall be keyed to NAS activity numbers and updated each week to show the planned work for the current and following two-week period. Additionally, include upcoming outages, closures, preparatory meetings, and initial meetings. Identify critical path activities on the Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule. The detail work plans are to be bar chart type schedules, maintained separately from the Project NAS on an electronic spreadsheet program and printed on 8 ½ by 11 sheets as directed by the Contracting Officer. Activities shall not exceed 5 working days in duration and have sufficient level of detail to assign crews, tools and equipment required to complete the work. Three hard copies and one electronic file of the 3-Week Look Ahead Schedule shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer no later than 8 a.m. each Monday and reviewed during the weekly CQC Coordination Meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

06/11

NAVFAC SE VERSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittals requirements are specified in the technical sections. Submittals are identified by Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals which are required prior to commencing work on site:

Certificates of insurance

Surety bonds

List of proposed Subcontractors

List of proposed products

Construction Progress Schedule

Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal register

Schedule of prices

Health and safety plan

Work plan

Quality control(QC) plan

Environmental protection plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports.

Daily logs and checklists.

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure.

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

Text of posted operating instructions.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (MSDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and must state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation necessary to maintain and install equipment. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

This data is intended to be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

Interim "DD Form 1354" with cost breakout for all assets 30 days prior to facility turnover.

1.1.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve submittal.

1.1.3 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor QC approval. Submit the following in accordance with this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.3 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

1.3.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement of fabrication, forward to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC) or Facilities Engineering and Acquisition Division (FEAD), local address as appropriate, submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. One copy of the transmittal form for all submittals shall be forwarded to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction.

ROICC or FEAD will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals reserved for Contracting Officer approval to verify submittals comply with the contract requirements.

1.3.1.1 O&M Data

ROICC or FEAD will review and approve for the Contracting Officer O&M Data to verify the submittals comply with the contract requirements; submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.4 PREPARATION

1.4.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. On the transmittal form identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled, "Identifying Submittals," of this section. Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples.

1.4.2 Identifying Submittals

When submittals are provided by a Subcontractor, the Prime Contractor is to prepare, review and stamp with Contractor's approval all specified submittals prior to submitting for Government approval.

Identify submittals, except sample installations and sample panels, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Date of the drawings and revisions.
- d. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
- e. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- g. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
- h. Product identification and location in project.

1.4.3 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings are not to be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless other form is required. Drawings are to be suitable for reproduction and be of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters with dark lines on a white background.

Present A4 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled, "Identifying Submittals," of this section.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location adjacent to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 2 X 2 inches on the right hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Include the nameplate data, size and capacity on drawings. Also include

applicable federal, military, industry and technical society publication references.

1.4.4 Format of SD-03 Product Data and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, submit as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal and marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort.

Submit manufacturer's instructions prior to installation.

1.4.5 Format of SD-04 Samples

Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to A4 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding A4 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to A4 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.
- g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.

When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.4.6 Format of SD-05 Design Data and SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inches paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.4.7 Format of SD-06 Test Reports and SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inches paper in a complete bound volume.

Indicate by prominent notation, each report in the submittal. Indicate specification number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.4.8 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23.00 25 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.4.9 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals and SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply Contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet

accompanying document.

1.5 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Number of Copies of SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval only by QC organization and seven copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Number of Copies of SD-03 Product Data and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.5.3 Number of Samples SD-04 Samples

- a. Submit one sample of each required item.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.5.4 Number of Copies SD-05 Design Data and SD-07 Certificates

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.5.5 Number of Copies SD-06 Test Reports and SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.5.6 Number of Copies of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit three copies of O&M Data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

1.5.7 Number of Copies of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals and SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Unless otherwise specified, submit three sets of administrative submittals.

1.6 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 and will be considered where advantageous to Government.

1.6.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with Contracting Officer prior to submission will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and re-submittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost,

consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in transmittal letters. Failure to point out deviations may result in the Government requiring rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.6.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the Contracting Officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.6.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.6.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. A submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications is provided as an attachment. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Government will provide the initial submittal register with the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government.

1.7.1 Use of Submittal Register

Submit submittal register with QC plan and project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.7.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields with each submittal throughout contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.7.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p) List Date related to review actions.

Column (q) List date returned to Contractor.

1.7.4 Action Codes

Entries for columns (j) and (o), are to be used are as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

1.7.4.1 Government Review Action Codes

"A" - "Approved as submitted"; "Completed"

"B" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings"; "Completed"

"C" - "Approved, resubmission required"; "Resubmit"

"D" - "Returned by correspondence"; "Completed"

"E" - "Disapproved (See attached)"; "Resubmit"

"F" - "Receipt acknowledged"; "Completed"

"G" - "Other (Specify)"; "Resubmit"

"X" - "Receipt acknowledged, does not comply"; "Resubmit"

1.7.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submittal register updated by Contractor to Government with each invoice request.

1.8 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Include certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 15 calendar days will be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential resubmittal of requirements.
- b. Submittals called for by the contract documents will be listed on the register. If a submittal is called for but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."
- c. Re-submit register and annotate monthly by the Contractor with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further re-submittal is required.
- d. Carefully control procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."
- e. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC Manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for Contracting Officer approval. Period of review for submittals with Contracting Officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization.
- f. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when Government receives submittal from QC organization, of 30 working days for return of submittal to the Contractor.
- g. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

1.8.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

The QC organization is responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC Manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates Contracting Officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

1.8.2 Constraints

Conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise for submittals listed or specified in this contract.

Submit complete submittals for each definable feature of work. Submit at the same time components of definable feature interrelated as a system.

When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.

Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

1.8.3 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from Contractor on each submittal.
- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
- c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.
 - (1) When QC Manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Approved/Accepted Submittals," of the section.
 - (2) When Contracting Officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.
- e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
- f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.
 - (1) When approving authority is Contracting Officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to Contracting Officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number _____, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC Manager, QC Manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to Contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number _____, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

- g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan is the person signing certifying statements. The use of original ink for signatures is required. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- h. Update submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including Contractor's copy of approved samples.

1.9 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC Manager.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Review Notations," of this section and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date approved submittals. 2 copies of the approved submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 4 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.9.1 Review Notations

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 15 calendar days after date of submission. Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" "or approved except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided he takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved" or "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit," indicate noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept, or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

1.10 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications; notice as required under the clause entitled, "Changes," is to be given to the Contracting Officer. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and construction of work. Failure to point out deviations may result in the Government requiring rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, the Contractor shall make such revisions and submission of the submittals in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.11 APPROVED/ACCEPTED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval or acceptance of submittals is not be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory.

Approval or acceptance will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will

be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.12 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, the Contractor to assure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those which may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at his expense, upon completion of the contract. Samples not approved will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make of that material. Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Contractor to replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

Approval of the Contractor's samples by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 29

LEED(TM) DOCUMENTATION

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001 (2000) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2009; R 2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

LEED Reference Guide (2005) LEED-NC Reference Guide for New Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

LEED Implementation Plan; G, AE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation Notebook; G, AE

1.3 DESCRIPTION

This project has been designed for, and shall be developed for a certified rating of silver in accordance with LEED Version 3.0. Table 1 (see paragraph Table) identifies the LEED credit items that are designed into or otherwise required for this project. No variations or substitutions to the LEED credits identified for this contract shall be allowed without written consent from the Contracting Officer. Should there be a case where there is any problem meeting the full requirements of a LEED credit identified for this project in Table 1, the Contractor must bring this to the attention of the Contracting Officer immediately.

1.3.1 Credit Validation

This project will be registered with USGBC for validation of credits earned. Contractor is not responsible for registering the project with USGBC or for paying project registration fees to USGBC. Format and content of all construction documentation must be in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide requirements for supporting data required in event of USGBC audit of the particular credit. Contractor is required to coordinate through the Contracting Officer with Government's LEED consultant on assuring assembled data is acceptable to USGBC and responding to USGBC requests for additional construction data in the course of seeking project certification. Design documentation will be provided by others.

1.3.2 Contractor Responsibilities

Some LEED credits are inherent in the design provided and require no further submittal or documentation. For these credits, the Contractor notify the Contracting Officer in advance of selection of any specified material or use of any permissible construction methods that may result in a deviation from the LEED designer intent. Some LEED credits involve material selection and are generally identified within the technical sections with the notation "LEED," though not specifically identified in all occurrences. Some LEED credits are dependent on construction practices.

All LEED credits identified in Table 1 not inherent in the design provided shall be documented by the Contractor. Table 1 provides a general summary of applicable credits. Detailed submittal requirements are contained in the LEED Reference Guide and in the technical sections.

In all cases where a material, product, or execution requirement is identified by "LEED" in the contract documents, additional data or certificates shall be submitted with the individual component or process validating the material or component to the respective LEED credit item. These additional data or certificates shall be separable from the other submitted data and a copy shall be included in the LEED Documentation Notebook in addition to the distribution indicated in the submittal register.

1.4 LEED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

LEED Implementation Plan shall be submitted within 30 days after notice to proceed. The plan, when completed, shall provide a detailed description of all activities that relate to accomplishing project LEED requirements, including construction practices, procurement practices, and proposed submittals and documentation for each LEED credit. Plan shall also include the following:

- a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for ensuring LEED credits and prerequisites are earned and responsible for assembling documentation. A responsible individual shall be identified for each applicable credit. This individual may fill the role of QC Administrative Assistant specified in Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL.
- b. Copy of proposed contract with Commissioning Agent.
- c. Templates to be used for tracking LEED credits. Listing of documents to be provided for each credit and schedule for their inclusion in LEED Documentation Notebook. Include proposed

materials, associated estimated costs, and details necessary for LEED calculations in order to determine if the listed materials can be expected to achieve the project goal.

- d. List of all plans required in the technical sections for LEED credit. Proposed submittal date for each plan. These shall be added to the LEED Implementation Plan as they are completed.
- e. Implementation plan for cumulative materials credits, which shall use applicable template with proposed materials, associated estimated costs, and details necessary for LEED Calculations added in order to determine if the listed materials can be expected to achieve the project goal. Submit cumulative materials implementation plans before materials purchasing begins.

1.5 LEED DOCUMENTATION NOTEBOOK

The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive notebook documenting compliance for each LEED credit identified in Table 1. LEED Documentation Notebook shall be formatted to match LEED numbering system and tabbed for each credit and prerequisite. LEED documentation in notebook shall contain up to date information through the previous week's work, and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. The Notebook may be maintained and available for reference electronically if preferred. Completed pages shall be prevented from being altered. If the Contractor fails to maintain the LEED Documentation Notebook as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the Notebook. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of the Notebook. The original, one copy, and an electronic version on CD of the notebook shall be submitted at project closeout.

1.5.1 Content

Notebook shall include Table 1, applicable product data for material selection, final calculations, certifications for construction practices, procurement data, cumulative calculations and other items as identified in the approved LEED Implementation Plan. Notebook must contain all required data to support full compliance with the indicated LEED credit. LEED credits that are inherent to the design will be documented by the designer of record.

1.5.2 LEED Calculations

Calculations showing compliance with a required LEED credit identified in Table 1 or within the LEED Implementation Plan. Calculations shall be current and available for monthly review. Final calculations shall be included in the LEED Documentation Notebook under the appropriate tab.

1.5.3 Submittals

All "G" designated submittals required for inclusion in the LEED Documentation Notebook shall be separable from other submitted data and shall be included in the LEED Documentation Notebook in addition to the distribution indicated on the submittal register.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS

LEED credits as identified in Table 1 shall be incorporated and documented as required by the Contract documents and in full compliance with the LEED Reference Guide. LEED credits not identified elsewhere in the Contract documents and those requiring further instruction are specified below. Refer to the LEED Reference Guide for further definitions and requirements.

1.6.1 Materials and Resources Credit 3, Materials Reuse

Project goal is that a minimum of 5 percent (by dollar value) of materials and products for the project are salvaged, refurbished, or reused materials and products. Contractor shall track cumulative calculations for this credit.

1.6.2 Materials and Resources Credit 4, Recycled Content

The following recycled content materials are specified so that the sum of post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of post-industrial recycled content value constitutes at least 10 percent of the total materials cost for the project.

1.6.2.1 Calculations

LEED Letter Template forms provided by Government shall be used for tracking and documentation. Recycled content value of project materials shall be determined by the method described in the LEED Reference Guide.

1.6.2.2 Substitutions

In the case of conflict between this requirement and individual technical section requirements, Contractor may submit for Government approval proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. All such proposed substitutions shall be submitted with the LEED Implementation Plan accompanied by product data that demonstrates equivalence.

1.6.3 Materials and Resources Credit 5, Regional Materials

Contractor shall select materials so that a minimum of 10 percent (by dollar value) of materials and products for the project are extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, regionally within a 500 mile radius of the project site.

1.6.3.1 Calculations

LEED Letter Template forms provided by the Government shall be used for tracking and documentation. Amount of regional project materials shall be determined by the method described in the LEED Reference Guide.

1.6.4 Materials and Resources Credit 6, Rapidly Renewable Materials

A minimum of 2.5 percent (by dollar value) of materials and products for the project shall be rapidly renewable. Rapidly renewable materials are made from plants with a 10-year or shorter harvest cycle.

1.6.5 Materials and Resources Credit 7, Certified Wood

Contractor shall select materials so that a minimum of 50 percent (by dollar value) of permanently installed wood-based materials and products for the project are certified in accordance with FSC STD 01 001.

1.6.5.1 Calculations

LEED Letter Template forms provided by the Government shall be used for tracking and documentation. Amount of FSC-certified project materials shall be determined by the method described in the LEED Reference Guide.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION MEETINGS

There will be three onsite coordination meetings. The first will be a preconstruction meeting to review the LEED Implementation Plan. The requirements for this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL. The second will be a pre-closeout meeting to review LEED Documentation Notebook for completeness and identify any outstanding issues relating to final score and documentation requirements. The third is a closeout meeting to review the final LEED Documentation Notebook. All meetings shall be attended by Contractor's designated individual responsible for LEED documentation, Government representative and Installation representative. At closeout meeting a final score for the project will be determined based on review of project performance and documentation. Contractor shall make a set of contract drawings and specifications available for review at each meeting as well as an updated LEED Documentation Notebook.

3.2 TABLE

LEED credits as identified in Table 1 below are contract requirements and shall be incorporated in full compliance with the LEED Reference Guide.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 35 26.00

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.32	(2004) Fall Protection
ASSE/SAFE A10.34	(2001; R 2005) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSE/SAFE Z359.1	(2007) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.22	(2010) Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.3	(2009) Construction Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2007) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.8	(2010) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2005) National Electrical Safety Code
---------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2010) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 241	(2009) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 51B	(2009) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2011) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

NAVFAC P-307 (2009) Management of Weight Handling
Equipment

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008; Change 1-2010; Change 3-2010;
Errata 1-2010) Safety and Health
Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1910.146 Permit-required Confined Spaces

29 CFR 1915 Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other
Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard
Employment

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for
Construction

29 CFR 1926.500 Fall Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control
approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

Crane Critical Lift Plan; G

Proof of qualification for Crane Operators; G

OSHA Days Away From Work, Restricted Duty, or Job Transfer (DART)
Rate; G

Experience Modification Rate (EMR); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the
requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

Accident Reports

Crane Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Confined Space Entry Permit

Hot work permit

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist; G, A

Certificate of Compliance (Crane)

Submit one copy of each permit/certificate attached to each Daily Production Report.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

OSHA Form 300A "Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses"

OSHA Form "Calculating Injury and Illness Incidence Rates"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Competent Person for Fall Protection. A person who is capable of identifying hazardous or dangerous conditions in the personal fall arrest system or any component thereof, as well as their application and use with related equipment, and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate the hazards of falling.
- b. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.
- c. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- d. Operating Envelope. The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).
- e. Qualified Person for Fall Protection. A person with a recognized degree or professional certificate, and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the field of fall protection; who is capable of performing design, analysis, and evaluation of fall protection systems and equipment.
- f. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
 - (1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
 - (2) Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
 - (3) Restricted work;
 - (4) Transfer to another job;

- (5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;
 - (6) Loss of consciousness; or
 - (7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.
- g. "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.
- h. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and/or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.) Any mishap meeting the criteria described above shall be documented in both the Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) and using the NAVFAC prescribed Navy Crane Center (NCC) form submitted within five days both as provided by the Contracting Officer.

1.4 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. The checklist will be completed monthly by the Contractor and submitted with each request for payment voucher. Additionally, monthly exposure reporting to the Contracting Officer is required to be attached to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any special forms. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90, will result in a retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent addition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local, laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.5.1 Subcontractor Safety Requirements

Neither Contractor nor any subcontractor shall enter into contract with any subcontractor who fails to meet the following requirements. The term subcontractor in the following paragraphs shall mean all subcontractors on the project, whether in contract with the Contractor or any subcontractor.

At least five days before any new subcontractor starts work, or at least five days prior to the preparatory meeting regarding the subcontractor's work, whichever is earlier, Contractor shall submit subcontractor's proof of compliance with requirements detailed below for Experience Modification Rate and DART rates, for Government approval.

1.5.1.1 Experience Modification Rate (EMR)

No subcontractor on the project shall have an effective EMR greater than 1.10 when entering into a subcontract agreement with the prime contractor or a subcontractor at any tier as computed by the National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) or if not available, as computed by the state agency's rating bureau in the state where the subcontractor is registered. Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable EMR range cannot be achieved for a particular subcontractor whose performance is uniquely critical to the construction project. Relaxation of the EMR range shall only be considered and/or granted on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and shall not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall collect and maintain certified EMR ratings for ALL subcontractors on the project and shall make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.5.1.2 OSHA Days Away From Work, Restricted Duty, or Job Transfer (DART) Rate

No subcontractor on the project shall have a DART rate calculated from the most recent, complete calendar year greater than 3.0 when entering into a subcontract agreement with the prime contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The OSHA Dart Rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$(N/EH) \times 200,000$$

where:

N = number of injuries and/or illnesses with days away, restricted work, or job transfer

EH = total hours worked by all employees during most recent, complete calendar year

200,000 = base for 100 full-time equivalent workers (working 40 hours per week, 50 weeks per year)

Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable OSHA Dart rate range cannot be achieved for a particular subcontractor whose performance is uniquely critical to the construction project. Relaxation of the OSHA DART rate range shall only be considered and/or granted on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and shall not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall collect and maintain self-certified OSHA DART rates for ALL subcontractors on the project and shall make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The contractor shall provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) Competent Person at each project site to function as the Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO shall be at the work site at all times, unless specified differently in the contract, to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor, and their training, experience, and qualifications shall be as required by EM 385-1-1 paragraph 01.A.17 and all associated sub-paragraphs. A Competent person shall be provided for all of the hazards identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program in accordance with the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, and shall be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. The credentials of the Competent Persons(s) shall be approved by the Contracting Officer in consultation with the Safety Office. The Superintendent may act as the SSHO.

The Contractor Quality Control (QC) person cannot be the SSHO or the Superintendent on this project, even though the QC has safety inspection responsibilities as part of the QC duties. The QC shall be solely dedicated to this project. The CQ shall not be responsible for other projects or other duties.

1.6.1.2 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a competent person for confined space meeting the definition and requirements of EM 385-1-1.

1.6.1.3 Crane Operators

Meet the crane operators requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 16 and Appendix I. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators as qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification.

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.
- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain one OSHA Form 300 "Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses" and one OSHA Form 300A "Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses", and document safety oversight work in the Daily Production Reports for prime and all subcontractors. Update OSHA Form 300A on a monthly basis and post it at the Contractor's construction trailer throughout the construction period. Submit final OSHA Form 300A along with OSHA Form "Calculating Injury and Illness Incidence Rates" which includes the

Total Recordable Cases Incidence Rate and DART Incidence Rate, at project closeout.

- c. Collect and maintain certified EMR ratings and DART rates for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.
- d. Maintain Daily Production Reports for prime and subcontractors.
- e. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- f. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- g. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.
- h. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. Post a list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies on the safety bulletin board.
- i. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent, QC Manager, and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

- j. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material safety data sheets.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).
- b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct and document meetings as required by EM 385-1-1. Attach minutes

showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed to the Contractors' daily production report.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

Use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Accident Prevention Plan". Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below. The APP shall be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer, the Contractor Quality control Manager, and any designated CSP and/or CIH.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and quality control manager. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34,) and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the Contracting Officer's office and at the job site. Continuously reviewed and amended the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered.

1.7.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents

In addition to the requirements outlines in Appendix A of USACE EM 385-1-1, the following is required:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training,

experience and certifications) of all site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated site safety and health officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used such as CSPs, CIHs, STSs, CHSTs. Specify the duties of each position.

- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.
- c. Confined Space Entry Plan. Develop a confined and/or enclosed space entry plan in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, OSHA Directive 2.100, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)
- d. Crane Critical Lift Plan. Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of the capacity of the crane or hoist (or lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of a barge mounted mobile crane's hoists) at any radius of lift; lifts involving more than one crane or hoist; lifts of personnel; and lifts involving non-routine rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks. Submit 15 calendar days prior to on-site work and include the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.H. and the following:
 - (1) For lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.550(g).
- e. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Program Documentation. The program documentation shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A qualified person for fall protection shall prepare and sign the program documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Revise the Fall Protection and Prevention Program documentation every six months for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Program documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Program documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).
- f. Occupant Protection Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead-based paint removal, prepared in accordance with Section 02 82 33.13 20 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD CONTAINING PAINT.

- g. Lead Compliance Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead work, prepared in accordance with Section 02 83 13.00 20 LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION.
- h. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The safety and health aspects of asbestos work, prepared in accordance with Section 02 82 16.00 20 ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS.
- i. Site Safety and Health Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 01 35 29.13 25 HEALTH, SAFETY, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE PROCEDURES FOR CONTAMINATED SITES.
- j. PCB Plan. The safety and health aspects of Polychlorinated Biphenyls work, prepared in accordance with Sections 02 84 33 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENALS and 02 61 23 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF PCB CONTAMINATED SOILS.
- k. Site Demolition Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources.
- l. Excavation Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHAs as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for submittal to the Contracting Officer.

1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within 1 calendar day after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, shall be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, section 01.A.06. Additional items required to be posted include:

- a. Confined space entry permit.
- b. Hot work permit.

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including

those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 REPORTS

1.12.1 Accident Reports

- a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, as defined in 1.3.h and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$2,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the Navy Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- b. Conduct an accident investigation for any weight handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the contracting officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.12.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted.

1.12.3 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix I, NAVFAC P-307 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). State within the certificate that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 Section 16 and

Appendix I. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used. Also certify that all of its crane operators working on the DOD activity have been trained in the proper use of all safety devices (e.g., anti-two block devices). Post certifications on the crane.

1.13 HOT WORK

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, etc.) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (2) twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 60 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE RESPONSIBLE FIRE DIVISION IMMEDIATELY.

1.14 FACILITY OCCUPANCY CLOSURE

Streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Government shall not be closed or obstructed without written permission from the Contracting Officer.

1.15 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with station storm plan and:

- a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.
- b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.
- c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

1.16 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS.

Contractors entering and working in confined spaces performing shipyard industry work are required to follow the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR Part 1915 Subpart B. Contractors entering and working in confined spaces performing general industry work are required to follow the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926.

Navy personnel entering and working in confined spaces performing naval maritime facility work are required to follow the requirements of NAVSEA S6470-AA-SAF-101 Rev. 03. Navy personnel entering and working in confined spaces performing non-maritime facility work are required to follow the

requirements of OPNAVINST 5100.23G Chapter 27.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

Provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit-required confined spaces. Signs wording:

"DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE - DO NOT ENTER -" in bold letters a minimum of one inch in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" shall be red and readable from 5 feet.

2.2 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

Leave in place fall protection anchorage, conforming to ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, installed under the supervision of a qualified person in fall protection, for continued customer use and so identified by signage stating the capacity of the anchorage (strength and number of persons who may be tied-off to it at any one time).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

Comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and/or State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval from the Contracting Office or their designated representative prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If additional material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no

danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least 5 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Contractor shall ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 12, Control of Hazardous Energy.

Contracting Officer will, at the Contractor's request, apply lockout/tagout tags and take other actions that, because of experience and knowledge, are known to be necessary to make the particular equipment safe to work on for government owned and operated systems.

No person, regardless of position or authority, shall operate any switch, valve, or equipment that has an official lockout/tagout tag attached to it, nor shall such tag be removed except as provided in this section. No person shall work on any energized equipment including, but not limited to activities such as erecting, installing, constructing, repairing, adjusting, inspecting, un-jamming, setting up, trouble shooting, testing, cleaning, dismantling, servicing and maintaining machines equipment of processes until an evaluation has been conducted identifying the energy source and the procedures which will be taken to ensure the safety of personnel.

When work is to be performed on electrical circuits, only qualified personnel shall perform work on electrical circuits.

A supervisor who is required to enter an area protected by a lockout/tagout tag will be considered a member of the protected group provided he notifies the holder of the tag stub each time he enters and departs from the protected area.

Identification markings on building light and power distribution circuits shall not be relied on for established safe work conditions.

Before clearance will be given on any equipment other than electrical (generally referred to as mechanical apparatus), the apparatus, valves, or systems shall be secured in a passive condition with the appropriate vents, pins, and locks.

Pressurized or vacuum systems shall be vented to relieve differential pressure completely.

Vent valves shall be tagged open during the course of the work.

Where dangerous gas or fluid systems are involved, or in areas where the environment may be oxygen deficient, system or areas shall be purged, ventilated, or otherwise made safe prior to entry.

3.3.1 Tag Placement

Lockout/tagout tags shall be completed in accordance with the regulations printed on the back thereof and attached to any device which, if operated, could cause an unsafe condition to exist.

If more than one group is to work on any circuit or equipment, the employee in charge of each group shall have a separate set of lockout/tagout tags completed and properly attached.

When it is required that certain equipment be tagged, the Government will review the characteristics of the various systems involved that affect the safety of the operations and the work to be done; take the necessary actions, including voltage and pressure checks, grounding, and venting, to make the system and equipment safe to work on; and apply such lockout/tagout tags to those switches, valves, vents, or other mechanical devices needed to preserve the safety provided. This operation is referred to as "Providing Safety Clearance."

3.3.2 Tag Removal

When any individual or group has completed its part of the work and is clear of the circuits or equipment, the supervisor, project leader, or individual for whom the equipment was tagged shall turn in his signed lockout/tagout tag stub to the Contracting Officer. That group's or individual's lockout/tagout tags on equipment may then be removed on authorization by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures.

3.4.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 21.B.

3.4.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of the fall protection equipment and systems designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Paragraphs 21.N

through 21.N.04. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M, USACE EM 385-1-1 and ASSE/SAFE A10.32.

3.4.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ASSE/SAFE Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 6 feet. The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

3.4.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

- (1) For work within 6 feet of an edge, on low-slope roofs, Protect personnel from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.
- (2) For work greater than 6 feet from an edge, erect and install warning lines in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1.

b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on steep-sloped roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3.4.4 Existing Anchorage

Certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person for fall protection existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.1. Existing horizontal lifeline anchorages must be certified (or re-certified) by a registered professional engineer with experience in designing horizontal lifeline systems.

3.4.5 Horizontal Lifelines

Design, install, certify and use under the supervision of a qualified

person horizontal lifelines for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500).

3.4.6 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

3.4.7 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, the contractor must ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

3.5 SCAFFOLDING

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height by use of a scaffold stair system. Do not use vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Give special care to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Place work platforms on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.
- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment

- a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, section 16.
- b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 days in advance of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator shall remain with the crane during the spot check.
- c. Comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.
- e. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90 percent of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.
- f. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 Section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.
- g. Do not crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane.
- h. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- i. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.
- j. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.
- k. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.
- l. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.
- m. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.
- n. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.
- o. Certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of

all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

- p. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. Prior to conducting lifting operations set a maximum wind speed at which a crane can be safely operated based on the equipment being used, the load being lifted, experience of operators and riggers, and hazards on the work site. This maximum wind speed determination shall be included as part of the activity hazard analysis plan for that operation.

3.6.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment

- a. Proof of qualifications for operator shall be kept on the project site for review.
- b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment shall be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

Perform soil classification by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

3.7.1 Utility Locations

Prior to digging, the appropriate digging permit must be obtained. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a private utility locating service in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within 2 feet of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility expose the utility by hand digging every 100 feet if parallel within 5 feet of the excavation.

3.7.3 Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on-site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding must have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

3.7.4 Trenching Machinery

Operate trenching machines with digging chain drives only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Provide operator and

spotters/laborers training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Keep documentation of the training on file at the project site.

3.8 UTILITIES WITHIN CONCRETE SLABS

Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify due to the reinforcing steel used in the construction of these structures. Whenever contract work involves concrete chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to a private locating service. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.9 ELECTRICAL

Submit Electrical Work Request and Electrical AHA 15 days prior to work commencing. Submittals shall comply with NFPA 70E, IEEE C2, and EM 385-1-1 requirements.

3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Station Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers will be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. In addition, provide electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA.

3.9.2 Portable Extension Cords

Size portable extension cords in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. Immediately removed from service all damaged extension cords. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70E and OSHA electrical standards.

3.10 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

Comply with the requirements in Section 34 of USACE EM 385-1-1, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146 and OSHA 29 CFR 1926.21(b)(6). Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

- a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 34 of USACE EM 385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.
- b. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its' action level.
- c. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
E-mail: bkstore@concrete.org
Internet: <http://www.concrete.org>

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1N01
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
E-mail: asa@aip.org
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
Fax: 703-575-4449
E-mail: info@acca.org
Internet: <http://www.acca.org>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: amca@amca.org

Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 500
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: fdietz@ahrinet.org
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
National Headquarters
1525 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-358-2960
Fax: 703-358-2961
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square
Suite 550
Schaumburg, IL 60173-5774
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
E-mail: webmaster@aamanet.org
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@ashto.org
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
E-mail: leonardc@aatcc.org
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: <http://www.abma-dc.org>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020 or 513-742-6163
Fax: 513-742-3355
E-mail: mail@acgih.org

Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 202-463-2791
E-mail: awcpubs@afandpa.org
Internet: <http://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org
Internet: <http://www.hardboard.org>

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)
2700 Prosperity Ave., Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
Tel: 703-849-8888
Fax: 703-207-3561
E-mail: infonet@aiha.org
Internet: <http://www.aiha.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 700
Chicago, IL 60601-1802
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Publications: 800-644-2400
E-mail: pubs@aisc.org
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Centennial, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
E-mail: info@aitc-glulam.org
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Fax: 202-463-6577
E-mail: webmaster@steel.org
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
P.O. Box 210
Germantown, MD 20875-0210
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org

Internet: <http://www.alsc.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6333
E-mail: member@asce.org
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)
1800 East Oakton Street
Des Plaines, IL 60018-2187
Ph: 847-699-2929
Fax: 847-768-3434
E-mail: customerservice@asse.org
Internet: <http://www.asse.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: info@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
E-mail: smorrison@awwa.org
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
E-mail: info@aws.org or customerservice@awspubs.com
Internet: <http://www.aws.org>

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
E-mail: email@awpa.com
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
E-mail: help@apawood.org
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120
Potomac Falls, VA 20165
Ph: 571-323-3636
Fax: 571-323-3630
E-mail: info@awinet.org
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue, M/S 10E
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-854-7179 or 800-843-2763
Fax: 212-591-7674
E-mail: infocentral@asme.org
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Drive
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue

15th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
E-mail: assocmgmt@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 800-882-8846 or 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Road, Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com
Internet: <http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200 or 800-328-6306
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
E-mail: questions@cda.copper.org
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS ASSOCIATION (ECA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Suite 310
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-8024
E-mail: emikoski@ecaus.org
Internet: <http://www.ecaus.org>

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Rd. #1019
Wayne, PA 19087
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com
Internet: www.fluidsealing.com

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000 ext. 1945
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: servicedesk.myrisk@fmglobal.com
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
212 Third Avenue North
Suite 280
Minneapolis, MN 55401
Ph: 612-353-4511
Fax: 612-208-1565
E-mail: info@fscus.org
Internet: <http://www.fscus.org>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032 or 866-545-6340
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com>

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: <http://www.greenseal.org>

GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE (GEI)
2211 Newmarket Parkway, Suite 110
Marietta, GA 30067
Ph: 800-427-9681
Fax: 770-980-0072
E-mail: info@greenguard.org
Internet: <http://www.greenguard.org/>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
6525 Belcrest Road, Suite 480
Hyattsville, MD 20782
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org

Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
6 Campus Drive, First Floor North
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4406
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
E-mail: webmaster@pumps.org
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall Street, 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: iesna@iesna.org
Internet: <http://www.iesna.org>

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1901 North Moore Street
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
E-mail: isea@safetyequipment.org
Internet: <http://www.safetyequipment.org/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Lane or 2001 L Street, NW. Suite 700
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331 or Washington, DC 20036-4910 USA
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-562-6380
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org or ieeeusa@ieee.org
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112
Ph: 1 800 447 3352
Fax: 1 303 397 2599
E-mail: global@ihs.com
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)
4755 E. Philadelphia St.
Ontario, CA 91761
Ph: 909-472-4100
Fax: 909-472-4150
E-mail: iampo@iampo.org
Internet: www.iampo.org

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5360 Workman Mill Road
Whittier, CA 90601
Ph: 1-888-422-7233
Fax: 562-908-5524
E-mail: webmaster@iccsafe.org
Internet: www.iccsafe.org

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
3166 South River Road, Suite 132
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: <http://www.icri.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

3050 Centre Ave. Suite 102
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
E-mail: neta@netaworld.org
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
E-mail: custserv@iec.ch
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)
Oklahoma State University
374 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
Ph: 405-744-5175
Fax: 405-744-5283
E-mail: igshpa@okstate.edu
Internet: <http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, ch. de la Voie-Creuse
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
Fax: 41-22-733-34-30
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: <http://www.iso.org>

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
For documents not available from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-730-5852
Fax: 41-22-733-5853
E-mail: itumail@itu.int

Internet: <http://www.itu.org>

For documents available from Dept of Commerce:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6050 or 1-888-584-8332
FAX: 703-605-6887
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Drive
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
E-mail: info@kcma.org
Internet: <http://www.kcma.org>

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)
Dept of Plant Biology
c/o Cornell University
412 Mann Library Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
Ph: 607-255-4477(Dr. William L.Crepet)
Internet: <http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hort.html>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
E-mail: info@mss-hq.com
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Engleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 604-298-7578
Fax: 604-298-7571
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com, jody@mpi.net, bgl@mpi.net
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 Elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
E-mail: mica@tconl.com
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
E-mail: firstservice@nace.org

Internet: <http://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591
Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: wlewis7@cox.net (Vernon Lewis, technical consultant)
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-657-3110
Fax: 301-215-45002
Internet: <http://www.necanet.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1752
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-5900
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
E-Mail: elana@nebb.org
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 617-770-3000 or 800-344-3555
Fax: 617-770-0700
E-mail: webmaster@nfpa.org
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
E-mail: info@nhla.com
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 1070
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-1070

Ph: 301-975-NIST (6478)
E-mail: inquiries@nist.gov
Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
E-mail: form available online
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: barbara@nelma.org
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road, Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 978-557-0721
E-Mail: pdi@PDIONline.org
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
ASSOCIATION (CRA)
405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662 or 888-CALREDWOOD
Fax: 415-382-8531
E-Mail: info@calredwood.org
Internet: <http://www.redwoodinspection.com/>

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2200 Powell Street, Suite 725
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001

Internet: <http://www.scs1.com>

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219

Ph: 703-803-2980

Fax: 703-803-3732

E-mail: info@smacna.org

Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001

Ph: 724-776-4970

Fax: 724-776-0790

E-mail: customerservice@sae.org

Internet: <http://www.sae.org>

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765

Ph: 909-396-2000

Internet: <http://www.aqmd.gov>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

P.O. Box 10915

Pensacola, FL 32504-0915

Ph: 850-434-2611

Fax: 850-433-5594

E-mail: Fill out form at <http://www.spib.org/contact.shtml>

Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

P.O. Box 25

Fox River Grove, IL 60021

Ph: 847-458-4647

Fax: 847-458-4648

E-mail: Steve@sdi.org

Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

c/o Steel Door Institute

30200 Detroit Road

Cleveland, OH 44145-1967

Ph: 440-899-0010

Fax: 440-892-1404

E-mail: info@steeldoorg.org

Internet: <http://www.steeldoorg.org>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

1173B London Links Drive

Forest, VA 24551

Ph: 434-525-7377

Fax: 434-525-7747

E-mail: sji@steeljoist.org

Internet: <http://www.steeljoist.org>

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
E-mail: info@sspc.org
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
Internet: <http://www.tiaonline.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: literature@tileusa.com
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
218 N. Lee Street, Suite 312
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-683-1010
Fax: 866-501-4012
E-mail: info@tpinst.org
Internet: <http://www.tpinst.org>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
2 East Main Street
East Dundee, IL 60118
Ph: 847-649-5555
Fax: 847-649-5678
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: <http://www.turfgrasssod.org>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577
Fax: 360-817-6278
E-mail: CEC.us@us.ul.com
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2711 Villa Creek Drive, Suite 1000
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>

U.S. ARMY (DA)
U.S. Army Publishing Directorate
Ph: 314-592-0910
Fax: 314-592-0923

Internet: <http://www.apd.army.mil>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:

Headquarters Points of contact

441 G Street NW

Washington, DC 20314-1000

Ph: 202-761-0011

E-mail: hq-publicaffairs@usace.army.mil

Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook.htm>

Order Other Documents from:

USACE Publications Depot

Attn: CEHEC-IM-PD

2803 52nd Avenue

Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102

Ph: 301-394-0081

Fax: 301-394-0084

E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil

Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>

or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/engpubs.htm>

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)

MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue

Bolling AFB, MD

PH: 202-231-2838

E-mail: sea0131@dia.mil

Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Andrew T. McNamara Building

8725 John J. Kingman Road

Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221

Ph: 1-877-352-2255 or 703-767-5525

Fax: DSN 427-3316

Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch

801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C

Gastonia, NC 28054-2193

Ph: 704-810-8871

Fax: 704-852-4189

E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov

Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>

Order Other Publications from:

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service

14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Room 4028-S

Washington, DC 20250

Ph: 202-720-2791

Fax: 202-720-2166

Internet: <http://www.usda.gov/rus>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

1401 Constitution Avenue, NW

Washington, DC 20230

Ph: 202-482-2000

Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@doc.gov
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>
Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6050 or 1-888-584-8332
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
FAX: 215-697-1462
E-mail: pia@hq.afis.asd.mil
Internet: <http://www.dod.gov>
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: <http://assist.daps.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet: http://www.wbdg.org/references/docs_refs.php

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-272-0167
for Fax and E-mail see below
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6050 or 1-688-584-8332
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order for sale documents from:

Superintendent of Documents

U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)

732 North Capitol Street, NW

Washington, DC 20401

Ph: 202-512-1800

Fax: 202-512-2104

E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov

Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

Order free documents from:

Federal Aviation Administration

Department of Transportation

800 Independence Avenue, SW

Washington, DC 20591

Ph: 1-866-835-5322

Internet: <http://www.faa.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

445 12th Street SW

Washington, DC 20554

Phone: 888-CALL-FCC

Fax: 866-418-0232

Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>

E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov

Order Publications From:

Superintendent of Documents

U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)

732 North Capitol Street, NW

Washington, DC 20401-0001

Ph: 202-512-1800

Fax: 866-418-0232

E-mail: gpoweb@gpo.gov

Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>

U. S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

2101 L St NW, Suite 500

Washington, D.C. 20037

Fax: 202-828-5110

E-mail: info@usgbc.org

Internet: <http://www.usgbc.org>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

General Services Administration

1800 F Street, NW

Washington, DC 20405

Ph: 202-501-0800

Internet: www.GSA.gov

Obtain documents from:

Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)

Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)

Building 4/D

700 Robbins Avenue

Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues

Internet: <http://assist.daps.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1322 Patterson Ave. SE, Suite 1000
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20374
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: <http://www.navfac.navy.mil>

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Tigard, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@wclib.org
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Building
522 SW 5th Avenue
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
401 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 2200
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
Fax: 312-673-6922
E-mail: wdma@wdma.com
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00.00

QUALITY CONTROL

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2 (2007; Addenda B 2008; Errata 2009;
Errata 2010; Int 2010) Method of Testing
General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices
for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 6245 (2007) Using Indoor Carbon Dioxide
Concentrations to Evaluate Indoor Air
Quality and Ventilation

ASTM D 6345 (2010) Selection of Methods for Active,
Integrative Sampling of Volatile Organic
Compounds in Air

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008; Change 1-2010; Change 3-2010;
Errata 1-2010) Safety and Health
Requirements Manual

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED Reference Guide (2009) LEED-NC Reference Guide for Green
Building Design and Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control
approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan; G

Submit an approved Construction QC Plan prior to start of
construction.

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan; G

Basis of Design and Design Intent

SD-07 Certificates

CA Resume

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Plan

For each training session submit dates, start and finish times, and locations; outline of the information to be presented; names and qualifications of the presenters; and list of texts and other materials required to support training.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Outline; G

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Prior to commencing work on construction, the Contractor can obtain a single copy set of the current report forms from the Contracting Officer. The report forms will consist of the Contractor Production Report, Contractor Production Report (Continuation Sheet), Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report, (CQC) Report (Continuation Sheet), Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Rework Items List, and Testing Plan and Log.

Deliver the following to the Contracting Officer during Construction:

- a. CQC Report: Submit the report electronically by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work.
- b. Contractor Production Report: Submit the report electronically by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work.
- c. Preparatory Phase Checklist: Submit the report electronically in the same manner as the CQC Report for each Preparatory Phase held.
- d. Initial Phase Checklist: Submit the report electronically in the same manner as the CQC Report for each Initial Phase held.
- e. Field Test Reports: Within two working days after the test is performed, submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report.
- f. Monthly Summary Report of Tests: Submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report at the end of each month.
- g. Testing Plan and Log: Submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report, at the end of each month. A copy of the final Testing

Plan and Log shall be provided to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

- h. Rework Items List: Submit lists containing new entries daily, in the same manner as the CQC Report.
- i. CQC Meeting Minutes: Within two working days after the meeting is held, submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report.
- k. QC Certifications: As required by the paragraph entitled "QC Certifications."

1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of NAVFAC Commissioning. The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, and QC certifications and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations which comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site work and off-site work and fabrication, and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.4.1 Acceptance of the Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan

Acceptance of the QC Plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time in order to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.4.2 Preliminary Construction Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance

The only construction work that is authorized to proceed prior to the acceptance of the QC Plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying.

1.4.3 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel, a minimum of 10 work days prior to a proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 QC ORGANIZATION

1.5.1 QC Manager

1.5.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The only duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this Contract. The QC Manager is required to attend the partnering meetings, QC Plan Meetings, Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

An individual with a minimum of 5 years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least two years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

1.5.2 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager must have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors." If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, they must obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

1.5.3 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed two weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN

1.6.1 Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan

1.6.1.1 Requirements

Provide, for acceptance by the Contracting Officer, a Construction QC Plan submitted in a three-ring binder that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified with tabs, with pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing

commissioning activities during the construction of the project:

- a. QC ORGANIZATION: A chart showing the QC organizational structure.
- b. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, for each person in the QC organization, including contact numbers and e-mail addresses. Include the CQM for Contractors course certifications for the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager as required by the paragraphs entitled "Construction Quality Management Training" and "Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications".
- c. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.
- d. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.
- e. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.
- f. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, and managing submittals. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- g. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraphs entitled "Accreditation Requirements", as applicable.
- h. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test. Use Government forms to log and track tests.
- i. PROCEDURES TO COMPLETE REWORK ITEMS: Procedures to identify, record, track, and complete rework items. Use Government forms to record and track rework items.
- j. DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES: Use Government form.
- k. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines and is an item or activity on the construction schedule. Include in the list of DFOWs, but not be limited to, all critical path activities on the NAS. Include all activities for which this specification requires QC Specialists or

specialty inspection personnel. Provide separate DFOWs in the Network Analysis Schedule for each design development stage and submittal package.

1. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each DFOW, a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

1.7 QC PLAN MEETINGS

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the QC Manager will meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of DFOWs.

1.8 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING

After submission of the QC Plan, and prior to the start of construction, the QC Manager will meet with the Contracting Officer to present the QC program required by this Contract. When a new QC Manager is appointed, the coordination and mutual understanding meeting shall be repeated.

1.8.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor will be required to explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

- a. Waste Management Plan.
- b. IAQ Management Plan.
- c. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.
- d. Environmental Protection Plan.
- e. Environmental regulatory requirements.

1.8.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality as specified in the IAQ Management Plan.

1.8.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, CA, Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities shall have a principal of the firm at the meeting. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and shall be included in the QC Plan.

1.9 QC MEETINGS

After the start of construction, conduct QC meetings once every two weeks by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, the CA, and the foremen who are performing the work of the DFOWs. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within two working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

- a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.
- b. Review the schedule and the status of work and rework.
- c. Review the status of submittals.
- d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next two weeks and documentation required.
- e. Resolve QC and production problems (RFI, etc.).
- f. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.
- g. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP).
- h. Review environmental requirements and procedures.
- i. Review Waste Management Plan.
- j. Review IAQ Management Plan.
- k. Review Environmental Management Plan.
- l. Review the status of training completion.

1.10 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

Adequately cover both on-site and off-site work with the Three Phases of Control and include the following for each DFOW.

1.10.1 Preparatory Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two work days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the Project Superintendent, the CA, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman shall attend the preparatory phase meeting. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions in

the daily Contractor Quality Control Report and in the Preparatory Phase Checklist. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

- a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections.
- b. Review the Contract drawings.
- c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction and/or shop drawings before confirming product orders, in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials.
- d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.
- e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.
- f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed.
- g. Coordinate the schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- h. Arrange for the return of shipping/packaging materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.
- i. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data.
- j. Discuss specific controls used and construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.
- k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are submitted.

1.10.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two work days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the Project Superintendent, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site, or when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Perform the following for each DFOW:

- a. Establish the quality of workmanship required.
- b. Resolve conflicts.
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

- d. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

1.10.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going work daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW and document in the daily CQC Report:

- a. Ensure the work is in compliance with Contract requirements.
- b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.
- d. Ensure that rework items are being corrected.
- e. Assure manufacturers representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

1.10.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW is resumed after substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.10.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.12 TESTING

Except as stated otherwise in the specification sections, perform sampling and testing required under this Contract.

1.12.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D 3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the Corporate Office.

1.12.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

Laboratory Accreditation Authorities include the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National

Institute of Standards and Technology at <http://ts.nist.gov/ts/htdocs/210/214/214.htm> , the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) program at <http://www.transportation.org/aashto/home.nsf/frontpage> , International Accreditation Services, Inc. (IAS) at <http://www.iasonline.org>, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) at <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/>, the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program at <http://www.a2la.org/>, the Washington Association of Building Officials (WABO) at <http://www.wabo.org/> (Approval authority for WABO is limited to projects within Washington State), and the Washington Area Council of Engineering Laboratories (WACEL) at <http://www.wacel.org/labaccred.html> (Approval authority by WACEL is limited to projects within Facilities Engineering Command (FEC) Washington geographical area).

1.12.3 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract.

1.12.4 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month, per the paragraph entitled "INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER".

1.12.5 Test Reports and Monthly Summary Report of Tests

Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and a summary report of field tests at the end of each month to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month. Provide a copy of the signed test reports and certifications to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

1.13 QC CERTIFICATIONS

1.13.1 CQC Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.13.2 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request,

signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current, coordinated and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, is in compliance with Contract requirements.

1.13.3 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

1.14 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.14.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager and the CA must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Rework Items List", which were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer. The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.14.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QCM will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QCM as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. Any items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected in a timely manner and be accomplished before the contract completion date for the work, or any particular increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

1.14.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, the CA, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other FEAD/ROICC personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.15 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for beneficial occupancy, the QC Manager or Contractor must provide a comprehensive project-specific Government personnel training program for the systems and equipment of the facility specified in the technical specifications of this Contract. The trainees must include the Contracting Officer, facilities managers, maintenance staff, and building occupants. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating, scheduling, and ensuring that training is completed. Instructors shall be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Provide instruction time on site at a location approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.15.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer and CA for review and approval prior to training. Coordinated and scheduled the training with the Contracting Officer and CA. Include within the plan the following elements:

- a. Equipment included in training.
- b. Intended audience.
- c. Location of training.
- d. Objectives.
- e. Subjects covered including description.
- f. Duration of training on each subject.
- g. Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.).
- h. Instructor and instructor qualifications for each subject.

1.15.2 Content

Stress and enhance the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventative maintenance and operation. The core of this training will be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information provided as a part of this Contract. A review of environmentally-related aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be included. The course shall provide a brief summary of Part I, "Facility Information" and a more detailed presentation of Part II, "Primary Systems Information" from the operation and maintenance manuals provided under Section 01 78 23.00 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on Part II. Include the following for each commissioned system:

- a. Design intent.
- b. Use of O&M Manuals.
- c. Review of control drawings and schematics.
- d. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming,

troubleshooting, and alarms.

- e. Interactions with other systems.
- f. Adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.
- g. Relevant health and safety issues.
- h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.
- i. Tenant interaction issues.
- j. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive.

1.15.3 Training Outline

The Contractor shall provide each trainee in the course a written course outline, listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course.

1.15.4 Video Recording

Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training course in DVD video recording format, and add one copy to the O&M manual data. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, all instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the trainees. Videotaping of the training sessions shall be provided by the Contractor.

1.15.5 Unresolved Questions From Trainees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from trainees that remain unresolved, the instructor will send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the trainees, and the training video should be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

1.15.6 Validation of Training Completion

Provide completed and signed validation of training forms as provided in the QC Plan for all training sessions accomplished. Provide two copies of the signed training validation forms to the Contracting Officer and one copy to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

1.16 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

1.16.1 Construction Documentation

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and shall be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. The forms identified under the paragraph "INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER" will be used. Reports are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. The reporting of work

must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered and a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.16.2 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in a series of three ring binders. Binders shall be divided and tabbed as shown below. These binders must be readily available to the Contracting Officer during all business hours.

- a. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section.
- b. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number.
- c. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section.
- d. Copies of all contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.
- e. An up-to-date copy of the Rework Items List.
- f. Maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and Sub-Contractors and all punch lists issued by the Government.

1.16.3 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month, per the paragraph "INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER". Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

1.16.4 Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be reworked, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected. There is no requirement to report a rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered. Attach a copy of the "Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

1.16.5 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager is required to ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00.00 25.00 25 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a

daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g. PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No., etc.). The QC Manager must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.17 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.18 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit an IAQ Management Plan within 15 days after Contract award and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Make copies of the final plan available to all workers on site. Include provisions in the Plan to meet the requirements specified below and to ensure safe, healthy air for construction workers and building occupants.

1.18.1 Requirements During Construction

Provide for evaluation of indoor Carbon Dioxide concentrations in accordance with ASTM D 6245. Provide for evaluation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in indoor air in accordance with ASTM D 6345. Use filters with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 in permanently installed air handlers during construction.

1.18.1.1 Control Measures

Meet or exceed the requirements of SMACNA 008, Chapter 3, to help minimize contamination of the building from construction activities. The five requirements of this manual which must be adhered to are described below:

- a. HVAC protection: Isolate return side of HVAC system from surrounding environment to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the duct work and spaces.
- b. Source control: Use low emitting paints and other finishes, sealants, adhesives, and other materials as specified. When available, cleaning products shall have a low VOC content and be non-toxic to minimize building contamination. Utilize cleaning techniques that minimize dust generation. Cycle equipment off when not needed. Prohibit idling motor vehicles where emissions could be drawn into building. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material that minimize IAQ impacts.
- c. Pathway interruption: When pollutants are generated use strategies such as 100 percent outside air ventilation or erection of physical barriers between work and non-work areas to prevent contamination.

- d. Housekeeping: Clean frequently to remove construction dust and debris. Promptly clean up spills. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas dry to discourage the growth of mold and bacteria. Take extra measures when hazardous materials are involved.
- e. Scheduling: Control the sequence of construction to minimize the absorption of VOCs by other building materials.

1.18.1.2 Moisture Contamination

- a. Remove accumulated water and keep work dry.
- b. Use dehumidification to remove moist, humid air from a work area.
- c. Do not use combustion heaters or generators inside the building.
- d. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture.
- e. Remove and replace items which remain damp for more than a few hours.

1.18.2 Requirements after Construction

After construction ends and prior to occupancy, conduct a building flush-out or test the indoor air contaminant levels. Flush-out must be a minimum two-weeks with MERV-13 filtration media as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 at 100 percent outside air, or in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Air contamination testing must be consistent with EPA's current Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air, and with the LEED Reference Guide. After building flush-out or testing and prior to occupancy, replace filtration media. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19.00 20

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 530/F-93/004	(1993; Rev O; Updates I, II, IIA, IIB, and III) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste (Vol IA, IB, IC, and II) (SW-846)
EPA 833-R-060-04	(2000) Developing Your Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, a Guide for Construction Sites

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 122.26	Storm Water Discharges (Applicable to State NPDES Programs, see section 123.25)
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 271	Requirements for Authorization of State Hazardous Waste Programs
40 CFR 272	Approved State Hazardous Waste Management Programs
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 280	Technical Standards and Corrective Action Requirements for Owners and Operators of Underground Storage Tanks (UST)
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 372-SUBPART D	Specific Toxic Chemical Listings
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Sediment

Soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff

water or wind.

1.2.2 Solid Waste

Garbage, refuse, debris, sludge, or other discharged material, including solid, liquid, semisolid, or contained gaseous materials resulting from domestic, industrial, commercial, mining, or agricultural operations.

Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

- a. Green waste: The vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.
- b. Surplus soil: Existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.
- c. Debris: Non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure which exceeds 2.5 inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (e.g. cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may not be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.
- d. Wood: Dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated and/or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included.
- e. Scrap metal: Scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.
- f. Paint cans: Metal cans that are empty of paints, solvents, thinners and adhesives. If permitted by the paint can label, a thin dry film may remain in the can.
- g. Recyclables: Materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated [may not] be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans may not be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.
- h. Hazardous Waste: By definition, to be a hazardous waste a material must first meet the definition of a solid waste. Hazardous waste and hazardous debris are special cases of solid waste. They have additional regulatory controls and must be handled separately. They are thus defined separately in this document.

Material not regulated as solid waste are: nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as

amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.3 Hazardous Debris

As defined in Solid Waste paragraph, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) per 40 CFR 261; or debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste per 40 CFR 261.

1.2.4 Chemical Wastes

This includes salts, acids, alkalizes, herbicides, pesticides, and organic chemicals.

1.2.5 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2.6 Hazardous Waste

Any discarded material, liquid, solid, or gas, which meets the definition of hazardous material or is designated hazardous waste by the Environmental Protection Agency or State Hazardous Control Authority as defined in 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 271, 40 CFR 272, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, and 40 CFR 280.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

Hazardous material is any material that:

- a. Is regulated as a hazardous material per 49 CFR 173, or
- b. Requires a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) per 29 CFR 1910.120, or
- c. During end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transpiration, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D.

Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other instructions or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this instruction for "control" purposes. Such material include ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Nonetheless, the exposure may occur incident to manufacture, storage, use and demilitarization of these items.

1.2.8 Waste Hazardous Material (WHM)

Any waste material which because of its quantity, concentration, or physical, chemical, or infectious characteristics may pose a substantial hazard to human health or the environment and which has been so designated. Used oil not containing any hazardous waste, as defined above, falls under this definition.

1.2.9 Oily Waste

Those materials which are, or were, mixed with used oil and have become separated from that used oil. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, used oil and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other State and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that:

- a. It is not prohibited in other State regulations or local ordinances
- b. The amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount)
- c. It is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations
- d. All free-flowing oil has been removed to the practical extent possible

Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, a hazardous waste determination must be performed prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.10 Regulated Waste

Those solid waste that have specific additional Federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.11 Class I Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act and includes the following chemicals:

chlorofluorocarbon-11 (CFC-11)
chlorofluorocarbon-12 (CFC-12)
chlorofluorocarbon-13 (CFC-13)
chlorofluorocarbon-111 (CFC-111)
chlorofluorocarbon-112 (CFC-112)
chlorofluorocarbon-113 (CFC-113)
chlorofluorocarbon-114 (CFC-114)
chlorofluorocarbon-115 (CFC-115)
chlorofluorocarbon-211 (CFC-211)
chlorofluorocarbon-212 (CFC-212)
chlorofluorocarbon-213 (CFC-213)

chlorofluorocarbon-214 (CFC-214)
chlorofluorocarbon-215 (CFC-215)
chlorofluorocarbon-216 (CFC-216)
chlorofluorocarbon-217 (CFC-217)
chlorofluorocarbon-500 (CFC-500)
chlorofluorocarbon-502 (CFC-502)
chlorofluorocarbon-503 (CFC-503)
halon-1211
halon-1301
halon-2402
carbon tetrachloride
methyl bromide
methyl chloroform

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act and includes the following chemicals:

hydrochlorofluorocarbon-21 (HCFC-21)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-22 (HCFC-22)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-31 (HCFC-31)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-121 (HCFC-121)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-122 (HCFC-122)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-123 (HCFC-123)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-124 (HCFC-124)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-131 (HCFC-131)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-132 (HCFC-132)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-133 (HCFC-133)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-141 (HCFC-141)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-142 (HCFC-142)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-221 (HCFC-221)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-222 (HCFC-222)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-223 (HCFC-223)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-224 (HCFC-224)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-225 (HCFC-225)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-226 (HCFC-226)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-231 (HCFC-231)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-232 (HCFC-232)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-233 (HCFC-233)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-234 (HCFC-234)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-235 (HCFC-235)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-241 (HCFC-241)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-242 (HCFC-242)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-243 (HCFC-243)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-244 (HCFC-244)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-251 (HCFC-251)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-252 (HCFC-252)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-253 (HCFC-253)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-261 (HCFC-261)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-262 (HCFC-262)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-271 (HCFC-271)

1.2.11.1 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (e.g., thermostats) and lamps (e.g., fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper

disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey; G

Solid Waste Management Plan and Permit; G

Regulatory Notifications; G

Environmental Management Plan; G

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan; G

Storm Water Notice of Intent (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

Dirt and Dust Control Plan

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory Analysis

Disposal Requirements

Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports

Storm Water Inspection Reports for General Permit

Contractor 40 CFR employee training records

Solid Waste Management Report; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Some of the records listed below are also required as part of other submittals. For the "Records" submittal, maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts to the binder corresponding to each of the applicable sub items listed below.

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan compliance notebook; G

Waste Determination Documentation

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contractor 40 CFR Employee Training Records

Solid Waste Management Permit

Solid Waste Management Report

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Regulatory Notifications

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

The Contractor may be required to promptly conduct tests and procedures for the purpose of assessing whether construction operations are in compliance with Applicable Environmental Laws. Analytical work shall be done by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories shall be certified.

1.4.1 Environmental Compliance Assessment Training and Tracking System (ECATTS)

The QC Manager is responsible for environmental compliance on projects unless an Environmental Manager is named. The QC Manager (and alternative QC Manager) or Environmental Manager shall complete ECATTS training prior to starting respective portions of on-site work under this contract. If personnel changes occur for any of these positions after starting work, replacement personnel shall complete ECATTS training within 14 days of assignment to the project.

Submit an ECATTS certificate of completion for personnel who have completed the required "Environmental Compliance Assessment Training and Tracking System (ECATTS)" training. This training is web-based and can be accessed from any computer with Internet access using the following instructions.

Register for NAVFAC Environmental Compliance Training and Tracking System, by logging on to <http://navfac.ecatts.com/>. Obtain the password for registration from the Contracting Officer.

This training has been structured to allow contractor personnel to receive credit under this contract and also to carry forward credit to future contracts. Contractors shall ensure that the QC Manager (and alternate QC Manager) or Environmental Manager review their training plans for new modules or updated training requirements prior to beginning work. Some training modules are tailored for specific State regulatory requirements; therefore, Contractors working in multiple states will be required to re-take modules tailored to the state where the contract work is being performed.

ECATTS is available for use by all contractor and subcontractor personnel associated with this project. These other personnel are encouraged (but not required) to take the training and may do so at their discretion.

1.4.2 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

The Contractor shall perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). The Contractor shall perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets, environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. The Contractor will provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, the Contractor shall take corrective and/or preventative actions. In addition, the Contractor shall ensure that its employees are aware of their roles and responsibilities under the EMS and how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that their employees receive applicable environmental and occupational health and safety training, and keep up to date on regulatory required specific training for the type of work to be conducted onsite. All on-site Contractor personnel, and their subcontractor personnel, performing tasks that have the potential to cause a significant environmental impact shall be competent on the basis of appropriate education, training or experience. Upon contract award, the Contracting Officer's Representative will notify the installation's EMS coordinator to arrange EMS training. The installation's EMS coordinator shall identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. The Contractor shall provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The EMS coordinator shall retain associated records.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Survey

Perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record.

1.5.2 Regulatory Notifications

The Contractor is responsible for all regulatory notification requirements in accordance with Federal, State and local regulations. In cases where the Navy must also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), the Contractor must coordinate with the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit copies of all regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.5.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of

hazardous materials that will be brought onto the activity; types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and activity environmental staff to discuss the proposed Environmental Management Plan. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements, and other measures to be taken.

1.5.4 Contractor 40 CFR Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain employee training records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Submit these training records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Prior to initiating any work on site, the Contractor will meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. The Contractor's Environmental Plan shall incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's Environmental Management System. The Environmental Management Plan will be submitted in the following format and shall include the elements specified below.

a. Description of the Environmental Management Plan

(1) General overview and purpose

(a) A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this contract.

(b) The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site that oversee environmental compliance.

(c) A copy of any standard or project specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

(d) Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to contractor employees and subcontractors.

(e) Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

(2) General site information

b. Management of Natural Resources

- (1) Land resources
- (2) Tree protection
- (3) Replacement of damaged landscape features
- (4) Temporary construction
- (5) Stream crossings
- (6) Fish and wildlife resources
- (7) Wetland areas

c. Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

- (1) Objectives
- (2) Methods

d. Storm Water Management and Control

- (1) Ground cover
- (2) Erodible soils
- (3) Temporary measures
 - (a) Mechanical retardation and control of runoff
 - (b) Vegetation and mulch
- (4) Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

e. Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

- (1) Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste. If Section 01 74 19.05 20 is included in the contract, submit the plan required by that section as part of the Environmental Management Plan.
- (2) Control and disposal of hazardous waste (Hazardous Waste Management Section)

This item will consist of the management procedures for all hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Activity Hazardous Waste Management Plan. A copy of the Activity Hazardous Waste Management Plan will be provided by the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, include the following:

- (a) Procedures to be employed to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes which are to be generated;
- (b) Sampling/analysis plan;

- (c) Methods of hazardous waste accumulation/storage (i.e., in tanks and/or containers);
- (d) Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted);
- (e) Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268);
- (f) Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and the like;
- (g) Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279;
- (h) Pollution prevention\hazardous waste minimization procedures;
- (i) Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities;
- (j) Procedures to be employed to ensure all required employee training records are maintained.

f. Prevention of Releases to the Environment

- (1) Procedures to prevent releases to the environment
- (2) Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

g. Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained by including copies of all applicable, environmental permits.

3.1.1 Environmental Protection Plan Review

Within thirty days after the Contract award date, submit the proposed Environmental Management Plan for further discussion, review, and approval. Commencement of work will not begin until the environmental management plan has been approved.

3.1.2 Licenses and Permits

Obtain licenses and permits pursuant to the "Permits and Responsibilities" FAR Clause 52.236-7.

For permits obtained by the Contracting Officer, whether or not required by the permit, the Contractor is responsible for conforming to all permit requirements and performing all quality control inspections of the work in progress, and to submit notifications and certifications to the applicable regulatory agency via the Contracting Officer.

Where required by the State regulatory authority, the inspections and certifications will be provided through the services of a Professional Engineer (PE), registered in the State where the work is being performed. Where a PE is not required, the individual must be otherwise qualified by

other current State licensure, specific training and prior experience (minimum 5 years). As a part of the quality control plan, which is required to be submitted for approval by the quality control section, provide a sub item containing the name, appropriate professional registration or licence number, address, and telephone number of the professionals or other qualified persons who will be performing the inspections and certifications for each permit.

3.2 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified. If the work is near streams, lakes, or other waterways, conform to the national permitting requirements of the Clean Water Act.

Do not disturb fish and wildlife. Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as indicated or specified.

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor will be responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed. Remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval before replacement.

The Contracting Officer's approval is required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

3.2.1.1 Burnoff

Burnoff of the ground cover is not permitted.

3.2.1.2 Protection of Erodible Soils

Immediately finish the earthwork brought to a final grade, as indicated or specified. Immediately protect the side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

3.2.1.3 Temporary Protection of Erodible Soils

Use the following methods to prevent erosion and control sedimentation:

a. Mechanical Retardation and Control of Runoff

Mechanically retard and control the rate of runoff from the construction site. This includes construction of diversion ditches, benches, berms, and use of silt fences and straw bales to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses.

b. Vegetation and Mulch

- (1) Provide temporary protection on sides and back slopes as soon as rough grading is completed or sufficient soil is exposed to require erosion protection. Protect slopes by accelerated growth of permanent vegetation, temporary vegetation, mulching, or netting. Stabilize slopes by hydroseeding, anchoring mulch in place, covering with anchored netting, sodding, or such combination of these and other methods necessary for effective erosion control.

3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports

Submit "Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports" (E&S) (form provided at the pre-construction conference) and Storm Water Inspection Reports for General Permit for General Permit to the Contracting Officer once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours of a storm event that produces 0.5 inch or more of rain.

Note erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports if applicable.

3.2.2.1 Storm Water Notice of Intent for Construction Activities and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

The Contractor shall submit a Storm Water Notice of Intent (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities) and a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the project to the Contracting Officer prior and gain approval prior to the commencement of work. The SWPPP will meet the requirements of the EPA or State general permit for storm water discharges from construction sites. Submit the SWPPP along with any required Notice of Intent, Notice of Termination, and appropriate permit fees, via the Contracting Officer, to the appropriate Federal or State agency for approval, a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the start of any land disturbing activities. The Contractor shall maintain an approved copy of the SWPPP at the construction on-site office, and continually update as regulations require, reflecting current site conditions.

Coverage under this permit requires the contractor prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), prepare and submit a Registration Statement as a co-permittee with the Construction Officer, and provide the permit fee to the responsible state agency before any land disturbing activities begin. The contractor shall file for permit coverage on behalf Construction Officer and himself and file a Notice of Termination once construction is complete and the site is stabilized with a final sustainable cover.

Under the terms and conditions of the permit, the Contractor may be required to install, inspect, maintain best management practices (BMPs), and submit stormwater BMP inspection reports and stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports. The Contractor shall ensure construction operations and management are constantly in compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit for storm water discharges from construction activities.

a. The SWPPP shall:

- (1) Identify potential sources of pollution which may be reasonably expected to affect the quality of storm water discharge from the site.
- (2) Describe and ensure implementation of practices which will be used to reduce the pollutants in storm water discharge from the site.
- (3) Ensure compliance with terms of the EPA or State general permit for storm water discharge.
- (4) Select applicable best management practices from EPA 833-R-060-04.
- (5) Include a completed copy of the Registration Statement, BMP Inspection Report Template and Notice of Termination except for the effective date.
- (6) Storm Water Pollution Prevention Measures and Notice of Intent 40 CFR 122.26, EPA 833-R-060-04. Provide a "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan" (SWPPP) for the project. The SWPPP will meet the requirements of the EPA or State general permit for storm water discharges from construction sites. Submit the SWPPP along with any required Notice of Intents, Notice of Termination, and appropriate permit fees, via the Contracting Officer, to the appropriate Federal or State agency for approval, a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the start of construction. A copy of the approved SWPPP will be kept at the construction on-site office, and continually updated as regulations require reflecting current site conditions.

3.2.2.2 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook

The contractor shall create and maintain a three binder of documents that demonstrate compliance with the Stormwater Construction Activity permit. The binder shall include a copy of the permit Registration Statement, proof of permit fee payment, SWPPP and SWPPP update amendments, inspection reports, copies of correspondence with the and a copy of the permit Notice of Termination. At the completion of the project the folder shall become the property of the Government. The compliance notebook shall be provided to Contracting Officer. An advance copy of the Registration Statement shall be provided to the Contracting Officer immediately after the form is presented to the permitting agency.

3.2.3 Stormwater Drainage and Construction Dewatering

There will be no discharge of excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm drains, or to the river without prior specific authorization of the Environmental Division in writing. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

Construction site runoff will be prevented from entering any storm drain or the river directly by the use of straw bales or other method suitable to the Environmental Division. Contractor will provide erosion protection of the surrounding soils.

Construction Dewatering shall not be discharged to the sanitary sewer. If the construction dewatering is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Authorization for any contaminated groundwater release shall be obtained in advance from the base Environmental Officer. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

3.3 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully protect in-place and report immediately to the Contracting Officer historical and archaeological items or human skeletal remains discovered in the course of work. Upon discovery, notify the Contracting Officer. Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the Contracting Officer to resume work. The Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

3.4 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN and PERMIT

Provide to the contracting officer written notification of the quantity of solid waste/debris that is anticipated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance or as applicable, submit one copy of a State and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

3.4.1 Solid Waste Management Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

The Contractor will include copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, the Contractor may submit a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste which is signed by an officer of the Contractor firm authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm. The sales documentation or Contractor certification will include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or State registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained by the Contractor for his own use, the Contractor will submit on the solid waste disposal report the information previously described in this paragraph. Prices paid or received will not be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.4.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers which are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of

wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Recycling is encouraged and can be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and the activity recycling coordinator. Remove all solid waste (including non-hazardous debris) from Government property and dispose off-site at an approved landfill. Solid waste disposal off-site must comply with most stringent local, State, and Federal requirements including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage spent hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, as per environmental law.

3.4.2.1 Dumpsters

Equip dumpsters with a secure cover and paint the standard base color. Keep cover closed at all times, except when being loaded with trash and debris. Locate dumpsters behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Empty site dumpsters at least once a week, or as needed to keep the site free of debris and trash. If necessary, provide 55 gallon trash containers painted the darker base color to collect debris in the construction site area. Locate the trash containers behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Empty trash containers at least once a day. For large demolitions, large dumpsters without lids are acceptable but should not have debris higher than the sides before emptying.

3.5 WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for all contractor derived wastes to be generated. Base the waste determination upon either a constituent listing from the manufacturer used in conjunction with consideration of the process by which the waste was generated, EPA approved analytical data, or laboratory analysis (Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) by themselves are not adequate). Attach all support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, a Waste Determination form must be provided for the following wastes (this listing is not all inclusive): oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and all containers of the original materials.

3.6 CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INVENTORY LOG

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log" (found at: <http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphdoc.pdf>), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to the Contracting Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30 days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Documentation for any spills/releases, environmental reports or off-site transfers may be requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.1 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Manifest, pack, ship and dispose of hazardous or toxic waste and universal waste that is generated as a result of construction in accordance with the generating facilities generator status under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or State permit(s), manifest(s), or

license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifest must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Navy before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions the Contractor must coordinate with the Activity environmental office.

3.7 POLLUTION PREVENTION/HAZARDOUS WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of hazardous waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the Environmental Management Plan. Consult with the activity Environmental Office for suggestions and to obtain a copy of the installation's pollution prevention/hazardous waste minimization plan for reference material when preparing this part of the plan. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the types of the hazardous materials expected to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.8 WHM/HW MATERIALS PROHIBITION

No waste hazardous material or hazardous waste shall be disposed of on government property. No hazardous material shall be brought onto government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. The government is not responsible for disposal of Contractor's waste material brought on the job site and not required in the performance of this contract. The intent of this provision is to dispose of that waste identified as waste hazardous material/hazardous waste as defined herein that was generated as part of this contract and existed within the boundary of the Contract limits and not brought in from offsite by the Contractor. Incidental materials used to support the contract including, but not limited to aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, rags, clothing, etc. are the responsibility of the Contractor. The list is illustrative rather than inclusive. The Contractor is not authorized to discharge any materials to sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to the river or conduct waste treatment or disposal on government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.9 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

No hazardous material shall be brought onto government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract.

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Submit a MSDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on base. Typical materials requiring MSDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. At the end of the project, provide the Contracting Officer with the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used. Ensure that hazardous materials are utilized in a manner that will minimize the amount of hazardous waste that is generated. Ensure that all containers of hazardous materials have NFPA labels or their equivalent. Keep copies of the MSDS for hazardous materials on site at all

times and provide them to the Contracting Officer at the end of the project. Certify that all hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste per 40 CFR 261.

3.10 PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND REFUELING

Conduct the fueling and lubricating of equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that protects against spills and evaporation. Manage all used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while on-site exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1000 parts per million of solvents will be considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste will also be considered a hazardous waste.

3.10.1 Oily and Hazardous Substances

Prevent oil or hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, or navigable waters. In accordance with 40 CFR 112, surround all temporary fuel oil or petroleum storage tanks with a temporary berm or containment of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks, plus 10 percent freeboard for precipitation. The berm will be impervious to oil for 72 hours and be constructed so that any discharge will not permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs.

3.10.2 Inadvertent Discovery of Petroleum Contaminated Soil or Hazardous Wastes

If petroleum contaminated soil or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the contract documents, the contractor shall immediately notify the contracting officer. The contractor shall not disturb this material until authorized by the contracting officer.

3.11 FUEL TANKS

Petroleum products and lubricants required to sustain up to 30 days of construction activity may be kept on site. Storage and refilling practices shall comply with 40 CFR Part 112. Secondary containment shall be provided and be no less than 110 percent of the tank volume plus five inches of free-board. If a secondary berm is used for containment then the berm shall be impervious to oil for 72 hours and be constructed so that any discharge will not permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Drips pans are required and the tanks must be covered during inclement weather.

3.12 RELEASES/SPILLS OF OIL AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated by environmental law. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Base or Activity Fire Department, the activity's Command Duty Officer, and the Contracting Officer. If the contractor's response is

inadequate, the Navy may respond. If this should occur, the contractor will be required to reimburse the government for spill response assistance and analysis.

The Contractor is responsible for verbal and written notifications as required by the federal 40 CFR 355, State, local regulations and Navy Instructions. Spill response will be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable State and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government. If Government assistance is requested or required, the Contractor will reimburse the Government for such assistance. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days.

Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. Clean up all hazardous and non-hazardous (WHM) waste spills. The Contractor shall reimburse the government for all material, equipment, and clothing generated during any spill cleanup. The Contractor shall reimburse the government for all costs incurred including sample analysis materials, equipment, and labor if the government must initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor responsible spills, when:

- a. The Contractor has not begun spill cleanup procedure within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence, or
- b. If, in the government's judgment, the Contractor's spill cleanup is not adequately abating life threatening situation and/or is a threat to any body of water or environmentally sensitive areas.

3.13 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF HAZARDOUS WASTES

3.13.1 Facility Hazardous Waste Generator Status

Panama City Navy JOPC is designated as a Small Quantity Generator. All work conducted within the boundaries of this activity must meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation. The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Federal, State and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of all construction derived wastes.

3.13.2 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify all construction activities which will generate hazardous waste/debris. Provide a documented waste determination for all resultant waste streams. Hazardous waste/debris will be identified, labeled, handled, stored, and disposed of in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Hazardous waste will also be managed in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the Environmental Protection Plan. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities will be identified as being generated by the Government.

Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, all hazardous waste manifests must be signed by activity personnel from the Station Environmental Office. No hazardous waste will be brought onto Government property. Provide to the Contracting Officer a copy of waste

determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D. For hazardous wastes spills, verbally notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.13.2.1 Regulated Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

If the work requires the temporary storage/collection of regulated or hazardous wastes, the Contractor will request the establishment of a Regulated Waste Storage Area, a Satellite Accumulation Area, or a 90 Day Storage Area at the point of generation. The Contractor must submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer providing the following information:

<u>Contract Number</u>	_____	<u>Contractor</u>	_____
<u>Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC</u>	_____	<u>Phone Number</u>	_____
<u>Type of Waste</u>	_____	<u>Source of Waste</u>	_____
<u>Emergency POC</u>	_____	<u>Phone Number</u>	_____
<u>Location of the Site:</u> _____ (Attach Site Plan to the Request)			

Attach a waste determination form. Allow ten working days for processing this request. The designated area where waste is being stored shall be barricaded and a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.13.2.2 Sampling and Analysis of HW

a. Waste Sampling

Sample waste in accordance with EPA 530/F-93/004. Each sampled drum or container will be clearly marked with the Contractor's identification number and cross referenced to the chemical analysis performed.

b. Laboratory Analysis

Follow the analytical procedure and methods in accordance with the 40 CFR 261. The Contractor will provide all analytical results and reports performed to the Contracting Officer

c. Analysis Type

Identify waste hazardous material/hazardous waste by analyzing for the following properties as a minimum: ignitability, corrosiveness, total chlorides, BTU value, PCBs, TCLP for heavy metals, and cyanide.

3.13.2.3 Asbestos Certification

Items, components, or materials disturbed by or included in work under this contract do not involve asbestos.

Inadvertent discovery of non-disclosed asbestos that will result in an abatement action requires a change in scope before proceeding. Upon discovery of asbestos containing material not identified in the contract documents, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work that would generate further damage to the material, evacuate the asbestos exposed area, and notify the Contracting Officer for resolution of the situation prior to resuming normal work activities in the affected area. The Contractor will not remove or perform work on any asbestos containing materials without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor will not engage in any activity, which would remove or damage such materials or cause the generation of fibers from such materials.

Asbestos containing waste shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with applicable environmental law. Asbestos containing waste shall be manifested and the manifest provided to the Contracting Officer.

3.13.2.4 Hazardous Waste Disposal

No hazardous, toxic, or universal waste shall be disposed or hazardous material abandoned on government property. And unless otherwise otherwise noted in this contract, the government is not responsible for disposal of Contractor generated waste material. The disposal of incidental materials used to accomplish the work including, but not limited to aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, rags, clothing, etc. are the responsibility of the Contractor. The list is illustrative rather than inclusive.

The Contractor is not authorized to discharge any materials to sanitary sewer, storm drain, or water way or conduct waste treatment or disposal on government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

Control of stored waste, packaging, sampling, analysis, and disposal will be determined by the details in the contract. The requirements for jobs in the following paragraphs will be used as the guidelines for disposal of any hazardous waste generated.

a. Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Contractor responsibilities include any generation of WHM/HW requiring Contractor disposal of solid waste or liquid.

(1) The Contractor agrees to provide all service necessary for the final treatment/disposal of the hazardous material/waste in accordance with all local, State and Federal laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the contract within sixty (60) days after the materials have been generated. These services will include all necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal, and/or transportation, including manifesting or completing waste profile sheets, equipment, and the compilation of all documentation is required).

(2) Contain all waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 272, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, 40 CFR 280, and 40 CFR 761.

(3) Obtaining a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

(4) Analyzing for each sample taken and providing analytical results to the Contracting Officer. Provide two copies of the results.

(5) Determine the DOT proper shipping names for all waste (each container requiring disposal) and will demonstrate how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein to the Contracting Officer.

Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements

For any waste hazardous materials or hazardous waste generated which requires the Contractor to dispose of, the following conditions must be complied with in order to be acceptable for disposal:

- a. Drums compatible with waste contents and drums meet DOT requirements for 49 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.
- b. Drums banded to wooden pallets. No more than three (3) 55 gallon drums to a pallet, or two (2) 85 gallon over packs.
- c. Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.
- d. Recovery materials label (provided by Code 106.321) located in middle of drum, filled out to indicate actual volume of material, name of material manufacturer, other vendor information as available.
- e. Always have three (3) to five (5) inches of empty space above volume of material. This space is called 'outage'.

3.13.3 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS as defined and identified herein will not be used in the performance of this contract, nor be provided as part of the equipment. This prohibition will be considered to prevail over any other provision, specification, drawing, or referenced documents. Regulations related to the protection of stratosphere ozone may be found in 40 CFR 82.

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Copies of certifications shall be maintained at the employees' place of business and be carried as a wallet card by the technician, as provided by environmental law. Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.13.3.1 Universal Waste/e-Waste Management

Universal waste including but not limited to some mercury containing building products such florescent lamps, mercury vapor lamps, high pressure sodium lamps, CRTs, batteries, aerosol paint containers, electrical equipment containing PCBs, and consumed electronic devices, shall be managed in accordance with applicable environmental law and installation instructions.

3.14 DUST CONTROL

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be

permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster.

3.14.1 Dirt and Dust Control Plan

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on base roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

3.15 ABRASIVE BLASTING

3.15.1 Blasting Operations

The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive, agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.15.2 Disposal Requirements

Submit analytical results of the debris generated from abrasive blasting operations per paragraph entitled Laboratory Analysis of this section. Hazardous waste generated from blasting operations will be managed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Hazardous Waste\Debris Management" of this section and with the approved HWMP. Disposal of non-hazardous abrasive blasting debris will be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Control and Disposal of Solid Wastes".

3.16 NOISE

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

3.17 MERCURY MATERIALS

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed. Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean

mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Cleanup of a mercury spill shall not be recycled and shall be managed as a hazardous waste for disposal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 20.00 10

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY (DA)

DA AR 200-1 (2007) Environmental Protection and Enhancement

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008; Change 1-2010; Change 3-2010; Errata 1-2010) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

WETLANDS DELINEATION MANUAL (1987) Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

33 CFR 328 Definitions of Waters of the United States

40 CFR 150 - 189 Pesticide Programs

40 CFR 260 Hazardous Waste Management System: General

40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262 Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 279 Standards for the Management of Used Oil

40 CFR 302 Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification

40 CFR 355 Emergency Planning and Notification

40 CFR 68 Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions

49 CFR 171 - 178 Hazardous Materials Regulations

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical,

or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.5 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual that resides at a Civil Works Project office and that is responsible for oversight of pesticide application on Project grounds.

1.2.6 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor must discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Land Application must be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.7 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.8 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that

adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.9 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

1.2.10 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

1.2.11 Wetlands

Those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLANDS DELINEATION MANUAL.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work must be protected during the entire duration of this contract. Comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. Any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations will be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

Ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. Payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor, and payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations are the Contractor's responsibility. All costs associated with this section must be included in the contract price.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G

The environmental protection plan.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern must be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. Address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but are considered necessary, must be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan must be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor will be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.7.2 Contents

Include in the environmental protection plan, but not limit it to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan must include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan.
- f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas,

structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.

- g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.
- h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.
- i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.
- j. Include in the Spill Control plan the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1 . Include in this plan, as a minimum:
 - (1) The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual will immediately notify the Contracting Officer and Facility Environmental Office in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. Include in the plan a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.
 - (2) The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.
 - (3) Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.
 - (4) A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.
 - (5) The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.
 - (6) The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.
- k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris and schedules for disposal.
 - (1) Identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Submit licenses or permits for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility.

- (2) Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste must be attached to this plan during the construction. Attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. Submit the report for the previous quarter on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October).
 - (3) Indicate in the report the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted.
 - (4) A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. Detail in the plan the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.
- l. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.
 - m. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be onsite at any given time must be included in the contaminant prevention plan. Update the plan as new hazardous materials are brought onsite or removed from the site.
 - n. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan must include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan must include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, include a copy of the permit and associated documents as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan must include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.
 - o. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction.

Include in the plan methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources, identifying lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

- p. Include and update a pesticide treatment plan, as information becomes available. Include in the plan: sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements are the Contractor's responsibility in conformance with DA AR 200-1 Chapter 5--Pest Management, Section 5-4 "Program requirements" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

1.7.3 Appendix

Attach to the Environmental Protection Plan, as an appendix, copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents.

1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer will make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor will prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report will be signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor must protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the work under the contract.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations from the drawings, plans and specifications, requested by the Contractor and which may have an environmental impact, will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.10 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. After receipt of such notice, the Contractor will inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such

action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or equitable adjustments allowed for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

Obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility unless notified otherwise.

3.2 LAND RESOURCES

Confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area prior to the beginning of any construction. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval, except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared. Ropes, cables, or guys will not be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times, as defined in the following subparagraphs. Remove stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas.

3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers must be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved must be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. Restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

Providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility. Select and maintain the erosion and sediment controls such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations

should be kept to a minimum. Construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as indicated on the drawings. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. The Contractor's best management practices must also be in accordance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which may be reviewed at the Facility's Environmental Office. Remove any temporary measures after the area has been stabilized.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities will be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls must be provided for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas must be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

3.3 WATER RESOURCES

Monitor all water areas affected by construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Do not apply toxic or hazardous chemicals to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor must be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure will be controlled at all times to maintain compliance with existing State water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with the State of Florida water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions.

3.3.2 Wetlands

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into any wetlands.

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the

Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities must be controlled at all times. The odors must be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of Florida rules.

3.4.4 Burning

Burning will not be allowed on the project site unless specified in other sections of the specifications or authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. The specific time, location, and manner of burning will be subject to approval. Burning must completely reduce the materials to ashes.

3.5 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes will be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

3.5.1 Solid Wastes

Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal must be conducted to prevent contamination. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill will be the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Dispense chemicals ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Perform and document periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Collect chemical waste in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums must be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes will be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. At a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 in accordance with the Installation hazardous waste management plan. Take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. Segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. Storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility. Transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. Dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials must be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer and the Facility Environmental Office. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills are the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles must be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Manage and store fuel, lubricants and oil in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded must be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

3.5.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water will be as specified below.

- a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. will not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.
- b. For discharge of ground water, the Contractor will obtain a State or Federal permit specific for pumping and discharging ground water prior to surface discharging. surface discharge in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.
- c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing will be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and/or notification to the Waste Water Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

Participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project.

3.7 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

Existing historical, archaeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area are shown on the drawings. Protect these resources and be responsible for their preservation during the life of the Contract. If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources will be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

3.8 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species, including their habitat, is the Contractor's responsibility in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor through the Contracting Officer, must coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. Discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the PPC through the COR prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel will be given the opportunity to be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. For termiticide requirements see Section 31 31 16 SOIL TREATMENT FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 150 - 189.

3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Deliver pesticides to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Store pesticides according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

3.9.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, use the services of a subcontractor

whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor must be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

Formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Furnish Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all pesticide products.

3.9.4 Application

Apply pesticides using a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator must wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. The Contracting Officer will designate locations for water used in formulating. Do not allow the equipment to overflow. All equipment must be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and repaired prior to application of pesticide.

3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

Maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event military munitions, as defined in 40 CFR 260, are discovered or uncovered, the Contractor will immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel must be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings must be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor will clean up all areas used for construction in accordance

with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area must be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C1 (2003) All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

AWPA C2 (2003) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Preliminary one line drawings of project rendering; G, AE

preliminary drawing indicating layout and text content; G, AE

SD-04 Samples

Final rendering sample; G, AE

Final framed rendering and copies; G, AE

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Rendering

Provide the project rendering in accordance with the following drawing stages as required in paragraph entitled "Submittals". The following submittal data is required to properly identify the appropriate view and approve the final rendering of the facility. The final painted rendering will be used to produce the image for the signboard and framed photographic copies provided to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.1.1 Preliminary One Line Drawings

Provide three different views of the facility in a preliminary single line drawing (black and white) format. These three views will represent the

best angles at which to view the proposed facility showing the best design features and the three dimensional character of the facility.

1.3.1.2 Final Rendering Sample

Provide a photographic copy (8 by 10 inches minimum size) of final rendering for approval of color, landscaping, and foreground/background development prior to final submittal.

1.3.1.3 Final Framed Rendering and Copies

Provide final full color rendering of the proposed facility as specified.

1.4 PROJECT SIGN

1.4.1 Project Identification Signboard (Navy)

A project identification signboard. Provide preliminary drawing indicating layout and text content. The signboard shall be provided at a conspicuous location on the job site where directed by the Contracting Officer.

- a. The field of the sign shall consist of a 4 by 8 foot sheet of grade B-B medium density overlaid exterior plywood.
- b. Lumber shall be B or better Southern pine, pressure-preservative treated in accordance with AWPA C1 and AWPA C2. Nails shall be aluminum or galvanized steel.
- c. The entire signboard and supports shall be given one coat of exterior alkyd primer and two coats of exterior alkyd enamel paint. The lettering and sign work shall be performed by a skilled sign painter using paint known in the trade as bulletin colors. The colors, lettering sizes, and lettering styles shall be as indicated. Where preservative-treated lumber is required, utilize only cured pressure-treated wood which has had the chemicals leached from the surface of the wood prior to painting.
- d. Use spray applied automotive quality high gloss acrylic white enamel paint as background for the NAVFAC logo. NAVFAC logo shall be an applied 2 millimeter film sticker/decal with either transparent or white background or paint the logo by stencil onto the sign. The weather resistant sticker/decal film shall be rated for a minimum of 2-year exterior vertical exposure. The self-adhering sticker shall be mounted to the sign with pressure sensitive, permanent acrylic adhesive. Shop cut sticker/decal to rectangular shape and provide pull-off backing sheet on adhesive side of design sticker for shipping.
- e. Sign paint colors (manufacturer's numbers/types listed below for color identification only)
 - (1) Blue = To match dark blue color in the NAVFAC logo.
 - (2) White = To match Brilliant White color in the NAVFAC logo.
- f. NAVFAC logo must retain proportions and design integrity. NAVFAC logos in electronic format may be obtained from the NAVFAC web portal via the following link:
https://portal.navy.mil/portal/page?_pageid=181,3465071&_dad=portal&_schema=
Use the following to choose color values for the paint to be used:

- (1) Dark Blue = equivalent to CMYK values 100, 72, 0, 8 .
 - (2) Light Blue = equivalent to CMYK values 69, 34, 0, 0.
 - (3) Cyan = equivalent to CMYK values 100, 9, 0, 6.
 - (4) Yellow = equivalent to CMYK values 0.9,94, 0.
- g. Final signboard artwork (rendering) may be either mounted under plexiglass as indicated in attached Plates 2 and 5, or at the Contractor's option may be electrostatically printed on 4 mil self-adhering, weather resistant, glossy vinyl film and mounted to signboard. Provide film that is capable of full color reproduction of the building rendering and cover it with an ultra-violet protection film. Laminate the 2 mil satin gloss clear protection film to the white 4 mil vinyl image film. Utilize pressure sensitive "controltac" adhesive to attach rendering to signboard and smooth out surface with hand pressure tools in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Shop cut sticker to size required and provide pull-off backing sheet on adhesive side of film for shipping. Provide the rendering on film that is rated for a minimum of 2 years exterior vertical exposure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 62 35.00

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

04/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247

Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse. A minimum of percent by weight of total project solid waste shall be diverted from the landfill.

1.3 MANAGEMENT

Develop and implement a waste management program. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. The Environmental Manager, as specified in Section 01 35 40.00 20 Environmental Management, shall be responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the project. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor is responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling accrue to the Contractor. Appropriately permit firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations. Also, provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Waste Management Plan; G, AE; (LEED)

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Records; (LEED)

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of waste management. The requirements for this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual understanding meeting. At a minimum, environmental and waste management goals and issues shall be discussed at the following additional meetings:

- a. Pre-bid meeting.
- b. Preconstruction meeting.
- c. Regular site meetings.
- d. Work safety meetings.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. The plan shall demonstrate how the project waste diversion goal shall be met and shall include the following:

- a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.
- c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
- d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.
- e. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.

- f. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.
- g. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity. Include the name, location, and phone number for each reuse facility to be used, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.
- h. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified by name, location, and phone number, including a copy of the permit or license for each facility.
- i. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Description of the means by which any waste materials identified in item (h) above will be protected from contamination.
- k. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).
- l. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Approval of Contractor's Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to each subcontractor, the Quality Control Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.7 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and using the LEED Letter Template. Quantities may be measured by weight or by volume, but must be consistent throughout. List each type of waste separately noting the disposal or diversion date. Identify the landfill, recycling center, waste processor, or other organization used to process or receive the solid waste. Provide explanations for any waste not recycled or reused. With each application for payment, submit updated documentation for solid waste disposal and diversion, and submit manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction included in the LEED Documentation Notebook.

1.8 COLLECTION

Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable and salvageable waste products in a manner that maximizes recyclability and salvagability of identified materials. Provide the necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management and clearly and appropriately identify them. Provide materials for barriers and enclosures around recyclable material storage areas which are nonhazardous and recyclable or reusable. Locate out of the way of construction traffic. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean, and recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials. Clean contaminated materials prior to placing in collection containers. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous and biodegradable. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations. Separate materials by one of the following methods:

1.8.1 Source Separated Method.

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the following category types as appropriate to the project waste and to the available recycling and reuse programs in the project area:

- a. Land clearing debris.
- b. Asphalt.
- c. Concrete and masonry.
- d. Metal (e.g. banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead brass, bronze).
 - (1) Ferrous.
 - (2) Non-ferrous.
- e. Wood (nails and staples allowed).
- f. Debris.
- g. Glass (colored glass allowed).
- h. Paper.
 - (1) Bond.
 - (2) Newsprint.
 - (3) Cardboard and paper packaging materials.

i. Plastic.

- (1) Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).
- (2) Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
- (3) Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).
- (4) Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).
- (5) Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).
- (6) Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).
- (7) Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

j. Gypsum.

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans.

l. Carpet.

m. Ceiling tiles.

n. Insulation.

o. Beverage containers.

1.8.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.8.3 Other Methods.

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.9 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

1.9.1 Reuse.

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Coordinate reuse with the Contracting Officer.

1.9.2 Recycle.

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling. All fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, and mercury-containing thermostats removed from the site shall be recycled. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facilities in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

1.9.3 Compost

Consider composting on site if a reasonable amount of compostable material will be available. Compostable materials include plant material, sawdust, and certain food scraps.

1.9.4 Waste.

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

1.9.5 Return

Set aside and protect misdelivered and substandard products and materials and return to supplier for credit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00.00 25

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS **

02/11

NAVFAC SE VERSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 1971 (2005) Stewardship for the Cleaning of
Commercial and Institutional Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-37 (2000; R 2009) Industrial and
Institutional Cleaners

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TR-06-X (2006; Supplement 2009) A/E/C
(Architectural, Engineering, and
Construction) CADD Standard - Release 3.0

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-300-08 (2009, with Change 1) Criteria for
Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real
Property

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES: Contractor shall submit 4 copies of each submittal in 3 ring binders.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials
Warranty Management Plan
Warranty Tags
Final Cleaning
Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preventative Maintenance
Condition Monitoring (Predictive Testing)
Inspection

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings

Interim Form DD1354; G

Checklist for Form DD1354; G

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.3.1 Record Drawings

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. This paragraph covers record drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working record drawings" and "final record drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final record drawings showing as-built conditions.

1.3.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file record drawings.

1.3.1.2 Working Record and Final Record Drawings

Revise 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. Keep these working as-built marked drawings current on a weekly basis and at least one set available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction must be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Prepare final record (as-built) drawings after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final record (as-built) drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final record drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the record drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. Show on the working and final record drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and

similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.
- e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.
- g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the final as-built prints.
- h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.
- j. Modifications (include within change order price the cost to change working and final record drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.
 - (1) Follow directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes.
 - (2) Place a Modification Delta at the location of each deletion.
 - (3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, place a Modification Delta by the detail or section title.
 - (4) For minor changes, place a Modification Delta by the area changed on the drawing (each location).
 - (5) For major changes to a drawing, place a Modification Delta by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.
 - (6) For changes to schedules or drawings, place a Modification Delta either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

1.3.1.3 Drawing Preparation

Modify the record drawings as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked

prints must be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and must be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor must be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.3.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only employ personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings must be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols must be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying TR-06-X. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Accomplish additions and corrections to the contract drawings using CADD files. The Contractor will be furnished "as-designed" drawings in AutoCad 2006 format. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). Provide all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final record drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final record drawings for accuracy and return them to the Contractor for required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

- a. When final revisions have been completed, show the wording "RECORD DRAWINGS / AS-BUILT CONDITIONS" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high on the cover sheet drawing. Mark all other contract drawings either "Record" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised Record" denoting one or more revisions. Date original contract drawings in the revision block.
- b. Within 10 days for contracts less than \$5 million after Government approval of all of the working record drawings for a phase of work, prepare the final CADD record drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 7 days for contracts less than \$5 million revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 10 days for contracts less than \$5 million of substantial completion of all phases of work, submit the final record drawing package for the entire project. Submit one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of blue-line prints and one set of the approved working record drawings. They must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final record drawing files and marked prints as specified will be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final record drawings must be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.3.1.5 Payment

No separate payment will be made for record drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings are considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.3.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Furnish 2 copies of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
-------------	--------------------------	---	-------------------------	---------------

1.3.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

Furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3.4 Construction Contract Specifications

Furnish final record (as-built) construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3.5 Real Property Equipment

Furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. In the "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Furnish a draft list at time of transfer. Furnish the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.4 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

- a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, nomenclature, and stock level required for maintenance and repair. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.
- b. Supply 1 items of each part for spare parts inventory. Provision of spare parts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities listed under the contract guarantee provisions.

1.5 PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE

Submit Preventative Maintenance, Condition Monitoring (Predictive Testing) and Inspection schedules with instructions that state when systems should be retested.

- a. Define the anticipated length of each test, test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a signoff blank for the Contractor and Contracting Officer for each test feature; e.g., gpm, rpm, psi. Include a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventative maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.
- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.6 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.6.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Include within the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subContractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- b. Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.
- c. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire

protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

- d. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - (1) Name of item.
 - (2) Model and serial numbers.
 - (3) Location where installed.
 - (4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - (5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - (6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - (7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 - (8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - (9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 - (10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - (11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - (12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- e. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
- f. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
- g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.6.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction period.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
- c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.6.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit 6 copies of the project operation and maintenance manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the system involved. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion.

1.7.1 Configuration

Operation and Maintenance Manuals must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. Bind information in manual format and grouped by technical sections. Test data must be legible and of good quality. Light-sensitive reproduction techniques are acceptable provided finished pages are clear, legible, and not subject to fading. Pages for vendor data and manuals must have 0.3937-inch holes and be bound in 3-ring, loose-leaf binders. Organize data by separate index and tabbed sheets, in a loose-leaf binder. Binder must lie flat with printed sheets that are easy to read. Caution and warning indications must be clearly labeled.

1.7.2 Training and Instruction

Submit classroom and field instructions in the operation and maintenance of systems equipment where required by the technical provisions. These services must be directed by the Contractor, using the manufacturer's factory-trained personnel or qualified representatives. Contracting Officer will be given 7 calendar days written notice of scheduled instructional services. Instructional materials belonging to the manufacturer or vendor, such as lists, static exhibits, and visual aids, must be made available to the Contracting Officer.

1.8 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E 1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior

glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment and comply with the Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with the Waste Management Plan. Promptly and legally transport and dispose of any trash. Do not burn, bury, or otherwise dispose of trash on the project site.

1.9 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim Form DD1354 "Transfer and Acceptance of Military Real Property." Include any additional assets/improvements/alterations from the Draft DD Form 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD Form 1354. Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD Form 1354. For information purposes, a blank DD Form 1354 (fill-able) in ADOBE (PDF) may be obtained at the following web site:

<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/eforms/dd1354.pdf>

Submit the completed Checklist for Form DD1354 of Installed Building Equipment items. Attach this list to the updated DD Form 1354.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23.00

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

10/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 1971 (2005) Stewardship for the Cleaning of
Commercial and Institutional Buildings

1.2 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system, stressing and enhancing the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventative maintenance and operation. The subcontractors shall compile and prepare data and deliver to the Contractor prior to the training of Government personnel. The Contractor shall compile and prepare aggregate O&M data including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.2.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows.

1.2.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2.4 O&M Database

Develop a database from the O&M manuals that contains the information required to start a preventative maintenance program.

1.3 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.3.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.3.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.3.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.3.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.3.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.3.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.3.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.3.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.3.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance

to minimize corrective maintenance and repair for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.3.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.3.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.3.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E 1971.

1.3.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.3.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.3.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.3.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.3.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.3.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.3.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.3.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.3.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-03 Product Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of all SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations

and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.3.5.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.3.5.6 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.3.5.7 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.3.5.8 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms.

1.3.5.9 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.4 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN CONTROLS O&M DATA PACKAGES

Include Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).

d. Full points list. A listing of rooms shall be provided with the following information for each room:

- (1) Floor
- (2) Room number
- (3) Room name
- (4) Air handler unit ID
- (5) Reference drawing number
- (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
- (7) Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID
- (8) Minimum cfm
- (9) Maximum cfm

e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

1.5 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.5.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Contractor information
- f. Spare parts and supply list

1.5.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures

- h. Removal and replacement instructions
- i. Spare parts and supply list
- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Contractor information

1.5.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Lubrication data
- h. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- i. Cleaning recommendations
- j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- l. Maintenance and repair procedures
- m. Removal and replacement instructions
- n. Spare parts and supply list
- o. Product submittal data
- p. O&M submittal data
- q. Parts identification
- r. Warranty information
- s. Testing equipment and special tool information
- t. Testing and performance data
- u. Contractor information

1.5.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart

- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- j. Cleaning recommendations
- k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- m. Maintenance and repair procedures
- n. Removal and replacement instructions
- o. Spare parts and supply list
- p. Corrective maintenance man-hours
- q. Product submittal data
- r. O&M submittal data
- s. Parts identification
- t. Warranty information
- u. Personnel training requirements
- v. Testing equipment and special tool information
- w. Testing and performance data
- x. Contractor information

1.5.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions
- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Testing and performance data
- s. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K (2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145 (1991; R 2008) Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes

AASHTO T 180 (2010) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.6 (2006) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008; Change 1-2010; Change 3-2010; Errata 1-2010) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25 (June 2000) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M (2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

MIL-STD-129 (2007; Rev P; Change 4 2007) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1

(2007; Rev K) Obstruction Marking and
Lighting

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61

National Emission Standards for Hazardous
Air Pollutants

40 CFR 82

Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

49 CFR 173.301

Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders
and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Demolition Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.2 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the buildings. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring

and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted. Where burning is permitted, adhere to federal, state, and local regulations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Existing Conditions; G

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition Plan; G
Notification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSE/SAFE A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Anchor barricades in a manner to prevent displacement by wind, jet or prop blast. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

Provide a minimum of 2 aviation red or high intensity white obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet above ground level. Light construction and installation shall comply with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights shall be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer. Maintain the temporary services during the period of construction and remove only after permanent services have been installed and tested and are in operation.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with

workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures. Fill material shall be waste products from demolition or deconstruction until all waste appropriate for this purpose is consumed.

b. Fill material shall conform to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

c. Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
---------------------	--------------

Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D
----------------------------	-----------------------------

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse shall be disassembled. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Materials shall be designated for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities,

except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site, as directed within 10 miles of the work site.

- a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.
- b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. On site sales of salvaged material is prohibited.

c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers.

d. Remove the following items reserved as property of the using service prior to commencement of work under this contract.

e. Remove and capture all Class I ODS refrigerants in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990, and turn in to the Navy as directed by the Commanding Officer.

3.3.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting AHRI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be removed from Government property and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82.

Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Submit Receipts or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

3.3.4.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

- a. Activity name and unit identification code
- b. Activity point of contact and phone number
- c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained
- d. Date of shipment
- e. Naval stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.3.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.5 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.3.6 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material off the site.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified in the Waste Management Plan. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

11/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI/MCP-1	(2010) Manual of Concrete Practice Part 1
ACI/MCP-2	(2010) Manual of Concrete Practice Part 2
ACI/MCP-3	(2010) Manual of Concrete Practice Part 3
ACI/MCP-4	(2010) Manual of Concrete Practice Part 4

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(2005; R 2009) Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats
AASHTO M 322M/M 322	(2010) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard
------------	--------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2005; Errata 2005) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
----------------	---

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185/A 185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A 496/A 496M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 497/A 497M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,

Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2009b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(2009b) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 767/A 767M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 82/A 82M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 996/A 996M	(2009b) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 1107/C 1107M	(2008) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C 1116/C 1116M	(2010) Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
ASTM C 1260	(2007) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2010) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150/C 150M	(2009) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 156	(2009a) Standard Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials
ASTM C 171	(2007) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 173/C 173M	(2010b) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2007) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 233	(2007) Standard Test Method for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 260	(2006) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 295	(2008) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete

ASTM C 309	(2007) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2010) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33/C 33M	(2008) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2010) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(2010) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(2010a) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 567	(2005a) Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C 595/C 595M	(2010) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 618	(2008a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C 881/C 881M	(2010) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 920	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 932	(2006) Standard Specification for Surface-Applied Bonding Compounds for Exterior Plastering
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2010) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 989	(2009a) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C172/C172M	(2010) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231/C231M	(2010) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM D 1557	(2009) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000

ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³)

ASTM D 1751	(2004; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(2004a; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D 2628	(1991; R 2005) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 6690	(2007) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM D 7116	(2005) Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, Hot Applied, Jet Fuel Resistant Types, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement
ASTM E 1745	(2009) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E 329	(2009) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP	(2009; 28th Ed) Manual of Standard Practice
------------	---

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2007) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood
-----------	---

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops
---------------	---

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC/NIST PS1	(1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood with Typical APA Trademarks
--------------	--

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS LLL-B-810	(Rev B; Notice 1) Building Board, (Hardboard) Hard Pressed, Vegetable Fiber
FS MMM-A-001993	(1978) Adhesive, Epoxy, Flexible, Filled (For Binding, Sealing, and Grouting)

FS SS-S-200

(Rev E; Am 1; Notice 1) Sealant, Joint,
Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant,
Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete
Pavement

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.
- b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.
- c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.
- d. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings for concrete formwork must be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Shop Drawings," of this section, to include the following:

Formwork; G
Reinforcing steel; G

Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials for curing concrete
Joint sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content. Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items must include printed instructions for admixtures, bonding agents, epoxy-resin adhesive binders, waterstops, and liquid chemical floor hardeners.

Joint filler;
Portland Cement
Reinforcement Materials
Vapor retarder

Synthetic reinforcing fibersWaterstops

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete mix design; G

Thirty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, fly ash, pozzolans, , ground slag , and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Submit additional data regarding concrete aggregates if the source of aggregate changes.

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete mix design; G

Aggregates; G

Compressive strength tests; G

Slump

Air Entrainment

Welding Procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Welding Procedures

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, vapor barrier, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. ACI/MCP-2 for job site storage of materials. Protect materials from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure materials can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Drawings

1.6.1.1 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings for concrete formwork for Reinforcement Materials, Column Forms, Wall Forms, Floor Forms, Ceiling Forms and for Special Construction must indicate concrete pressure calculations with both live and dead loads, along with material types. Provide all design calculations in accordance with ACI/MCP-2 and ACI/MCP-3.

1.6.1.2 Formwork

Drawings showing details of formwork including, but not limited to; joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

Design, fabricate, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork so that it is capable of supporting without failure all vertical and lateral loads that may reasonably be anticipated to be applied to the formwork.

1.6.1.3 Reinforcing Steel

ACI/MCP-4. Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars.

1.6.2 Test Reports

1.6.2.1 Concrete Mix Design

Submit copies of laboratory test reports showing that the mix has been successfully tested to produce concrete with the properties specified and that mix must be suitable for the job conditions. Include mill test and all other test for cement, silica fume, aggregates, and admixtures in the laboratory test reports. Provide maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Submit test reports along with the concrete mix design. Obtain approval before concrete placement.

1.6.2.2 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C 618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Submit manufacturer's policy statement on fly ash use in concrete.

1.6.2.3 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C 989 for ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Submit manufacturer's policy statement on slag use in concrete.

1.6.2.4 Aggregates

ASTM C 1260 for potential alkali-silica reactions, ASTM C 295 for petrographic analysis.

1.6.2.5 Fiber-Reinforced Concrete

Test to determine flexural toughness index I5 in accordance with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS FOR CONCRETE TESTING SERVICE

Perform concrete testing by an approved laboratory and inspection service experienced in sampling and testing concrete. Testing agency must meet the requirements of ASTM E 329.

1.8 CONCRETE SAMPLING AND TESTING

Testing by the Contractor must include sampling and testing concrete materials proposed for use in the work and testing the design mix for each class of concrete. Perform quality control testing during construction.

Sample and test concrete aggregate materials proposed for use in the work in accordance with ASTM C 33/C 33M.

Sample and test portland cement in accordance with ASTM C 150/C 150M.

Sample and test air-entraining admixtures in accordance with ASTM C 233.

Testing must be performed by a Grade I Testing Technician.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR FORMS

Provide wood, plywood, plastic, carton, or steel. Use plywood or steel forms where a smooth form finish is required.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Use lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY and as follows. Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with DOC/NIST PS1, B-B concrete form panels or better or AHA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORM TIES AND ACCESSORIES

The use of wire alone is prohibited. Provide form ties and accessories that do not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

COE CRD-C 572.

2.2.2 Dovetail Anchor Slot

Preformed metal slot approximately 1 by 1 inch of not less than 22 gage galvanized steel cast in concrete. Coordinate actual size and throat opening with dovetail anchors and provide with removable filler material.

2.3 CONCRETE

2.3.1 Contractor's Option for Material Only

At the option of the Contractor, those applicable material sections of South Carolina DOT RBS for Class A strength concrete must govern in lieu of this specification for concrete. Do not change the selected option during the course of the work.

2.3.2 Contractor-Furnished Mix Design

ACI/MCP-1, ACI/MCP-2, and ACI/MCP-3 except as otherwise specified. Unless otherwise specified in the Task Order, the the compressive strength (f'_c) of the concrete for each portion of the structure(s) and as specified below.

Location	f'_c	ASTM C 33/C 33M	Range of Slump (inches)	Maximum	
	(Min. 28- Day Comp. Strength) (psi)	Maximum Nominal Aggregate (Size No.)		Water- Cement Ratio (by weight)	Air Entr. (percent)
All areas	4000	57	3	0.45	5

Maximum slump shown above may be increased 1 inch for methods of consolidation other than vibration. Slump may be increased to 8 inches when superplasticizers are used. Provide air entrainment using air-entraining admixture. Provide air entrainment within plus or minus 1.5 percent of the value specified. The water soluble chloride ion concentrations in hardened concrete at ages from 28 to 42 days must not exceed 0.30.

2.3.2.1 Mix Proportions for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified are the responsibility of the Contractor. Base mixture proportions on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies must be representative of those proposed for use in the project and must be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test report indicating

compliance with these specifications. Base trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work on methodology described in ACI/MCP-1. In the trial mixture, use at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which must produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratio required must be based on equivalent water-cement ratio calculations as determined by the conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag by weight equivalency method. Design laboratory trial mixture for maximum permitted slump and air content. Each combination of material proposed for use must have separate trial mixture, except for accelerator or retarder use can be provided without separate trial mixture. Report the temperature of concrete in each trial batch. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age must be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M for 7 and 28 days. From these results, plot a curve showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, plot a curve showing the relationship between 7 and 28 day strengths.

2.3.2.2 Required Average Strength of Mix Design

The selected mixture must produce an average compressive strength exceeding the specified strength by the amount indicated in ACI/MCP-2. When a concrete production facility has a record of at least 15 consecutive tests, the standard deviation must be calculated and the required average compressive strength must be determined in accordance with ACI/MCP-2. When a concrete production facility does not have a suitable record of tests to establish a standard deviation, the required average strength must follow ACI/MCP-2 requirements.

2.3.3 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C 94/C 94M:

Type and brand cement

Cement content in 95-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

Maximum size of aggregate

Amount and brand name of admixtures

Total water content expressed by water/cement ratio

2.3.4 Concrete Curing Materials

2.3.4.1 Absorptive Cover

Provide burlap cloth cover for curing concrete made from jute or kenaf, weighing 10 ounces plus or minus 5 percent per square yard when clean and dry, conforming to ASTM C 171, Class 3; or cover may be cotton mats as approved.

2.3.4.2 Moisture-Retaining Cover

Provide waterproof paper cover for curing concrete conforming to ASTM C 171, regular or white, or polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM C 171, or polyethylene-coated burlap consisting of a laminate of burlap and a white opaque polyethylene film permanently bonded to the burlap; burlap must conform to ASTM C 171, Class 3, and polyethylene film must conform to ASTM C 171. When tested for water retention in accordance with ASTM C 156, weight of water lost 72 hours after application of moisture retaining covering material must not exceed 0.039 gram per square centimeter of the mortar specimen surface.

2.3.4.3 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Provide liquid type compound conforming to ASTM C 309, Type 1, clear, Type 1D with fugitive dye for interior work and Type 2, white, pigmented for exterior work.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Cement

ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type II or ASTM C 595/C 595M, Type blended cement except as modified herein. Provide blended cement that consists of a mixture of ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type II, cement and one of the following materials: ASTM C 618 pozzolan or fly ash, ASTM C 989 ground granulated blast-furnace slag. For portland cement manufactured in a kiln fueled by hazardous waste, maintain a record of source for each batch. For exposed concrete, use one manufacturer for each type of cement, ground slag, fly ash, and pozzolan.

2.4.1.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

ASTM C 618, Type N, F, or C, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must be 6 percent for Types N and F. Add with cement.

High contents of supplementary cementitious materials can have some detrimental effects on the concrete properties, such as slowing excessively the strength gain rate, and delaying and increasing the difficulty of finishing. The recommended maximum content (by weight of the total cementitious material) for these materials are:

1. For GGBF slag: 50 percent
2. For fly ash or natural pozzolan: 40 percent (25 percent in cold climates)
3. For silica fume: 10 percent

2.4.1.2 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

ASTM C 989, Grade 120.

2.4.1.3 Portland Cement

Provide cement that conforms to ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, IA, II, or IIA. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

2.4.2 Water

Minimize the amount of water in the mix. The amount of water must not exceed 45 percent by weight of cementitious materials (cement plus pozzolans), and in general, improve workability by adjusting the grading rather than by adding water. Water must be fresh, clean, and potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

2.4.3 Aggregates

ASTM C 33/C 33M, except as modified herein. Furnish aggregates for exposed concrete surfaces from one source. Provide aggregates that do not contain any substance which may be deleteriously reactive with the alkalis in the cement.

2.4.4 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.

2.4.5 Admixtures

ASTM C 494/C 494M: Type A, water reducing; Type B, retarding; Type C, accelerating; Type D, water-reducing and retarding; and Type E, water-reducing and accelerating admixture. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.

2.4.5.1 Air-Entraining

ASTM C 260.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E 1745 polyethylene sheeting, minimum 10 mil thickness.

2.4.7 Materials for Curing Concrete

Consider the use of water based or vegetable or soy based curing agents in lieu of petroleum based products. Consider agents that are not toxic and emit low or no Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC). Consider the use of admixtures that offer high performance to increase durability of the finish product but also have low toxicity and are made from bio-based materials such as soy, and emit low levels of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC).

2.4.7.1 Impervious Sheeting

ASTM C 171; waterproof paper, clear or white polyethylene sheeting, or polyethylene-coated burlap.

2.4.7.2 Pervious Sheeting

AASHTO M 182.

2.4.7.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound

ASTM C 309, white-pigmented, Type 2, Class B.

2.4.8 Liquid Chemical Sealer-Hardener Compound

Provide surface treatments containing certain chemicals, including sodium silicate and the fluosilicates of magnesium and zinc. Provide compound that does not reduce the adhesion of resilient flooring, tile, paint, roofing, waterproofing, or other material applied to concrete.

2.4.9 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D 1751, ASTM D 1752, cork or 100 percent post-consumer paper meeting ASTM D 1752 (subparagraphs 5.1 to 5.4). Material must be 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.9.1 Preformed Joint Filler Strips

Provide nonextruding and resilient nonbituminous type filler strips conforming to ASTM D 1752, Type I or II.

2.4.10 Joint Sealants

2.4.10.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D 6690 or ASTM C 920, Type M, Class 25, Use T. ASTM D 7116 for surfaces subjected to jet fuel.

2.4.10.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.10.3 Waterstops

Provide waterstops made of polyvinylchloride (PVC) and that conform to ASTM D 2628.

2.4.10.4 Joint Sealant Compound

Provide cold-applied, two-component, elastomeric polymer type compound conforming to FS SS-S-200.

2.4.11 Epoxy Bonding Compound

ASTM C 881/C 881M. Provide Type I for bonding hardened concrete to hardened concrete; Type II for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete; and Type III as a binder in epoxy mortar or concrete, or for use in bonding skid-resistant materials to hardened concrete. Provide Grade 1 or 2 for horizontal surfaces and Grade 3 for vertical surfaces. Provide Class A if placement temperature is below 40 degrees F; Class B if placement temperature is between 40 and 60 degrees F; or Class C if placement temperature is above 60 degrees F.

2.4.12 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable and with a zero VOC content. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Provide form release agent that does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

2.5.1 Reinforcing Bars

ACI/MCP-2 unless otherwise specified. ASTM A 615/A 615M and AASHTO M 322M/M 322 with the bars marked A, S, W, Grade 60; or ASTM A 996/A 996M with the bars marked R, Grade , or marked A, Grade 60.

2.5.1.1 Galvanized Reinforcing Bars

Provide galvanized reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II with galvanizing before fabrication.

2.5.1.2 Weldable Reinforcing Bars

Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A 706/A 706M and ASTM A 615/A 615M and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.

2.5.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

ACI/MCP-2. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

2.5.3 Wire

ASTM A 82/A 82M or ASTM A 496/A 496M.

2.5.3.1 Welded Wire Fabric

ASTM A 185/A 185M or ASTM A 497/A 497M. Provide flat sheets of welded wire fabric for slabs and toppings.

2.5.3.2 Steel Wire

Wire must conform to ASTM A 82/A 82M.

2.5.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports

Provide bar ties and supports of coated or non corrodible material.

2.5.5 Fiber-Reinforced Concrete

In addition to the requirements specified above, provide fiber reinforced concrete in accordance with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M Type III, synthetic fiber reinforced concrete, and as follows. Synthetic reinforcing fibers must be 100 percent virgin monofilament polypropylene fibers. Provide fibers that have a specific gravity of 0.9, a minimum tensile strength of 70 ksi, graded per manufacturer, and specifically manufactured to an optimum gradation for use as concrete secondary reinforcement. Use a minimum of 1.5 pounds of fibers per cubic yard of concrete. Add fibers at the batch plant.

2.5.6 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40. Provide dowel pipe that is steel conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.5.7 Supports for Reinforcement

Supports include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and wire fabric in place.

Provide wire bar type supports conforming to ACI/MCP-3, ACI/MCP-4 and CRSI 10MSP.

Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

2.6 BONDING MATERIALS

2.6.1 Concrete Bonding Agent

Provide aqueous-phase, film-forming, nonoxidizing, freeze and thaw-resistant compound agent suitable for brush or spray application conforming to ASTM C 932.

2.6.2 Epoxy-Resin Adhesive Binder

Provide two-component, epoxy-polysulfide polymer type binder with an amine-type curing-agent conforming to FS MMM-A-001993, Type I or ASTM C 881/C 881M.

2.7 FLOOR FINISH MATERIALS

2.7.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener

Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of magnesium fluorosilicate and zinc fluorosilicate combined with a wetting agent. Solution must contain not less than 1/2 pounds of fluorosilicates per gallon. An approved proprietary chemical hardener may be used provided hardener is delivered ready for use in manufacturer's original containers.

2.7.2 Abrasive Aggregate for Nonslip Aggregate Finish

Aggregate must be packaged, factory-graded, silicon carbide grits. Aggregate must be rust proof and must be unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

2.7.3 Aggregate for Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide emery (or may be traprock or traprock-screenings) fine aggregates, as specified.

Provide emery that is packaged, factory-graded, crushed natural emery ore containing not less than 35-percent aluminum oxide and not less than 24-percent ferric oxide. Provide aggregate that is cubical or polyhedral in form and does not change its physical or chemical nature in the presence of moisture. Grade aggregate to a fineness modulus of 3.9 to 4.0, with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve and not less than 95 percent retained on No. 100 sieve. Deliver emery in moisture-resistant bags.

Provide traprock that is packaged, crushed, natural, fine- to medium-grained igneous rock such as diabase, basalt, or black granite. Uniformly grade coarse aggregate with 100 percent passing 1/2-inch sieve,

30 to 50 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve, 0 to 15 percent passing No. 4 sieve, and 0 to 5 percent passing No. 8 sieve.

Provide fine aggregate using traprock that conforms to ASTM C 33/C 33M, except gradation. Grade fine aggregate within the following limits:

<u>SIEVE</u>	<u>PERCENT PASSING</u>
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	65 to 80
No. 16	45 to 65
No. 30	25 to 45
No. 50	5 to 15
No. 100	0 to 5

Deliver traprock coarse aggregate and fine aggregate in moisture-resistant bags.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are plumb and true.

If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect/Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Architect/Engineer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

When subgrade material is semiporous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by

covering surface with specified vapor retarder; this may also be used over semiporous, dry subgrade material instead of water sprinkling.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials and inspected by the Contractor for adequate compaction and surface tolerances as specified.

Actual density of top 12 inches of subgrade soil material-in-place must not be less than the following percentages of maximum density of same soil material compacted at optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

<u>SOIL MATERIAL</u>	<u>PERCENT MAXIMUM DENSITY</u>
Capillary water barrier	100
Cohesionless soil material	100
Cohesive soil material	95

Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

Prepare subgrade or fill surface under exterior slabs on ground as specified for subgrade under foundations and footings.

3.2.4 Formwork

Complete and approve formwork. Remove debris and foreign material from interior of forms before start of concrete placing.

3.2.5 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.6 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

3.3 FORMS

ACI/MCP-2. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75

inch unless otherwise indicated. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris. Forms submerged in water must be watertight.

3.3.1 General

Construct forms to conform, within the tolerances specified, to shapes dimensions, lines, elevations, and positions of cast-in-place concrete members as indicated. Forms must be supported, braced, and maintained sufficiently rigid to prevent deformation under load.

3.3.2 Design and Construction of Formwork

Provide formwork design and construction that conforms to ACI/MCP-2, Chapter 4.

Provide forms that are tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placing.

Support form facing materials by structural members spaced close to prevent deflection of form facing material. Fit forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces to accurate alignment to ensure a smooth completed surface within the tolerances specified. Where necessary to maintain the tolerances specified, such as long spans where immediate supports are not possible, camber formwork for anticipated deflections in formwork due to weight and pressure of fresh concrete and to construction loads.

Chamfer exposed joints, edges, and external corners a minimum of 3/4 inch by moldings placed in corners of column, beam, and wall forms.

Provide shores and struts with a positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations. Obtain adjustment with wedges or jacks or a combination thereof. When adequate foundations for shores and struts cannot be secured, provide trussed supports.

Provide temporary openings in wall forms, column forms, and at other points where necessary to permit inspection and to facilitate cleaning.

Provide forms that are readily removable without impact, shock, or damage to concrete.

3.3.3 Coating

Before concrete placement, coat the contact surfaces of forms with a nonstaining mineral oil, nonstaining form coating compound, or two coats of nitrocellulose lacquer. Do not use mineral oil on forms for surfaces to which adhesive, paint, or other finish material is to be applied.

3.3.4 Reshoring

Reshore concrete elements where forms are removed prior to the specified time period. Do not permit elements to deflect or accept loads during form stripping or reshoring. Forms on columns, walls, or other load-bearing members may be stripped after 2 days if loads are not applied to the members. After forms are removed, reshore slabs and beams over 10 feet in span and cantilevers over 4 feet for the remainder of the specified time period in accordance with paragraph entitled "Removal of Forms." Perform reshoring operations to prevent subjecting concrete members to overloads,

eccentric loading, or reverse bending. Provide reshoring elements with the same load-carrying capabilities as original shoring and spaced similar to original shoring. Firmly secure and brace reshoring elements to provide solid bearing and support.

3.3.5 Reuse

Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

3.3.6 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Give rough form finish concrete formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction, unless otherwise specified.

Form facing material for standard rough form finish must be the specified concrete form plywood or other approved form facing material that produces concrete surfaces equivalent in smoothness and appearance to that produced by new concrete form plywood panels.

For concrete surfaces exposed only to the ground, undressed, square-edge, 1-inch nominal thickness lumber may be used. Provide horizontal joints that are level and vertical joints that are plumb.

3.3.7 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Give smooth form finish concrete formed surfaces that are to be exposed to view or that are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete or with covering material bonded to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, painting, or other similar coating system.

Form facing material for standard smooth finish must be the specified overlaid concrete form plywood or other approved form facing material that is nonreactive with concrete and that produce concrete surfaces equivalent in smoothness and appearance to that produced by new overlaid concrete form plywood panels.

Maximum deflection of form facing material between supports and maximum deflection of form supports such as studs and wales must not exceed 0.0025 times the span.

Provide arrangement of form facing sheets that are orderly and symmetrical, and sheets that are in sizes as large as practical.

Arrange panels to make a symmetrical pattern of joints. Horizontal and vertical joints must be solidly backed and butted tight to prevent leakage and fins.

3.3.8 Form Ties

Provide ties that are factory fabricated metal, adjustable in length, removable or snap-off type that do allow form deflection or do not spall concrete upon removal. Portion of form ties remaining within concrete after removal of exterior parts must be at least 1-1/2 inches back from concrete surface. Provide form ties that are free of devices that leave a hole larger than 7/8 inch or less than 1/2 inch in diameter in concrete surface. Form ties fabricated at the project site or wire ties of any type are not acceptable.

3.3.9 Forms for Concrete Pan Joist Construction

Provide forms that are well-fitting, undamaged, factory-fabricated pan form units for concrete joist construction as indicated.

Form units complete with covers and end closures as required for the installation must be one of the following materials:

Steel, 16-gage, free from irregularities, dents, sag, and rust

Hardboard conforming to FS LLL-B-810, 1/4-inch thick, coated with waterproof plastic

Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, molded under pressure, with matched dies, 0.11-inch maximum wall thickness

Asphalt-impregnated, corrugated material treated for moisture resistance with factory-applied polyethylene coating, with top and side cover joints taped where concrete is exposed.

Provide tight forms for concrete pan joist construction to prevent cement paste loss during concrete placing and to form a true, clean, smooth surface, free of honeycomb and rough exposed-aggregate areas. Take precautions, including blocking of adjoining pan units, to avoid lateral deflection of formwork during compaction of concrete.

3.3.10 Tolerances for Form Construction

Construct formwork to ensure that after removal of forms and prior to patching and finishing of formed surfaces, provide concrete surfaces in accordance with tolerances specified in ACI/MCP-1 and ACI/MCP-2.

3.3.11 Removal of Forms and Supports

After placing concrete, forms must remain in place for the time periods specified in ACI/MCP-4. Do not remove forms and shores (except those used for slabs on grade and slip forms) until the client determines that the concrete has gained sufficient strength to support its weight and superimposed loads. Base such determination on compliance with one of the following:

- a. The plans and specifications stipulate conditions for removal of forms and shores, and such conditions have been followed, or
- b. The concrete has been properly tested with an appropriate ASTM standard test method designed to indicate the concrete compressive strength, and the test results indicate that the concrete has gained sufficient strength to support its weight and superimposed loads.

Prevent concrete damage during form removal. Clean all forms immediately after removal.

3.3.11.1 Special Requirements for Reduced Time Period

Forms may be removed earlier than specified if ASTM C 39/C 39M test results of field-cured samples from a representative portion of the structure indicate that the concrete has reached a minimum of 85 percent of the design strength.

3.4 WATERSTOP SPLICES

Fusion weld in the field.

3.5 FORMED SURFACES

3.5.1 Preparation of Form Surfaces

Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Provide a commercial formulation form-coating compound that does not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces and impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces that entails bonding or adhesion nor impede wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. Do not allow excess form-coating compound to stand in puddles in the forms nor to come in contact with concrete against which fresh concrete is placed. Make thinning of form-coating compound with thinning agent of the type, in the amount, and under the conditions recommended by form-coating compound manufacturer's printed or written directions.

3.5.2 Tolerances

ACI/MCP-4 and as indicated.

3.5.3 As-Cast Form

Provide form facing material producing a smooth, hard, uniform texture on the concrete. Arrange facing material in an orderly and symmetrical manner and keep seams to a practical minimum. Support forms as necessary to meet required tolerances. Do not use material with raised grain, torn surfaces, worn edges, patches, dents, or other defects which can impair the texture of the concrete surface.

3.6 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

ACI/MCP-2. Provide bars, wire fabric, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

3.6.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4 and as specified.

3.6.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape or cement joints. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder and vapor barrier material and provide with new vapor retarder and vapor barrier prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder and vapor barrier material.

3.6.3 Reinforcement Supports

Place reinforcement and secure with galvanized or non corrodible chairs, spacers, or metal hangers. For supporting reinforcement on the ground, use concrete or other non corrodible material, having a compressive strength equal to or greater than the concrete being placed.

3.6.4 Splicing

As indicated. For splices not indicated ACI/MCP-2. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire fabric the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.

3.6.5 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Calk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.6.6 Cover

ACI/MCP-2 for minimum coverage, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.7 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.6.8 Construction Joints

Locate joints to least impair strength. Continue reinforcement across joints unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.9 Expansion Joints and Contraction Joints

Provide expansion joint at edges of interior floor slabs on grade abutting vertical surfaces, and as indicated. Make expansion joints 1/2 inch wide unless indicated otherwise. Fill expansion joints not exposed to weather with preformed joint filler material. Completely fill joints exposed to weather with joint filler material and joint sealant. Do not extend reinforcement or other embedded metal items bonded to the concrete through any expansion joint unless an expansion sleeve is used. Provide contraction joints, either formed or saw cut or cut with a jointing tool, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.6.10 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with ACI/MCP-1, ACI/MCP-2 and ACI/MCP-3.

Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with ACI/MCP-3 and

ACI/MCP-4.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not be permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Tolerance on nominally square-cut, reinforcing bar ends must be in accordance with ACI/MCP-3.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

- a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances
- b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings
- c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

3.6.11 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire fabric on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Contractor must cooperate with other trades in setting of anchor bolts, inserts, and other embedded items. Where conflicts occur between locating reinforcing and embedded items, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer so that conflicts may be reconciled before placing concrete. Anchors and embedded items must be positioned and supported with appropriate accessories.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and sufficiently heavy to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI/MCP-3, ACI/MCP-4 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports

to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

Support welded wire fabric as required for reinforcing bars.

Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

With the exception of temperature reinforcement, tied to main steel approximately 24 inches on center, reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections with 18-gage annealed wire, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to ACI/MCP-3.

Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4.

3.6.12 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

Spacing must be as indicated. If not indicated, spacing must be in accordance with the ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4.

Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to approval.

3.6.13 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Concrete protection must be in accordance with the ACI/MCP-3 and ACI/MCP-4.

3.6.14 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.7 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C 94M, and ACI/MCP-2, except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.7.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs entitled "Sampling" and "Testing."

3.7.2 Mixing

ASTM C 94/C 94M and ACI/MCP-2. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Reduce mixing time and place concrete within 60 minutes if the air temperature is greater than 84 degrees F except as follows: if set retarding admixture is

used and slump requirements can be met, limit for placing concrete may remain at 90 minutes. Additional water may be added, provided that both the specified maximum slump and water-cement ratio are not exceeded. When additional water is added, an additional 30 revolutions of the mixer at mixing speed is required. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch.

3.7.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.8 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete as soon as practicable after the forms and the reinforcement have been inspected and approved. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation; in uncovered areas during periods of precipitation; or in standing water. Prior to placing concrete, remove dirt, construction debris, water, snow, and ice from within the forms. Deposit concrete as close as practicable to the final position in the forms. Do not exceed a free vertical drop of 3 feet from the point of discharge. Place concrete in one continuous operation from one end of the structure towards the other. Position grade stakes on 10 foot centers maximum in each direction when pouring interior slabs and on 20 foot centers maximum for exterior slabs.

3.8.1 General Placing Requirements

Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete is placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Perform concrete placing at such a rate that concrete which is being integrated with fresh concrete is still plastic. Deposit concrete as nearly as practical in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to procedures which cause segregation.

Concrete to receive other construction must be screeded to proper level to avoid excessive skimming or grouting.

Do not use concrete which becomes nonplastic and unworkable or does not meet quality control limits as specified or has been contaminated by foreign materials. Use of retempered concrete is permitted. Remove rejected concrete from the site.

3.8.2 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.8.3 Vibration

ACI/MCP-2. Furnish a spare, working, vibrator on the job site whenever concrete is placed. Consolidate concrete slabs greater than 4 inches in depth with high frequency mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by

hand spading and tamping. Consolidate concrete slabs 4 inches or less in depth by wood tampers, spading, and settling with a heavy leveling straightedge. Operate internal vibrators with vibratory element submerged in the concrete, with a minimum frequency of not less than 6000 impulses per minute when submerged. Do not use vibrators to transport the concrete in the forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators approximately 20 inches apart. Penetrate the previously placed lift with the vibrator when more than one lift is required. Place concrete in 20 inch maximum vertical lifts. Use external vibrators on the exterior surface of the forms when internal vibrators do not provide adequate consolidation of the concrete.

3.8.4 Application of Epoxy Bonding Compound

Apply a thin coat of compound to dry, clean surfaces. Scrub compound into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Place concrete while compound is stringy. Do not permit compound to harden prior to concrete placement. Follow manufacturer's instructions regarding safety and health precautions when working with epoxy resins.

3.8.5 Pumping

ACI/MCP-2. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of coarse aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.8.6 Cold Weather

ACI/MCP-2. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 37 degrees F in any 1 hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.8.7 Hot Weather

Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 2.1.5 in ACI/MCP-2 to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.8.8 Follow-up

Check concrete within 24 hours of placement for flatness, levelness, and other specified tolerances. Adjust formwork and placement techniques on subsequent pours to achieve specified tolerances.

3.8.9 Placing Concrete in Forms

Deposit concrete placed in forms in horizontal layers not exceeding 24 inches.

Remove temporary spreaders in forms when concrete placing has reached elevation of spreaders.

Consolidate concrete placed in forms by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping. Design vibrators to operate with vibratory element submerged in concrete and maintain a speed of not less than 9,000 impulses per minute when submerged in concrete. Provide vibrating equipment adequate in number of units and power of each unit to properly consolidate concrete. Vibration of forms and reinforcement is not be permitted. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced points not farther apart than visible effectiveness of machine. Do not insert vibrator into lower courses of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of concrete mix.

Do not start placing of concrete in supporting elements until concrete previously placed in columns and walls is no longer plastic and has been in place a minimum of 2 hours.

3.8.10 Placing Concrete Slabs

Place and consolidate concrete for slabs in a continuous operation, within the limits of approved construction joints until placing of panel or section is completed.

During concrete placing operations, consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment so that concrete is worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners. Consolidate concrete placed in beams and girders of supported slabs and against bulkheads of slabs on ground by mechanical vibrators as specified. Consolidate concrete in remainder of slabs by vibrating bridge screeds, roller pipe screeds, or other approved method. Limit consolidation operations to time necessary to obtain consolidation of concrete without bringing an excess of fine aggregate to the surface. Concrete to be consolidated must be as dry as practical and surfaces thereof must not be manipulated prior to finishing operations. Bring concrete correct level with a straightedge and struck-off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, leaving it free of humps or hollows. Sprinkling of water on plastic surface is not permitted.

Provide finish of slabs as specified.

3.8.11 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, except where bonding is obtained by use of concrete bonding agent, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance,

coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.

Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

Bonding of fresh concrete to concrete that has set may be obtained by use of a concrete bonding agent. Apply such bonding material to cleaned concrete surface in accordance with approved printed instructions of bonding material manufacturer.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair formed surfaces by removing minor honeycombs, pits greater than 1 square inch surface area or 0.25 inch maximum depth, or otherwise defective areas. Provide edges perpendicular to the surface and patch with nonshrink grout. Patch tie holes and defects when the forms are removed. Concrete with extensive honeycomb including exposed steel reinforcement, cold joints, entrapped debris, separated aggregate, or other defects which affect the serviceability or structural strength will be rejected, unless correction of defects is approved. Obtain approval of corrective action prior to repair. The surface of the concrete must not vary more than the allowable tolerances of ACI/MCP-4. Exposed surfaces must be uniform in appearance and finished to a smooth form finish unless otherwise specified.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

ACI/MCP-1 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view. Patch these holes and

defects and level abrupt irregularities. Remove or rub off fins and other projections exceeding 0.25 inch in height.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Finish must be as-cast concrete surface as obtained with form facing material for standard smooth finish. Repair and patch defective areas as specified; and all fins and remove other projections on surface.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

ACI/MCP-2, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Steel trowel and fine-broom finish concrete slabs that are to receive quarry tile, ceramic tile, or paver tile. Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater.

3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. After the concrete has been placed, consolidated, struck off, and leveled to a Class C tolerance as defined below, roughen the surface with stiff brushes or rakes before final set.

3.10.1.2 Floated

Use for exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. After the concrete has been placed, consolidated, struck off, and leveled, do not work the concrete further, until ready for floating. Whether floating with a wood, magnesium, or composite hand float, with a bladed power trowel equipped with float shoes, or with a powered disc, float must begin when the surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit the operation. During or after the first floating, check surface with a 10 foot straightedge applied at no less than two different angles, one of which is perpendicular to the direction of strike off. Cut down high spots and fill low spots during this procedure to produce a surface level within 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces and for reception of floor coverings. First, provide a floated finish. Next, the finish must be power troweled three times, and finally hand troweled. The first troweling after floating needs to produce a smooth surface which is relatively free of defects but which may still show some trowel marks. Perform additional trowelings done by hand after the surface has hardened sufficiently. The final troweling is done when a ringing sound is produced as the trowel is moved over the surface. Thoroughly consolidate the surface by the hand troweling operations. The finished surface must be essentially free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. The finished surface must produce a surface level to within 1/4 inch in 10 feet. On surfaces

intended to support floor coverings, remove any defects of sufficient magnitude to show through the floor covering by grinding.

3.10.1.4 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Perform a floated finish, then draw a broom or burlap belt across the surface to produce a coarse scored texture. Permit surface to harden sufficiently to retain the scoring or ridges. Broom transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab.

3.10.1.5 Concrete Toppings Placement

The following requirements apply to the placement of toppings of concrete on base slabs that are either freshly placed and still plastic, or on hardened base slabs.

- a. Placing on a Fresh Base: Screed and bull float the base slab. As soon as the water sheen has disappeared, lightly rake the surface of the base slab with a stiff bristle broom to produce a bonding surface for the topping. Immediately spread the topping mixture evenly over the roughened base before final set takes place. Give the topping the finish indicated on the drawings .
- b. Bonding to a Hardened Base: When the topping is to be bonded to a floated or troweled hardened base, roughen the base by scarifying, grit-blasting, scabbling, planing, flame cleaning, or acid-etching to lightly expose aggregate and provide a bonding surface. Remove dirt, laitance, and loose aggregate by means of a stiff wire broom. Keep the clean base wet for a period of 12 hours preceding the application of the topping. Remove excess water and apply a 1:1:1/2 cement-sand-water grout, and brush into the surface of the base slab. Do not allow the cement grout to dry, and spread it only short distances ahead of the topping placement. Do not allow the temperature differential between the completed base and the topping mixture to exceed 41 degrees F at the time of placing. Place the topping and finish as indicated.

3.10.2 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints one inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.10.3 Curbs and Gutters

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

3.10.4 Splash Blocks

Provide at outlets of downspouts emptying at grade. Splash blocks may be

precast concrete, and must be 24 inches long, 12 inches wide and 4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated, with smooth-finished countersunk dishes sloped to drain away from the building.

3.11 CURING AND PROTECTION

ACI/MCP-2 unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer-hardener or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that absorb VOCs.

3.11.1 General

Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and cold or hot temperature and maintain without drying at a relatively constant temperature for the period of time necessary for hydration of cement and proper hardening of concrete.

Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from surface of concrete after placing and finishing. Keep concrete moist for minimum 72 hours.

Final curing must immediately follow initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing until cumulative number of hours or fraction thereof (not necessarily consecutive) during which temperature of air in contact with the concrete is above 50 degrees F has totaled 168 hours. Alternatively, if tests are made of cylinders kept adjacent to the structure and cured by the same methods, final curing may be terminated when the average compressive strength has reached 70 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength. Prevent rapid drying at end of final curing period.

3.11.2 Moist Curing

Remove water without erosion or damage to the structure. Prevent water run-off.

3.11.2.1 Ponding or Immersion

Continually immerse the concrete throughout the curing period. Water must not be more than 50 degrees F less than the temperature of the concrete. For temperatures between 40 and 50 degrees F, increase the curing period by 50 percent.

3.11.2.2 Fog Spraying or Sprinkling

Apply water uniformly and continuously throughout the curing period. For

temperatures between 40 and 50 degrees F, increase the curing period by 50 percent.

3.11.2.3 Pervious Sheeting

Completely cover surface and edges of the concrete with two thicknesses of wet sheeting. Overlap sheeting 6 inches over adjacent sheeting. Provide sheeting that is at least as long as the width of the surface to be cured. During application, do not drag the sheeting over the finished concrete nor over sheeting already placed. Wet sheeting thoroughly and keep continuously wet throughout the curing period.

3.11.2.4 Impervious Sheeting

Wet the entire exposed surface of the concrete thoroughly with a fine spray of water and cover with impervious sheeting throughout the curing period. Lay sheeting directly on the concrete surface and overlap edges 12 inches minimum. Provide sheeting not less than 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured. Secure edges and transverse laps to form closed joints. Repair torn or damaged sheeting or provide new sheeting. Cover or wrap columns, walls, and other vertical structural elements from the top down with impervious sheeting; overlap and continuously tape sheeting joints; and introduce sufficient water to soak the entire surface prior to completely enclosing.

3.11.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Seal or cover joint openings prior to application of curing compound. Prevent curing compound from entering the joint. Apply in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer immediately after any water sheen which may develop after finishing has disappeared from the concrete surface. Provide and maintain compound on the concrete surface throughout the curing period. Do not use this method of curing where the use of Figure 2.1.5 in ACI/MCP-2 indicates that hot weather conditions cause an evaporation rate exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot per hour.

3.11.3.1 Application

Unless the manufacturer recommends otherwise, apply compound immediately after the surface loses its water sheen and has a dull appearance, and before joints are sawed. Mechanically agitate curing compound thoroughly during use. Use approved power-spraying equipment to uniformly apply two coats of compound in a continuous operation. The total coverage for the two coats must be 200 square feet maximum per gallon of undiluted compound unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer's written instructions. The compound must form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that does not check, crack, or peel. Immediately apply an additional coat of compound to areas where the film is defective. Re-spray concrete surfaces subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound application.

3.11.3.2 Protection of Treated Surfaces

Prohibit pedestrian and vehicular traffic and other sources of abrasion at least 72 hours after compound application. Maintain continuity of the coating for the entire curing period and immediately repair any damage.

3.11.4 Liquid Chemical Sealer-Hardener

Apply sealer-hardener to interior floors not receiving floor covering and

floors located under access flooring. Apply the sealer-hardener in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Seal or cover joints and openings in which joint sealant is to be applied as required by the joint sealant manufacturer. Do not apply the sealer hardener until the concrete has been moist cured and has aged for a minimum of 30 days. Apply a minimum of two coats of sealer-hardener.

3.11.5 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.11.6 Curing Periods

ACI/MCP-2 except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys, 21 days for concrete that is in full-time or intermittent contact with seawater, salt spray, alkali soil or waters. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.11.7 Curing Methods

Accomplish curing by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, by membrane curing, and by combinations thereof, as specified.

Moist curing:

Accomplish moisture curing by any of the following methods:

Keeping surface of concrete wet by covering with water

Continuous water spraying

Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover for curing concrete saturated with water and keeping absorptive cover wet by water spraying or intermittent hosing. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges with a slight overlap over adjacent absorptive covers.

Moisture-cover curing:

Accomplish moisture-retaining cover curing by covering concrete surfaces with specified moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete. Place cover directly on concrete in widest practical width, with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches. Weight cover to prevent displacement; immediately repair tears or holes appearing during curing period by patching with pressure-sensitive, waterproof tape or other approved method.

Membrane curing:

Accomplish membrane curing by applying specified membrane-forming curing compound to damp concrete surfaces as soon as moisture film has disappeared. Apply curing compound uniformly in a two-coat operation by power-spraying equipment using a spray nozzle equipped with a wind guard. Apply second coat in a direction at right angles to direction

of first coat. Total coverage for two coats must be not more than 200 square feet per gallon of curing compound. Respray concrete surfaces which are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied by method and at rate specified. Maintain continuity of coating for entire curing period and immediately repair damage to coating during this period.

Membrane-curing compounds must not be used on surfaces that are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete or with a covering material bonded to concrete, such as other concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, painting, and other coatings and finish materials.

3.11.8 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.11.9 Curing Unformed Surfaces

Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

Unless otherwise specified, accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified above, as applicable.

Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.11.10 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 37 degrees F in any 1 hour nor 80 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.11.11 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.11.12 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C 31/C 31M for making test specimens.

3.12.2 Testing

3.12.2.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C 143/C 143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

3.12.2.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.12.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C 39/C 39M. Make five test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold one cylinder in reserve. Take samples for strength tests of each mix design of concrete placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 160 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5400 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. If the average of any three consecutive strength test results is less than f'c or if any strength test result falls below f'c by more than 450 psi, take a minimum of three ASTM C 42/C 42M core samples from the in-place work represented by the low test cylinder results and test. Concrete represented by core test is considered structurally adequate if the average of three cores is equal to at least 85 percent of f'c and if no single core is less than 75 percent of f'c. Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Remove concrete not meeting strength criteria and provide new acceptable concrete. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

3.12.2.4 Air Content

ASTM C 173/C 173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete . Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

3.12.2.5 Unit Weight of Structural Lightweight Concrete

ASTM C 567. Determine unit weight of lightweight concrete. Perform test for every 20 cubic yards maximum.

3.13 JOINTS

3.13.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Locate construction joints as follows:

- a. In walls at not more than 60 feet in any horizontal direction; at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall
- b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier
- c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.
- d. In slabs on ground, so as to divide slab into areas not in excess of 1,200 square feet

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued across construction joints.

3.13.2 Waterstops

Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.

Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Make field joints in waterstops in accordance with waterstop manufacturer's printed instructions, as approved. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.13.3 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch

in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.13.4 Control Joints in Slabs on Ground

Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire fabric reinforcement before placing concrete.

Joints must be 1/8-inch wide by 1/5 to 1/4 of slab depth and formed by inserting hand-pressed fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface or by cutting the concrete with a saw after the concrete has set. After concrete has cured for at least 7 days, the Contractor must remove inserts and clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles.

3.13.5 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

Isolation and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

Sealing is not required for isolation and control joints to be covered with finish flooring material. Groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORAGE DEVICES

3.14.1 General

Anchorage devices and embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, set and build in cast-in-place concrete as part of the work of this section, using setting drawings, instructions, and directions for work to be attached thereto.

3.14.2 Placing Anchorage Devices

Anchorage devices and embedded items must be positioned accurately and supported against displacement. Fill openings in anchorage devices such as slots and threaded holes with an approved, removable material to prevent entry of concrete into openings.

3.15 CONCRETE CONVEYING

3.15.1 Transfer of Concrete At Project Site

Handle concrete from point of delivery and transfer to concrete conveying equipment and to locations of final deposit as rapidly as practical by methods which prevent segregation and loss of concrete mix materials.

3.15.2 Mechanical Equipment for Conveying Concrete

Equipment must ensure a continuous flow of concrete at delivery end, as approved. Provide runways for wheeled concrete-conveying equipment from concrete delivery point to locations of final deposit. Interior surfaces of concrete conveying equipment must be free of hardened concrete, debris,

water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04 20 00

MASONRY
02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530/530.1 (2011) Building Code Requirements and
Specification for Masonry Structures and
Related Commentaries

ACI SP-66 (2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A615/A615M (2009b) Standard Specification for
Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A641/A641M (2009a) Standard Specification for
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

ASTM A82/A82M (2007) Standard Specification for Steel
Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C1019 (2011) Standard Test Method for Sampling
and Testing Grout

ASTM C1072 (2010) Standard Test Method for
Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond
Strength

ASTM C1142 (1995; R 2007) Standard Specification for
Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C129 (2011) Standard Specification for
Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C144 (2011) Standard Specification for
Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

ASTM C150/C150M (2011) Standard Specification for Portland
Cement

ASTM C270 (2010) Standard Specification for Mortar

for Unit Masonry

ASTM C476	(2010) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2011) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C593	(2006) Fly Ash and Other Pozzolans for Use with Lime for Soil Stabilization
ASTM C62	(2010) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C641	(2009) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C67	(2011) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C780	(2011) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C90	(2011a) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C91	(2005) Masonry Cement
ASTM C94/C94M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 1972	(1997; R 2005) Standard Practice for Generic Marking of Plastic Products
ASTM E 514/E 514M	(2009) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2009; Errata First Printing) International Building Code
---------	--

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-01	(2007; Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings
--------------	---

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED	(2009; R 2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)
------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as

manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Masonry materials may be locally available. Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site, and distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in the project.

1.2.2 Environmental Data

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data. Documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.2.3 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D 1972. Where products are not labeled, submit product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- a. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).
- b. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
- c. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).
- d. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).
- e. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).
- f. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).
- g. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

1.2.4 Design Requirements

1.2.4.1 Unit Strength Method

Compute compressive strength of masonry system "Unit Strength Method", ACI 530/530.1. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

1.2.4.2 Seismic Requirement

In addition to design requirements of ICC IBC, provide additional seismic reinforcement in accordance with UFC 1-200-01. The total minimum reinforcing percentage for structural walls shall be 0.20 percent and non-structural walls shall be 0.15 percent. The maximum spacing of reinforcing bars shall be as follows:

<u>Wall Type</u>	<u>Vertical</u>	<u>Horizontal</u>
Structural	24 inches	48 inches

<u>Wall Type</u>	<u>Vertical</u>	<u>Horizontal</u>
Non-structural	48 inches	80 inches

Bond beams are required at the top of footings, at the bottom and top of openings at roof and floor levels, and at the top of parapet walls.

1.2.4.3 Special Inspection

Perform special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 SEISMIC DESIGN FOR BUILDINGS.

1.2.4.4 Masonry Strength

Determine masonry strength in accordance with ACI 530/530.1; submit test reports on three prisms as specified in ACI 530/530.1. The cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.2.5 Additional Requirements

- a. Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local code.

1.2.6 Metrication

The Contractor has the option to use either hard metric or substitute inch-pound (soft-metric) CMU products. If the Contractor decides to substitute inch-pound CMU products, meet the following additional requirements:

- a. The metric dimensions indicated on the drawings shall not be altered to accommodate inch-pound CMU products either horizontally or vertically. The 100 mm building module shall be maintained, except for the CMU products themselves.
- b. Mortar joint widths shall be maintained as specified.
- c. Rebars shall not be cut, bent or eliminated to fit into the inch-pound CMU products module.
- d. Brick and inch-pound CMU products shall not be reduced in size by more than one-third (1/3) in height and one-half (1/2) in length. Cut CMU products shall not be located at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.
- e. Cut, exposed brick and CMU products shall be held to a minimum and located where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility.
- f. Other building components, built into the CMU products, such as window frames, door frames, louvers, grilles, fire dampers, etc., that are required to be metric, shall remain metric.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation

identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.
Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; AE

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED, AE)
Environmental Data
Cement; AE; (LEED)
Insulation; AE
Water-Repellant Admixture; AE

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units; (CMU) AE
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; AE
Expansion-Joint Materials; AE
Joint Reinforcement; AE
Insulation; AE

SD-05 Design Data

Pre-mixed Mortar; AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test; AE
Field Testing of Mortar; AE
Field Testing of Grout; AE
Prism tests; AE
Masonry Cement; AE
Masonry Inspector Qualifications; AE

SD-07 Certificates

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Expansion-Joint Materials
Joint Reinforcement
Masonry Cement
Insulation
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
Admixtures for Grout
Insulation
Contamination

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Masonry Cement

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification
Take-Back Program

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Appearance

Manufacture bricks at one time and from the same batch. Blend all brick to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable.

1.4.2 Contamination

When using bricks containing contaminated soil, supplier shall certify that the hazardous waste is neutralized by the manufacturing process and that no additional pollutants will be released, or that the product is free from hazardous contaminants.

1.4.3 Sample Masonry Panels

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, construct a portable panel of clay or shale brick and sample masonry panels for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Submit one panel of clay or shale brick, 2 by 2 feet, containing approximately 24 brick facings to establish range of color and texture. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.4.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 8 feet long by 6 feet high.

1.4.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain masonry bonded corner. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.4.3.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval

on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation. A portion of the cavity shall be exposed to reveal application of vapor retarders and insulation.

1.4.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4.4 Masonry Inspector Qualifications

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of masonry prisms, sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction. Submit copies of masonry inspector reports.

1.4.5 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing bar splice locations. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1/4 inch per foot. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, stored, handled, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store

and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.5.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect moisture-controlled concrete masonry units and cementitious materials from precipitation. Conform to all handling and storage requirements of ASTM C90. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.5.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.5.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to ACI 530/530.1 for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.6.1 Hot Weather Installation

Take the following precautions if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent or the ambient air temperature exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is more than 8 mph. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

Submit brick samples as specified. Brick shall conform to ASTM C62; Grade SW shall be used for brick in contact with earth or grade and for the first six exterior courses above grade and for all nonvertical surfaces. Grade SW or MW shall be used in other brickwork. Average dimensions of brick shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (standard) subject to the tolerances specified in ASTM C62. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total recycled content requirements.

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Solid clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C62. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (nominal) or 4 inches thick, 2-2/3 inches high and 8 inches long (nominal). Minimum compressive strength of the brick shall be structural MPa psi.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Submit samples and certificates as specified. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Units shall be of modular dimensions and air, water, or steam cured. Exposed surfaces of units shall be smooth and of uniform texture. Exterior concrete masonry units shall have water-repellant admixture added during manufacture.

- a. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C129, made with or normal weight aggregate. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.

2.3.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification. Use industrial waste by-products (air-cooled slag, cinders, or bottom ash), ground waste glass and concrete, granulated slag, and expanded slag in aggregates. Slag shall comply with structural.

2.3.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.3.2.1 Architectural Units

Units shall be integrally colored during manufacture.

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

2.4.1 Sills and Copings

Sills and copings shall be cast with washes. Sills for windows having mullions shall be cast in sections with head joints at mullions and a 1/4 inch allowance for mortar joints. The ends of sills, except a 3/4 inch wide margin at exposed surfaces, shall be roughened for bond. Treads of door sills shall have rounded nosings. Reinforce sills with not less than two No. 4 bars.

2.4.2 Splash Blocks

Splash blocks shall be as detailed. Reinforcement shall be the manufacturer's standard.

2.5 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY

ASTM C270, Type S. Strength (f'm) as indicated. Test in accordance with ASTM C780. Use Type I portland cement. Do not use admixtures containing chlorides. When structural reinforcement is incorporated, maximum air-content shall be 12 percent in cement-lime mortar and 18 percent in masonry cement mortar. Use up to 40 percent Class F fly ash with type IP cement in cement-lime mortar. Fly ash shall comply with ASTM C593.

2.6 MASONRY MORTAR

Type M mortar shall conform to ASTM C270 and shall be used for foundation walls. Mortar Type S shall conform to the proportion specification of ASTM C270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; Type N cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1 part lime and 6 parts aggregate. Type N or S mortar shall be used for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry; and Type S for remaining masonry work; except where higher compressive strength is indicated on structural drawings. When masonry cement ASTM C91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C780 and ASTM C1072. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.6.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C. Submit the required certifications.

2.6.2 Colored Mortar

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color matching the brick field. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of the masonry cement shall not exceed 5 by weight; carbon black shall not exceed 1 percent by weight. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement. Compressive strength of colored mortar

shall equal structural.

2.6.3 Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I. Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM C91, Type S. Containers shall bear complete instructions for proportioning and mixing to obtain the required types of mortar. Incorporate to the maximum extent, without conflicting with other requirements of this section, up to 40 percent fly ash, up to 70 percent slag, up to 10 percent cenospheres, and up to 10 percent silica fume. When masonry cement is used, submit the manufacturer's printed instructions on proportions of water and aggregates and on mixing to obtain the type of mortar required. Additives shall conform to requirements in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.6.4 Pre-Mixed Mortar

Pre-mixed mortar shall conform to ASTM C1142, structural. Submit pre-mixed mortar composition.

2.6.5 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to ASTM C144. Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.7 WATER-REPELLANT ADMIXTURE

Polymeric type formulated to reduce porosity and water penetration and water absorption of the mortar and masonry units required to provide for the exterior single-wythe masonry wall water penetration resistance indicated in Paragraph SINGLE-WYTHE MASONRY WALL WATER PENETRATION TEST.

2.8 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C476, fine. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 11 inches. Minimum grout strength shall be 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested by ASTM C1019. Use grout subject to the limitations of Table III. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements. Ready-Mixed grout shall conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

2.8.1 Admixtures for Grout

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval; accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C. In general, air-entrainment, anti-freeze or chloride admixtures shall not be used except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit required certifications.

2.8.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.9 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A82/A82M. Wire ties or anchors in exterior walls shall conform to ASTM A641/A641M. Joint reinforcement in interior walls, and in exterior or interior walls exposed to moist environment shall conform to ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.9.1 Wire Mesh Ties

Wire mesh for tying 4 inch thick concrete masonry unit partitions to other intersecting masonry partitions shall be 1/2 inch mesh of minimum 16 gauge steel wire. Minimum lengths shall be not less than 12 inches.

2.9.2 Wall Ties

Provide wall ties rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.9.3 Dovetail Anchors

Provide dovetail anchors of the flexible wire type, 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. Use these anchors for anchorage of veneer wythes or composite-wall facings extending over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Fill cells within vertical planes of these anchors solid with grout for full height of walls or partitions, or solid units may be used. Dovetail slots are specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.10 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A82/A82M, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.11 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.

2.12 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

Provide rigid board-type insulation as specified in Section 07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires. Submit certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

2.13 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS, and shall be penetrating[with a maximum volatile organic compound (VOC) content of 600 grams/liter. Submit one piece of each type of material used.

2.14 THROUGH WALL FLASHING

Provide Through Wall Flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Provide one of the following types except that flashing indicated to terminate in reglets shall be metal or coated-metal flashing and except that the material shall be one which is not adversely affected by dampproofing material.

- a. Reinforced Membrane Flashing: Polyester film core with a reinforcing fiberglass scrim bonded to one side. The membrane shall be impervious to moisture, flexible, and not affected by caustic alkalis. The material, after being exposed for not less than 1/2 hour to a temperature of 32 degrees F, shall show no cracking when, at that temperature, it is bent 180 degrees over a 1/16 inch diameter mandrel and then bent at the same point over the same size mandrel in the opposite direction 360 degrees.

2.15 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weep hole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum, plastic or wood blocking sized to form the proper size opening in head joints. Provide aluminum and plastic inserts with grill or screen-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance or insects. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 3/8 inch mortar joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable conditions as set forth in ACI 530/530.1, inspection. The Contracting Officer will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Protection

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

- a. Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F
- b. Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.
- c. Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 mph.
- d. Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20 degrees F.

3.1.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

- a. Mean daily air temperature 40 to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
- b. Mean daily air temperature 32 to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.
- c. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 to 20 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.
- d. Mean Daily Temperature 20 degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.1.3 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.1.4 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.5 Surfaces

Clean surfaces on which masonry is to be placed of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

- a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic.
- b. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb.
- c. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below.
- d. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 8 inches.

3.2.1 Forms and Shores

Provide bracing and scaffolding as required. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local codes. Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.2 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below

grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.3 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Lay brick facing with the better face exposed. Lay brick in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Lay molded brick with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.3.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.2.3.2 Hollow Units

Lay hollow units as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.3.3 Brick-Faced Walls

For brick-faced walls bond brick in the pattern as indicated on the drawings. Provide additional bonding ties spaced not more than 3 feet apart around the perimeter of and within 12 inches of all openings.

- a. Collar Joints: Fill collar joints solid with mortar as each course of brick is laid. Do not disturb units in place.
- b. Brick Sills: Lay brick on edge, slope, and project not less than 1/2 inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.2.3.4 Cavity Walls

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Securely tie the two wythes together with horizontal joint reinforcement. Bevel mortar beds away from cavity to prevent projection into cavity when bricks are shoved in place. Keep cavities clear and clean of mortar droppings. At the bottom of cavity walls, in the course immediately above the through-wall flashing, temporarily omit one brick every 4 feet. With a hose and clean water, wash all mortar droppings and debris out of the cavity through the temporary openings at least twice each day masonry is laid, and more often when required to keep the cavities clean. Fill in the openings with bricks and

mortar after the wall is complete and the cavity has been inspected and found clean. Provide weep holes of open head joints spaced 24 inches o.c. at base of wall and vertical obstructions (e.g. lintels). Cavity face of interior wythe shall be dampproofed in accordance with Section 07 11 13 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING.

3.2.3.5 Brick Veneer

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Install brick veneer after sheathing, masonry anchors, and flashing have been installed to the cold-formed steel framing system. Care shall be provided to avoid damaging the moisture barrier. Damaged moisture barrier and flashing shall be repaired or replaced before brick veneer is installed. Means shall be provided to keep cavities clean and clear of mortar droppings.

3.2.4 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level. Keep bond pattern plumb throughout. Square corners unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, lay masonry within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines
and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the plumb for external corners,
expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the level for exposed lintels,
sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other
conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation from level for bed joints and top
surfaces of bearing walls

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from horizontal lines

TOLERANCES

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of
columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.5 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.6 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.6.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.6.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.6.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.2.7 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.7.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8 inch joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.7.2 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units

Prefaced concrete masonry units shall have a joint width of 3/8 inch wide on unfaced side and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

3.2.7.3 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.8 Embedded Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout.

3.2.9 Unfinished Work

Step back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.2.10 Masonry Wall Intersections

Masonry bond each course at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.3 WEEP HOLES

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated on drawings. Weep holes shall be clear round holes not less than 1/4 inch in diameter at 24 inches o.c. Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Weep holes shall be formed by placing short lengths of well-greased No. 10, 5/16 inch nominal diameter, braided cotton sash cord in the mortar and withdrawing the cords after the wall has been completed. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.4 COMPOSITE WALLS

Tie masonry wythes together with joint reinforcement or with unit wall ties. Anchor facing to concrete backing with wire dovetail anchors set in slots built in the face of the concrete as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Anchor or tie the facing wythe to the backup at a maximum spacing of 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Unit ties shall be spaced not over 24 inches on centers horizontally, in courses not over 16 inches apart vertically, staggered in alternate courses. Ties shall be laid not closer than 5/8 inch to either masonry face. Ties shall not extend through control joints. Collar joints between masonry facing and masonry backup shall be filled solidly with grout.

3.5 MORTAR MIX

Mix mortar in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measure ingredients for mortar by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Mix water with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Retemper mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2.5 hours after mixing.

3.6 REINFORCING STEEL

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.6.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.6.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.7 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall

intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.8 PLACING GROUT

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.8.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Provide grout barriers not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.8.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.8.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.8.3.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.8.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3 by 4 inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.8.4 Grouting Equipment

3.8.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Operate pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.8.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. Maintain at least one spare vibrator at the site at all times. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.8.5 Grout Placement

Lay masonry to the top of a pour before placing grout. Do not place grout in two-unit solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.8.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.8.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to

a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2)	
			Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

Notes:

- (1) The actual grout space or cell dimension shall be larger than the sum of the following items:
 - a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
 - b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
 - c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.
- (2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.
- (3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.
- (4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.9 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.10 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 3/4 inch; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 1/4 inch. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.11 JOINTS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS

- a. Brick expansion joints
- b. Concrete masonry veneer joints
- c. will be located, detailed, and constructed as shown on the drawings. Keep joints free of mortar and other debris.

3.12 SHELF ANGLES

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation. Shelf angles shall be galvanized and provided in sections not longer than 10 feet and installed with a 1/4 inch gap between sections. Shelf angles shall be mitered and welded at building corners with each angle not shorter than 4 feet, unless limited by wall configuration.

3.13 LINTELS

3.13.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.13.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Construct precast concrete and steel lintels as shown on the drawings. Lintels shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

Steel and precast lintels shall have a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

3.14 SILLS AND COPINGS

Sills and copings shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.15 ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.15.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.15.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.16 PARGING

The outside face of below-grade exterior concrete-masonry unit walls enclosing usable rooms and spaces, except crawl spaces, shall be parged with type S mortar. Parging shall not be less than 1/2 inch thick troweled to a smooth dense surface so as to provide a continuous unbroken shield from top of footings to a line 6 inches below adjacent finish grade, unless otherwise indicated. Parging shall be coved at junction of wall and footing. Parging shall be damp-cured for 48 hours or more before backfilling. Parging shall be protected from freezing temperatures until hardened.

3.17 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.18 SPLASH BLOCKS

Locate splash blocks as indicated.

3.19 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs or splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high

pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.19.1 Dry-Brushing

- a. Exposed concrete masonry unit
- b. Exposed concrete brick surfaces
- c. shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.19.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces

Clean exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup laundry detergent to one gallon of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.20 BEARING PLATES

Set bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Bedding mortar and non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.21 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.22 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Manage waste according to the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Minimize water used to wash mixing equipment. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses.

3.22.1 Separate and Recycle Waste

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Fold up metal banding, flatten, and place in designated area for recycling. Collect wood packing shims and pallets and place in designated area. Separate masonry waste and place in designated area for use as structural fill. Separate selected masonry waste and excess for landscape uses, either whole or crushed as ground cover.

3.23 TEST REPORTS

3.23.1 Field Testing of Mortar

Take at least three specimens of mortar each day. Spread a layer of mortar 1/2 to 5/8 inch thick on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. Prepare and test the specimens for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C780. Submit test results.

3.23.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days. Submit test results.

3.23.3 Efflorescence Test

Test brick, which will be exposed to weathering, for efflorescence. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection. Submit test results.

3.23.4 Prism Tests

Perform at least one prism test sample for each 5,000 square feet of wall but not less than three such samples shall be made for any building. Three prisms will be used in each sample. Prisms shall be tested in accordance with ACI 530/530.1. Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. Compressive strength shall not be less than 3000 psi at 28 days. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 500 psi, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, three specimens shall be taken for each prism test more than 500 psi below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question shall be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified value, and if the compressive strength of no single specimen is less than 75 percent of the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results will be permitted. Submit test results.

3.23.5 Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test

Prior to start of field construction of the single-wythe masonry wall,

perform masonry wall water penetration test on mock-up wall assemblies consisting of the identical design, materials, mix, and construction methods as the actual wall construction and in accordance with ASTM E 514/E 514M. Prepare a minimum of three specimens and cure for minimum 28 days prior to testing. Construct panels by the same methods, processes, and applications to be used on the project's construction site. The spray test duration shall be 6 hours for each specimen. No water shall be visible on back of test panels during the test and any areas of dampness on the backside of the test panels shall not exceed 25 percent of the wall area. Dampness is defined as any area of surface darkening or discoloration due to moisture penetration or accumulation below the observed surface. Construct additional test panels for each failed test performed until three test panels pass the test. Factors that can affect test performance include materials, mixing, and quality of application and workmanship. Materials, mixing, and methods adjustments may be necessary in order to provide construction that passes the water penetration test. Document and record the test specimen construction materials and application and provide written test report in accordance with ASTM E 514/E 514M, supplemented by a detailed discussion of the specifics of test panel construction, application methods and processes used, quality of construction, and any variances or deviations that may have occurred between test panels during test panel construction. For failed test panels, identify in the supplemental report any variances, deficiencies or flaws that contributed to test panel failure and itemize the precautions to be taken in field construction of the masonry wall to prevent similar deficiencies and assure the wall construction replicates test panel conditions that pass the water penetration test. Submit the complete, certified test report, including supplemental report, to the Contracting Officer prior to start of single-wythe masonry wall construction. Significant changes to materials, proportions, or construction techniques from those used in the passing water penetration test are grounds for performing new tests, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 201	(2006) AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators
AISC 303	(2010) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 325	(2011) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 810	(1997) Design Guide 10: Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings
ANSI/AISC 341	(2005; Suppl No. 1 2005) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
ANSI/AISC 360	(2010) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2007) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2009) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay
------------	---

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A143/A143M	(2007) Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
ASTM A153/A153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc

Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A307	(2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A325	(2010) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A36/A36M	(2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A490	(2010a ¹) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2010a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A53/A53M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A563	(2007a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A6/A6M	(2011) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2011) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM F 1554	(2007a) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F 436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(2007a) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC PS 13.01	(1982; E 2004) Epoxy Polyamide Painting System
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed

Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned
Steel, Type I and Type II

SSPC SP 3 (1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.756 Steel Erection; Beams and Columns

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer and galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with ANSI/AISC 360 and ANSI/AISC 341 except as modified in this contract.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erection Plan, including description of temporary supports; G

Fabrication drawings including description of connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer

Non-Shrink Grout

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Galvanizing

AISC Quality Certification

Welding procedures and qualifications

1.4 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Std fabrication plant.

1.5 SEISMIC PROVISIONS

The structural steel system shall be provided in accordance with ANSI/AISC 341.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Double connections that require an erection seat to comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.756(c)(1) shall be shown on the shop drawings, reviewed and approved by the structural engineer of record. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing shall be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings. Member substitutions of details shown on the contract drawings shall be clearly highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.6.2 Certifications

1.6.2.1 Erection Plan

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing.

1.6.2.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate shall be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes, ASTM A992/A992M.

2.1.3 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.

2.1.4 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) or as

indicated.

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 Structural Steel, Steel Pip

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A; ASTM A325, Type 1. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style for applicable ASTM bolt standard recommended.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F 844 washers for ASTM A307 bolts, and ASTM F 436 washers for ASTM A325 and ASTM A490 bolts.

2.2.2 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing

2.2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A325, Type 1 ASTM A490, Type 1 or 2.

2.2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F 436, plain carbon steel.

2.2.3 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.3.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM F 1554.

2.2.3.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.2.3.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F 844.

2.2.3.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.3.2 Non-Shrink Grout

2.3.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 25, (alkyd primer) or SSPC PS 13.01 epoxy-polyamide, green primer (Form 150) type 1, except provide a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325 for slip critical joints. Primer shall conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Slip critical surfaces shall be primed with a Class B coating. Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.6.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil except provide the Class B coating for slip critical joints in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.3 Fireproofing

Surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing coatings shall be cleaned and prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC 201 for Category A Conventional Steel Building Structures structural steelwork.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC 201 and primed with the specified paint.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 ERECTION

- a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC 303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance with AISC 810.

Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt and pin holes perpendicular to the surface of the member. Holes shall not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

ASTM A325 and ASTM A490 bolts shall be fully tensioned to 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Bolts shall be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts shall then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.4 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors will not be permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The Contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.6 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.6.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall

be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.7 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Provide as indicated or specified. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable. Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.8.1 Welds

3.8.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. Welding inspectors shall visually inspect and mark welds, including fillet weld end returns.

3.8.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder shall be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing shall be used only in areas inaccessible to either radiographic or ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

<u>Test Type</u>	<u>Number of Tests</u>
Radiographic	_____
Ultrasonic	_____
Magnetic Particle	_____
Dye Penetrant	_____

3.8.2 High-Strength Bolts

3.8.2.1 Inspection

Inspection procedures shall be in accordance with ANSI/AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project

specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.8.2.2 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, shall be tested. Retest new bolts after installation.

3.8.3 Testing for Embrittlement

ASTM A143/A143M for steel products hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 21 19

OPEN WEB STEEL JOIST FRAMING

07/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS B2.1/B2.1M (2009) Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI LOAD TABLES (2005; Errata 1 2006; Errata 2 2007; Errata 3 2007) 42nd Edition Catalog of Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders

SJI MANUAL (2009) 80 Years of Open Web Steel Joist Construction

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PS 14.01 (1982; E 2004) Steel Joist Shop Painting System

SSPC Paint 15 (1999; E 2004) Steel Joist Shop Primer

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1200 Hazard Communication

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

29 CFR 1926.757 Steel Erection; Open Web Steel Joists

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welder qualification

Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) per OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel joist framing; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Erection inspection

Welding inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Accessories

Certification of Compliance

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT

All joist girder framing must conform to 29 CFR 1926.757. Secure all joist bridging and anchoring in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Distribute temporary loads so that joist capacity is not exceeded. Do not apply loads to bridging.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Handle, transport, and store joists and joist girders in a manner to prevent damage affecting their structural integrity. Store all items off the ground in a well drained location protected from the weather and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

All work must comply with the requirements set forth in 29 CFR 1926.

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit steel joist framing drawings. Show joist type and size, layout in plan, and erection details including methods of anchoring, framing at openings, type and spacing of bridging, requirements for field welding, and details of accessories as applicable.

1.5.2 Certification of Compliance

Prior to construction commencement, submit Material Safety Data Sheet per 29 CFR 1910.1200 for steel joists, and certification for welder qualification, compliance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M, welding operation, and tacker, stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

Submit certification of compliance for the following:

SJI MANUAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOISTS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide design data from SJI LOAD TABLES for the joist series indicated.

2.2 PAINTING

2.2.1 Shop Painting

Clean and prime joists in accordance with SSPC Paint 15 and SSPC PS 14.01, Steel Joist Shop Painting System, using only Type I, "Red Oxide Paint."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Handling and Erection

Conform to SJI LOAD TABLES for the joist series indicated.

3.1.2 Welding

All welding must conform to AWS B2.1/B2.1M and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Provide bearing plates to accept full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate must be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 PAINTING

3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting

After erection of joists, touch-up connections and areas of abraded shop coat with paint of the same type used for the shop coat.

3.3.2 Field Painting

Paint joists requiring a finish coat in conformance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTING AND COATING.

3.4 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

3.4.1 Erection Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 6. Perform erection inspection and field welding inspections with AWS certified welding inspectors. Welding inspectors must visually inspect and mark welds.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI D100 (1991; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AISI SG03-3 (2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2008; Errata 2008) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened

ASTM A123/A123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A36/A36M (2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A653/A653M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A780/A780M (2009) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A792/A792M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

FM DS 1-28 (2002) Design Wind Loads

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI 31 (2007) Design Manual for Composite Decks,
Form Decks, and Roof Decks

SDI DDMO3 (2004; Errata 2006; Add 2006) Diaphragm
Design Manual; 3rd Edition

SDI DDP (1987; R 2000) Deck Damage and Penetrations

SDI MOC2 (2006) Manual of Construction with Steel
Deck

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20 (2002; E 2004) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I,
Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01 (2010) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 209 (2005; Reprint May 2007) Cellular Metal
Floor Raceways and Fittings

UL 580 (2006; Reprint Jul 2009) Tests for Uplift
Resistance of Roof Assemblies

UL Bld Mat Dir (2011) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Cant Strips

Ridge and Valley Plates

Metal Closure Strips

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories

Deck Units

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Joint Sealant Material

Repair Paint

Welder Qualifications

Welding Rods and Accessories

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures

Fire Safety

Wind Storm Resistance

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide a 2 sq feet sample of decking material and each accessory to be used. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Qualifications for Welding Work

Submit qualified Welder Qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. Perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, perform an immediate retest of two test welds until each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require the welder be retested after further practice or training, performing a complete set of test welds.

1.3.3 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.3.1 Fire Safety

Test roof deck as a part of a roof deck construction assembly of the type used for this project, listing as fire classified in the UL Bld Mat Dir, or listing as Class I construction in the FM APP GUIDE, and so labeled.

1.3.3.2 Wind Storm Resistance

Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding an uplift pressure of 5 kPa 90 pounds per square foot when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28 or as described in UL 580 and in general compliance with UFC 3-301-01.

1.3.4 Fabrication Drawings

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load must not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of AISI D100.

1.5.2 Allowable Loads

Indicate total uniform dead and live load for detailing purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Sheet

Flat rolled carbon steel sheets of structural quality, thickness not less than indicated before coating, meeting the requirements of AISI SG03-3, except as modified herein. For acoustical steel deck units, provide perforated sheets with 5/32 inch diameter holes staggered 3/8 inch on-centers.

2.1.2 Steel Coating

ASTM A653/A653M designation G90 galvanized, or ASTM A792/A792M designation AZ55, aluminum-zinc alloy. Apply coating to both sides of sheet. Conform to UL 209 for coating on decking provided as wire raceways.

2.1.3 Mixes

2.1.4 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks

Provide hot-rolled carbon steel angles conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, merchant quality, Grade Designation SAE/AISI 1023 or SAE/AISI 1025, and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.1.5 Joint Sealant Material for Roof Decks

Provide a nonskinning, gun-grade, bulk compound material as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.6 Galvanizing Repair Paint for Roof Decks

Provide a high zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel and shall conform to ASTM A780/A780M.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.028 inch thick to close open ends at eaves, and openings through deck.

2.2.3 Partition Closures

Provide closures for closing voids above interior walls and partitions that are perpendicular to the direction of the configurations. Provide rubber, plastic, or sheet steel closures above typical partitions. Provide sheet steel closures above fire-resistant interior walls and partitions located on both sides of wall or partition.

2.2.4 Sheet Metal Collar

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.2.5 Cover Plates

Sheet metal to close panel edge and end conditions, and where panels change direction or butt. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 2 inch wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking butt joints.

2.2.6 Hanger

Provide clips or loops for suspended ceilings of one or more of the following types:

- a. Lip tabs or integral tabs where noncellular decking or flat plate of cellular section is 0.0474 inch thick or more, and a structural concrete fill is used over deck.
- b. Slots or holes punched in decking for installation of pigtails.
- c. Tabs driven from top side of decking and arranged so as not to pierce electrical cells.
- d. Decking manufacturer's standard as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.7 Miscellaneous Accessories

Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch welding washers, 0.0598 inch cant strip, 0.0295 inch other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch unless otherwise indicated. Accessories must include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, fasteners, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

2.3 FABRICATION

Furnish one sample of each type of Metal Floor Deck Units used to illustrate the actual cross section dimensions and configuration.

Furnish sample of Metal Roof Deck Units used to illustrate actual cross section dimensions and configurations.

Furnish one sample of each type Flexible Closure Strips, 12 inch long.

2.3.1 Deck Units

2.3.2 Roof Deck

Conform to ASTM A792/A792M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shop painted and zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating class or aluminum-zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M Coating Designation AZ55.

2.3.2.1 Cant Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate cant strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0359 inch thick before galvanizing. Bend strips to form a 45-degree cant not less than 5 inch wide, with top and bottom flanges a minimum 3 inch wide. Length of strips 10 feet.

2.3.2.2 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks

Fabricate plates from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not less than nominal 0.0359 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide plates of

minimum 4-1/2 inch wide and bent to provide tight fitting closures at ridges and valleys. Provide a minimum length of ridge and valley plates of 10 feet.

2.3.2.3 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0359 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.3.3 Shop Priming

Shop prime accessories and underside of deck at the factory after coating. Clean surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's standard procedure followed by a spray, dip or roller coat of rust-inhibitive primer, oven cured.

2.3.4 Touch-Up Paint

Provide touch-up paint for shop-painted units of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units of an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Touch-up welds with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Maintain finish of deck units and accessories by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touchup painted surfaces with repair paint of painted surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with SDI 31 approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Do not fill unanchored deck with concrete. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage. Chip off burrs and eliminate sharp edges which may damage wiring. Mesh decking panels accurately and place in accordance with UL 209.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure and SDI 31. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace qualified welders, that are producing unsatisfactory welding. Conform to the recommendations of the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer for location, size, and spacing of fastening. Do not use welding washers at the connections of the deck to supports. Do not use welding washers at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Lap 2 inch butted deck ends. Attach all partial or segments of deck units to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM03. Attach directly to the steel member. Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M finish with the manufacturer's standard touch-up paint.

3.2.2 Openings

Cut or drill all holes and openings required and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Reinforce holes and openings 6 to 12 inch across by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inch wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inch on center. Reinforce holes and openings larger than 12 inch by steel channels or angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Install steel channels or angles perpendicular to the deck ribs and fasten to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel joists.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC2, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Accessory Installation

3.2.4.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size deck units and install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.4.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

3.2.4.3 Closures Above Partitions

Provide for closing voids between cells over partitions that are perpendicular to direction of cells. Provide a one-piece closure strip for partitions 4 inch nominal or less in thickness and two-piece closure strips for wider partitions. Provide flexible rubber closures above acoustic-rated partitions at both sides of partition with space between filled with blanket insulation.

3.2.4.4 Access Hole Covers

Provide to seal holes cut in decking to facilitate welding of decking to structural supports.

3.2.4.5 Hangers

Provide as indicated to support utility system and suspended ceilings. Space devices as indicated or so as to provide one device per 6.25 square feet.

3.2.5 Preparation of Fire-Proofed Surfaces

Provide deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, galvanized and free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Complete any required cleaning prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

3.3 JOINT SEALING FOR ROOF DECKS

Seal sidelaps and endlaps with manufacturer's recommended joint sealing material. Shop or field apply the material. Before applying the sealing material, completely remove dust, dirt, moisture, and other foreign material from the surfaces to which the sealing material is to be applied. Apply sealing material in strict accordance with the sealing material manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 ROOF SUMP PANS

Place sump pans over openings in roof decking and fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Do not exceed spacing of welds of 12 inch with not less than one weld at each corner. Field cut opening in the bottom of each roof sump pan to receive the roof drain as part of the work of this section.

3.5 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide strips to be fusion welded to surface of roof decking, secured to wood nailers by galvanized screws or to steel framing by galvanized self-tapping screws or welds. Do not exceed spacing of welds and fasteners of 12 inch. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch and secure with galvanized sheet metal screws spaced a maximum 4 inch on center.

3.6 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide plates to be fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch. For valley plates, provide endlaps to be in the direction of water flow.

3.7 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

3.8 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide metal closure strips for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld metal closure strips in position.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. For roof decks not receiving concrete, verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges is 1/16 inch; when gap is more than 1/16 inch, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG02-KIT (2001; Supp 1 2004) North American
Specification for the Design of
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AISI SG03-3 (2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008)
Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2008; Errata 2008) Structural Welding
Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A 370 (2010) Standard Test Methods and
Definitions for Mechanical Testing of
Steel Products

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2009a) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 1513 (2010) Standard Specification for Steel
Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel
Framing Connections

ASTM C 955 (2009a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and
Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and
Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application
of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster
Bases

ASTM E 329 (2009) Standard Specification for Agencies
Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection

of Materials Used in Construction

ASTM F 1941 (2007) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))

ASTM F 1941M (2007) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

SD-03 Product Data

Steel studs, joists, tracks, bracing, bridging and accessories

SD-05 Design Data

Metal framing calculations; G

SD-07 Certificates

Load-bearing cold-formed metal framing

Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E 329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A 370.

Welds

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to job site and store in adequately ventilated, dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If necessary to store materials outside, stack off the ground, support on a level platform, and protect from the weather as approved. Handle materials to prevent damage. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust. Replace damaged items with new, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Include top and bottom tracks, bracing, fastenings, and other accessories necessary for complete installation. Framing members shall have the structural properties indicated. Where physical structural properties are not indicated, they shall be as necessary to withstand all imposed loads. Design framing in accordance with AISI SG03-3. Non-load-bearing metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems are specified in Section 09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD. Metal suspension systems for acoustical ceilings are specified in Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

a. Exterior Studs:

<u>Deflection Criteria</u>	<u>Exterior Finish</u>
L/240 or L/360	Synthetic Plaster, Metal Panels
L/360	Cement Plaster, Wood Veneer
L/600	Brick Veneer, Stone Panels

Wall deflections shall be computed on the basis that studs withstand all lateral forces independent of any composite action from sheathing materials. Studs abutting windows or louvers shall also be designed not to exceed 1/4 inch maximum deflection.

b. Floor Joists:

L/360 - Live load only

L/240 - Total load

c. Roof Rafters:

L/240 - Live load only

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories.

1.6.2 Design Data Required

Submit metal framing calculations to verify sizes, gages, and spacing of members and connections. Show methods and practices used in installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following.

2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 16 Gage (0.0598 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS Grade 50, G90.

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 18 Gage (0.0478 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 18 Gage (0.0478 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All Gages): Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grade 50 33,000 psi G60.

2.1.3 Sizes, Gages, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and gage as indicated. Steel stud deflection shall be limited to L/600 for exterior wall brick veneer construction.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

- a. An ICC number.
- b. Manufacturer's identification.
- c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.
- d. Protective coating designator.
- e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling, tapping screws in compliance with ASTM C 1513 of the type, size and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a minimum 5 micron zinc coating in accordance with ASTM F 1941. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets, recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires. Prevent metal to metal contact for plumbing pipes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.1.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI SG02-KIT. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 18 gage.

3.1.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location shown on the drawings. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI SG02-KIT. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.1.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of partitions. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.2.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI SG03-3, consisting of, as a minimum, runner channel cut to fit between and welded to the studs or hot- or cold-rolled steel channels inserted through cutouts in web of each stud and

secured to studs with welded clip angles. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

<u>LOAD</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>BRACING</u>
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.2.3 Joists and Trusses

Locate each joist or truss directly above a stud. Provide doubled joists under parallel partitions wherever partition length exceeds 1/2 of joist span. Joists shall have at least 2.50 inches of bearing on steel, 4 inches on masonry, and shall be reinforced over bearings where required to prevent web crippling. Splice joists over bearings only. Lap and weld splices as indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard bridging which shall not be less than the following:

<u>CLEAR SPAN</u>	<u>BRIDGING</u>
Up to 14 feet	One row near center
14 to 20 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
20 to 26 feet	Three rows at 1/4 points
26 to 32 feet	Four rows at 1/5 points

Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.

3.2.4 Erection Tolerances

- a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:
 - (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
 - (2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
 - (3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
 - (4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.
- b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:
 - (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
 - (2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| AF&PA T10 | (2001) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings |
| AF&PA T101 | (2005) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction |

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| AITC 111 | (2005) Recommended Practice for Protection of Structural Glued Laminated Timber During Transit, Storage and Erection |
| AITC TCM | (2004; Errata 2008) Timber Construction Manual, 5th Edition |
| ANSI/AITC A190.1 | (2007) American National Standard, Structural Glued Laminated Timber |

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ALSC PS 20 | (2005) American Softwood Lumber Standard |
|------------|--|

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| APA E30 | (2005) Engineered Wood Construction Guide |
| APA E445S | (2001; R 2002) Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108) |
| APA EWS R540C | (1995; R 1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams |
| APA EWS T300E | (2005) Technical Note: Glulam Connection Details |
| APA F405L | (1999) Performance Rated Panels |
| APA PS 1 | (1995) Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood |
| APA PS 2 | (2004) Voluntary Product Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels |

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2010) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2005) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(1981; R 2008) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2007b) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D 3498	(2003) Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
ASTM F 1667	(2010) Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
ASTM F 547	(2006) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435	(2004) Roof Perimeter Flashing
---------	--------------------------------

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2000) Commercial Adhesives
-------	-----------------------------

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2009; Errata First Printing) International Building Code
---------	--

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber
-----------	---

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1	(2002) National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction; Commentary and Appendices
TPI HIB	(1991) Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing and Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
FS FF-B-588	(Rev E; Notice 1) Bolt, Toggle: and Expansion Sleeve, Screw
FS FF-T-1813	(Basic) Tack
FS UU-B-790	(Rev A; Am 1; Notice 1) Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated lumber and plywood

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with AITC 111 or APA EWS R540C. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber shall be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products shall be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

- a. Framing lumber and boards - 19 percent maximum
- b. Timbers 5 inches and thicker - 25 percent maximum

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat lumber and timber in accordance with AWPA C1 and AWPA C2, and plywood in accordance with AWPA C1 and AWPA C9. Treat structural glued laminated timber in accordance with AWPA C1 and AWPA C28.

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use. 0.60 pcf intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. 0.80 to 1.00 pcf intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood shall be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments shall be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Do not incise surfaces of lumber that will be exposed. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. The following items shall be preservative treated:
 - 1. Wood framing, woodwork, and plywood up to and including the subflooring at the first-floor level of structures having crawl spaces when the bottoms of such items are 24 inches or less from the earth underneath.
 - 2. Wood members that are in contact with water.
 - 3. Exterior wood steps, platforms, and railings; and all wood framing of open, roofed structures.

4. Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.

5. Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Drawing Requirements

For fabricated structural members, trusses, glu-lam members, indicate materials, details of construction, methods of fastening, and erection details. Include reference to design criteria used and manufacturers design calculations. Submit drawings for all proposed modifications of structural members. Do not proceed with modifications until the submittal has been approved.

1.8.2 Data Required

Submit calculations and drawings for all proposed modifications of structural members. Do not proceed with modifications until the submittal has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Structural Lumber

Design of members and fastenings shall conform to AITC TCM. Other stress graded or dimensioned items such as blocking, carriages, and studs shall be standard or No. 2 grade except that studs may be Stud grade.

2.2.2 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing shall be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species shall be as listed.

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards

2.2.3 Structural Glued Laminated Timber

ANSI/AITC A190.1, size and type as indicated on drawings. Members shall be complete with hardware for joining laminated members and for their connection to other construction.

2.3 PLYWOOD, STRUCTURAL-USE, AND ORIENTED STRAND BOARD (OSB) PANELS

APA PS 1, APA PS 2, APA E445S, and APA F405L respectively.

2.3.1 Combination Subfloor-Underlayment

2.3.1.1 Plywood

Underlayment Grade, Exposure 1 . Minimum thickness shall be as listed below except where indicated to have greater thickness.

<u>Support Spacing</u>	<u>Underlayment Minimum Thickness</u>
16 inches	1/2 inch for Group 1 species 19/32 inch for Group 2 and 3 species 23/32 inch for Group 4 species
24 inches	23/32 inch for Group 1 species 7/8 inch for Group 2 and 3 species one inch for Group 4 species

2.3.1.2 Structural-Use Panel

Combination subfloor-underlayment grade with durability equivalent to Exterior plywood, Span Rating of 24 or greater.

2.3.2 Wall Sheathing

2.3.2.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, and a minimum thickness of 3/8 inch , except where indicated to have greater thickness.

2.3.2.2 Structural-Use and OSB Panels

Sheathing grade with durability equivalent to Exposure 1, Span Rating of 24/0 or greater. OSB, APA Rated Sheathing. OSB shall be a phenolic-glued, low-formaldehyde board.

2.3.3 Roof Sheathing

2.3.3.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, with an Identification Index of not less than 24/0 . Provide exterior grade particleboard with phenol resin for interior and exterior applications.

2.3.3.2 Structural-Use Panel

Sheathing grade with durability equivalent to Exposure 1, Span Rating of 24/0 or greater.

2.3.4 Diaphragms

2.3.4.1 Plywood

Structural I, C-D grade, Exposure 1, and a minimum thickness as indicated.

2.3.4.2 Structural-Use and OSB Panels

Sheathing grade with durability equivalent to Exposure 1 and a minimum thickness as indicated.

2.3.5 Shear Walls

2.3.5.1 Plywood

Structural I , C-C Grade and a minimum thickness as indicated.

2.3.5.2 Structural-Use and OSB Panels

Sheathing grade with durability equivalent to Interior plywood with Exterior glue (Exposure 1) and a minimum thickness as indicated.

2.4 OTHER MATERIALS

2.4.1 Gypsum Wall Sheathing

ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, 1/2 inch thick ; 4 feet wide with square edge for supports 16 inches o.c. with or without corner bracing of framing ; 2 feet wide with V-tongue and groove (T&G) edge for supports 16 inches o.c. with corner bracing of framing.

2.4.2 Building Paper

FS UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1.

2.4.3 Trussed Rafters

Metal plate connected trusses designed in accordance with TPI 1 and TPI HIB and fabricated in accordance with TPI 1.

2.4.4 Trussed Joists

Metal plate connected parallel chord wood trusses designed and fabricated in accordance with TPI 1.

2.4.5 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.4.5.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

<u>Member</u>	<u>Size (inch)</u>
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.

Member	Size (inch)
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 2 or 1 x 3.
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 1-1/2.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.4.5.2 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.5.3 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.5.4 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.6 Adhesives

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. GS-36, SCAQMD Rule #1168, and as specified. Use water-based adhesives with maximum VOC content of 15 grams/liter for all interior applications.

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware shall be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials shall be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs shall be zinc-coated.

2.5.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.5.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices shall be 3/8 inch.

2.5.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.5.5 Toggle Bolts

FS FF-B-588.

2.5.6 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.5.7 Nails

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T10. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T101. Reasonable judgment backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.5.8 Wire Nails

ASTM F 1667.

2.5.9 Tacks

FS FF-T-1813.

2.5.10 Timber Connectors

Unless otherwise specified, timber connectors shall be in accordance with TPI 1, APA EWS T300E or AITC TCM.

2.5.11 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.5.12 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc coated, sized to fit the supported member, of sufficient strength to develop the full strength of the supported member in accordance with ICC IBC, and furnished complete with any special nails required.

2.5.13 Tie Straps

For joists supported by the lower flange of steel beams, provide 1/8 by 1-1/2 inch steel strap, 2 feet long, except as indicated otherwise.

2.5.14 Joist Anchors

For joists supported by masonry walls, provide anchors 3/16 by 1 1/2 inch steel tee or strap, bent and of length to provide 4 inches embedment into wall and 12 inches along joist except as indicated otherwise. For joists parallel to masonry or concrete walls, provide anchors 1/4 by 1-1/4 inch minimum cross-sectional area, steel strap, length as necessary to extend over top of first three joists and into wall 8 inches, and with wall end of bend or pin type, except as indicated otherwise.

2.5.15 Door Buck Anchors

Metal anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/4 inch steel, 12 inches long, with ends bent 2 inches, except as indicated otherwise. Anchors shall be screwed to the backs of bucks and built into masonry or concrete. Locate 8 inches above sills and below heads and not more than 24 inches intermediately between. Anchorage of bucks to steel framing shall be as necessary to suit the conditions.

2.5.16 Metal Bridging

Where not indicated or specified otherwise, No. 16 U.S. Standard gage, cadmium-plated or zinc-coated.

2.5.17 Toothed Rings and Shear Plates

AF&PA T101.

2.5.18 Beam Anchors

Steel U-shaped strap anchors 1/4 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide, except as indicated otherwise.

2.5.19 Metal Framing Anchors

Construct anchors to the configuration shown using hot dip zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90. Except where otherwise shown, Steel shall be not lighter than 18 gage. Special nails supplied by the manufacturer shall be used for all nailing.

2.5.20 Panel Edge Clips

Extruded aluminum or galvanized steel, H-shaped clips to prevent differential deflection of roof sheathing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to AF&PA T10 and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and

approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise shall be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts shall be drawn up tight. Timber connections and fastenings shall conform to AF&PA T101. Use slate or steel shims when leveling joists, beams, and girders on masonry or concrete. Do not use shimming on wood or metal bearings. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate shall be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket shall be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.1.1 Sills

Set sills level and square and wedge with steel or slate shims; point or grout with non-shrinking cement mortar to provide continuous and solid bearing. Anchor sills to the foundations as indicated. Where sizes and spacing of anchor bolts are not indicated, provide not less than 5/8 inch diameter bolts at all corners and splices and space at a maximum of 6 feet o.c. between corner bolts. Provide at least two bolts for each sill member. Lap and splice sills at corners and bolt through the laps or butt the ends and through-bolt not more than 6 inches from the ends. Provide bolts with plate washers and nuts. Bolts in exterior walls shall be zinc-coated.

3.1.1.1 Anchors in Masonry

Except where indicated otherwise, Embed anchor bolts not less than 15 inches in masonry unit walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. Fully grout bolts with mortar.

3.1.1.2 Anchors in Concrete

Except where indicated otherwise, Embed anchor bolts not less than 8 inches in poured concrete walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. A bent end may be substituted for the nut and washer; bend shall be not less than 90 degrees. Powder-actuated fasteners spaced 3 feet o.c. may be provided in lieu of bolts for single thickness plates on concrete.

3.1.2 Beams and Girders

Set beams and girders level and in alignment and anchor to bearing walls, piers, or supports with U-shaped steel strap anchors. Embed anchors in concrete or masonry at each bearing and through-bolt to the beams or girders with not less than two bolts. Provide bolts not less than 1/2 inch in diameter and with plate washers under heads and nuts. Install beams and girders not indicated otherwise with 8 inch minimum end bearing on walls or supports. Install beams and girders into walls with standard steel wall-bearing boxes. Provide joints and splices over bearings only and bolt or spike together.

3.1.3 Roof Framing or Rafters

Tops of supports or rafters shall form a true plane. Valley, ridge, and hip members shall be of depth equal to cut on rafters where practicable,

but in no case less than depth of rafters and nominally 2 inches thick. Rafters shall be notched and have full and solid bearing on plates. Valleys, hips, and ridges shall be straight and true intersections of roof planes. Necessary crickets and watersheds shall be formed. Rafters, except hip and valley rafters, shall be spiked to wall plate and to ceiling joists with no less than three 8-penny nails. Rafters shall be toe-nailed to ridge, valley, or hip members with at least three 8-penny nails. Rafters shall be braced to prevent movement until permanent bracing, decking or sheathing is installed. Hip and valley rafters shall be secured to wall plates by clip angles. Openings in roof shall be framed with headers and trimmers. Unless otherwise indicated, headers carrying more than two rafters and trimmers supporting headers carrying more than one rafter shall be double. Hip rafters longer than the available lumber shall be butt jointed and scabbed. Valley rafters longer than the available lumber shall be double, with pieces lapped not less than 4 feet and well spiked together. Trussed rafters shall be installed in accordance with TPI HIB. Engineered wood joists shall be installed in accordance with distributor's instructions.

3.1.4 Joists

Provide joists of the sizes and spacing indicated, accurately and in alignment, and of uniform width. Joists shall have full bearing on sills, plates, beams, girders, and trusses; provide laps over bearing only and spike. Where joists are of insufficient length to produce a 12 inch lap, butt joists over bearing and provide wood scabs 2 nominal inches thick by depth of joists by 24 inches long or metal straps 1/4 by 1 1/2 inch by not less than 18 inches long nailed to each joist with not less than four 10-penny nails, or approved sheet metal connectors installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide metal hangers for joists framing into the side of headers, beams, or girders. When a portion of the joist extends above the top flange of a steel beam or girder, provide a 3/8 inch space between the top flange and the extended portion of the joists to allow for shrinkage of joists. The minimum joist end bearing shall be 4 inches, and joists built into concrete or masonry shall have a 1/2 inch minimum clearance at the top, end, and sides. For joists approved to be bored for the passage of pipes or conduits, bore through the neutral axis of the joist. Provide steel joist hangers of proper size and type to receive the ends of all framed joists.

3.1.4.1 Floor (Ceiling) Framing

Except where otherwise indicated joists shall have bearings not less than 4 inches on concrete or masonry and 1-1/2 inches on wood or metal. Joists, trimmers, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at the same relative levels shall be carried on joist hangers. Joists shall be lapped and spiked together at bearings or butted end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spiked to plates. Openings in floors shall be framed with headers and trimmers. Headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmers supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist shall be doubled, unless otherwise indicated. Joists built into masonry shall be provided with a beveled fire cut so that the top of the joist does not enter the wall more than 1 inch or standard steel wall bearing boxes. Engineered wood joists shall be installed in accordance with distributor's instructions.

3.1.4.2 Doubled Joists

Provide under bearing walls and partitions running parallel with the floor

joists, around stairways, chimneys, fireplaces, and at other openings where joists are cut and framed. Double, space for clearance, block apart 4 feet on center, rigidly frame, and spike together joists under partitions that are to receive ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3.1.4.3 Tie Straps

For joists supported by the lower flange of steel beams, provide straps at every fourth joist and the corresponding fourth joist on the opposite side. Tie joists across the top of the steel beam with a steel strap. Form straps to lie flat across the top of the beam and twist at the ends to provide flat contact with the side of each joist. Nail each strap at each end with three 10-penny nails spaced 2 inches o.c.

3.1.4.4 Joist Anchors

Provide anchors for each fourth joist supported by a masonry wall. Build wall end of anchors into the wall. Nail anchor to the joist with three 10-penny nails spaced 2 inches o.c. Anchor the first three joists parallel to concrete or masonry walls at bridging points, but not less than 8 feet o.c. from end walls. Let anchors into the tops of each joist and spike to the top of joist with one 10-penny nail. Extend anchors at least 8 inches into the wall.

3.1.5 Bridging

Provide bridging for floor and ceiling joists and for roof rafters having slopes of less than 1/3. Locate bridging as indicated and as specified herein. Provide bridging for spans greater than 6 feet, but do not exceed 8 feet maximum spacing between rows of bridging. Install rows of bridging uniformly. Provide metal or wood cross-bridging, except where solid bridging is indicated. Do not nail the bottom end of cross-bridging until the subfloor has been laid.

3.1.5.1 Wood Cross-Bridging

Provide wood cross-bridging not less than 2 by 4 nominal size. Nail wood cross-bridging at each end with two 8-penny nails for one by thick material and three 8-penny nails for 2 by thick material.

3.1.5.2 Metal Cross-Bridging

Shall be the manufacturer's standard product, not less than 16 gage before forming and coating. Metal bridging shall be the compression type, lodged into or nailed to the wide faces of opposite joists at points diagonally across from each other near the bottoms and tops of joists.

3.1.6 Subflooring

3.1.6.1 Plywood, Structural-Use, and OSB Panels

Apply best side up with the grain of outer plies or the long dimension at right angles to joists. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerline of joists. Support panel edges by nominal 2 by 4 members framed between joists so the edge joints of subfloor occur over the centerline of blocking.

Allow 1/8 inch spacing at panel ends and 1/4 inch at panel edges. Panels shall be continuous over two or more spans. Nail panels 6 inches o.c. at supported edges and 10 inches o.c. over intermediate bearing. Nails shall be 8-penny common or 6-penny threaded. Provide at least 1/2 inch clearance

between subflooring and masonry or concrete walls. Subflooring may be installed with adhesive conforming to ASTM D 3498 and nails spaced at 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown.

3.1.6.2 Combination Subfloor-Underlayment

Apply with the grain of the face plies or the long dimension at right angles to joists. Panels shall be continuous over two or more spans. Stagger end joints of adjacent panels. Panel edges shall be T&G or supported by 2 by 4 members framed between joists so the edge joints of subfloor-underlayment occur over the centerline of blocking. Provide end joints of panels over the centerline of joists. Allow 1/8 inch spacing between panel edge and end joints. Nail panels 6 inches o.c. at ends and edges and 10 inches o.c. along intermediate bearings unless they are glue-nailed in accordance with APA E30. Nails shall be 8-penny coated common or 6-penny threaded. Provide at least 1/2 inch clearance between subfloor-underlayment and masonry or concrete walls.

3.1.7 Wall Framing

3.1.7.1 Studs

Select studs for straightness and set plumb, true, and in alignment. In walls and partitions more than eight feet tall, provide horizontal bridging at not more than 8 feet o.c. using nominal 2 inch material of the same width as the studs; install the bridging flat. Sizes and spacing of studs shall be as indicated. Double studs at jambs and heads of openings and triple at corners to form corner posts. Frame corner posts to receive sheathing, lath, and interior finish. Truss over openings exceeding 4 feet in width or use a header of sufficient depth. Toe-nail studs to sills or sole plates with four 8-penny nails or fasten with metal nailing clips or connectors. Anchor studs abutting concrete or masonry walls thereto near the top and bottom and at midheight of each story using expansion bolts or powder-actuated drive studs.

3.1.8 Wood Sheathing

Sheathing end joints shall be made over framing members and so alternated that there will be at least two boards between joints on the same support. Each board shall bear on at least three supports. Boards shall be nailed at each support using two nails for boards 6 inches and less in width and three nails for boards more than 6 inches in width. Roof sheathing shall not be installed where roof decking is installed.

3.1.9 Building Paper

Provide building paper where indicated. Apply paper shingle fashion, horizontally, beginning at the bottom of the wall. Lap edges 4 inches, and nail with one inch, zinc-coated roofing nails, spaced 12 inches o.c. and driven through tin discs.

3.1.10 Metal Framing Anchors

Provide framing anchors at every rafter or trussed rafter to fasten rafter or trussed rafter to plates and studs against uplift movement and forces as indicated. Anchors shall be punched and formed for nailing so that nails will be stressed in shear only. Nails shall be zinc-coated; drive a nail in each nail hole provided in the anchor.

3.1.11 Trusses

Metal plate connected wood trusses shall be handled, erected, and braced in accordance with TPI HIB and as indicated.

3.1.12 Structural Glued Laminated Timber Members

Brace members before erection. Align members and complete all connections before removal of bracing. Unwrap individually wrapped members only after adequate protection by a roof or other cover has been provided. Treat scratches and abrasions of factory applied sealer with two brush coats of the same sealer used at the factory.

3.1.13 Plywood and Structural-Use Panel Roof Sheathing

Install with the grain of the outer plies or long dimension at right angles to supports. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing at panel ends and 1/4 inch at panel edges. Nail panels with 8-penny common nails or 6-penny annular rings or screw-type nails spaced 6 inches o.c. at supported edges and 12 inches o.c. at intermediate bearings. Do not use staples in roof sheathing. Where the support spacing exceeds the maximum span for an unsupported edge, provide adequate blocking, tongue-and-groove edges, or panel edge clips, in accordance with APA E30.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Nailing Strips

Provide roof nailing strips for roof decks as indicated and specified herein. Apply nailing strips in straight parallel rows in the direction and spacing indicated.

- a. Surface-Applied Nailers: Shall be 3 inches wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top of the insulation. Anchor strips securely to the roof deck with powder actuated fastening devices or expansion shields and bolts, spaced not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2.1.2 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers shall be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435.

3.2.1.3 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs

Provide wood saddles or crickets, cant strips, curbs for scuttles and ventilators, as indicated.

3.2.2 Rough Wood Bucks

2 inch nominal thickness. Set wood bucks true and plumb. Anchor bucks to

concrete or masonry with steel straps extending into the wall 8 inches minimum. Place anchors near the top and bottom of the buck and space uniformly at 2 foot maximum intervals.

3.2.3 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.4 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.2.5 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring

Provide for the support and protection of masonry work during construction as specified in individual technical sections. Forms and centering for cast-in-place concrete work are specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.6 Diaphragms

Install plywood, structural-use, or OSB panels with the long dimension perpendicular to supports. End joints shall be continuous and located over the centerline of supports. Longitudinal joints shall be continuous. Nail panels with 8 -penny nails spaced not more than 6 inches on centers around the diaphragm boundaries and along continuous panel edges and 12 inches on centers at all other supported edges and 12 inches o.c. over intermediate bearings.

3.2.7 Shear Walls

Install plywood or structural-use panels with long dimension parallel or perpendicular to supports. Provide blocking behind edges not located over supports. Nail panels with 8 -penny nails spaced not more than 3 inches on centers along panel edges and 6 inches o.c. over intermediate bearings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2010) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M2 (2007) Standard for Inspection of Treated Wood Products

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA PS 1 (1995) Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds (8th Edition) AWI Quality Standards

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2010) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts

ASME B18.6.1 (1981; R 2008) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F 547 (2006) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9 (2010) Cabinet Hardware

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (2007) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (2006) Standard Grading Rules for
Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use (1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern
Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2000) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (1998) Western Lumber Grading Rules

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S. 4 (2009) Water-Repellent Preservative
Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's printed data, showing texture, density, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

Manufacturer's printed data indicating the usage of engineered or recycled wood products, and environmentally safe preservatives.

SD-04 Samples

Fascias and Trim; AE

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of grade

Certificates of compliance

1.3 DETAIL DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit detail drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

1.4 CERTIFICATES

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

Provide certificates of compliance unless materials bear certification markings or statements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver lumber, plywood, trim, and millwork to job site in an undamaged condition. Stack materials to ensure ventilation and drainage. Protect against dampness before and after delivery. Store materials under cover in a well-ventilated enclosure and protect against extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Do not store products in building until wet trade materials are dry.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Lumber

Identify each piece or each bundle of lumber, millwork, and trim by the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that is certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species.

1.6.2 Plywood

Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of the plywood. Mark shall identify plywood by species group or span rating, and shall show exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA PS 1.

1.6.3 Hardboard and Particleboard

Materials shall bear a marking or statement identifying the producer and the applicable standard.

1.6.4 Pressure-Treated Lumber and Plywood

Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance with AWP A M2.

1.6.5 Nonpressure-Treated Woodwork and Millwork

Mark, stamp, or label, indicating compliance with WDMA I.S. 4.

1.6.6 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Each piece to bear Underwriters Laboratories label or the label of another nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD

2.1.1 Sizes and Patterns of Wood Products

Yard and board lumber sizes shall conform to ALSC PS 20. Provide shaped lumber and millwork in the patterns indicated and standard patterns of the association covering the species. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the applicable standard.

2.1.2 Trim, Finish, and Frames

Provide species and grades listed for materials to be paint finished. Provide materials that are to be stain, natural, or transparent finished one grade higher than that listed. Provide species indicated for materials to be transparent finished. Run trim, except window stools and aprons with hollow backs.

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames</u>
WWPA G-5 grading rules	Aspen Douglas Fir-Larch Douglas Fir-South Engelmann Spruce -Lodgepole Pine Engelmann Spruce Hem-Fir Idaho White Pine Lodgepole Pine Mountain Hemlock Mountain Hemlock -Hem-Fir Ponderosa Pine- Sugar Pine (Ponderosa Pine -Lodgepole Pine) White Woods (Western Woods) Western Cedars Western Hemlock	All Species: C & Btr. Select (Choice & Btr Idaho White Pine) or Superior Finish. Western Red Cedar may be graded C & Btr. Select or A & Btr. per Special Western Red Cedar Rules.
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch Hem-Fir Mountain Hemlock Sitka Spruce Western Cedars Western Hemlock	All Species: C & Btr VG, except A for Western Red Cedar
SPIB 1003	Southern Pine	C & Btr

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH

<u>Grading Rules</u> grading rules	<u>Species</u>	<u>Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames</u>
NHLA Rules	Cypress	C-Select
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir Eastern Hemlock- Tamarack Eastern Spruce Eastern White Pine Norway Pine Northern Pine Northern White Cedar	All Species: C- Select except C & Btr for Eastern White Pine and Norway Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	Clear Clear All Heart
NHLA Rules rules	Cypress Red Gum Soft Elm Birch	B Finish Select or Btr (for interior use only)
2.1.3 Softwood Plywood		
a. Plywood for Countertops: Exterior type, A-C Grade.		
2.2 COUNTER TOPS		
2.2.1 Laminated Plastic		
ANSI/NEMA LD 3.		
2.2.1.1 Countertop Finish		
Grade GP 50 or PF 42, satin finish. Color and pattern shall be as indicated.		
2.2.1.2 Backing Sheet		
BK 20.		
2.2.2 Solid Surface		
Manufactured from homogeneous solid sheets for filled plastic resin complying with materials and performance requirements of ANSI Z 124.3, for Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.		
2.3 MOISTURE CONTENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS		
Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products at time of delivery to the job site, and when installed, shall be as follows:		

- a. Interior Finish Lumber, Trim, and Millwork 1-1/4 Inches Nominal or Less in Thickness: 6 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 6 percent on remainder.
- b. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the applicable standards.

2.4 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

2.4.1 Nonpressure Treatment

Treat woodwork and millwork, such as exterior trim, door trim, and window trim, in accordance with WDMA I.S. 4, with either 2 percent copper napthenate, 3 percent zinc napthenate, or 1.8 percent copper-8-quinolinolate. Provide a liberal brushcoat of preservative treatment to field cuts and holes.

2.5 HARDWARE

Provide sizes, types, and spacings of manufactured building materials recommended by the product manufacturer except as otherwise indicated or specified.

2.5.1 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.5.2 Bolts, Nuts, Lag Screws, and Studs

ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.3 Nails

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547. Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

2.6 FABRICATION

2.6.1 Quality Standards (QS)

The terms "Premium," "Custom," and "Economy" refer to the quality grades defined in AWI Qual Stds. Items not specified to be of a specific grade shall be Custom grade. The AWI QS is superseded by all contract document requirements indicated or stated herein.

2.6.2 Countertops

Fabricate with lumber and a core of exterior plywood, glued and screwed to form an integral unit. Bond laminated plastic under pressure to exposed surfaces, using type of glue recommended by plastic manufacturer. Countertop unit shall be post-formed type with no-drip nose, cove moulding, and Style A back splash, and covered with ANSI/NEMA LD 3, Grade PF 42 plastic. Back splash shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches nor more than 4-1/2 inches high.

2.6.3 Cabinets

Wall and base cabinets and vanity cabinets shall be of the same construction and appearances. Fabricate with solid ends and frame fronts, or with frames all around. Frames shall be solid hardwood not less than 3/4 by 1-1/2 inches. Ends, bottom, back, partitions, and doors shall be hardwood plywood. Mortise and tenon, dovetail, or dowel and glue joints to produce a rigid unit. Cover exposed edges of plywood with hardwood strips. Doors, frames, and solid exposed ends shall be 3/4 inch thick; bottom, partitions, and framed ends 1/2 inch minimum; shelves 5/8 inch minimum; back 1/4 inch minimum.

2.6.3.1 Cabinet Hardware

ANSI/BHMA A156.9. Provide cabinet hardware including two self-closing hinges for each door, two side-mounted metal drawer slides for each drawer and pulls for all doors and drawers as follows. Hardware exposed to view shall be bright chromium plated. All cabinet hardware shall comply with the following requirements:

- a. Provide concealed Euro-Style, back mounted hinges with opening to 165 degrees with self-closing feature at less than 90 degrees to its closed position.
- b. Drawer slides shall have a static rating capacity of 100 lbs. The slides shall have a self closing/stay-closed action, zinc or epoxy coated steel finish, ball bearing rollers, and positive stop with lift out design.
- c. Drawer pulls shall be wire type pulls with center-to-center dimension not less than 3-1/2 inches and cross sectional diameter of 5/16 inch. The handle projection shall be not less than 1-5/16 inches.
- d. Drawer catch shall be heavy duty magnetic catch.

2.6.3.2 Finish

Provide a natural factory finish on wood surfaces after fabrication. Finish shall be fabricator's standard natural finish, except that it shall be equivalent to one coat of sealer and one coat of spar varnish on all surfaces and a second coat of spar varnish on surfaces exposed to view. Sand lightly and wipe clean between coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH WORK

Provide sizes, materials, and designs as indicated and as specified. Apply primer to finish work before installing. Where practicable, shop assemble and finish items of built-up millwork. Joints shall be tight and constructed in a manner to conceal shrinkage. Miter trim and moldings at exterior angles and cope at interior angles and at returns. Material shall show no warp after installation. Install millwork and trim in maximum practical lengths. Fasten finish work with finish nails. Provide blind nailing where practicable. Set face nails for putty stopping.

3.1.1 Interior Finish Work

After installation, sand exposed surfaces smooth. Provide window and door

trim in single lengths.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Counters

Construct as indicated. Conceal fastenings where practicable, fit counter neatly, install in a rigid and substantial manner, and scribe to adjoining surfaces. Provide counter sections in longest lengths practicable; keep joints in tops to a minimum; and where joints are necessary, provide tight hairline joints drawn up with concealed-type heavy pull-up bolts. Glue joints with water-resistant glue and, in addition, make rigid and substantial with screws, bolts, or other approved fastenings.

3.2.2 Cabinets

Install level, plumb, and tight against adjacent walls. Secure cabinets to walls with concealed toggle bolts, and secure top to cabinet with concealed screws. Make cut-outs for fixtures to templates supplied by fixture manufacturer. Carefully locate cut-outs for pipes so that edges of holes will be covered by escutcheons.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2 (1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops,
Performance Standards for Fabricated High
Pressure

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds (8th Edition) AWI Quality Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 84 (2011a) Standard Test Method for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

ASTM F 547 (2006) Nails for Use with Wood and
Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9 (2010) Cabinet Hardware

GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE (GEI)

GEI Greenguard Standards for Low Emitting
Products

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure
Decorative Laminates

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS Scientific Certification Systems
(SCS) Indoor Advantage

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S. 1-A (2007) Architectural Wood Flush Doors

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework cabinets as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. Comply with EPA. All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule, shall be sanded smooth and shall receive a clear finish of polyurethane. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings
Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Finish Schedule
Certification

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates
Cabinet Hardware

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance
Laminate Clad Casework

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication shall conform to and comply with the premium grade quality standards as outlined in AWI Qual Stds, Section 400G and Section 400B for laminate clad cabinets. These standards shall apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work shall be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements, in general, and the specific AWI Qual Stds requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement shall also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. The quality control statement shall provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.4.2 Mock-ups

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, provide a full-size mock-up of a typical vanity, floor cabinet and wall cabinet, including all components and hardware necessary to illustrate a completed unit with a minimum of one door and one drawer assembly. The completed mock-up shall include countertops and back splashes where specified. The mock-up shall utilize specified finishes in the patterns and colors as indicated on the drawings. Upon disapproval, rework or remake the mock-up until approval is secured. Remove rejected units from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work. Submit shop drawings showing all fabricated casework items in plan view, elevations and cross-sections to accurately indicate materials used, details of construction, dimensions, methods of fastening and erection, and installation methods proposed. Shop drawing casework items shall be clearly cross-referenced to casework items located on the project drawings. Shop drawings shall include a color schedule of all casework items to include all countertop, exposed, and semi-exposed cabinet finishes to include finish material manufacturer, pattern, and color.

1.4.3 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified by GEI Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area shall be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Units shall not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets shall be installed before finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

- a. See specification section 06 10 00 and 06 20 00 for wood products.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Solid surfacing casework components shall conform to the requirements of Section 06 61 16 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All plastic laminates shall meet the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations shall be as indicated on the drawings. Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color.

Samples shall be a minimum of 5 by 7 inches in size. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components shall be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.3.5 Horizontal General Purpose Fire Rated (HGF) Grade

Horizontal general purpose fire rated grade plastic laminate shall be 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. Laminate grade shall have a class 1, class A fire rating in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.3.6 Vertical General Purpose Fire Rated (VGF) Grade

Vertical general purpose fire rated grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade shall have a class 1, class A fire rating in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.3.7 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.8 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness shall be 0.020 inches. Backing sheets shall be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)

Thermoset decorative overlays (melamine panels) shall be used for casework cabinet interior, drawer interior and all semi-exposed surfaces.

2.5 EDGE BANDING

Edge banding for casework doors and drawer fronts shall be PVC vinyl and shall be 0.125 inch thick. Material width shall be 15/16 inches. Color and pattern shall match exposed door and drawer front laminate pattern and color.

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE

Submit one sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges, pulls, drawer glides, and all other required hardware. All hardware shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and shall consist of the following components:

- a. Door Hinges: full overlay type, BHMA No. 630.
- b. Cabinet Pulls: wire type, BHMA No. 630.
- c. Drawer Slide: Side mounted type, BHMA No. 630 with full extension and a minimum 75 pound load capacity. Slides shall include an integral stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.
- d. Adjustable Shelf Support System:
 - (1) Recessed (mortised) metal standards, BHMA No. B04071, finish: 630. Support clips for the standards shall be open type, BHMA No. B04091, finish: 630 or
 - (2) Multiple holes with metal pin supports.

2.7 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547 where applicable.

2.8 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.8.1 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Adhesives shall be selected for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and shall take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Adhesives shall meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.8.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members shall be a Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion. Adhesives shall withstand a bond test as described in WDMA I.S. 1-A.

2.8.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood shall be adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. PVC edgebanding shall be adhered using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.8.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces shall be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.8.3 Sealant

Sealant shall be of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.9 WOOD FINISHES

Paint, stain, varnish and their applications required for laminate clad casework components shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

2.10.1 Glass and Glazing

Glass required in laminated casework shall be referenced by type in accordance with Section 08 81 00 GLAZING. Glass shall be one of the following:

a. Float glass: Clear quality.

2.10.2 Grommets

Grommets shall be metal material for cutouts with a diameter of 2 inches. Locations shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.11 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Fabrication and assembly of components shall be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components shall meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Cabinet styleas indicated on the drawings.

2.11.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

2.11.1.1 Cabinet Components

Frame members shall be glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms shall be braced with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Cabinet components shall be constructed from the following materials and thicknesses:

a. Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops): 3/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product.

- b. Face Frames and Rails: 3/4 inch hardwood lumberpanel product.
- c. Shelving: 3/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product.
- d. Cabinet Backs: 1/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product.
- e. Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts: 1/2 inch panel product.
- f. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product.
- g. Door and Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product.

2.11.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

- a. Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms.
 - (1) Steel "European" assembly screws (1-1/2 inch from end, 5 inch on center, fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).
 - (2) Spline or biscuit, glued under pressure.
- b. Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment.
 - (1) For mitered joint: lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners).
 - (2) For non-mitered joint (90 degree): butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners).
 - (3) Butt joint, glued and nailed.
- c. Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets): Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Fabrication method shall be:
 - (1) Full bound, captured in grooves on cabinet sides, top, and bottom. Cabinet backs for floor standing cabinets shall be side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.
 - (2) Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.
 - (3) Side bound, captured in groove or rabbetts; glued and fastened.
- d. Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets).
 - (1) Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.
 - (2) Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

(3) Side bound, placed in rabbetts; glued and fastened in rabbetts.

- e. Wall Anchor Strips shall be required for all cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch thick. Strips shall consist of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attached to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.11.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Floor cabinets shall be mounted on a base constructed of 3/4 inch veneer core exterior plywood. Base assembly components shall be a moisture-resistant panel product. Finished height for each cabinet base shall be as indicated on the drawings. Bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face shall extend below the top of the base as indicated on the drawings.

2.11.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Door and drawer fronts shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density particleboard. All door and drawer front edges shall be surfaced with high pressure plastic laminate.

2.11.4 Drawer Assembly

2.11.4.1 Drawer Components

Drawer components shall consist of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Drawer components shall be constructed of the following materials and thicknesses:

- a. Drawer Sides and Backs For Transparent Finish: 1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core plywood (no voids), any species.
- b. Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish: 1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate.
- c. Drawer Sides and Back For Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) Finish: 1/2 inch thick medium density particleboard or MDF fiberboard substrate.
- d. Drawer Bottom: 1/4 inch thick veneer core panel product for transparent or plastic laminate finish.

2.11.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method

- a. Multiple dovetail (all corners) or French dovetail front/dadoed back, glued under pressure.
- b. Doweled, glued under pressure.
- c. Lock shoulder, glued and pin nailed.
- d. Bottoms shall be set into sides, front, and back, 1/4 inch deep groove with a minimum 3/8 inch standing shoulder.

2.11.5 Shelving

2.11.5.1 General Requirements

Shelving shall be fabricated from 19 mm 3/4 inch veneer core plywood. All shelving top and bottom surfaces shall be finished with HPDL plastic laminate. Shelf edges shall be finished in a HPDL plastic laminate.

2.11.5.2 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system shall be:

- a. Recessed (mortised) metal shelf standards. Standards shall be mortised flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Standards shall be positioned and spaced on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Standards shall be installed and adjusted vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.
- b. Pin Hole Method. Holes shall be drilled on the interior surface of the cabinet side walls. Holes shall be evenly spaced in two vertical columns. The holes in each column shall be spaced at 1 inch increments starting 6 inches from the cabinet interior bottom and extending to within 6 inches of the top interior surface of the cabinet. Holes shall be drilled to provide a level, stable surface when the shelf is resting on the shelf pins. Hole diameter shall be coordinated with pin insert size to provide a firm, tight fit.

2.11.6 Finishing

2.11.6.1 Filling

No fasteners shall be exposed on laminated surfaces. All nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components shall be countersunk and the holes filled with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.11.6.2 Sanding

All surfaces requiring coatings shall be prepared by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.11.6.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes shall be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. All cabinet reveals shall be painted. Submit descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Data shall provide written verification of conformance with AWI Qual Stds for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with applicable requirements for AWI Qual Stds premium quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies shall be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Base cabinets shall utilize a floor anchoring system as detailed on the drawings. Anchoring and mechanical fasteners shall not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Cabinet assemblies shall be attached to anchored bases without visible fasteners as indicated in the drawings. Where assembly abuts a wall surface, anchoring shall include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Cabinet and vanity to be wall mounted shall utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Countertops shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings. Countertops shall be fastened to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. All joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces shall be filled with a clear silicone caulk. Loose back splashes shall be adhered to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Joints between the countertop surface and splash shall be filled with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size shall be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Casework hardware shall be installed in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, the use of plastic or synthetic insertion dowels shall be used to receive 3/16 inch "Euro screws". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

The fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels shall be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with AWI Qual Stds premium grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.6 Glass

Install glass and glazing in the casework using methods and materials specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING in locations as indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2583	(2007) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM D 570	(1998; R 2010e1) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(2010) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 696	(2008) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM E 84	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(2009) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE (GEI)

GEI	Greenguard Standards for Low Emitting Products
-----	--

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.3	(2005) Plastic Lavatories
IAPMO Z124.6	(2007) Plastic Sinks

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
----------------	--

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51	(2009e) Food Equipment Materials
-------------	----------------------------------

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS Scientific Certification Systems
(SCS) Indoor Advantage

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCA Hdbk (2010) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. Work under this section includes doors, tops and other items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.
- b. In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer.
- c. Appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; AE

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material
Qualifications
Fabrications
Certification

SD-04 Samples

Material; AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications
Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Clean-up

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials. Submit solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.4.2 Mock-ups

Submit Detail Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work. Prior to final approval of shop drawings, provide a full-size mock-up of a typical countertop where multiple units are required. The mock-up shall include all solid polymer components required to provide a completed unit. The mock-up shall utilize finishes in patterns and colors indicated on the drawings. Should the mock-up not be approved, re-work or remake it until approval is secured. Remove rejected units from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work. Detail Drawings The material may be included in the mock-up described in Section 06 20 00.

1.4.3 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified by GEI Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Provide solid polymer material that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting IAPMO Z124.3 and IAPMO Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness. Submit a minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51

2.1.2 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, solid polymer material shall be composed of a formulation containing acrylic and polyester polymers, mineral fillers, and pigments. Acrylic polymer content shall be not less than 5 percent and not more than 10 percent in order to meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4100 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	50-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.6% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	100 max	

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project color schedule. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting TCA Hdbk, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. Use this adhesive to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Use sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.2.4 Conductive Tape

Conductive tape shall be manufacturer's standard foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.2.5 Insulating Felt Tape

Insulating tape shall be manufacturer's standard product for use with drop-in food wells used in commercial food service applications to insulate

solid polymer surfaces from hot or cold appliances.

2.2.6 Heat Reflective Tape

Heat reflective tape as recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with cutouts for heat sources.

2.2.7 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be 4 inches high. Backsplashes and end splashes shall be provided at locations indicated on the drawings. Backsplashes shall be shop fabricated and be permanently attached.

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Permanently attached backsplashes shall be attached with seam adhesive and to form a radiused coved transition from countertop to backsplash.

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

End splashes shall be provided loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Counter and Vanity Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing, solid polymer counter top and vanity top components from 1/2 inch thick material. Edge details, dimensions, locations, and quantities shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Counter tops shall be complete with 4 inch high permanently attached with coved transition backsplash and loose endsplashes at all locations where indicated on the drawings. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of polymer material under each horizontal counter top seam. Submit a minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid polymer material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

2.3.4.1 Counter Top With Sink

a. Stainless Steel or Vitreous China Sink. Countertops with sinks shall include cutouts to template as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for stainless steel and vitreous china installation shall be provided. Seam between sink and counter top shall be sealed with silicone sealant. Sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements shall be in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

b. Solid polymer sinks shall be a manufacturer's standard, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to solid polymer counter tops.

2.3.5 Wall Cladding/Wainscoting

Solid polymer wall cladding or wainscoting shall be provided to dimensions and in locations as shown on the drawings. Panels shall be fabricated from manufacturer's standard 1/4 inch thick sheet product. Panels shall be provided to heights shown on the drawings with no horizontal seaming. Panels shall utilize the maximum panel dimension available to minimize vertical seams.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid polymer components using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid polymer manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Solid polymer sinks and bowls shall be installed using a color-matched seam adhesive. Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use a clear, silicone sealant or caulk to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components

and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made. Submit a minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided, if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 11 13

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1227	(1995; R 2007) Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing
ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 2005) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
-------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials in sealed containers bearing manufacturer's original labels. Labels shall include date of manufacture, contents of each container, performance standards that apply to the contents and recommended shelf life.

1.4 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

If coal-tar pitch materials are used, the Contractor shall conform to all OSHA 29 CFR 1926 and General Industry Health Standards as well as state and local standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EMULSION-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

2.1.1 Non-Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Non-fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D1187/D1187M Type II or ASTM D 1227 Type III, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay. Asphalt shall contain a minimum 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove or cut form ties and repair all surface defects as required in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Clean concrete and masonry surfaces to receive dampproofing of foreign matter and loose particles. Apply dampproofing to clean dry surfaces. Moisture test in accordance with ASTM D 4263. If test indicates moisture, allow a minimum of 7 additional days after test completion for curing. If moisture still exists, redo test until substrate is dry.

3.1.1 Metal Surfaces

Metal surfaces shall be dry and be free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

3.2 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the dampproofing work, the surrounding areas and surfaces shall be protected from spillage and migration of dampproofing material onto other work. Drains and conductors shall be protected from clogging with dampproofing material.

3.3 APPLICATION

Use either hot-application or cold-application method. Use cold-application method in confined spaces where hot bitumen would be hazardous. Apply dampproofing after priming coat is dry, but prior to any deterioration of primed surface, and when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.

3.3.1 Surface Priming

Prime surfaces to receive asphalt or dampproofing with asphalt primer. Apply primer when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F and at rate of approximately one gallon per 100 square feet, fully covering entire surface to be dampproofed.

3.3.2 Cold-Application Method

3.3.2.1 Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing work shall not be performed in temperatures below 40 degrees F. Emulsions shall have a smooth and uniform consistency at time of application. Dampproofing materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film of not less than 12 mils thick without voids or

defects. Dull or porous spots shall be recoated. Dampproofing materials shall seal tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Rates of application shall be as follows:

- a. Primer: 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet, cold-applied.
- b. Fibrated Dampproofing: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.
- c. Non-fibrated Dampproofing: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1289	(2010) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C930	(2005) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM E 136	(2011) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 84	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE (GEI)

GEI	Greenguard Standards for Low Emitting Products
-----	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211	(2010) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA 31	(2011) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2009; TIA 10-3) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) Indoor Advantage
-----	---

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
-----------------	------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Block or board insulation; AE

Vapor retarder

Pressure sensitive tape

Protection board or coating

Accessories

Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Block or Board Insulation

Adhesive

1.3 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION

Product shall be third party certified by GEI Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational

Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Other Safety Considerations

Consider safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION

Provide only thermal insulating materials recommended by manufacturer for type of application indicated. Provide board or block thermal insulation conforming to the following standards and the physical properties listed below:

- a. Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate : ASTM C1289

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance

R value reflects performance of just that material and not the entire assembly. Roof R-35 Wall R-14

2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirement

- a. Flame spread index of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- b. Smoke developed index of 200 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing asbestos.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.2.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that all areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If installing perimeter or under slab insulation, check that the fill is flat, smooth, dry, and well tamped. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the proper installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Unless using insulation board that passes ASTM E 136 in addition to the requirements in Part 2, install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.
- b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by NFPA 211.
- c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.
- d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.
- e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

Blocking is not required if chimneys or flues are certified by the Manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation Board

Install and handle insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.4 Continuity of Insulation

Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating any thermal bridges or voids.

3.4 INSTALLATION ON UNDERSIDE OF CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB

3.4.1 Adhesively Bonded Systems

Apply adhesive to underside of the and completely cover wall with insulation.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDER

Apply a continuous vapor retarder as indicated. Overlap all joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sill, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or tears with pressure sensitive tape.

3.6 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

Affix insulation to all access panels greater than one square foot and all access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for floor or ceiling.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1289	(2010) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 578	(2010) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 728	(2005; R 2010) Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM E 84	(2010b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4470	(2010) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/CC_host/pages/public/custom/FM/login.cfm
FM P9513	(2002) Specialist Data Book Set for Roofing Contractors; contains 1-22 (2001), 1-28 (2002), 1-29 (2002), 1-28R/1-29R (1998), 1-30 (2000), 1-31 (2000), 1-32 (2000), 1-33 (2000), 1-34 (2001), 1-49 (2000), 1-52 (2000), 1-54 (2001)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(2010) Building Materials Directory
----------------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Show location and spacing of wood nailers that are required for securing insulation . Show a complete description of the procedures for the installation of each phase of the system indicating the type of materials, thicknesses, identity codes, sequence of laying insulation, location of ridges and valleys, special methods for cutting and fitting of insulation, and special precautions. The drawings shall be based on field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

Fasteners ; G

Insulation; G

Include minimum thickness of insulation for steel and concrete decks and fastener pattern for insulation on steel decks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame spread and smoke developed ratings

Submit in accordance with ASTM E 84.

SD-07 Certificates

Installer qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and fasteners

Roof insulation, including field of roof and perimeter attachment requirements.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE

Submit certificate from the insulation manufacturer attesting that the installer has the proper qualifications for installing tapered roof insulation systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Insulation on Steel Decks

Roof insulation shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Bld Mat Dir as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in lieu of copies of test reports. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Bld Mat Dir or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM APP GUIDE. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

- a. Name of manufacturer;
- b. Brand designation;
- c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification; and

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.5.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in a manner to protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, and from wetting, condensation or moisture absorption. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

1.7 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

1.7.1 Special Protection

Provide special protection approved by the insulation manufacturer, or avoid heavy traffic on completed work when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

2.1.1 Insulation Types

Roof insulation shall be one or an assembly of a maximum of three of the following materials and compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane:

- a. Expanded Perlite Board: ASTM C 728. Minimum 3/4 inch thick when both top and bottom surfaces will be in contact with asphalt.
- b. Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C 1289 Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength shall be 20 pounds per square inch (psi).
- c. Composite Boards: ASTM C 1289, Type III, perlite insulation board faced one side, fibrous felt or glass fiber mat membrane on other side. ; ASTM C 1289 (Polyisocyanurate-perlite) .
- d. Polystyrene Board: Shall be in accordance with ASTM C 578, Type II, IV, or X.

2.1.2 Recovered Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled materials to the extent practical. The required minimum recycled material content for the listed materials are:

Perlite Composition Board:	23	percent postconsumer paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9	percent recovered material

2.1.3 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide a thermal resistance (R value) as indicated on drawings. Thickness shall be based on the "R" value for aged insulation. Insulation over steel decks shall satisfy both the minimum thickness for width of rib opening recommended in insulation manufacturer's published literature.

2.1.4 Cants and Tapered Edge Strips

Provide preformed cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulation; or, when roof insulation material is unavailable, provide pressure-preservative treated wood, or rigid perlite board cants and edge strips as recommended by the roofing manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Face of cant strips shall have incline of 45 degrees and vertical height of 4 inches. Taper edge strips at a rate of one to 1 1/2 inch per foot down to approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.2 FASTENERS

Flush-driven through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Steel plates shall be zinc-coated, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter or hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Plastic plates shall be high-density, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fastener head shall recess fully into the plastic plate after it is driven. Plates shall be formed to prevent dishing. Do not use bell-or cup-shaped plates. Fasteners shall conform to insulation manufacturer's recommendations except that holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 40 pounds each in steel deck. Fasteners for steel or concrete decks shall conform to FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction, and shall be spaced to withstand an uplift pressure of 90 pounds per square foot.

2.2.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws conforming to FM 4470 and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure of 90 psf conforming to FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Fasteners for Poured Concrete Decks

Approved hardened fasteners or screws to penetrate deck at least one inch but not more than 1 1/2 inches, conforming to FM 4470, and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand an uplift pressure of 90 psf conforming to FM APP GUIDE.

2.3 WOOD NAILERS

Pressure-preservative-treated as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Surfaces shall be clean, smooth, and dry. Surfaces receiving vapor retarder shall be free of projections which might puncture the vapor retarder. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

The Contracting Officer will inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing vapor retarder or insulation, perform the following:

- a. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.
- b. Examine concrete decks to ensure that joints between precast units are properly grouted and leveled to provide suitable surfaces for installation of vapor retarder and insulation.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

Correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage and hollow or low spots and perform the following:

- a. Install wood nailers the same thickness as insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing cant strips, gravel stops, gutters, and flashing flanges.
- b. Cover steel decks with a layer of insulation board of sufficient thickness to span the width of a deck rib opening, and conforming to fire safety requirements. Secure with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners of quantity and placement conforming to FM APP GUIDE. Insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck shall occur on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs.
- c. Solidly apply asphalt primer to concrete decks at the rate of one gallon per 100 square feet of roof surface. Allow primer to dry thoroughly.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of felts for the built-up roofing and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, joints of each succeeding layer shall be parallel and offset in both directions with respect to layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface.

3.2.1 Installation Using Only Mechanical Fasteners

Secure total thickness of insulation with penetrating type fasteners.

3.2.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

3.2.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided, 1/2 inch thick expanded perlite board insulation over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

3.2.2.2 Polystyrene Insulation

- a. Over top surface of non-composite polystyrene board, install 3/4 inch thick expanded perlite board, glass mat gypsum roof board, or other overlayment approved by roofing sheet manufacturer. Tightly butt and stagger joints of field applied overlayment board at least 6 inches with respect to the polystyrene board below. Apply 6 inch wide glass fiber roofing tape centered over joints and edges of overlayment board.
- b. Where composite boards consisting of polystyrene insulation are provided, apply 6 inch wide glass-fiber roofing tape centered over joints and edges of composite board. Apply joint strips as recommended by roofing sheet manufacturer.

3.2.3 Cant Strips

Where indicated, provide cant strips at intersections of roof with walls, parapets, and curbs extending above roof. Wood cant strips shall bear on and be anchored to wood blocking. Fit cant strips flush against vertical surfaces. Where possible, nail cant strips to adjoining surfaces. Where cant strips are installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.2.4 Tapered Edge Strips

Where indicated, provide edge strips in the right angle formed by junction of roof and wood nailing strips that extend above level of roof. Install edge strips flush against vertical surfaces of wood nailing strips. Where possible, nail edge strips to adjoining surfaces. Where installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with the finished roofing specified in 07 61 15.00 20 on same day. Do not permit phased construction. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected by cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs shall be 2 layers of

bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement or EPDM membrane set in roof cement. Fill all profile voids in cut-offs to prevent entrapping of moisture into the area below the membrane. Cutoffs shall be removed when work is resumed.

3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.4 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.
- b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P9513.
- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.
- d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.
- e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.
- f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.
- g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.
- h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.
- i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 57 13

SPRAYED POLYURETHANE FOAM (SPF) ROOFING

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)

AIHA Z88.6 (2006) Respiratory Protection - Respirator Use-Physical Qualifications for Personnel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C177	(2010) Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus
ASTM C273/C273M	(2007a) Shear Properties of Sandwich Core Materials
ASTM C518	(2010) Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM D 1621	(2010) Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D 1622	(2008) Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D 1623	(2009) Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D 2126	(2009) Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging
ASTM D 2842	(2006) Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D 5469	(2000; R 2005) Application of New Spray Applied Polyurethane Foam and Coated Roofing Systems
ASTM D 6226	(2010) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E 84	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 96/E 96M (2010) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE (GEI)

GEI Greenguard Standards for Low Emitting Products

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 (2010) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) Indoor Advantage

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

The system shall consist of sprayed in-place polyurethane foam insulation.

1.2.1 Design Requirements

1.2.2 Performance Requirements

The installed insulation system shall be free of defects including foam and coating delamination, blistering, or voids; suitable for the climatic and service conditions of the installation

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Spray urethane foam; AE

Submit literature including material description, physical properties, recommended storage conditions, Material Safety Data Sheets, and shelf life expiration date.

Certification

SD-06 Test Reports

Provide 5 copies of test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification of Manufacturer; AE

Qualification of Applicator; AE

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SPRAY URETHANE FOAM

PROTECTIVE COATING

Polyurethane foam; AE

Submit manufacturer's complete application instructions and details, and to include storage, handling, and warnings or precautions on flammability and toxicity. Include manufacturer's written recommendations for primers and for surface preparation of metals, concrete, roofing, and other materials and surface substrates over which sprayed polyurethane foam and coating system will be applied.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Daily Log; AE

Submit at completion of each day's work. Log shall include a record of each day's wet bulb and dry bulb temperature readings, substrate temperature readings, humidity readings, wind speed, and time of readings, wet film thickness measurements and their location, and quality control inspection observations. Slit and core sample information shall be a part of the daily log. Mark area foamed and locate slit and core samples on roof plan and submit with daily log.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; AE

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Sprayed polyurethane foam and elastomeric coating products manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the manufacture of polyurethane foam and elastomeric coating products.

1.4.1.1 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

Manufacturer's technical representative shall have a minimum of 10 years experience with sprayed polyurethane roof systems products and installations and be thoroughly familiar with the products to be installed, installation requirements and practices, quality control of the installation, and with any special considerations in the geographical area and climate where construction will take place. The representative shall be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as specified.

1.4.2 Qualification of Applicator

The roof system applicator shall have prior manufacturer training in the application of sprayed polyurethane foam and coating materials. Applicator

shall be certified and approved by the foam and coating manufacturer to apply the specified materials and provide the specified manufacturer warranty. Applicator shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in application of the specified materials and minimum of 10 years experience in the application of sprayed polyurethane foam roof systems. Mechanics applying the foam and coating materials shall have minimum 3 years prior experience in handling and spraying the type of materials specified and spray equipment must be operated by or under the direct full-time supervision of manufacturer-trained personnel. The applicator shall supply the names, locations and client contact information of 5 projects of similar size and scope that the applicator has constructed using the manufacturer's roofing products submitted for this project within the previous three years.

1.4.3 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified by GEI Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials.

1.5.2 Storage

Materials shall be stored in clean, dry areas, away from excessive heat, sparks, and open flame. Storage area shall be ventilated to prevent build-up of flammable gases. Maintain temperatures in the storage area below the materials' flash point and within limits recommended by the manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.5.3 Handling

Handle materials and containers during application work safely and in accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Store liquids in airtight containers and keep containers closed except when removing materials. Do not use equipment or containers containing remains of dissimilar materials. Do not expose foam component containers to direct sunlight for periods of time sufficient to cause contents to exceed 80 degrees F. Mark and remove from job site materials which have been exposed to moisture or that exceed shelf life limits. Not more than half the shelf life shall have expired when materials are applied.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not apply roof system materials during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on the surface to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent. Use moisture-measuring methods and equipment as required to verify that the moisture conditions of substrate surfaces are in accordance with roof system materials manufacturer requirements prior to application of foam and coating materials. Substrate temperatures shall be within limits recommended by

the manufacturer's printed instructions, unless specified otherwise. Use wind screen protection for all spray applications when wind speeds exceed 10 miles per hour.

1.6.1 Primer

Follow manufacturer's printed application and curing instructions, except that no primer shall be applied when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when ambient temperature is expected to fall below 35 degrees F during drying or curing period. Primer material and color shall be selected to promote proper substrate temperature for sprayed polyurethane foam application.

1.6.2 Sprayed Polyurethane Foam

Suspend foam spraying when wind speeds exceed 25 miles per hour. Do not apply sprayed polyurethane foam if the roof surface temperature is less than 50 degrees F, higher than 130 degrees F, or is less than 5 degrees F above the dewpoint. Relative humidity shall be within limits recommended by the sprayed polyurethane foam manufacturer's printed instructions. Determine the dewpoint at the jobsite prior to and upon completion of each work day unless variable weather conditions require more frequent monitoring. The wet bulb and dry bulb temperatures during application of sprayed polyurethane foam shall be within the ranges recommended by the sprayed polyurethane foam manufacturer. Take wet bulb and dry bulb temperatures at the beginning of foaming, end of foaming, and at 2 hour intervals during foaming. Record each wet bulb and dry bulb temperature reading, substrate temperature, wind speed, humidity, time of reading, and date, and area foamed on a copy of the roof plan and submit with daily log to the Contracting Officer.

1.7 COORDINATION

Operations shall be coordinated with work of other trades to ensure that components are installed as required to permit continuous self-flashing of the sprayed polyurethane foam and protective coating system. The installed roofing system shall be protected from damage. Damaged areas shall be repaired.

1.8 WORK SEQUENCE

Schedule the work to coordinate with other trades.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S FOAM SPRAY EQUIPMENT

1.9.1 Applicator

Use an airless foam spray gun of the mechanical, self-cleaning type, that does not require a flushing solvent during the spray operation.

1.9.2 Equipment Calibration

Fully calibrate the foam metering equipment to monitor each liquid component to within 2 percent of the foam material manufacturer's required metering ratio. Calibrate spray equipment each day at start of operations, after each restart if spraying operations have been terminated for more than one hour, whenever there is a change in fan pattern or pressure, whenever slow curing areas are noticed, whenever a change is made in hose length or working height, and after changeover between materials.

Calibration shall consist of demonstrating that the equipment is adjusted to deliver components in proper mix and proportion. Calibration test shall be done on cardboard or plywood on the roof adjacent to the area to be sprayed.

1.9.3 Metering Equipment Requirements

Use foam metering equipment capable of developing and maintaining the foam manufacturer's required liquid component pressures and temperatures. Foam metering equipment shall have gages for visual monitoring. Equipment shall provide temperature control of foam components to within the temperature ranges recommended by the foam manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.9.4 Moisture Protection

Protect the surfaces of component supply containers or tanks used to feed the foam metering equipment from moisture.

1.9.5 Compressed Air

Supply compressed air in contact with foam components during mixing or atomization through moisture traps that are continuously bled.

1.9.6 Dispense Excess Materials

Do not deposit materials used for cleaning of equipment or materials dispensed for calibration purposes and establishment of spray gun pattern on the roof surfaces to be sprayed. Dispense such materials into scrap containers or onto plastic film, or cardboard, and dispose of in compliance with safety requirements and jobsite regulations.

1.10 SPECIAL SAFETY PROVISIONS

During application, the following shall be required unless in conflict with the manufacturer's recommendations or requirements of a recognized legal authority, in which case, the manufacturer's recommendations or the legal authority's requirements take precedence:

1.10.1 Special Equipment

1.10.1.1 Air Masks

Wear fresh air supply masks when applying foam or when handling hazardous liquid materials. Respiratory protective devices shall be as recommended by AIHA Z88.6. Instruct personnel required to use respiratory protective devices in the use of the devices. Maintain such equipment and inspect regularly.

1.10.1.2 Eye and Face Masks

Use eye and face protection during materials application. Eye and face protective equipment shall meet the requirements of ANSI/ISEA Z87.1.

1.10.1.3 Clothing and Gloves

Wear protective clothing and gloves during materials application. Skin areas not covered by clothing shall be protected by protective creams.

1.10.2 Handling Precautions

1.10.2.1 Venting of Material Containers

Partially unscrew material container and drum caps to gradually vent the containers prior to opening. Do not inhale vapors. Decontaminate empty component containers by filling with water and allowing to stand for 48 hours with bung caps removed. Under no circumstances seal, stop, or close the containers which have been emptied of the foam component.

1.11 WARRANTY

Provide system material and workmanship warranties meeting typical industry standards. Revision or amendment to standard manufacturer warranty shall be provided as required to comply with the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY URETHANE FOAM

Urethane foam shall be standard product of the manufacturer, and containers shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark. The foam material shall be of a formulation suitable for the environmental and climatic conditions in which foam will be applied. Urethane foam shall meet the following requirements:

<u>Properties in Inch-Pound Units</u>			
<u>Properties</u>	<u>ASTM Test</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Units</u>
Density (Sprayed in Place)	ASTM D 1622	3.0 (minimum)	lb./ft ³
K-Factor (aged)	ASTM C177 ASTM C518	0.15 (maximum)	BTU per SF/hr; degrees F per inch
Compressive Strength Parallel to Foam Rise	ASTM D 1621	42 (minimum)	lb/in ²
Shear Strength	ASTM C273/C273M	40 (minimum)	lb/in ²
Tensile Strength Parallel to Foam Rise	ASTM D 1623	60 (minimum)	lb/in ²
Dimensional Stability (Humid Aging) 7 days volume change 160 degrees F, 100 relative humidity	ASTM D 2126	6 (maximum)	percent net
Water Vapor Permeability	ASTM E 96/E 96M	3.0 (maximum)	per inch
Closed Cell Content	ASTM D 6226	90 (minimum)	percent by

			volume
Water Absorption	ASTM D 2842	0.10 (maximum)	lb./ft ²
Flammability	ASTM E 84	Flame spread of 75 or less	--

2.2 INSPECTION TOOLS

Maintain the following inspection tools on site for use in evaluating conditions and quality:

- a. Moisture meter - to measure degree of moisture within or on the substrate surface.
- b. Sling Psychrometer and psychrometric chart, or electronic psychrometer or hygrometer - to measure ambient temperature, humidity and dew point.
- c. Surface thermometer - to read temperature of a surface.
- d. Optical comparator - to read dry film thickness.
- e. Magnifying glass, minimum 3 inch - to inspect surface conditions.
- f. Wet film thickness gauge - read wet film thickness.
- g. Probe wire (0.025 inches diameter, maximum) - to inspect foam depth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

Protect the building structure, equipment, and other surfaces adjacent to the work from overspray from foam and coating materials. Protective coverings shall be secured and vented to prevent collection of moisture on covered surfaces. Use protective shields or barriers when spraying along open roof edges and walls to prevent uncontrolled overspray. Any surfaces damaged by roof system products shall be restored or replaced to the satisfaction of the Government at no additional expense to the Government.

3.1.1 Masking

Provide masking protection to protect surfaces immediately adjacent to foam and coating terminations at time of application. Adjust or provide new masking protection at roof perimeter to protect surfaces immediately adjacent to coating terminations and to provide for clean smooth coating termination lines.

3.1.2 Warning Signs

Post warning signs adjacent to the work area and a minimum of 150 feet from the application area stating the area is off limits to unauthorized persons and warning of potential overspray hazard. Place clearly visible and legible warning sign at entrance to primary road leading to the project facility warning of presence of flammable materials, irritating fumes, and potential of overspray damage.

3.2 SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

3.2.1 Material Handling

Handle materials and containers during application work safely and in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. Store liquids in airtight containers and keep containers closed except when removing materials. Do not use equipment or containers containing remains of dissimilar materials or products.

3.2.2 Shoes

Wear clean, soft-soled shoes without heels while walking on roofing surfaces during installation.

3.2.3 Fire and Explosion Hazards

Prohibit open flames, sparks, welding, and smoking in the application area. Provide and maintain a fire extinguisher of appropriate type and size in the application area.

3.3 AREA PREPARATION

3.3.1 Preapplication Inspection

Ensure that all structural/framing members are in place before commencing the work.

3.3.1.1 Surface Examination

Examine surfaces and correct defects that may adversely affect the roofing system application or performance.

3.4 GENERAL APPLICATION

Application shall be as specified and in general accord with requirements and recommendations of ASTM D 5469 and NRCA 0405 "Quality Control Guidelines in the Application of Spray Polyurethane Foam Roofing".

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION FOR FOAM APPLICATION

Surfaces that are to be primed or receive spray foam application shall be dry; completely cured; free of grease, oils, dirt and other foreign matter or contaminants which will interfere with total adhesion of primer and polyurethane foam. Prior to foam application, fill or otherwise seal openings where foam spray may damage or contaminate interior items or surfaces.

3.5.1 Ferrous Metal

Sandblast iron and steel surfaces which are not primed, shop painted, or otherwise protected in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Remove loose rust and unsound primer from shop-primed iron and steel surfaces by scraping or wire brushing.

3.6 SPRAY FOAM APPLICATION

3.6.1 Spray Foam

Apply foam to provide a minimum finished thickness required to provide a R value of 33, for the chosen product in at least two spray passes. Apply each spray pass at right angles to the previous pass to the extent practicable. Each pass, except for filleting or tapering as required at terminations, shall be between 1/2 inch and 1 inch in thickness. Check foam thickness during application by probing depth with probe wire. Adjust application procedures as necessary to develop required foam thickness.

3.6.2 Terminations

Unless otherwise indicated, conform with manufacturer's standard details, for foam thickness around penetrations, and other terminations. Transitions between horizontal and vertical surfaces shall be smooth and sprayed at a nominal angle of 45 degrees. Foam shall be uniformly terminated a minimum of 4 inches above the roof line at all curb, stack, pipe and other vertical penetrations and boundary terminations in the roof, unless otherwise indicated or required by the roof system manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.3 Surface Uniformity

Do not exceed the minimum thickness of the foam by more than 1/2 inch, except as necessary at transitions and penetrations, or as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Apply the foam of a sufficient overall surface uniformity to prevent water ponding. The finished spray foam surface shall provide for free drainage of the roof area.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Construction Monitoring

During progress of the roof work, Contractor shall make visual inspections as necessary to insure compliance with specified parameters. Additionally, verify the following:

- a. Protection measures are in place.
- b. Equipment is in working order. Metering devices are accurate.
- c. Materials are not installed in adverse weather.
- d. Surfaces are cleaned and primed and substrates are in acceptable condition prior to application of materials.
- e. Materials comply with specified requirements.
- f. All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from moisture or other damages.
- g. Foam material is applied in minimum of two passes, or lifts, applied perpendicular to the subsequent pass and in thickness from 1/2 inch to 1-1/2 inches per lift.
- h. Foam is free of blistering in its formation and the surface texture is as specified.

- i. Foam is applied to provide for positive drainage of the roof area.
- j. Foam is cured minimum of 2 hours and in accordance with manufacturer requirements prior to coating application.
- k. Base coat is applied to fully cover the applied foam at the end of each work day.
- l. Coating is applied in a minimum of three coats as specified. Each coat is applied perpendicular in direction to the preceeding coat.

3.7.2 Core samples

Remove minimum of one, 2 inch diameter or 2 inch square core sample from each day's foam application as directed by the Contracting Officer. Visually examine core samples for proper foam thickness, lift thickness, cell formation and adhesion. Foam shall be free of blisters, voids, and delaminations, and shall display full cell formation without spongy nature or brittleness. Identify core samples by sequentially numbering, dating, and locating on roof plan. Report core sample observations on daily log. Maintain core samples at the job site throughout the work for observation by Government personnel. Provide core samples to the Government at completion of the work. Additional core samples shall be taken as directed by the Contracting Officer for laboratory testing to verify conditions and material properties, including compressive strength, density, and cell structure by test methods outlined in ASTM D 5469. Additional cores shall not exceed one for each day's application unless deficiencies are found that require further testing to determine extent of such deficiency. Laboratory testing shall be conducted by an independent laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer and at no additional cost to the Government. The Government maintains the right to conduct laboratory testing of core samples for confirmation of conditions. All core locations shall be repaired to a watertight condition with spray applied foam or foam plug set in compatible sealant. Protective coating shall be applied in the specified manner to the repaired area.

3.7.3 Manufacturer's Field Inspection

Manufacturer's technical representative shall visit the site as necessary during the installation process to ensure roof system materials are being applied in a satisfactory manner. As a minimum, manufacturer's technical representative shall be present at work start-up and perform field inspection of the first day's completed application and at substantial completion, prior to demobilization of roofing contractor. Inspections shall be conducted in the presence of Government representatives. After each inspection, an inspection report signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days. The inspection report shall note overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 2 working days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.7.4 Visual Inspection and Moisture Scanning

The Government may conduct a detailed visual inspection and nondestructive moisture scan of the completed installation prior to expiration of the Contractor warranty. Any roof system deficiencies or moisture found in the roof system installation shall be repaired by the Contractor.

3.8 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Correction of deficiencies shall be as directed by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

All waste material, material containers, and debris shall be cleaned up daily and placed in appropriate trash containers. At completion of the work all waste material, debris, and containers shall be removed from the job site and disposed of as required by local regulations.

3.10 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, furnish a typewritten information card for facility records and a card laminated in plastic and framed for interior display at roof access point, or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card shall be 8-1/2 by 11 inches minimum. Information card shall identify facility name and number; location; contract number; approximate roof area; detailed roof system description, including deck type, identification of foam substrate, foam thickness, type coating, foam and coating manufacturer, date of completion; installing contractor identification and contact information; manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. The card shall be a minimum size of 8-1/2 by 11 inches. Install card at roof top or access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2008) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 308/A 308M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Terne (Lead-Tin Alloy) Coated by the Hot Dip Process

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 101 (2007) Standard Specification for Lead-Coated Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM B 209 (2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221 (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B 32 (2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ASTM B 370 (2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM B 69 (2010) Standard Specification for Rolled Zinc

ASTM D 1784 (2008) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 226/D 226M	(2009) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 41	(2005) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(2007) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metalwork will form a weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, which allows for expansion and contraction. Sheet metal mechanic is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gutters; G

Downspouts; G

Expansion joints; G

Gravel stops and fascias; G

Base flashing; G

Counterflashing; G

Flashing at roof penetrations; G

Drip edge; G

Eave flashing; G

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings and anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan

Submit for sheet metal work in accordance with paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Use any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Conform to the requirements specified and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual for the materials. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items must be copper.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascias; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.1.3 Copper, Sheet and Strip

ASTM B 370, cold-rolled temper, H 00 (standard).

2.1.4 Lead-Coated Copper Sheet

ASTM B 101.

2.1.5 Lead Sheet

Minimum weight 4 pounds per square foot.

2.1.6 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.1.6.1 Finish

Exposed exterior items of zinc-coated steel sheet must have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Provide finish coating dry-film thickness of 0.8 to 1.3 mils and color to match adjacent finishes.

2.1.7 Zinc Sheet and Strip

ASTM B 69, Type I, a minimum of 0.024 inch thick.

2.1.8 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.1.9 Terne-Coated Steel

Minimum of 14 by 20 inch with minimum of 40 pound coating per double base box. ASTM A 308/A 308M.

2.1.10 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209 anodized clear form alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.10.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, fabricate the items Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, Alclad 3005, clad on both sides unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Gutters, downspouts, and hangers
- b. Gravel stops and fascias
- c. Flashing

2.1.10.2 Finish

Exposed exterior sheet metal items of aluminum must have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Provide finish coating dry-film thickness of 0.8 to 1.3 mils and color to match adjacent finishes.

2.1.11 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B 221.

2.1.12 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.13 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglet

ASTM D 1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.1.14 Bituminous Plastic Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I.

2.1.15 Roofing Felt

ASTM D 226/D 226M Type II.

2.1.16 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.1.17 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inch. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work.

3.1.2 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inch and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inch on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inch wide by 3 inch long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Prein cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.3 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness.

3.1.4 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.4.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.4.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inch.

3.1.4.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inch wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.4.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.4.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.5 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Pretin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.5.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.6.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

3.1.6.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inch maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inch from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.7 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.7.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.7.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.7.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.7.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.8 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascias by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.9 Base Flashing

Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inch and not less than 4 inch under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inch. Overlap the flashing strips with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inch. Fasten the strips at their upper edge to the deck. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inch on center with large headed aluminum roofing nails a minimum of 2-inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Provide factory-fabricated base flashing for interior and exterior corners. Do not use metal base flashing on built-up roofing.

3.1.10 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inch above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inch.

Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inch by 10 inch or may be of the preformed one-piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inch and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form the flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory-form the corners not less than 12 inch from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inch apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inch into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.

3.1.11 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1 1/4 inch, as approved.

3.1.11.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges and metal strap brackets or other anchors for securing to the concrete forms. Provide reglets with a core to protect them from injury during the installation. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for internal and external angles. Wedge the flashing in the reglets with lead wedges every 18 inch, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.11.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snaplock receiver. Insert the flashing the full depth of the slot and lock by indentations made with a dull-pointed tool, wedges, and filled with a sealant. For friction reglets, install flashing snaplock receivers at 24 inch on center maximum. When the flashing has been inserted the full depth, caulk the slot and lock with wedges and fill with sealant.

3.1.12 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets

Rigid polyvinyl chloride reglets ASTM D 1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness may be provided in lieu of metal reglets for temporary construction.

3.1.13 Gravel Stops and Fascias

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inch onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Install gravel stops and fascias after all plies of the roofing membrane have been applied, but before the flood coat of bitumen is applied. Prime roof flange of gravel stops and fascias on both sides with an asphalt primer. After primer has dried, set flange on roofing membrane and strip-in. Nail flange securely to wood nailer with large-head, barbed-shank roofing nails 1.5 inch long spaced not more than 3 inch on center, in two staggered rows.

3.1.13.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fascias at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inch maximum on center. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inch on center driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry. Where horizontal wood nailers are slotted to provide for insulation venting, install strips to prevent obstruction of vent slots. Where necessary, install strips over 1/16 inch thick compatible spacer or washers.

3.1.13.2 Joints

Leave open the section ends of gravel stops and fascias 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inch set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing will not be permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum gravel stops and fascias in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.14 Metal Drip Edge

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inch and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inch on center along upper edge.

3.1.15 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inch minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on adjustable hangers spaced not more than 30 inch on center. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from metals.

3.1.16 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry or steel substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form

straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.16.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Provide splash pans as specified.

3.1.17 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph entitled "Expansion and Contraction." Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inch on center. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inch from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inch on center.

3.1.18 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inch. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal cleats. Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of roofing felt for all sheet metal covering.

3.1.19 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, walls, and floors as indicated. Provide expansion joints in continuous sheet metal at 40 foot intervals for copper and stainless steel and at 32 foot intervals for aluminum, aluminum gravel stops and fascias which must have expansion joints at not more than 12 foot spacing. Provide evenly spaced joints. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.19.1 Roof Expansion Joints

Consist of curb with wood nailing members on each side of joint, bituminous base flashing, metal counterflashing, and metal joint cover. Bituminous base flashing is specified in Roofing Section. Provide counterflashing as specified in paragraph "Counterflashing," except as follows: Provide counterflashing with vertical leg of suitable depth to enable forming into a horizontal continuous cleat. Secure the inner edge to the nailing member. Make the outer edge projection not less than one inch for flashing on one side of the expansion joint and be less than the width of the expansion joint plus one inch for flashing on the other side of the joint. Hook the expansion joint cover over the projecting outer edges of counterflashing. Provide roof joint with a joint cover of the width indicated. Hook and lock one edge of the joint cover over the shorter projecting flange of the continuous cleat, and the other edge hooked over and loose locked with the longer projecting flange. . Joints are specified in Table II.

3.1.19.2 Floor and Wall Expansion Joints

Provide U-shape with extended flanges for expansion joints in concrete and masonry walls and in floor slabs.

3.1.20 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck. Goose-necks, rainhoods, power roof ventilators, and similar components are specified in the individual Sections.

3.1.21 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inch on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inch. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inch roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inch on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inch above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inch by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.1.22 Stepped Flashing

Stepped flashing shall be installed where sloping roofs surfaced with shingles abut vertical surfaces. Separate pieces of base flashing shall be placed in alternate shingle courses.

3.1.23 Copings

Provide coping using copper sheets 8 or 10 feet long joined by a 3/4 inch locked and soldered seam. Terminate outer edges in edge strips. Install with sealed lap joints as indicated.

3.2 PAINTING

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved.

Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper, Ounces Per Square Foot	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch	Terne- Coated Steel, Inch	Zinc- Coated Steel, U.S. Gage
Std.					
Building Expansion					
Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.	16	-	.015	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018	.018	-
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip	-	-	-
	-	.125 anchor	-	-	-
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48(a)	.060	.050	-	-
Conductor heads	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Scupper lining	20	.032	.015	.015	-
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter		-

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper, Ounces Per Square Foot	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch	Terne- Coated Steel, Inch	Zinc- Coated Steel, U.S. Gage
Std.					
<hr/>					
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018	.018	24
Cap (Counter-flashing)	16	.032	.015	.015	26
Eave	16	-	.015	.015	24
Spandrel beam	10	-	.010	.010	-
Bond barrier	16	-	.015	.015	-
Stepped	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Valley	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Roof drain	16 (b)				
Pipe vent sleeve(d)					
Coping	16	-	-	-	-
Gravel stops and fascias:					
Extrusions	-	.075	-	-	-
Sheets, corrugated	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Sheets, smooth	20	.050	.018	.018	24
Edge strip	24	.050	.025	-	-
Gutters:					
Gutter section.....	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Continuous cleat.....	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch by 1 inch by 1/8 inch .080 inch (a) (c)		1 inch by .037 inch	-	-
Joint Cover plates... (See Table II)	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Reglets (c)	10	-	.010	.010	-
Splash pans	16	.040	.018	.018	-

(a) Brass.

(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.

(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.

(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph entitled "Single Pipe Vents" for optional material.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS
TYPE OF JOINT

Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	- - -
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum producer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound compound.
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.
Reglets	Butt joint	- - -	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated One inch loose locked, expansion joint cleated	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	- - -
Valley.	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	- - -
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	- - -
Gravel stops:			
Extrusions	- - -	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS
TYPE OF JOINT

Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
			plate.
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked, riveted, and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a)	Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.		
(b)	Seal polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.		

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 61 15.00 20

ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM ROOFING

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM-105 (2005; Errata 2005) Aluminum Design Manual

AA ASM-35 (2000) Specifications for Aluminum Sheet Metal Work in Building Construction, Construction Manual Series Section 5

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T101 (2005) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG03-3 (2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B209 (2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM D 1654 (2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D 2247 (2011) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity

ASTM D 2565 (1999; R 2008) Xenon Arc Exposure of Plastics Intended for Outdoor Applications

ASTM D 4214 (2007) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

ASTM D 522 (1993a; R 2008) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

ASTM D 523 (2008) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

ASTM D 714	(2002; R 2009) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(2005; R 2010) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 1592	(2005) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 330	(2002; R 2010) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 84	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 152	(2006) Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G 153	(2004; R 2010) Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA Details	(2003) NRCA Roof Perimeter Flashing Systems Construction Details for Class 1 Roof Construction
--------------	--

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2003) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 6th Edition
-------------	--

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam

Seams of panels so configured that when adjacent sheets are installed the seam is sealed utilizing mechanical or hand seamers. Crimped (45 degree bend), roll formed (180 degree bend), double roll formed (2 - 180 degree bend), and roll and lock systems are types of field-formed seam systems.

1.2.2 Snap Together Seam

Panels so configured that the male and female portions of the seam interlock through the application of foot pressure or tamping with a mallet. Snap-on cap configurations are a type of snap together system.

1.2.3 Pre-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration in the factory.

1.2.4 Field-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration at the site of work prior to installation.

1.2.5 Roofing System

The roofing system is defined as the assembly of roofing components, including roofing panels, flashing, fasteners, and accessories which, when assembled properly result in a watertight installation.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Design Requirements

- a. Provide continuous length panels with no joints or seams, except where indicated. Individual panels shall be removable for replacement of damaged material.
- b. There shall be no exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on the approved shop drawings. Fasteners into wood shall be stainless steel sheet metal screws with full length threads. Fasteners into steel shall be stainless steel or cadmium plated stainless steel screws inserted into predrilled holes. Length and diameter of screws shall be sufficient to meet the design loads with a suitable factor of safety for the material to which the roofing components are attached. Calculate fastener capacity in accordance with AISI SG03-3, AA ADM-105 or AF&PA T101 as applicable.
- c. Roof panel standing seam shall include a capillary break and be mechanically locked closed by the manufacturer's locking tool. The seam shall include a continuous sealant when required by the manufacturer to withstand the rainfall and wind specified in paragraph entitled "Manufacturer's Requirements."
- d. Roof panel anchor clips shall be concealed and designed to allow for thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated.
- e. The system shall resist the positive and negative loads specified herein in accordance with "Sheet Building Sheathing Design Guide" of the AA ADM-105. Determine capacity in accordance with principles of ASTM E 330 modified as follows:
 - (1) Test panels shall be production material of the type proposed for use. Use either full length or partial length panels with attachment representative of the main part of the roof.
 - (2) Test specimens shall be five panels wide, span one or more supports, and shall have no end or edge attachment or seals that will restrict crosswise movement of the panels under load. Do not bridge longitudinal seams with tape or film that can restrict separation.
 - (3) Panels shall be tested to failure. Report load at failure.
- f. Panels shall support walking loads without excessive distortion or telegraphing of the structural supports. Panels shall support a 250

pound load concentrated on a four square inch area at the center of the panel without buckling or permanent distortion.

1.3.2 Performance Requirements

1.3.2.1 Wind Loads

Resistance to wind uplift generated by winds of 140 mph. The roof system a provided shall be designed for all wind loads associated with 140 mph wind velocity.

1.3.2.2 Resistance to Water Infiltration

Roofing system shall show no infiltration at seams, edges, flashings, counterflashings and penetrations when subjected to a rainfall of 5 inches per hour with 140 mph wind.

1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement

The system shall be capable of withstanding thermal movement based on a temperature range of 10 degrees F below design low air temperature and 180 degrees F for dark colors.

1.3.2.4 Deflection

Panel deflection shall not exceed $L/140$.

1.3.2.5 Structural Performance

The structural performance test methods and requirements shall be in accordance with ASTM E 1592.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roofing panels; G, AE

Submit drawings as necessary to supplement the instructions and diagrams. Drawings shall include design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design uplift pressures and dimensions of edge, ridge and corner zones. Show typical and special conditions including flashings, accessory installation, materials and thicknesses, all dimensions, anchoring methods, sealant locations, sealant tape locations, fastener layout, sizes, spacing, provisions for thermal movement, terminations, penetrations, and attachments. Details of installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's Standard Instructions and details or the SMACNA 1793. The manufacturer's technical engineering department shall approve the drawings before they are submitted.

SD-03 Product Data

Roofing panels; G; AE

Attachment clips; AE

Closures; AE

Accessories; AE

Underlayment; AE

Sample warranty certificate; G; AE

Submit for all materials to be provided. Submit data sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Roofing panels

Submit a 12 inch long section of typical panel in color specified.

Accessories

Submit each type of accessory item used in the project including, but not limited to: each type of anchor clip, closures, fasteners and leg clamps.

SD-05 Design Data

Load calculations; G; AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Structural performance; G; AE

Submit reports of the tests required by this section.

Manufacturer's field inspection; G; AE

Submit manufacturer's technical representative's inspection reports as required in paragraph entitled "Manufacturer's Field Inspection."

SD-07 Certificates

Technical representative

Qualification of Installer

Submit documentation proving the installer is factory-trained, has the specified experience and is authorized by the manufacturer to install the products specified.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Sealant

Submit manufacturer's sealant requirements for making the standing seam watertight when subjected to 5 inches of rainfall per hour simultaneous with 140 mph winds.

Installation manual; G

Submit manufacturer's printed installation manual/instructions and standard details.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Information card

For each roofing installation, submit a typewritten card or photoengraved aluminum card containing the information listed on Form 1 located at the end of this section.

1.5 LOAD CALCULATIONS

Submit load calculations for the following by a structural engineer registered as a Professional Engineer in any jurisdiction verifying that the system supplied meets the design loads indicated. Coordinate calculations with manufacturer's test results.

- a. Wind load uplift design pressure at roof locations specified in paragraph entitled "Wind Loads."
- b. Clip spacing and allowable load per clip calculations.
- c. The fastening of clips to structure or intermediate support spacing.
- d. Intermediate support spacing and fastening to structure when required.
- e. Allowable panel span at anchorage spacing indicated.
- f. Safety factor used in determining loading.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preroofing Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before roofing and insulation work, including associated work, is preformed, the Contractor shall hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

- a. The drawings and specifications
- b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate and pertinent structural details relating to the roofing system
- c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing
- d. Safety requirements.

The preroofing conference shall be attended by the Contractor and personnel directly responsible for the roofing and insulation installation, mechanical

and electrical work, and the roofing manufacturer's technical representative. Conflicts among those attending the preroofing conference shall be resolved and confirmed in writing before roofing work, including associated work, is begun. Prepare written minutes of the preroofing conference and submit to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative shall have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative shall be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Qualification of Installer

The roofing system installer shall be factory-trained, approved by the metal roofing system manufacturer to install the system, and shall have a minimum of three years experience as an approved applicator with that manufacturer. The applicator shall have applied five installations of similar size and scope to this project within the previous 3 years.

1.6.4 Single Source

Provide roofing panels, clips, closures and other accessories from a single manufacturer.

1.6.5 Manufacturer

The SSMRS shall be the product of a metal roofing industry recognized SSMRS manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSMRS for a period of not less than 5 years and who has been involved in at least 5 projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle preformed panels, bulk roofing products and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

1.7.1 Delivery

Provide adequate packaging to protect materials during shipment. Do not uncrate materials until ready for use except for inspection. Immediately upon arrival of materials at jobsite, inspect materials for damage, dampness, and staining. Replace damaged or permanently stained materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition with new material. If materials are wet, remove moisture, restack and protect panels until used.

1.7.2 Handling

Handle material carefully to avoid damage to surfaces, edges and ends.

1.7.3 Storage

Stack materials stored on the site on platforms or pallets and cover with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight coverings which prevent water trapping or condensation. Store panels so that water which might have

accumulated during transit or storage will drain off. Do not store the panels in contact with materials that might cause staining, such as mud, lime, cement, fresh concrete or chemicals. Protect stored panels from wind damage.

1.8 Warranty

Furnish manufacturer's no dollar limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period shall be not less than 20 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty shall be issued directly to the Government. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the metal roofing system becomes non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, peeling paint, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship shall be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while roofing is under warranty shall be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the manufacturer. Contractor shall also provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING PANELS

2.1.1 Material

3004 aluminum, ASTM B209.

2.1.1.1 Thickness

0.040 inch minimum.

2.1.1.2 Finish

Alclad fluorocarbon baked enamel exterior and neutral washcoat interior.

2.1.1.3 Texture

Smooth with raised intermediate ribs for added stiffness.

2.1.1.4 Color

As selected.

2.1.1.5 Configuration

Provide panels of continuous lengths from ridge to eaves or from top to eaves on shed roof designs. Panels shall be 12 inches wide with a minimum 2.0 inch high vertical legs and two 0.37 inch stiffening ribs at 4 inches on center between the legs to minimize oil-canning and telegraphing of structural members. Leading vertical leg shall have a continuous groove in the rib top for anti-siphon protection when hook-rib top of next panel is locked over leading vertical leg to form the standing seam. Panels from coil stock shall be formed without warping, waviness or ripples not a part

of the panel profile, and shall be free of damage to the finish coating system.

2.1.1.6 Prefinished Coating System

Fluorocarbon baked enamel, factory-applied, minimum total dry film nominal thickness of 2.0 mils, and conforming to test requirements specified herein. Provide prefinished coating system on the exterior face. Interior face shall receive same coating system, or, at the manufacturer's option, receive a coat of acrylic wash coat applied to a minimum total dry film nominal thickness of 0.20 mil. Color shall be as specified.

2.2 ATTACHMENT CLIPS

Provided for the chosen roof system.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Sheet metal flashings, trim, moldings, closure strips, caps, preformed crickets, equipment curbs, gutters, and down spouts, and other similar sheet metal accessories provided in conjunction with preformed metal panels shall be of the same material and finish as panels, except that such items which will be concealed after installation may be provided without the finish if they are aluminum or stainless steel. Provide ridge and rib closures, as specified. Metal shall be of thickness not less than that of panels. Molded closure strips shall be closed-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configurations of preformed metal panels. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed fasteners shall be as recommended by the roofing panel manufacturer.

2.3.1 Closures

2.3.1.1 Ridge Closure

Metal-clad foam or metal closure with foam secondary closure matching panel configuration for installation on surface of roof panel between panel ribs at ridge and headwall roof panel flashing conditions and terminations. Foam material shall not absorb water.

2.3.1.2 Rib Closure

Aluminum, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride pre-molded to match configuration of rib opening. Material for closures shall not absorb water.

2.3.2 Fasteners

Series 300 stainless steel with composite metal and neoprene composition washers. Fasteners for attachment to structural supports and fasteners for attachment of panels shall be as approved and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Unless specified otherwise herein, fasteners shall be either self-tapping screws, bolts and nuts, or self-locking bolts. Design fastening system to withstand design loads indicated. Fasteners shall not be over-torqued and shall develop full capacity of attachment clips.

2.3.2.1 Screws

Provide not less than No. 14 diameter for self-tapping type and not less

than No. 12 diameter for self-drilling and self-tapping.

2.3.2.2 Bolts

Provide not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.3.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Provide shouldered type with a shank diameter of not less than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.3.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners

Provide fasteners to be driven with explosive actuated tools and with a shank diameter of not less than 1/2 inch for fastening to steel and not less than one inch for fastening to concrete.

2.3.2.5 Rivets

Blind rivets shall be aluminum with 3/16 inch nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than fastening trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.3.3 Sealant

Elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant shall be the non-hardening type. Seam sealant shall be factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying, and shall conform to the roofing manufacturer's recommendations. Silicone-based sealants shall not be used in contact with finished metal panels and components unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Sealant Tape

Polyvinyl chloride closed cell foam tape or composed of 99 percent solids in a base of butyl polyisobutylene rubber with the following properties and characteristics:

- a. Webbing and Elongation: 100 percent minimum at 77 degrees F
- b. Adhesion: Excellent to surfaces used
- c. U-V light exposure: No effect
- d. Ozone: No effect
- e. Weathering: 1000 hours in QUV Test Apparatus - Excellent, no cracking, bleeding, or significant changes.
- f. Moisture Transmission: 0.05 to 0.15 grams per 100 square inches in 24 hours.
- g. Service Temperature Tests: Bending over 1/2 inch mandrel at minus 60 degrees F with no cracking. Expose sealed typical metal lap joint to plus 350 degrees F for 24 hours with no significant loss of original properties.

h. Reaction to Metals: Non-corrosive to metals

2.4 LABORATORY TESTS FOR PANEL FINISH

Previously manufactured panels of the same type and finish as proposed for the project shall have been tested by an approved testing laboratory to ensure conformance to specifications. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the aluminum base metal. Panels shall meet the following test requirements.

2.4.1 Salt Spray Test

Panels shall withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM B117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, coating shall receive a rating of 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; and a rating of 7, 1/16 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654, Rating Schedule No. 1.

2.4.2 Formability Test

For formability test, when subjected to a 180 degree bend over a 1/8 inch diameter mandrel in accordance with ASTM D 522, exterior coating film shall show only microchecking of the exterior film and there shall be no loss of adhesion.

2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering Test

Panels shall withstand an accelerated weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G 152, ASTM G 153 or ASTM D 2565 without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument shall be considered to indicate loss of adhesion.

2.4.4 Chalking Resistance

After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating shall not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures.

2.4.5 Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, coating system shall withstand a minimum of 100 liters of sand per mil of coating thickness before appearance of base metal.

2.4.6 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.

2.4.7 Fire Hazard

The finish on factory-fabricated panels shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 75 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.4.8 Gloss

The gloss of the finish shall be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.4.9 Glare Resistance

Surfaces of panels that will be exposed to the exterior shall have a specular reflectance of not more than 10 when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523 at an angle of 85 degrees. Requirements specified under "Formability Test" will be waived if necessary to conform to this requirement.

2.5 LINER PANELS

Fabricate liner panels of the same material as roof panels, and formed or patterned to prevent waviness and distortion. Liner panels shall have a factory applied, one mil thick minimum painted coating on the inside face, and a prime coat on the liner side.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine surfaces to receive standing seam metal roofing and flashing. Provide plumb and true surfaces, clean, even, smooth and as dry as possible. Ensure that surfaces are free from defects and projections which might affect the installation. Report unsuitable conditions to Contracting Officer.

3.2 PROTECTION OF DISSIMILAR METALS

Where an aluminum component is in contact with, fastened to, or contacted by drainage from dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, give such dissimilar metals one of the following treatments:

- a. A heavy brush coat of primer followed by two coats of aluminum metal and masonry paint.
- b. A heavy coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.
- c. Separate contact surfaces with non-absorptive tape or gasket.

3.2.1 Contact with Masonry

Where aluminum is in contact with masonry, concrete, or plaster, apply a heavy coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.

3.2.2 Contact with Wood

Where aluminum is in contact with wood or other absorptive material subject to wetting, or with wood treated with a preservative not compatible with aluminum, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one heavy brushcoat of aluminum pigmented bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with approved manufacturer's erection instructions shop drawings, and diagrams, except as specified otherwise herein. Provide

panels in full and firm contact with clips. Obtain approval prior to installation on prefinished panels cut in the field, and factory applied coverings or coatings that were repaired after being abraded or damaged during handling or installation. Make repairs with material of same color as weather coating. Completely seal openings through panels. Correct defects or errors in materials in an approved manner. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with new materials. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and where necessary for weathertight construction. Use shims as required to ensure clip line is true. Use a spacing gage at each row of panels to ensure that panel width is not stretched or shortened. Provide one layer of asphalt-saturated felt placed perpendicular to roof slope covered by one layer of rosin-sized building paper placed parallel to roof slope with side laps down slope and attached with roofing nails. Overlap side end laps 3 inches, offset seams in building paper with seams in felt.

3.3.1 Roof Panels

Apply roofing panels with standing seams parallel to slope of roof. Provide roofing panels in full lengths from ridge to eaves (top to eaves on shed roofs), with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys, and similar openings. Form interlocking rib type panel seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer. Attach panels to structure with concealed clips which are incorporated into the panel seams. Clip attachment shall allow roof to move freely and independently of the structure, except at fixed points as indicated.

3.3.2 Flashings

Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a weathertight installation. Install flashing to ensure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Flash and seal roof at ridge, eaves and rakes, at projections through roof, and elsewhere as necessary. Accomplish placement of closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will ensure complete weathertightness. Details of installation which are not indicated shall be in accordance with the NRCA Details, SMACNA 1793, AA ASM-35, panel manufacturer's printed instructions and details of the approved shop drawings. Installation shall allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

3.3.3 Flashing Fasteners

Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to withstand the indicated design loads. Install fasteners in roof valleys as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 1/2 inch in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered. Do not drill through sealant tapes. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

3.3.4 Closure/Closure Strips

Set closure/closure strips in joint sealant material.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from roofs on completion to prevent discoloration and harm to the panels and flashing. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION

Manufacturer's technical representative shall visit the site as necessary during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner. Manufacturer's technical representative shall perform a field inspection during the first 20 squares of roof panel installation and at substantial completion prior to issuance of warranty, as a minimum, and as otherwise requested by the Contracting Officer. Additional inspections shall not exceed one for each 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors shall be performed as requested by the Contracting Officer. Each inspection visit shall include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify Contracting Officer a minimum of 2 working days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.6 COMPLETED WORK

Completed work shall be plumb and true without oil canning, dents, ripples, abrasion, rust, staining, or other damage detrimental to the performance or aesthetics of the completed roof assembly.

3.7 FORM ONE

FORM 1 - PREFORMED STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

1. Contract Number:
2. Building Number & Location:
3. NAVFAC Specification Number:
4. Deck/Substrate Type:
5. Slopes of Deck/Roof Structure:
6. Insulation Type & Thickness:
7. Insulation Manufacturer:
8. Vapor Retarder: ()Yes ()No
9. Vapor Retarder Type:
10. Preformed Steel Standing Seam Roofing Description:
 - a. Manufacturer (Name, Address, & Phone No.):
 - b. Product Name:
 - c. Width:
 - d. Gage:
 - e. Base Metal:
 - f. Method of Attachment:
11. Repair of Color Coating:
 - a. Coating Manufacturer (Name, Address & Phone No.):
 - b. Product Name:
 - c. Surface Preparation:
 - d. Recoating Formula:
 - e. Application Method:
12. Statement of Compliance or Exception:_____
13. Date Roof Completed:
14. Warranty Period: From_____ To_____
15. Roofing Contractor (Name & Address):
16. Prime Contractor (Name & Address):

Contractor's Signature _____ Date:

Inspector's Signature _____ Date:

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 119	(2010b) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 1399	(1997; R 2009) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E 1966	(2007) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E 2174	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
ASTM E 2307	(2010) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E 2393	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
ASTM E 814	(2010) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 84	(2010b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/CC_host/pages/public/cus
FM AS 4991	(2001) Approval of Firestop Contractors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2003; Reprint Mar 2010) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
---------	--

UL 2079	(2004; Reprint Jun 2008) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL 723	(2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL Fire Resistance	(2010) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

- a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
- b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials; G.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials.
Installer Qualifications; G.
Inspection; G.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

- a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM AS 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or
- b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness

to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic, water-based, noncombustible products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment. Firestop material must be free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, or other types of hazardous chemicals.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

- a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.
- b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling

Assemblies and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies: F Rating = 3 hour, T Rating = 4 hour. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating and T rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated.

c. Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies: F Rating = 3 hour, T Rating = 4 hour and L Rating = Where L rating is required.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E 119, ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E 2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.1.4 Material Performance

All firestop materials are subject to these minimum standards of performance.

a. Firestop material shall be capable of installation at temperatures of 35 to 120 degrees F.

b. Material must be able to be frozen, thawed and still maintain manufacturer approval for installation.

c. Firestop material must convey a manufacturer's written warranty guaranteeing the performance of the material for the sustainable lifetime of the structure.

d. Material must maintain a shelf life of no less than 2 years from date of manufacturing.

e. Acceptable firestop cast-in-place devices are factory assembled intumescent lined round or oval plastic cylinders capable of protecting plastic, metallic, cable, and blank openings through the cast-in-place device equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products. Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0% to 100% visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <5 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400* F at 0% to 100% visual fill. Each device must be capable of retrofit applications and be available in square and round configurations, with single, double, triple and six-plex bracket systems provided.

Firestop devices must also allow for plastic pipe, metallic pipe, and mixed multiple penetrations plastic, metallic, insulated metallic, and cable through a single device.

3.3 INSPECTION

3.3.1 General Requirements

For Navy projects, install one of each type of penetration and have it inspected and accepted by the Southern Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer prior to the installation of the remainder of the penetrations. At this inspection, the manufacturer's technical representative of the firestopping material shall be present. For all projects, the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the manufacturer's technical representative. The manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.2 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM standards for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted to GC, Architect and Owner.

a. ASTM E 2393

b. ASTM E 2174

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(2006) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 920	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1056	(2007) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1667	(2005) Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D 2452	(2003; R 2009) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D 2453	(2003; R 2009) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Primers

Bond breakers

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). Provide a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or less than 0 degrees F.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each of the sealants are compatible for use with joint substrates.

1.5.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTY

Guarantee sealant joint against failure of sealant and against water penetration through each sealed joint for five years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

Provide One-part, mildew-resistant silicone rubber conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Color shall match surrounding material unless indicated otherwise. Location(s) of sealant for the following:

LOCATION

- a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.
- b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.

LOCATION

- c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.
- d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.
- e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.
- f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplaner tile surfaces meet.
- g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
- h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Color shall match surrounding material unless indicated otherwise. Provide location(s) of sealant as follows:

LOCATION

COLOR

- a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
- b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.
- c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
- d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.
- e. Expansion and control joints.
- f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.
- g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.

LOCATION	COLOR
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascias, copings, and adjacent walls.	

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

Two part polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T self leveling. Color shall match surrounding material unless indicated otherwise. Provide location(s) of sealant as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Make backstop material compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Conform to ASTM D 1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A or B, or Class B for oil or fuel resistance. The cross section shall be as required for the application.

2.4.2 PVC

Conform to ASTM D 1667, Grade VO 12, open-cell foam. The cross section shall be as required for the application

2.4.3 Synthetic Rubber

Conform to ASTM C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes for Synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.4 Neoprene

Conform to ASTM D 1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 open cell neoprene sponge Type 1, Class C, Grade 1C3.

2.5 CAULKING

Conform to ASTM D 2452 and ASTM D 2453, for Oil- and resin-based caulking.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer except for aluminum and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean surfaces from dirt frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent. Surfaces must be wiped dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, contact sealant manufacturer for specific recommendations.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity.

3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Keep wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix

multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, or stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 2 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 2 inch.	(As recommended by sealant manufacturer)	

- b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is not required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.3.3 Backstops

Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backstops in the following locations:

- a. Where indicated.
- b. Where backstop is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph entitled, "Joint Width-to-Depth Ratios".

3.3.4 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in

accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

3.3.5 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.6 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Make sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 578 (2010) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 591 (2009) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 612 (2010) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

ASTM D 2863 (2010) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

ASTM E 1300 (2009a) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM F 2248 (2009) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115 (2006) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 105 (2010) Standard for Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 252 (2008) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 80 (2010; TIA 10-2) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors, Frames and Accessories
SDI/DOOR 113	(2001; R2006) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.4	(2001) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcing
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2003; R2009) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C	(2009) Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
--------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G

Schedule of frames; G

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI/DOOR A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide exterior glazing in accordance with ASTM F 2248 and ASTM E 1300.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors and for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated.

2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Insulated steel doors shall have a core of polyurethane foam and an R factor of 10.0 or more (based on a k value of 0.16); face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 23 gage, 16 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Doors and frames shall receive phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Doors shall have been tested in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.4 and shall have met the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive specified hardware. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick. Provide insulated steel doors and frames at all exterior locations.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Louvers

2.3.1.1 Interior Louvers

SDI/DOOR 111, Louvers shall be stationary sightproof type where scheduled. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 20

gage steel and louver blades of a minimum 24 gage. Sightproof louvers to be inverted "V" blade design with minimum 55 percent net-free opening.

2.3.1.2 Exterior Louvers

Louvers shall be inverted "V" type with minimum of 35 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. Louvers shall have steel-framed insect screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide aluminum wire cloth, 18 by 18 or 18 by 16 inch mesh, for insect screens. Net-free louver area to be before screening.

2.3.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of fire rated and smoke control doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies and NFPA 105 for smoke control assemblies.

2.3.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.4 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C 591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors.

2.5.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.5.2 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.5.3 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.5.4 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.5.4.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped.
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding.
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111.

2.6 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.6.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.7 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.8 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.9 FINISHES

2.9.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8, or paintable A25 galvanized steel without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.10 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.

2.10.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.11 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Backfill frames with mortar. Coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation

before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 2074 (2000e1) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, Including Positive Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 252 (2008) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 80 (2010; TIA 10-2) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (2008; Reprint Apr 2009) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S. 1-A (2007) Architectural Wood Flush Doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G
Accessories
Sample warranty

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace

defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to WDMA I.S. 1-A for flush doors. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber core, Type II flush doors conforming to WDMA I.S. 1-A with faces of premium grade red oak. Hardwood veneers shall be book matched.

2.1.2 Fire Doors

Provide doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating conforming to the requirements of UL 10B, ASTM E 2074, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Louvers

Fabricate from 24 gauge (minimum) aluminum and of sizes indicated. Provide louvers with a minimum of 35 percent free air. Equip louvers with slat type. Mount louvers in the door with flush wood moldings.

2.2.2 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings. Provide moldings for doors to receive natural finish of the same wood species and color as the wood face veneers.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Adhesives and Bonds

WDMA I.S. 1-A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.2 Prefitting

At the Contractor's option, doors may be provided factory prefitted doors

for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.3 Finishes

2.3.3.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and coat wood door surfaces with a natural finish.

2.3.3.2 Color

Provide door finish stain colors as selected by the Contracting Officer from the color selection samples.

Provide two coats of urethane coating, FS TT-C-542.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp shall not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1-A.

3.1.1 Fire Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Specification includes aluminum entrances, glass and glazing, door hardware, and components.

Type of Aluminum Entrance includes:

Impact Resistance Entrances; medium stile, 3-1/2 inch vertical face dimension, 1-3/4 inch depth, interior structural silicone glazed, high traffic/impact resistant applications.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA 501	(2005) Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
AAMA 503	(2008) Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems
AAMA 800	(2010) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2009; Errata 2010) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test
------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-10	(2010; Change 2010; Change 2011; Errata 2011; Change 2011) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
-----------	--

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
-----------	--

ASTM B221M	(2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM E1105	(2000; R 2008) Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1424	(1991; R 2008) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure and Temperature Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E1886	(2005) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM E283	(2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E330	(2002; R 2010) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2009) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E783	(2002; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
ASTM F 1642	(2004; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2011) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2008) Door Controls - Closers

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2004) Glazing Manual
---------------------	-----------------------

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials
-------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325 (2002; Reprint Oct 2011) Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Within 30days of the Contract Award, submit the following for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

Listing of product installations

Sample warranty

Finish and color samples

Manufacturer's catalog data

Installation drawings

Fabrication drawings for custom fabrications

Concurrently submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and UL 325 for the following:

1.3.1 Entrance Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Air Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

- a. For single acting offset pivot, butt hung or continuous geared hinge entrances in the closed and locked position, test the specimen in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, and ASTM E283 at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf for pairs of doors; maximum infiltration for a pair of 7 foot - 0 inch by 8 foot - 0 inch entrance doors and frame is 1.2 cfm/ft².
- b. Maximum allowable infiltration, for a completed storefront system is not to exceed 0.06 cfm/square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E1424 at differential static pressure of 6.24 psf.

1.3.1.2 Wind Loads

Provide completed storefront system capable of withstanding wind pressure loads, normal to the wall plane indicated, as produced by a wind velocity of 140 mph.

1.3.1.3 Deflection

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

The maximum allowable deflection in any member when tested in

accordance with ASTM E330 with allowable stress in accordance with AA Specifications for Aluminum Structures is L/175 or 3/4 inches maximum.

1.3.1.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance Performance Requirements

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. U-Value Requirements:

- (1) Perform test in accordance with AAMA 1503 procedure and on the configuration specified therein.
- (2) Thermal Transmittance ("U" Value) maximum .45 BTU/hr/sf/deg F at 15 mph exterior wind.

b. CRF Class Requirements:

- (1) Perform test in accordance with AAMA 1503.

1.3.1.5 Water Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

System is designed to provide no uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a static pressure of 8 psf.

1.3.2 Structural

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

- a. Corner strength per dual moment load test procedure and obtain certification by an independent testing laboratory to ensure weld compliance and corner integrity.
- b. Test and certify test results per AAMA 503, ASTM E1105, ASTM E783, ASTM E331, and make available upon request.

1.3.2.1 Uniform Load

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

- a. Apply a static air design load of (85 psf (65 psf for 9/16 inch laminated infill) in the positive and negative direction in accordance with AAMA 501, and ASTM E330.
- b. No deflections are allowed to exceed 1/180 of the span of any framing member. At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage is allowed.

1.3.2.2 Impact Resistance

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

Large Missile, tested in accordance with ASTM E1886 at a door opening of 7 foot - 0 inch by 8 foot - 0 inch.

1.3.2.3 Forced Entry

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

Test in accordance with ASTM F 1642

1.3.2.4 Blast Resistance

Ensure the selected frame is tested in accordance with the requirements of UFC 4-010-1

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Sample Warranty; G, AE

Listing of Product Installations; G, AE

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G, AE

Fabrication Drawings; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

SD-04 Samples

Finish and Color Samples; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Reports; G, AE

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Product Warranty; G, AE

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide documentation of Installer experience as determined by Contractor

to perform work of this section, who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project, and who is acceptable to product manufacturer.

1.5.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Ensure manufacturer is capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installer and approving application method.

1.5.2 Pre-Installation Meetings

Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.5.3 Single Source Responsibility

Provide design, structural engineering, and custom fabrication for door portal system and supply of all components, materials, and products based on a single manufacturer of sole responsibility. Provision of products from numerous sources for site assembly without complete single source design and supply responsibility is not acceptable. Work items and components to be fabricated or supplied by single source are:

- a. Glazed wall to be constructed around door portal as specified in this Section
- b. Door operating hardware to be installed on or within door portal as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- c. Glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Ordering

Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.

1.6.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

1.6.3 Storage and Protection

Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle storefront material and components to avoid damage. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after storefront installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication scheduled with construction progress to avoid

construction delays.

1.8 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

Design, size components, and install door portal system to withstand these loads without breakage, loss, failure of seals, product deterioration, and other defects.

- a. Dead and Live Loads: Determined by ASCE 7-10 and calculated in accordance with applicable codes.
- b. Seismic loads: Design and install system to comply with applicable seismic requirements for project location as defined by Section 1613 of the International Building Code (IBC).
- c. Effects of applicable wind load acting inward and outward normal to plane of wall in accordance with ASTM E330.
- d. Thermal loads and movement:
 - (1) Ambient temperature range: 120 degrees F.
 - (2) Material surfaces range: 180 degrees F.
- e. Provide and install weatherstripping, exterior gaskets, sealants, and other accessories to resist water and air penetration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum (Entrances and Components)

2.1.1.1 Material Standard

ASTM B221 ASTM B221M; 6063-T5 alloy and tempered

Provide door stile and rail face dimensions of the entrance doors as follows:

Vertical Stile	Top Rail	Bottom Rail
3-1/2 inches	3-1/2 inches	6-1/2 inches

Provide major portions of the door members at .125 inches nominal in thickness and glazing molding to be .050 inches thick.

2.1.1.2 Tolerances

Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of entrance members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Standards and Data, published by The Aluminum Association.

Provide either EPDM elastomeric extrusions or thermoplastic elastomer glazing gaskets. Structural silicone sealant is required.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturers are acceptable providing they meet the requirements specified

in this section and project drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Fasteners

Provide stainless steel where exposed.

2.3.2 Perimeter Anchors

When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.3.3 Standard Entrance Hardware

2.3.3.1 Weatherstripping

Equip meeting stiles on pairs of doors with an adjustable astragal utilizing wool pile with polymeric fin.

Provide door weatherstripping on a single acting offset pivot or butt hung door and frame (single or pairs) comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weatherstripping on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.

Provide Sill Sweep Strips: EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners. (Provide as necessary to meet specified performance tests.)

2.3.3.2 Threshold

Provide extruded aluminum threshold, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.

2.3.3.3 Offset Pivots

Provide manufacturer's standard top and bottom pivots with one intermediate offset pivot.

2.3.3.4 Panic Device

Provide manufacturer's recommended standard panic hardware.

2.3.3.5 Closer

Provide surface closer only per ANSI/BHMA A156.4.

2.3.3.6 Security Lock/Dead Lock

Provide A/R MS 1850A lock with (2) A/R 1871 cylinder operated flush bolts.

2.3.3.7 Cylinder(s)/Thumb-turn

Provide manufacturer's recommended standard.

2.3.3.8 Cylinder Guard

Manufacturer standard.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

2.4.1 Sealants

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Ensure all sealants conform to AAMA 800.

2.4.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Entrance System Fabrication

Provide door corner construction consisting of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1-1/8 inch long fillet welds inside and outside of all four corners. Provide hook-in type exterior glazing stop with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord. Provide interior glazing stop mechanically fastened to the door member incorporating a silicone compatible spacer used with silicone sealant.

Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.

2.5.2 Shop Assembly

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure, and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.2.1 Welding

Conceal welds on aluminum members in accordance with AWS recommendations or methods recommended by manufacturer. Members showing welding bloom or discoloration on finish or material distortion will be rejected.

2.5.3 Fabrication Tolerance

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure, and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

2.5.3.1 Material Cuts

Square to 1/32 inch off square, over largest dimension; proportionate amount of 1/32 inch on the two dimensions.

2.5.3.2 Maximum Offset

1/64 inch in alignment between two consecutive members in line, end to end.

2.5.3.3 Maximum Offset

1/64 inch between framing members at glazing pocket corners.

2.5.3.4 Joints

(Between adjacent members in same assembly: Hairline and square to adjacent member.

2.5.3.5 Variation

In squaring diagonals for doors and fabricated assemblies: 1/16 inch.

2.5.3.6 Flatness

For doors and fabricated assemblies: plus/minus 1/16 inch of neutral plane.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.6.1 Source Quality

Provide aluminum entrances specified herein from a single source.

2.6.1.1 Building Enclosure System

When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, including storefront framing, windows, curtain wall system and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single source manufacturer.

2.6.2 Fabrication Tolerances

Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions

Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Verify openings are sized to receive storefront system and sill plate is level in accordance with manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

3.1.2 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install entrance system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure. Align assembly

plumb and level, free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.

Set thresholds in bed of mastic and secure. Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylatron pads or bituminous coating. Shim and brace aluminum system before anchoring to structure. Verify weep holes are open, and metal joints are sealed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Seal metal to metal joints using sealant recommended by system manufacturer.

3.2.1 Preparation

Field verify dimensions prior to fabricating door portal assembly components.

Coordinate requirements for locations of blockouts for anchorage of door portal columns and other embedded components with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Coordinate erection of door portal with installation of surrounding glass wall and door assemblies. Ensure adequate provision is made for support and anchorage of assembly components.

3.2.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection

Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

3.2.1.2 Aluminum Surface Protection

Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, and other harmful contaminants.

3.2.2 Adjusting

Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.3 Related Products Installation Requirements

3.2.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

3.2.3.3 Reference

ANSI Z97.1, 16 CFR 1201 and GANA Glazing Manual.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.3.1 Protection

Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful

contaminants.

3.3.2 Cleaning

Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

3.4 WARRANTY

Submit three signed copies of manufacturer's product warranty for entrance system as follows:

Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project, provided that the Limited Warranty begins in no event later than six months from date of shipment by manufacturer. In addition, support welded door corner construction with a limited lifetime warranty for the life of the door under normal use.

Ensure Warranty language is identical to "As Approved" version of the sample warranty submitted and returned from the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 56 53

BLAST RESISTANT TEMPERED GLASS WINDOWS

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2604 (2005) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (2008; Update 1 2008; Update 2 2008; Update 3 2009) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2009; Errata 2010) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1048 (2004) Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM C 509 (2006) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C 920 (2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (2004) Glazing Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section

01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Window units; G

Submit drawings indicating elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, complete details of setting methods and materials for each type of glazing material, support conditions for the glass, material and method of attaching subframes, stools, sills, installation details, and other related items.

SD-03 Product Data

Window units; G

Setting materials

SD-04 Samples

Window units

Submit when factory-finished color coating is provided.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Glass

Submit glass manufacturer's instructions for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window units, Data Package 1; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Label

Each prime window unit shall bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certificates of Compliance attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3.2 Glass and Glazing

Provide materials that are certified to meet ANSI Z97.1 by an independent testing laboratory.

1.3.3 Independent Testing

Testing shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory (certified by the Contracting Officer) and test report shall be signed by a registered

professional engineer and shall include results from tests in the calculations.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- a. Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' name and brands. Deliver window assemblies in an undamaged condition. Exercise care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the job site. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows.
- b. Finished surfaces shall be protected during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which sealants, caulking, or glazing compounds must adhere.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising unless approved provisions are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide sufficient ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work if moisture collects on window assemblies or during rainy weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW UNITS

Primed window frames shall conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. Provide windows of types, grades, performance classes, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Provide windows to accommodate, glass, and accessories. Each window shall be a complete factory-assembled unit with glass factory or field installed.

2.2 GLASS

Use ASTM C 1048 and ANSI Z97.1 Grade B (tempered), Style I (uncoated), Type 2, Class 1 (transparent).

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

Provide types required for the applicable setting method specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, non-skinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted shall be black or neutral color.

2.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Use for channel or stop glazing and metal sash. Sealant shall be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes. Color of sealant shall be black.

2.3.2 Sealing Tapes, Beads or Gaskets

Gaskets or beads shall be at least 3/8 inch wide with a Shore "A" durometer

hardness of 50 and conform to ASTM C 509.

2.3.3 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Use neoprene of 70 to 90 Shore "A" durometer hardness, chemically compatible with sealants used, and of sizes recommended by the glass manufacturer.

2.3.4 Accessories

Use accessories as required to provide a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

2.4 WINDOW ASSEMBLIES

Window units shall conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.4.1 Provisions for Glazing

Provide windows and rabbets suitable for specified glass thickness. Minimum edge clearance shall be 1/2. Nominal bite shall be 3/4. Minimum face clearance shall be 3/8. Provide sash for glazing and for securing glass with glazing channels and glazing compound.

2.4.2 Sealant, Gaskets, and Beads

Sealant, gaskets, and beads shall be continuous around the perimeter of the glass.

2.4.3 Fasteners

Provide flathead, cross-recessed type, exposed head screws and bolts with standard threads for use on windows, trim, and accessories. Screw heads shall finish flush with adjoining surfaces. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.4.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips shall be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.4.5 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination shall be the same grade and performance class and shall be factory assembled. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.4.6 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation.

2.4.7 Hardware

The item, type, and functional characteristics shall be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type and shall conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide hardware that functions after the window assembly has withstood the application of the design blast pressure causing the development of a static design resistance, r_u , uniformly applied over both glazing and frame as defined in paragraph entitled "Certificates of Compliance" of this section. Equip operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.4.8 Anchors

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners shall be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.4.9 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be factory finished with an anodic coating or organic coating. Color shall be as indicated. Windows shall have the same finish.

2.4.9.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45. Finish shall be as indicated.

2.4.9.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a high-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2604 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Window Assembly Structural Test

2.5.1.1 Test Sample Number

At least two sample window assemblies for each type of window provided shall be tested, under an increasing uniform static load. Number of samples, beyond two, is left up to the vendor. However, it is noted that the acceptance criteria encourages a larger number of test samples.

2.5.1.2 Test Procedure

Test windows (glass panes and support frame) shall be identical in type, size, sealant, gasket or bead and construction to those furnished by the window manufacturer. The frame assembly in the test setup shall be secured by boundary conditions that simulate the adjoining walls of the structure for intended installation. The simulation securing boundary conditions shall be verified and attested by an attending Professional Engineer. Using either a vacuum or a liquid-filled bladder, an increasing uniform load shall be applied to the entire window assembly (glass and frame) until failure occurs in either the glass or frame. Failure shall be defined as either breaking of glass or loss of frame resistance. The failure load,

rf, shall be recorded to three significant figures. The load should be applied at a rate of 0.5 ru per minute where ru is the static design resistance:

<u>Glass Size</u>	<u>Static Design Resistance</u>
24 by 24 inch	1.10 psi

2.5.1.3 Acceptance Criteria

The static load capacity (rs) of a glass pane for the specified acceptance test procedure is:

$$r_s = 0.876 r_u \quad (1)$$

The window assembly (frame and glass) is considered acceptable when the arithmetic mean of all the samples tested, \bar{r} such that:

$$\bar{r} \Rightarrow r_s + sA \quad (2)$$

where: r_s = static load capacity of the glass pane for certification testing
 s = sample standard deviation
 A = acceptance coefficient (Table 1)

a. Arithmetic mean/standard deviation: For n test samples, \bar{r} is defined as:

$$\bar{r} = \text{sum from } i = 1 \text{ thru } n \text{ for } r_{fi} \text{ divided by } n \quad (3)$$

where r_{fi} is the recorded failure load of the i th test sample.

The sample standard deviation, s , is defined as:

$$s = \text{the square root of the quantity of the sum from } i = 1 \text{ thru } n \text{ for } (r_{fi} - \bar{r})^2 \text{ divided by } (n - 1) \quad (4)$$

The minimum value of the sample standard deviation, s , permitted to be employed in Equation (2) is:

$$s = 0.145 r_s \quad (5)$$

This assures a sample standard deviation no better than observed for the general population of tempered glass.

b. Additional sampled determination: The following equation can be used by tester to determine if additional test samples are justified. If:

$$\bar{r} \leq r_s \text{ plus } sB \quad (6)$$

then with 90 percent confidence, the design will not prove to be adequate with additional tests. Obtain rejection coefficient, B , from Table 1.

Table 1. Statistical Acceptance and Rejection Coefficients

Number of Window Assemblies <u>n</u>	Acceptance Coefficient <u>A</u>	Rejection Coefficient <u>B</u>
2	4.14	.546

Table 1. Statistical Acceptance and Rejection Coefficients

Number of Window Assemblies	Acceptance Coefficient	Rejection Coefficient
<u>n</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>
3	3.05	.871
4	2.78	1.14
5	2.65	1.27
6	2.56	1.36
7	2.50	1.42
8	2.46	1.48
9	2.42	1.49
10	2.39	1.52
11	2.37	1.54
12	2.35	1.57
13	2.33	1.58
14	2.32	1.60
15	2.31	1.61
16	2.30	1.62
17	2.28	1.64
18	2.27	1.65
19	2.27	1.65
20	2.26	1.66
21	2.25	1.67
22	2.24	1.68
23	2.24	1.68
24	2.23	1.69
25	2.22	1.70
30	2.19	1.72
40	2.17	1.75
50	2.14	1.77

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal. Brace properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water. Fasten hardware to windows.

3.1.2 Glass Setting

Items to be glazed shall be either shop or field glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Preparation and glazing, unless otherwise approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual. Windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops furnished with items to be glazed, to secure glass in place.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, the aluminum surface shall be protected from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces on which sealants are to adhere.

3.1.4 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other and to adjoining construction.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces. Remove stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition, and replace with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
------------	--

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2006) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2005) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.15	(2006) Release Devices Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2008) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.17	(2004; R 2010) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2006) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2003) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2009) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2005) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2008) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2008) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2010) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2003; R 2009) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2010) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2009; TIA 09-1; TIA 09-2) Life Safety Code
----------	---

NFPA 80 (2010; TIA 10-2) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (2010) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23.00 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard- ware Item	Quan- tity	Size	Reference Publi- cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Con- trol Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designa- tion
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).
- Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.5.1 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith shall meet to discuss key requirements for the facility.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Provide hardware to be applied to metal or to prefinished doors manufactured to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors and NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Provide the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for such hardware listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.1, 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated.
Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior

doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Pivots

ANSI/BHMA A156.4.

2.3.3 Spring Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.3.4 Locks and Latches

2.3.4.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Install levers of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.4.2 Bored Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.3.4.3 Combination Locks

Heavy-duty, mechanical combination lockset with five pushbuttons, standard-sized knobs, 3/4 inch deadlocking latch, 2-3/4 inch backset. Operate the locks by pressing two or more of the buttons in unison or individually in the proper sequence. Inside knob will operate the latch. Provide a keyed cylinder on the interior to permit setting the combination.

2.3.5 Exit Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.3.6 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer.

2.3.7 Keying System

Provide an extension of the existing keying system.

2.3.8 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.8.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs. Conform to the minimum requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the

lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.9 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.10 Door Bolts

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.11 Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.11.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.12 Overhead Holders

ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.13 Closer Holder-Release Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.15.

2.3.14 Door Protection Plates

ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.14.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; one inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 10 inch kick plates for flush doors.

2.3.15 Door Stops and Silencers

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.16 Thresholds

ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in

face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.17 Weather Stripping Gasketing

ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, . Air leakage of weather stripped doors not to exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Provide weather stripping with one of the following:

2.3.17.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.3.17.2 Interlocking Type

Zinc or bronze not less than 0.018 inch thick.

2.3.17.3 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

2.3.18 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.18.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.18.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.19 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners that are exposed to weather. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges

for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Operate doors without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weather Stripping

Provide interlocking, self-adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weather stripping to door 1 inch on center and to heads and jambs at 4 inch on center

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weather Stripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze, stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware sets and key schedules as indicated and as show on drawings.

Set 001 - Door 042A and 042B (Main Entrance Automatic Doors)

Lockset
Flush Bolts
Push / Pull
Heavy Duty Pivot
Threshold (Compliant with UFAS 4.13.8)
Door Bottom
Weather Striping
Card Reader with key pad

(NOTE: Door 42B is the same except it is not equipped with the Card Reader and Threshold.)

Set 002 - Doors 009 & 010 / 024 & 025 (Public Toilets / Staff Toilets)

Lockset (Bathroom / Privacy) with lever handle
1 1/2 Butts
Closer
Gasket
Silencer
Wall Stop
Door Protection (Outside-Bottom)

Set 003 - Doors 029, 036, 038 and 040 (Corridor Doors)

Lockset (Classroom) with lever handle
1 1/2 pr. Butts
Closer
Gasket
Silencer
Wall Stop

Set 004 - Doors 011, 012, 014, 015, 016, 019, 020 and 033 (Exam / Treatment Rooms)

Lockset (Hospital Privacy) with lever handle
1 1/2 pr. Butts
Closer
Gasket
Silencer
Wall Stop

Set 005 - Doors 002, 003, 004, 013, 017, 018, 022, 023 and 028 (Offices)

Lockset (Corridor) with lever handle
1 1/2 pr. Butts
Closer (with hold open feature)
Gasket
Silencer
Wall Stop

Set 006 - Doors 006, 034, 001A, 001B, 001C, 021, 026, 027, 030, 031 (Storage)

Lockset (Storage)
1 1/2 pr. Butts
Closer (with hold open feature)
Wall Stop

Set 007 - Doors 39

Lockset (Entrance) with lever handle)
Flush Bolts (on narrow leaf)
3 pr. Butts
Threshold (Compliant with UFAS 4.13.8)
Door Bottom
Weather Striping
Astragal
Coordinator
Card Reader with key pad

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2009; Errata 2010) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test
------------	--

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036	(2006) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2004) Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM C1184	(2005) Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants
ASTM C509	(2006; R 2011) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2011) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2287	(1996; R 2010) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM D 395	(2003; R 2008) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E 1300	(2009a) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E 2129	(2005) Standard Practice for Data Collection for Sustainability Assessment of Building Products
ASTM E 413	(2010) Rating Sound Insulation

ASTM E 90 (2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (2004) Glazing Manual

GANA Sealant Manual (2008) Sealant Manual

GANA Standards Manual (2001) Tempering Division's Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-3001 (1990) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

IGMA TM-3000 (1997) Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units

IGMA TR-1200 (1983) Commercial Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100 (2010) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200 (2010) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (2010; TIA 10-2) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2009; R 2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Documentation for Energy Star qualifications.

Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Environmental Data

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealant

Two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass, patterned glass, and insulating glass units.

Three samples of each indicated material. Samples of plastic sheets shall be minimum 5 by 7 inches.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Glazing Accessories

Certificates from the manufacturer attesting that the units meet the luminous and solar radiant transmission requirements for heat

absorbing glass.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and sealing materials

Glass setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified. Include cleaning instructions for plastic sheets.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials; LEED

LEED (tm) documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 LEED (tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Glazing materials may be locally available.

1.6.2 Environmental Data

Submit Table 1 of ASTM E 2129 for the following products: AE.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government. The warranty period shall be 10 years; warranty shall be signed by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Clear Glass

For interior glazing (i.e., pass and observation windows), 1/4 inch thick glass should be used.

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q5 (B). Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 1/8 inch float glass for openings up to and including 15 square feet, 3/16 inch for glazing openings over 15 square feet but not over 30 square feet, and 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 30 square feet but not over 45 square feet.

2.1.2 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Color shall be gray.

2.1.3 Laminated Glass

1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, flat annealed transparent glass conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass shall be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer. The total thickness shall be nominally 1/4 inch.

2.1.4 Mirrors

2.1.4.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be

pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint, and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.1.5 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 2 (tinted heat absorbing), Quality q3, 1/4" inch thick, ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color shall be gray.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated 1/2 inch airspace, filled with argon and hermetically sealed. Non-residential glazed systems (including frames and glass) shall be certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole-window Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.6 determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a U-factor maximum of .45 Btu/hr-ft²-F in accordance with NFRC 100. Glazing shall meet or exceed a luminous efficacy of 1.0. Glazed panels shall be rated for not less than 35 Sound Transmission Class (STC) when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 413. Dimensional tolerances shall be as specified in IGMA TR-1200. Spacer shall be black, roll-formed, thermally broken aluminum, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone.

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace and hermetically sealed. Dimensional tolerances shall be as specified in IGMA TR-1200. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted shall be gray or neutral color.

2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall be as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.3.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.3.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric and structural sealants.

2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing and metal sash. Sealant shall be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units, and with plastic sheet. Color of sealant shall be white.

2.3.3.2 Structural Sealant

ASTM C1184, Type S.

2.3.4 Joint Backer

Joint backer shall have a diameter size at least 25 percent larger than joint width; type and material as recommended in writing by glass and sealant manufacturer.

2.3.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D 2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes shall be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color shall be black.

2.3.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.3.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.3.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric

virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.3.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.3.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

2.4 MIRROR ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Mirror Clips

Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with clips.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Patterned Glass

Set glass with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side. When used for interior partitions, place the patterned surface in

same direction in all openings.

3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation shall conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.2.4 Installation of Wire Glass

Install glass for fire doors in accordance with installation requirements of NFPA 80.

3.2.5 Installation of Heat-Absorbing Glass

Glass shall have clean-cut, factory-fabricated edges. Field cutting will not be permitted.

3.2.6 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass shall be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.2.7 Plastic Sheet

Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for edge clearance, type of sealant and tape, and method of installation.

3.3 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR GLAZING CONTROL TOWER WINDOWS

3.3.1 Materials and Methods of Installation

Comply with the manufacturer's warranty and written instructions, except as indicated. Install units with the heat-absorbing glass to the exterior. Secure glass in place with bolts and spring clips. The minimum clearance between bolts and edge of glass unit shall be 3/16 inch. The glass shall be edged with 3/16 inch thick continuous neoprene, vinyl, or other approved material. Trim edging after installation. The channel shapes or strips shall be firmly held against the glass by the spring action of the extruded metal moldings. Resilient setting blocks, spacer strips, clips, bolts, washers, angles, applicable glazing compound, and resilient channels or cemented-on materials shall be as recommended in the written instructions of the glass manufacturer, as approved.

3.3.2 Tolerances and Clearances of Units

Design to prevent the transfer of stress in the setting frames to the glass. Springing, twisting, or forcing of units during setting will not be permitted.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass shall be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.5 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Disposal and recycling of waste materials, including corrugated cardboard recycling, shall be in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D (2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing
Dampers for Rating

AMCA 511 (2010) Certified Ratings Program for Air
Control Devices

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611 (1998; R 2004) Voluntary Specification for
Anodized Architectural Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel,
Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength
Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,
Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A653/A653M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B209 (2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221 (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers; AE

Door louvers; AE

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louvers and door louvers shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.1.4 Stainless Steel

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304, with 2B finish.

2.1.5 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A1008/A1008M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-D and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 12 or 16 gage zinc-coated steel; 1/2 inch square mesh, 16 gage copper; or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage zinc-coated steel or copper bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 DOOR LOUVERS

2.3.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers

Fabricate of 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum alloy with a wall thickness of not less than 0.050 inch thick. Frames and trim shall be clamp-in "L" type.

2.3.2 Screens and Frames

For exterior doors, provide aluminum insect screens, 18 by 16 or 18 by 14 mesh. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be factory finished with an anodic coating. Color shall be Medium Bronze.

2.5.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish shall be:

- a. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-A41, clear (natural) anodized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Door Louvers

Install louvers in wood doors by using metal "Z" or "L" moldings. Fasten moldings to door with screws.

3.1.3 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2011) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2011) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C841	(2003; R 2008e1) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C847	(2010a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM EMLA 920	(2009) Guide Specifications for Metal Lathing and Furring
----------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2011) Fire Resistance Directory
--------------------	----------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems; AE

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, and ASTM C847.

2.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920.

2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0329 inch thickness. The ASTM certified third party testing statement for equivalent thicknesses shall not apply.

2.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) indicated.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11 (1992; Reaffirmed 2005) Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1002 (2007) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

ASTM C1047 (2010a) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

ASTM C1178/C1178M (2011) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

ASTM C1396/C1396M (2011) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

ASTM C475/C475M (2002; R 2007) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

ASTM C514 (2004; R 2009e1) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board

ASTM C840 (2008) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

ASTM C954 (2010) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

ASTM E2129 (2010) Standard Practice for Data Collection for Sustainability Assessment of Building Products

GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE (GEI)

GEI Greenguard Standards for Low Emitting Products

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214 (2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish

GA 216 (2010) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

GA 253 (2007) Application of Gypsum Sheathing

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS Scientific Certification Systems
(SCS) Indoor Advantage

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

Certification

Gypsum Board; (LEED)

Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Adhesives; (LEED)

Joint Treatment Materials

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Environmental Data

SD-04 Samples

Predecorated gypsum board; AE

Submit for each color and pattern of predecorated gypsum board. Where colors are not indicated, submit color selection samples of not less than eight of the manufacturer's standard colors.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; AE

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Material Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer maintenance instructions

Waste Management

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

LEED documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

Gypsum Board; (LEED)

LEED documentation relative to recycled content credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

Adhesives; (LEED)

LEED documentation relative to low emitting materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

1.3 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION

Product shall be third party certified by GEI Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal.

Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Gypsum wallboard shall not be stored with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.5.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5.3 Temporary Ventilation

Provide temporary ventilation for work of this section.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Gypsum board materials may be locally available.

1.6.2 Environmental Data

Submit Table 1 of ASTM E2129 for the following products: All specified

gypsum board products.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.8 SCHEDULING

The gypsum wallboard shall be taped, spackled and primed before the installation of the highly-emitting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets and manufacturer maintenance instructions for gypsum materials including adhesives.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board shall contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Gypsum board may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide 5/8 inch thick, tapered and featured edges.

2.1.2 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C1178/C1178M

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds shall be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.3.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.3.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.3.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.3.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.3.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.4 Fasteners

2.1.4.1 Nails

ASTM C514.

2.1.4.2 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.4.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gageflattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

<u>Length of Legs</u>	<u>Thickness of Gypsum Board</u>
1-1/8 inches	1/2 inch
1-1/4 inches	5/8 inch

2.1.5 Adhesives

Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene. Adhesive must meet the requirements of LEED low emitting materials credit.

2.1.5.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.6 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.7 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls

Verify that surfaces of masonry and concrete walls to receive gypsum board applied with adhesive are dry, free of dust, oil, form release agents, protrusions and voids, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.2 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publications

GA 253. Follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements of design details for joints and fasteners and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Do not leave exposed surfaces of the gypsum sheathing beyond the manufacturer's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 6 inch. Properly flash the openings. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with a compatible silicone sealant.

3.2.3 Floating Interior Angles

Minimize framing by floating corners with single studs and drywall clips. Locate the attachment fasteners adjacent to ceiling and wall intersections in accordance with ASTM C840, System XII or GA 216, for single-ply applications of gypsum board to wood framing.

3.2.4 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat. Do not place construction and materials behind sheathing until a visual inspection of sealed joints during daylight hours has been completed by Contracting Officer.

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in Waste Management Plan and as follows. Separate clean waste gypsum products from contaminants. Do not include wood, plastic, metal, asphalt-impregnated gypsum board, or any gypsum board coated with glass fiber, vinyl, decorative paper, or other finish. Place in designated area and protect from moisture and contamination. Coordinate with Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT to identify requirements for gypsum soil amendment and to prepare scrap gypsum board for use as soil amendment.

Identify manufacturer's policy for collection or return of remaining construction scrap. Institute demolition and construction recycling to take advantage of manufacturer's programs. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 72 00

WALL COVERINGS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D751 (2006) Coated Fabrics

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

CFFA-W-101-D (2002) Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering

GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE (GEI)

GEI Greenguard Standards for Low Emitting Products

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214 (2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS Scientific Certification Systems
(SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (1989; R 2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS CCC-W-408 (Rev D; Notice 1) Wallcovering, Vinyl Coated

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wall Coverings and Accessories; G, AE

Primer and Adhesive
Certification

SD-04 Samples

Wall Coverings and Accessories; G, AE

SD-07 Certificates

Wall Coverings and Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Wall Coverings and Accessories

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Vinyl Wall Covering; G, AE

1.3 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION

Product shall be third party certified by GEI Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver the material to the site in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages and clearly label with the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern and color name and number, dye lot number, size, and other related information. Store in a safe, dry, clean, and well-ventilated area at temperatures not less than 50 degrees F and within a relative humidity range of 30 to 60 percent. Store wall covering material in a flat position and protected from damage, soiling, and moisture. Do not open containers until needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with wall covering manufacturer's printed installation instructions for minimum temperature of area to receive requirements for conditioning adhesive and wall covering. Provide a minimum 50 degrees F area temperature, 72 hours prior to installation, during installation, and until the adhesive dries. Observe ventilation and safety procedures.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL COVERINGS

Provide Wall coverings and accessories material designed specifically for the specified use. Furnish vinyl wall covering and borders with a mercury, cadmium, lead, and chromium free base. Protect wall coverings with bactericides and mildew inhibitors against microbiological and mildew growth.

2.1.1.1 Vinyl Wall Covering

Provide vinyl wall covering with an integrally pigmented, opaque vinyl film, laminated to, or combined with, a fabric backing and submit manufacturer's catalog data. For wall coverings in general, vinyl wall covering, accessories, primer and adhesive submit/provide the following, as applicable:

- a. Wall covering manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew and germicidal characteristics. Corner guard and wainscot cap manufacturer's descriptive data.
- b. Primer and Adhesive manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, mildew and germicidal characteristics. Also Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all primers and adhesives to the Contracting Officer. Highlight VOC emissions.
- c. Three samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of wall covering. Provide minimum 5 by 7 inch samples of wall covering to show pattern repeat of sufficient size.
- d. Manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. Date the statement after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified. Certificates for Vinyl Wall Covering including the following:
 - (1) Certified laboratory test reports of the physical properties for vinyl wall covering, as specified.
 - (2) Certificates of Compliance for contact adhesive.
- e. Preprinted installation instructions for wall covering and accessories, adhesives and primers. Include preparation of the substrate within the instructions.
- f. Preventative maintenance and inspection for Vinyl Wall Covering showing the manufacturer's recommended cleaning materials and application methods, including precautions in the use of cleaning materials that may be detrimental to the wall covering surface when improperly applied.

Provide a medium-duty type wall covering, finish as specified, conforming to FS CCC-W-408, Type II, and the following modifications:

Supporting material for wall covering may be mildew-resistant treated at the option of the wall covering manufacturer.

Provide the following physical properties:

REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD	VALUE
Coating weight, exclusive of fabric backing	CFFA-W-101-D, Test 5041	Not less than 7 ounces per square yard

REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD	VALUE
Adhesion of coating to fabric backing	ASTM D751	Not less than 3 pounds pull per inch of width

2.1.2 Vinyl Wall covering

Provide a vinyl coated woven or nonwoven wall covering fabric. Conform to CFFA-W-101-D for vinyl wall covering, Type II (Medium Duty) with a minimum total weight of 13 ounces/square yard and 20 ounces/linear yard.

2.2 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Provide a type primer and adhesive recommended by the wall covering manufacturer, containing a non-mercury based mildewcide, and complying with local indoor air quality standards. VOC content shall be less than the current VOC content limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Primer shall permit removal of the wall covering and protect the wall surface during removal. Provide a strippable type adhesive. When substrate color variations show through vinyl wall covering, provide a white pigmented primer as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer used to conceal the variations.

2.3 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color as indicated on the finish schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Inspect all areas and conditions under which wall coverings are to be installed. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not apply wall covering to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains which will bleed through the wall covering, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Fill cracks and holes; sand rough spots smooth. Finish walls to receive presentation dry erase wall covering to a Level 4 gypsum wallboard finish in accordance with GA 214 unless Level 5 is recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Thoroughly dry surfaces at least 30 days prior to installation of vinyl wall covering. Provide interior surfaces of new and existing gypsum wallboard with a wall covering primer in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. As required, use white primer when substrate color variations are visible through thin or light color wall covering. Seal interior surfaces of exterior masonry walls to prevent moisture penetration, then prime with a wall covering primer in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide masonry walls with flush joints. Test moisture content of plaster, concrete, and masonry with an electric moisture meter of a maximum five percent reading. Apply a thin coat of joint compound or cement plaster, as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer, to the concrete and masonry walls as a substrate preparation. To promote adequate adhesion of wall lining over masonry

walls, prime the walls as recommended by the wall lining manufacturer. Prime the surfaces of walls as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions to permit ultimate removal of wall covering from the wall surfaces. Allow primer to completely dry before adhesive application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Wall Covering

Install wall covering in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Remove glue and adhesive spillage from wall covering face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer. After the installation is complete, vacuum the fabric with a ceiling to floor motion. Upon completion of presentation dry erase wall covering installation, clean the wall covering surface as recommended by the manufacturer prior to first use. When frame and tray are required for presentation dry erase wall covering, install them in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, clean wall covering free of dirt, soiling, stain, or residual film. Remove and clean surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the wall covering installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPET
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC TM 107	(2009; E 2010) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC TM 134	(2006; E 2008) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC TM 16	(2004; E 2010) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC TM 165	(2008; E 2010) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method
AATCC TM 174	(2007; E 2010) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3278	(1996; R 2011) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D5793	(2005) Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM E648	(2010e1) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2002) Standard for Installation Specification of Commercial Carpet
---------	---

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(1981) Machine-made Textile Floor Coverings - Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions
----------	---

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED	(2009; R 2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction
------	--

(LEED-NC)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)
40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Carpet materials may be locally available. Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project. Under closeout submittals, furnish documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

1.2.2 Scheduling

Install carpet systems after the installation and ventilation period of materials or finishes which have high short-term emissions of VOCs, formaldehyde, particulates, or other air-borne compounds which may be adsorbed by or settle on the carpet tiles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G, AE
Moldings; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G, AE
Carpet Cushion; G, AE
Moldings; G, AE
Surface Preparation; G, AE
Installation; G, AE
Regulatory Requirements; G, AE
Physical Characteristics; (LEED)
Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)
Environmental Data

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G, AE

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet; G, AE

Regulatory Requirements; G, AE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet; G, AE

Cleaning and Protection; G, AE

Maintenance Service

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

Carpet; (LEED)

Adhesives and Concrete Primer; (LEED)

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label for carpet, carpet cushion, and adhesives or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet, carpet cushion, and adhesives bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the Regulatory Requirements and criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247, and where possible, purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting. Conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 62 35 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS for carpet. Submit certificates, showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section, for the following: Carpet Cushion and Molding. Submit three copies of report stating that carpet and carpet components contain recycled materials and/or involvement in a recycling or reuse program. Include in the report percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled material and relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project. Include manufacturer's certification of compliance with Carpet and Rug Institute's Green Label Indoor Air Quality program

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area (100 percent outside air supply, minimum of 1.5 air changes per hour, and no recirculation), protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and strong contaminant sources and residues, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Carpet or carpet tiles shall not be stored with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants. Do not store carpet near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or

adhesives.

1.6 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Provide the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Label. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI Green Label Requirements for Indoor Air Quality Test Criteria. Provide carpet tiles with Carpet Component Identification Codes as established by the CRI for future recycling. The labels shall be permanently printed or attached to the carpet backing. The codes shall identify, at minimum, the carpet's face fiber, primary backing, and secondary backing. Submit certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified. Under closeout submittals, furnish: 1) Documentation relative to recycled content credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide; 2) Documentation relative to low-emitting materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide; 3) Documentation relative to rapidly renewable credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide; and include all three in LEED Documentation Notebook. Submit Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following items: 1) Carpet Cushion and 2) Carpet Moldings. Submit samples of the following:

- a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.
- b. Vinyl or Aluminum Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 12 inches long.
- c. Special Treatment Materials: Two samples showing system and installation method.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project. Submit documentation indicating relative dollar value of rapidly renewable materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

2.1.2 Modular Tile

Carpet shall comply with the following:

- a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.
- b. Type: Broadloom 6 feet minimum usable carpet width with exception of corridors. Modular tile 24 by 24 inch square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.
- c. Pile Type: Pattern-Loop
- d. Pile Fiber: nylon staple, minimum 10 percent post-consumer or 30 percent post-industrial recycled content with 25 percent minimum total combined recycled content. Chemical treatments, including moth treatment, are permitted with written approval from the Contracting Officer.
- f. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/12 inch in accordance with ASTM D5793.
- g. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 10.3 per square inch.
- k. Dye Method:
- l. Backing Materials: Provide primary backing material of Eko Modular. Use J+J Invision. Mache, Modular carpet as Basis of Design.
- n. Recycle Efforts: Use of nylon fiber with 25 per cent minimum recycled content.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- a. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC TM 134.
- b. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Comply carpet with 16 CFR 1630. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.
- c. Tuft Bind: Provide tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 10 pound average force for loop pile.
- d. Colorfastness to Crocking: Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC TM 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.
- e. Colorfastness to Light: Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC TM 16,

Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

- f. Colorfastness to Water: Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC TM 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.
- g. Delamination Strength: Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.
- h. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC TM 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 CARPET CUSHION

2.4 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers shall comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Use Eko-Tac Modular Adhesive, an aggressive, pressure-sensitive adhesive designed for the installation of J+J Invision Eko (non-PVC) modular carpet tiles, is required for use with Eko Modular Products. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation to meet local air-quality standards, and as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Under closeout submittals, furnish documentation relative to low-emitting materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

2.5 MOLDINGS

Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials as indicated in the drawings.

2.6 TAPE

Provide edge strips made of extruded aluminum with a mill finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.7 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern provided in the drawings. Use carpet style J+J Invision Mache (litho) and Mache Trace Modular (Litho) as Basis of Design.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit three copies of the

manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104. Submit three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slabs. Verify that the sub-floor surfaces are completely dry and ready before floor installation by testing for moisture emission rates. Stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with use J+J Invision eko backed products as a Basis for Design. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Lay tiles in accordance with the drawings with accessibility to the subfloor where required.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration vacuum.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer. Loop pile construction- Carpet modules with loop pile constructions may experience yarn blossoming at the edges, which is consistent with this type of construction. Clipping or shearing the yarn edges can remedy this condition.

3.6 REMNANTS

Collect information from manufacturer about take-back program options, and provide to Contracting Officer. Manage all other waste as specified in the

Waste Management Plan.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of full width continuous broadloom and uncut carpet tiles for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of 10% percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color.

3.7.2 Maintenance Service

Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Service shall reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Service shall not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation of manufacturer's maintenance agreement for carpet. Include contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 01

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1 (2000; R 2006) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A653/A653M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A924/A924M (2010a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B108/B108M (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ASTM B209 (2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221 (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B26/B26M (2009) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content

shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements. Submit one 12 inch length of framing for illuminated signs and one sample of each type of sign. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Submit threecolor samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 140 mph windload. Submit design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted. All lettering on signs shall be compliant with the installation design requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System
Installation
Exterior Signage; G, AE
Wind Load Requirements

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage; G, AE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in

satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage shall consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage shall be as shown. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

2.1.1 Free-Standing Base Mount Pylon/Monolith Type Signs

2.1.1.1 Framing

Interior framing shall consist of aluminum tube columns welded to companion plates. Perimeter framing shall consist of aluminum angle framing welded to the post and plate system as designed. Framing members shall be designed to permit access to electrical equipment and panel removal. Mounting shall be provided as shown. Framing members of steel shall be finished with semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane. Openings shall be sealed from moisture and made tamper-proof.

2.1.1.2 Exterior Sheeting Panels

Modular panels shall be provided in sizes shown on drawings. Panels shall be fabricated a minimum of 0.090 inch thick aluminum. Panels shall be heliarc welded to framing system. Top and end panels shall be removable and shall be secured by 3/16 inch socket head jack nuts. Finish for metal panels shall be anodized conforming to AA DAF45.

2.1.1.3 Mounting

Mounting shall be provided by securing to concrete foundation as shown.

2.1.2 Panel And Post/Panel Type Signs

2.1.2.1 Posts

One-piece aluminum posts shall be provided with minimum 0.125 inch wall thickness. Posts shall be designed to accept panel framing system described. The post shall be designed to permit attachment of panel framing system without exposed fasteners. Caps shall be provided for each post.

2.1.2.2 Panel Framing System

Panel framing consisting of aluminum sections and interlocking track

components shall be designed to interlock with posts with concealed fasteners.

2.1.2.3 Panels

Panels shall be fabricated a minimum of 0.090 inch aluminum. Panels shall be heliarc welded to framing system.

2.1.2.4 Finishes

Post finish shall be anodized conforming to AA DAF45. Metal panel system finish shall be anodized conforming to AA DAF45.

2.1.2.5 Mounting

Permanent mounting shall be provided by embedding posts in concrete foundation.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics shall conform to the following:

- a. Cast aluminum letters, 1/4 inch thick shall be provided and fastened to the message panel with concealed fasteners.

2.2.2 Messages

Typeface: Shall comply with installation design requirements.

2.3 METAL PLAQUES

If required, the government shall determine the use and location of plaques.

2.3.1 Cast Metal Plaques

2.3.1.1 Fabrication

Cast metal plaques shall have the logo, emblem and artwork cast in the flat relief technique. Plaques shall be fabricated from prime aluminum.

2.4 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.4.1 Fabrication

Letters shall be fabricated from cast aluminum extruded aluminum. Letters shall be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters shall be packaged for protection until installation.

2.4.2 Typeface

Typeface shall be as indicated per installation requirements.

2.4.3 Size

Letter size shall be as indicated.

2.4.4 Finish

Anodized aluminum

2.4.5 Mounting

Steel U-bracket, cap screws, and expansion bolts of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, shall be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line shall have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves shall be of the same material. Templates for mounting shall be supplied.

2.5 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.6 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF45 as follows:

Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil or thicker.

Integrated color anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A32, Architectural Class 0.4 to 0.7 mil.

Electrolytically deposited color - anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A34, Architectural Class II 0.4 to 0.7 mil.

2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.8.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A924/A924M. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.9 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be accordance with this installation design requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings; submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, Cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 23.16

CUBICLE TRACK AND HARDWARE

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221 (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B456 (2011) Standard Specification for
Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus
Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus
Chromium

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cubicle track layout

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Cubicle track installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cubicle track system, Data Package 1; G, AE

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND
MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

Submit cubicle track layout drawings. Include ceiling, surface-mounted installation details.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver cubicle tracks to site in unopened containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name and contents. Store in safe, dry, and clean location. Do not open containers until contents are to be installed.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

Allow smooth, rapid, and complete screening with no gaps at corners or ends of track. The track of a standard 8 by 8 foot cubicle shall have no joints. Form corner bends in a single continuous piece on a 12 inch radius to exactly 90 degrees. Other track lengths to 16 feet shall have no joints.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE TRACK SYSTEM

Heavy-duty type, ceiling surface mounted. Bends shall be minimum 18 inches radius.

2.1.1 Extruded Aluminum Tracks

ASTM B221 and ASTM B456; alloy 6063-TS, channel shape minimum, 1 1/4 inch wide by 1 1/8 inch deep, 0.050 inch minimum wall thickness. Inside raceway to be smooth for interior carriers and must be able to receive a double coated wheel carrier with hook. Finish as designated for aluminum finishes in AA DAF45.

2.2 CARRIER UNIT

Silent type with double canted wheel carrier. Wheels shall have nylon on stainless steel/chromium plated steel hooks with swivel to support the curtain. Carriers shall be removable only through access aperture or through end-cap that provides room for insertion or removal of carrier. Provide 2.2 carriers for every foot of track length, plus one additional carrier. Provide a safety loading unit at one end of the channel track consisting of a section of channel track equipped with a hinge and end latch to permit lowering for installation of or removal of curtains from hooks without the use of a step-ladder and without removing carriers from track. Rivet moveable end of safety loading unit to be riveted to the hinge. Latching end of safety loading unit with a double locking fail-proof locking device for safety. Safety loading unit to be four feet in length of an 8 foot ceiling installation so latch end lowers to four feet from floor, for installation or removal of curtain without the use of a step-ladder. Increase length of safety loading unit to be increased according to ceiling height. Provide a key wand for every 20 units.

2.3 END STOP AND PULL-OUT

Fabricate from aluminum or nylon with an anodized finish matching the track finish.

2.4 FASTENERS

Stainless steel.

2.5 FINISH

Satin, clear anodized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Verify dimensions prior to installation. Install cubicle track after painting and finishing operations are complete. Provide labor and all materials indicated, specified or necessary for a complete finished installation. Install track plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the ceiling to form a neat, rigid installation. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components.

3.1.1 Installation Details

Install heavy-duty cubicle tracks ceiling surface mounted. Install cubicle tracks where indicated. Install carrier units at 6 inches on center maximum. Install end cap at each end of the track and pull-out at the end where curtains are stacked to permit insertion and removal of carrier units. Securely fasten end stops to prevent their being forced out by striking weight of carrier units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 26 13

WALL AND CORNER GUARDS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D256	(2010) Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
ASTM D543	(2006) Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D635	(2010) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM E84	(2011b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(2009) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE (GEI)

GEI	Greenguard Standards for Low Emitting Products
-----	--

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) Indoor Advantage
-----	---

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1545	(2005) Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim
-----------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Certification

SD-04 Samples

Finish; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Corner Guards

SD-07 Certificates

Corner Guards

1.3 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION

Product shall be third party certified by GEI Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Materials shall be stored at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, corner guards, door and door frame protectors, wall guards (bumper guards), wall panels and wall covering shall be the standard products of a single manufacturer and shall be furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required, and items differing in minor details from those shown will be acceptable.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic

conforming to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance shall be 18 ft-lbs/sq. inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D256, (Izod impact, ft-lbs per sq inch notched).

2.1.1.2 Fire Rating

Fire rating shall be Class 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less. Material shall be rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635. Material shall be labeled and tested by an approved nationally known testing laboratory. Resilient material used for protection on fire rated doors and frames shall be listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests. Resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies shall have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door/frame assembly will not be acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color

Colored components shall have integral color and shall be matched in accordance with SAE J1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance

Materials shall be resistant to chemicals and stains reagents in accordance with ASTM D543.

2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance

Materials shall be resistant to fungi and bacteria in accordance with ASTM G 21, as applicable.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards

Corner guard units shall be flush mounted type, radius formed to profile shown. Corner guards shall be 5' feet high. Mounting hardware, cushions, and base plates shall be furnished. Assembly shall consist of a snap-on corner guard formed from high impact resistant resilient material, mounted on a continuous aluminum retainer. Extruded aluminum retainer shall conform to ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6. Flush mounted type guards shall act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Factory fabricated end closure caps shall be furnished for top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards. Flush mounted corner guards installed in fire rated wall shall maintain the rating of the wall. Insulating materials that are an integral part of the corner guard system shall be provided by the manufacturer of the corner guard system. Exposed metal portions of fire rated assemblies shall have a paintable surface.

2.3 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide vinyl trim, fasteners and anchors for each specific installation as shown.

2.4 ADHESIVES

Adhesive for resilient material shall be in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

2.5 COLOR

Color shall be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Corner Guards

Material shall be mounted at location indicated in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036 (2011) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; G, AE
Accessory Items; G, AE

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G, AE
Accessory Items; G, AE

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 30 00 CERAMIC TILE QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	
Stainless steel	
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below. Submit fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting, operation, and cleaning instructions and one sample of each other accessory proposed for use. Incorporate approved samples into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted. Submit certificate for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Provide an 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inch grab bar OD Type 304 stainless steel. Provide form and length for grab bar as indicated. Provide exposed mounting flange. Provide grab with satin finish. Furnish installed bars capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Allow 1-1/2 inch space between wall and grab bar.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Provide Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing

paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Mirror, Tilt (MT)

Provide surface mounted tilt mirror with full visibility for persons in a wheelchair. Furnish fixed tilt mirror, extending at least 4 inch from the wall at the top and tapering to 1 inch at the bottom. Provide size in accordance with the drawings. Conform to ASTM C1036 and paragraph Glass Mirrors.

2.2.4 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Provide 6 paper towel dispenser constructed of a minimum 0.03 inch Type 304 stainless steel]mounted. Provide a towel compartment for each dispenser. Furnish tumbler key lock locking mechanism.

2.2.5 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Construct a Type 304 stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Provide fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer. Retain receptacle in cabinet by tumbler lock. Provide disposer with a door for inserting disposed napkins, surface mounted.

2.2.6 Shower Curtain (SC)

Provide 2 shower curtain, size to suit conditions. Provide anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric curtain. Furnish color as shown on drawings, or as requested by the Government.

2.2.7 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Provide Type 304 stainless steel shower curtain rods 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.8 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Provide soap dispenser surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.9 Towel Bar (TB)

Provide stainless steel towel bar with a minimum thickness of 0.015 inch. Provide minimum 3/4 inch diameter bar, or 5/8 inch square. Provide satin finish.

2.2.10 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Furnish Type II - surface mounted toilet tissue holder with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Provide stainless steel, satin finish cabinet.

2.2.11 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)

Provide Type 304 stainless steel with recessed mounted surface mounted

toilet seat cover dispensers. Provide dispenser with a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers.

2.2.12 Electric Hand Dryer (EHD)

Provide wall mount and electric hand dryer designed to operate at 110/125 volts, 60 cycle, single phase alternating current with a heating element core rating of a maximum 2100 watts. Provide dryer housing of single piece construction and of white porcelain enamel chrome plated steel. Submit 4 complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures and possible breakdowns. Include repair instructions for simplified wiring and control diagrams and other information necessary for unit maintenance.

2.2.13 Folding Shower Seat (FSS)

Folding shower seat shall have a frame constructed of type-304 satin finish stainless steel, 16-gauge, 1-1/4 inch square tubing, and 18-gauge, 1 inch diameter seamless tubing. Seat shall be constructed of one-piece, 1/2 inch thick water-resistant, ivory colored solid phenolic with black edge. Clearance between back of shower seat and wall shall be 1-1/2 inches to comply with UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards. Seat supports shall not come into contact with the floor. Seat shall be able to lock in upright position when not in use. Seat shall be attached to wall by two 3 inch diameter mounting flanges constructed of type-304, 3/16 inch thick stainless steel with satin finish. Manufacturer's service and parts manual shall be provided to building owner/manager upon completion of project.

2.2.14 Mop and Broom Holder (MH)

Stainless steel with grip jaw cam mechanism securing 4 mop or broom handles. Also includes hooks and storage shelf

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone or polysulfide sealant) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal

fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, PTFE or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

3.3 SCHEDULE -See drawings for Schedule

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

05/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IFC (2009) International Fire Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1 (2012) Fire Code

NFPA 10 (2010) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 101 (2012; Amendment 1 2012) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 299 (2002; Reprint Apr 2009) Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Data for each type of required Fire Extinguisher with all related details, cabinets, accessories, and recommended operation manuals.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings for the following items consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory. Submit installation drawings for the following items in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

Fire Extinguishers
Accessories
Cabinets
Wall Brackets

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's catalog and warranty data for the following items:

Fire Extinguishers
Accessories
Cabinets
Wall Brackets
Replacement Parts

SD-04 Samples

One of each type of Fire Extinguisher being installed

One full-sized sample of each type of Cabinet being installed

Three samples of Wall Brackets and Accessories of each type being used

Approved samples may be used for installation, with proper identification and storage.

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Certificates showing the following:

Certification that Fire Extinguishers comply with local codes and regulations.

Certification that Fire Extinguishers comply with OSHA, NFPA, and UL requirements.

Submit Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag on each extinguisher.

Guarantee that Fire Extinguishers are free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than 5 years after completion.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

Provide Fire Extinguishers conforming to NFPA 10. Provide quantity and placement in compliance with the applicable sections of ICC IFC, Section 1414 and ICC IFC, Section 906, NFPA 1, NFPA 101.

Provide stored-pressure water type fire extinguishers.

Provide dry chemical type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 299.

Submit Manufacturer's Data for each type of Fire Extinguisher required, detailing all related Cabinet, Wall Mounting and Accessories information, complete with Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag.

2.2 MATERIAL

Provide aluminum enameled steel extinguisher shell.

2.3 SIZE

10 pounds extinguishers.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

Forged brass valve

Safety release

Pressure gage

2.5 CABINETS

2.5.1 Material

Provide enameled steel cabinets.

2.5.2 Type

Provide surface type cabinets.

2.5.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.6 WALL BRACKETS

Provide wall-hook fire extinguisher wall brackets.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install Fire Extinguishers where indicated on the drawings. Verify exact locations prior to installation.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

Provide extinguishers which are fully charged and ready for operation upon installation. Provide extinguishers complete with Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag attached.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Provide Replacement Parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11 31 13

ELECTRIC KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National
Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 430 (2009; Reprint Mar 2011) Standard for
Waste Disposers

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Kitchen equipment

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Kitchen equipment

Exhaust hood

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Kitchen equipment, Data Package 2; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND
MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Materials

Except as modified herein, provide manufacturer's standard materials for kitchen equipment. Provide quantities, physical dimensions, colors, and electrical characteristics as indicated.

2.1.2 HOUSEHOLD GARBAGE DISPOSAL

UL 430, stainless steel continuous feed model, 1/2 hp motor, and stainless steel grinding element with two 360 degree stainless steel swivel impellers, batch feed model, lock cover, minimum 2 quart capacity. Provide polyethylene or polyester drain flow chamber. Equip motor with manual reset, thermal overload protection, and sound insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

NFPA 70, Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install kitchen equipment in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Conduct inspection and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Field Inspection

Before and after installation, inspect each piece of kitchen equipment for compliance with specified requirements.

3.2.2 Operation Tests

Upon completion, but before final acceptance, perform operation tests on each piece of equipment to determine that components, including controls, safety devices, and attachments, operate properly and in accordance with specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide roller window shades, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware as located in the drawings. Mount and operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Windows to receive a shade shall be completely covered.

- a. Submit drawings showing plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to adjacent work. Include the use of same room designations as indicated on the drawings.
- b. Provide manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and operating and maintenance instructions on each product to be used. Include styles, profiles and features.
- c. Furnish samples of each type and color of roller shade fabric and roller shade channel. Shade material shall be minimum 6 by 6 inch in size. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.
- d. Mock up: Install shade in area designated by Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with remaining work until the Contracting Officer approves workmanship and operation. Re-work mock-up as required to produce acceptable work. The approved shade can be used in installation.
- e. Submit fire resistance data, flame spread and smoke contribution data.
- f. Provide LEED documentation relative to: local/regional materials (LEED) credit and recycled content credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM G 21	(2009) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
-----------	---

GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE (GEI)

GEI	Greenguard Standards for Low Emitting Products
-----	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2010) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for
----------	---

Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS Scientific Certification Systems
(SCS)Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325 (2002; Reprint Oct 2011) Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; AE

SD-03 Product Data

Window ShadesG, AE
Certification

SD-04 Samples

Window Shades; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Window Shades

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Window Shades

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Shades

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials (LEED)
Shade Cloth (LEED)

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Obtain motor-controlled roller shades through one source from a single

manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years experience and minimum of three projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.4.1.2 Installer's Qualifications

Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.4.2 Flammability Requirements

Passes in accordance with NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.

1.4.3 Electrical Requirements

NFPA Article 100 listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325 or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, marked for intended use, and tested as a system. Individual testing of components will no be acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4.4 Anti-Microbial Requirements

'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

1.4.5 Sustainable Design Documentation

Environmental Certification: Submit written certification from the manufacturer, including third party evaluation, recycling characteristics, and perpetual use certification as specified below. Initial submittals, which do not include the Environmental Certification, below will be rejected. Materials that are simply 'PVC free' without identifying their inputs will not qualify as meeting the intent of this specification and shall be rejected.

- a. Third Party Evaluation: Provide documentation stating the shade cloth (LEED) has undergone third party evaluation for all chemical inputs, down to a scale of 100 parts per million, that have been evaluated for human and environmental safety. Identify any and all inputs, which are known to be carcinogenic, mutagenic, teratogenic, reproductively toxic, or endocrine disrupting. Also identify items that are toxic to aquatic systems, contain heavy metals, or organohalogens. The material shall contain no inputs that are known problems to human or environmental health per the above major criteria, except for an input that is required to meet local fire codes.
- b. Recycling Characteristics: Provide documentation that the shade cloth can and is part of a closed loop of perpetual use and not be required to be down cycled, incinerated or otherwise thrown away. Scrap material can be sent back to the mill for reprocessing and recycling into the same quality yarn and woven into new material, without down cycling. Certify that this process is currently underway and will be utilized for the project.
- c. Perpetual Use Certification: Certify that at the end of the useful life of the shade cloth, that the material can be sent back to the manufacturer for recapture as part of a closed loop of perpetual use and that the material can and will be constituted into new yarn, for

weaving into new shade cloth. Provide information on each shade band indicating that the shade band can be sent back to the manufacturer for this purpose.

1.4.6 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified by GEI Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide 10 year minimum limited warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW SHADES

Roller tube shall operate smoothly and be of sufficient diameter and thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Provide brackets that are appropriate for inside mount. The shade cloth shall meet the performance described in NFPA 701, small scale test. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Light Filtering Shades

Provide light filtering window shades to conform with the following:

- a. Roller tube shall be extruded aluminum or steel. Diameter, wall thickness, and material to be selected by the manufacturer to accommodate the shade size. Provide roller idler assembly of molded nylon and zinc-plated steel pin. Sliding pin shall allow easy installation and removal of roller. Fabric shall be connected to the roller tube with double sided adhesive specifically developed to attach coated textiles to metal to eliminate horizontal impressions in fabric or attached with a spline lock system.
- b. Fascia shall be L-shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware that snaps onto end caps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands.
- c. End caps shall be stamped steel with universal design suitable for mounting to window mullions. Provide size compatible with roller size. End cap covers shall match fascia/headbox finish.
- d. Provide hardware that allows for field adjustment or removal of shade roller tube and other operable hardware component without requiring

removal of brackets and end or center supports. Provide hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands by a single operator. Connectors shall be offset to assure alignment from the first to the last shade band. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8 inch thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.

- e. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware shall provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. The drive bracket shall be fully integrated with all accessories. Drive chain shall be #10 stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. minimum breaking strength.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture for metal and shade fabric as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 ROLLER WINDOW SHADE PLACEMENT

Provide shades for all windows except: Clerestory and storefront (main entrance.)

3.3 INSTALLATION

Perform installation in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, clean window treatments and adjust them for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure shades installed in recessed pockets can be removed without disturbing the pocket. The entire shade, when retracted, shall be contained inside the pocket. For shades installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 36 00

COUNTERTOPS

05/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.6.1 (1981; R 2008) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A325 (2010) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A325M (2009) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric)

ASTM D2583 (2007) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor

ASTM D4689 (1999; R 2005) Standard Specification for Adhesive, Casein-Type

ASTM D4690 (1999; R 2005) Standard Specification for Urea Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

ASTM D570 (1998; R 2010e1) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics

ASTM D638 (2010) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

ASTM E84 (2011b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM F 594 (2009e1) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts

ASTM F 836M (2002; R 2010) Standard Specification for Style 1 Stainless Steel Metric Nuts

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA A161.1 (2000) Performance & Construction Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure
Decorative Laminates

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS FF-B-588 (Rev E; Notice 1) Bolt, Toggle: and
Expansion Sleeve, Screw

FS FF-S-325 (Int Amd 3) Shield, Expansion; Nail,
Expansion; and Nail, Drive Screw (Devices,
Anchoring, Masonry)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings for Countertop and Backsplash
Fabrication, specified in this section.

Submit Installation Drawings for Countertop and Backsplash

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Corrosion-Resistant Steel

Synthetic resin

Adhesives

Particle Board

Fasteners

Plastic Laminate

SD-04 Samples

Include samples for the following:

Countertop and Backsplash, one each, 4 inches in width, submitted
as one unit or as separate items.

Accessories and Hardware, one each.

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts in accordance with
paragraph entitled, "General," of this section.

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Adhesives

Fasteners

Accessories and Hardware

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit Manufacturer's Instructions for in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General," of this section.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle countertops and backsplash in a manner that will prevent damage and disfigurement.

1.4 DESIGN

Provide factory fabricated, prefinished solid polemer corian countertops in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Construct countertops as specified and meet the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Accomplish fastenings to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Provide counters with watertight sink rim when indicated. Include removable drawers equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for countertops showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Submit Manufacturer's Instructions for countertops including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Include all special notices detailing impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

Provide the manufacturer's standard type countertops or as indicated on the drawings. Accomplish fastenings to permit removal and replacement of individual countertops without affecting the remainder of the installation.

2.2 MATERIALS

Use thermosetting urea-resin Type II Adhesives for application of plastic laminate conforming to ASTM D4690 as recommended by the manufacturer of the laminate. Use adhesive for wood members conforming to ASTM D4689.

Provide fasteners conforming to the following:

Screws: ASME B18.6.1, Group, Type and Class as applicable

Anchoring Devices: FS FF-S-325, Group, Type, and Class as applicable

Toggle bolts: FS FF-B-588, Type I, Class A, Style 2

Nuts: ASTM F 594, corrosion-resistant steel

Bolts: ASTM A325, heavy, hexagon head bolts corrosion-resistant steel

Nuts: ASTM F 836M, corrosion-resistant steel

Bolts: ASTM A325M, heavy, hexagon head bolts corrosion-resistant steel

2.3 COUNTERTOP AND BACKSPLASH FABRICATION

Construct countertops and backsplash of 100% acrylic solid surface.

2.3.1 Solid Polymer Countertops

Construct countertop and backsplash of sheet material for sink/lavatory cutout; as shown, with 3/4 inch material thickness, cast, and filled nonporous solid surfacing composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Repair superficial damage, a depth of no more than 0.010 inch, by sanding or polishing. Use material conforming to the following performance requirements:

- a. Tensile Strength; 4100 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D638.
- b. Hardness; Barcol Impressor 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2583.
- c. Flammability; rated Class I with a flame spread of 25 maximum and a smoke developed of 100 maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- d. Boiling water resistance; no effect when tested in accordance with ANSI/NEMA LD 3.
- e. High temperature; no effect when tested in accordance with ANSI/NEMA LD 3.
- f. Liquid absorption; 0.06 percent maximum (24 hours) when tested in accordance with ASTM D570.
- g. Sanitation; National Sanitation Foundation approval for food contact in accordance with Standard 51 and approval for food area applications.
- h. Impact resistance; no failure for ball drop when tested in accordance with ANSI/NEMA LD 3.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND HARDWARE

2.4.1 Mounting Adhesives

Provide structural-grade silicone or epoxy adhesives of type recommended by manufacturer for application and conditions of use.

Provide spacers, if required, of type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

2.4.2 Joint Sealants

Use clear silicone sealant of type recommended by manufacturer for application and conditions of use.

Provide anti-bacterial type in toilet, bath rooms, and exam rooms.

2.4.3 Solvent

Use a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer to clean surfaces to assure adhesion of adhesives and sealants.

2.4.4 Cleaning Agents

Use non-abrasive, soft-scrub type kitchen cleaners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Inspect material for defects prior to installation. Ensure materials throughout bear labels with the same batch number. Visually inspect materials used for adjacent pieces to assure acceptable color match. Inspect in lighting conditions similar to those on the project. Repair or replace damaged materials in a satisfactory manner.

Install countertops plumb with cabinetry level to within 1/16 inch in 10 feet. Level base cabinets by adjusting leveling screws. Scribe and fit scribe strips to irregularities of adjacent surfaces. Gap openings exceeding 0.025 inch are not acceptable.

Secure countertops to cabinetry and wall construction per manufacturer's recommendation.

Submit installation drawings for countertops. Drawings must include location of cabinets, details of cabinets related and dimensional positions, and locations for roughing in plumbing, including sinks, faucets, strainers and cocks.

3.1.1 Preliminary Installation and Adjustment

Install materials in accordance to manufacturer's recommendations. Lift and place to avoid breakage.

Position materials to verify that materials are correctly sized and prepared. Make necessary adjustments.

If jobsite cutting, grinding, or polishing is required, use water-cooled tools. Protect jobsite and surfaces against dust and water. Perform work away from installation site if possible.

Gypsum drywall back walls may be routed up to half the thickness of the drywall to allow countertop to fit.

3.1.2 Permanent Installation

After verifying fit, remove surfacing from position, clean substrates of dust and contamination, and clean quartz surfacing back side and joints with solvent.

Apply sufficient quantity of mounting adhesive in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's recommendations to provide permanent, secure installation.

Spacing of mounting adhesive will not exceed:

Horizontal Surfaces: 6 inch on center

Vertical Surfaces: 6 inch on center; provide temporary shims until adhesive cures.

Install surfacing plumb, level, and square and flat to within 1/6 inch in 10 feet.

3.1.3 Joints

Joints between adjacent pieces of surfacing:

Joints must be flush, tight fitting, level, and neat.

Securely join with stone adhesive. Fill joints level with quartz surfacing.

Clamp or brace quartz surfacing in position until adhesive sets.

Joints between backsplashes, countertops and shower enclosures: Seal joints with silicone sealer.

3.2 CLEANING

On completion of cabinet installation, touch up marred or abraded finished surfaces. Remove crating and packing materials from premises. Wipe down surfaces to remove fingerprints and markings and leave in clean condition.

3.3 INSPECTION

Examine casework grounds and supports for adequate anchorage, foreign material, moisture, and unevenness that could prevent quality casework installation.

Ensure that electrical and plumbing rough-ins for casework are complete. Do not proceed with installation until defects are corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 48 13.13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C501	(1984; R 2009) Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser
ASTM D2047	(2011) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM D2240	(2005; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM E648	(2010e1) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F 150	(2006) Electrical Resistance of Conductive and Static Dissipative Resilient Flooring
ASTM F 1869	(2011) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2002) Standard for Installation Specification of Commercial Carpet
---------	---

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials
------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's Data and indicate percentage of recycled material content in protective flooring materials Entrance and Floor Mats to verify affirmative procurement compliance.

Submit total weight and volume quantities of protective flooring materials with recycle materials content.

SD-04 Samples

Submit manufacturer's standard color charts for Entrance and Floor Mats showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Submit one sample 12 inch square, assembled sections of floor mat to show corners, intersections, and other details of construction. Provide any graphics in drawing for approval.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Comply with Section 4.5 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG) for installed entrance and floor mats.

Submit documentation of testing and compliance with the following standards:

- a. Rubber based products: ASTM C501, ASTM D2047, ASTM D2240.
- b. Carpet based products: ASTM E648, ASTM F 150, CRI 104.
- c. Other materials: ASTM C501, ASTM D2047, ASTM D2240, ASTM E648, ASTM F 150, ASTM F 1869.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. Make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, are to contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided, per 40 CFR 247.

Mats are listed in the EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG) at <http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/non-hw/procure/products/mats.htm>.

EPA's recommended Recovered Materials Content Levels for Mats.

Product	Material	Percent Of Post Consumer Materials	Percent Of Total Recovered Materials
Mats	Rubber	75 - 100	85 - 100

Product	Material	Percent Of Post Consumer Materials	Percent Of Total Recovered Materials
	Plastic	10 - 100	100
	Rubber/ Plastic composite	100	100

The recommended recovered materials content levels are based on the dry weight of the raw materials, exclusive of any additives such as adhesives, binders, or coloring agents. EPA's recommendation does not preclude procuring agencies from purchasing mats manufactured from another material. It simply recommends that procuring agencies, when purchasing mats made from rubber or plastic, purchase these items made from recovered materials.

For informational purposes, a list of known sources for mats using recycled material is provided in the EPA/CPG Supplier database at http://www.ergweb2.com/cpg4review/user/cpg_search.cfm.

Note that the Contractor is not limited to these sources. A product meeting CPG recycle requirements from other sources may be submitted for the Government's approval.

Submit recycled material content data for protective flooring materials indicating compliance with affirmative procurement.

Submit total weight and volume quantities of protective flooring materials with recycle material.

2.2 TYPE OF MATS

2.2.1 Entrance and Floor Mats

Furnish the following type of entrance mat

2.2.1.1 Resilient Link Mats

- a. Provide a recessed "walk-off" mat at two locations. The basis of design is a "pedimat" type product.
- b. Framework: Anodized aluminum, color to match storefront frame.
- c. Color of Resilient Link Mats - The mat will be black.
- d. Size of Resilient Link Mats - See the architectural plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS

Deliver materials to the project site in their original packages or containers bearing labels clearly identifying the manufacturer, brand name, and quality or grade.

Store materials in their original unbroken packages or containers in the area in which they will be installed. Unwrap, inspect, and place mats at indicated location.

Remove and dispose all excess packing materials.

3.2 EXAMINATION

Comply with manufacture's requirements of substrates and floor conditions for location, sizes, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install only in satisfactory conditions. Comply with manufacturer's written printed instructions for recessed mat frames. Set mat tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action. Coordinate top of mat surfaces with bottom of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between doors and mat.

Install grout and fill around frames and, if required to set mat tops at proper elevations, in recesses under mats. Finish grout and fill smooth and level. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written printed instructions at locations indicated. Coordinate with other trades, entrance locations and traffic patterns.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 93 00

SITE FURNISHINGS

02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303 (2010) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.2 (2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts

ASME B18.21.1 (2009) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A307 (2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A500/A500M (2010a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A653/A653M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B62 (2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM D3451 (2006) Testing Coating Powders and Powder Coatings

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (2007) Rules for the Measurement &
Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25 (1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed
Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned
Steel, Type I and Type II

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Benches; G
Assembly Instruction Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Benches

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.3.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

1.3.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation.

1.3.3 Assembly Instruction Drawings

Submit assembly instruction drawings showing layout(s), connections, bolting and anchoring details in accordance with manufacturer's standards. Submit drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

1.3.4 Primer Certificate

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer stating that the primer conforms to requirements of SSPC Paint 25.

1.3.5 Powder Coatings Certificate

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer stating that the powder coat conforms to ASTM D3451.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship items knocked-down (KD) ready for site assembly. Packaged components shall be complete including all accessories and hardware. Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Protect from corrosion, staining, and other types of damage. Store items in designated area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide materials which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory usage for at least 2 years.

2.1.1 Structural Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M.

2.1.2 Anchors and Hardware

Provide anchors, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A307. Hardware shall be stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware shall match in color and finish. Mounting hardware shall be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.1.2.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.1.2.2 Washers

Provide plain washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1.

2.1.3 Ounce Metals

Bronze, copper, and other ounce metals shall conform to ASTM B62.

2.1.4 Lumber

Provide premium grade wood free of knots; boards with eased edges and ends;

and wood components with factory drilled holes. Components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected. Wood products shall be selected to withstand the climatic conditions of the region in which the site is located. Lumber grades shall meet manufacturers standards of the grading rules under which they are manufactured. Where no standards exist the following shall be the minimum acceptable grades for species used.

- a. NHLA Rules rules, FSC Black Locust.

2.1.4.1 Moisture Content

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products at time of delivery shall be in accordance with manufacturers standard. If no manufacturer's standard exists, then moisture content shall be based on requirements for the product, grade and intended use.

2.1.4.2 Wood Seats

Clear teak, FSC Black Locust, not less than 1-5/8 inches thick with rounded edges.

2.2 COATINGS AND FINISHES

2.2.1 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.2.2 Finish

Finish shall be as specified by the manufacturer. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces. Submit two sets of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

2.2.2.1 Color

Black metal and no finish on wood.

2.3 SITE STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

2.4 BENCHES

Furnish benches with no sharp edges or protruding hardware.

- a. Height: The height above finished grade or specified surface shall be between 18-20 inches and level.

- b. Seat: The seat surface shall be pitched or slotted to shed water; the seat depth shall be between 12-18 inches and pitched down at the

back at a 0-5 degree angle. Seat shall have a minimum width of 24 inches per person, and shall overhang the support base by a minimum of 4 inches for heel space and to facilitate rising from a seating position.

c. Weight Limit: Seats shall support a minimum 300 lbs for each person they are designed to accommodate.

2.4.1 Wood Units

2.4.1.1 Support Pedestals

Provide steel support pedestals in accordance with manufacturer's standard.

a. Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

2.4.2 Accessories

Provide manufacturer's standard materials and accessories as required for assembly of units and as indicated on the assembly drawings. Provide stainless steel or steel plates, angles and supports as required for complete assembly. Separate dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.

2.4.3 Fasteners

Provide concealed fasteners except where specifically approved; types as required for specific usage.

2.4.4 Anchoring Brackets

Provide 1/4 inch zinc plated steel angle anchoring brackets, 1-7/8 inch wide by 2 inches deep by 2-1/2 inches high pre-drilled for bolting benches to substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13.00 20

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709 (2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (2010; Errata 10-1; TIA 10-1; TIA 11-2)
Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 1963 (2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NFPA 24 (2010) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 262 (2004; Reprint Jun 2008) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UL 668 (2004; Reprint Aug 2008) Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UL 789 (2004; Reprint Aug 2008) Standard for Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service

UL Fire Prot Dir (2011) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design and provide automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing sprinkler systems for complete fire protection coverage throughout the entire building.

1.3 SPRINKLER SYSTEM DESIGN

Except as modified herein, design automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing

sprinkler systems in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 13, including all recommendations and advisory portions, which shall be considered mandatory; this includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standard(s), as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Design system by hydraulic calculations for uniform distribution of water over the design area. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Provide sprinklers and piping system layout. All Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems.

1.3.1 Location of Sprinklers

Sprinklers in relation to the ceiling and the spacing of sprinklers shall not exceed that permitted by NFPA 13 for ordinary hazard occupancy. Uniformly space sprinklers on the branch piping. Sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces.

1.3.2 Water Distribution

Distribution shall be uniform throughout the area in which the sprinklers will open. Discharge from individual sprinklers in hydraulically most remote area shall be between 100 percent and 120 percent of the specified density.

1.3.3 Density of Application of Water

Size pipe to provide the specified density when the system is discharging the specified total maximum required flow. Application to horizontal surfaces below the sprinklers shall be as indicated on the contract drawings. Size pipe to provide the specified density when the system is discharging the specified total maximum required flow. Application to horizontal surfaces below the sprinklers shall be as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.3.4 Sprinkler Discharge Area

Area shall be the hydraulically most remote 3,000 sq ft Area reductions and increases from NFPA 13 shall not be applied to this area.

1.3.5 Outside Hose Allowances

Hydraulic calculations shall include a hose allowance of 250 or 500 gpm for outside hose streams

1.3.6 Water Supply

Base hydraulic calculations on a static pressure of 68 psig with 1,000 gpm available at a residual pressure of 36 psig at the junction with the existing water distribution piping system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittals with an "A" designation are for Contractor QC certification and Designer-of Record review and approval. Submittals with a "C" designation

are for Contractor QC approval, and a copy shall be forwarded to the Designer-of-Record for information. Submittals with a "G" designation require Contractor QC and Designer-of-Record review prior to forwarding to the Government for approval.

Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section shall be returned disapproved without review. This contract stipulation is non-negotiable.

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

Prepare 24 by 36 inch detail working drawings of sprinklers and piping. Floor plans shall be drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0". Show data essential for proper installation of each system. Show details, plan view, elevations and sections of the systems supply and piping. Show piping schematic of systems supply, devices, valves, pipe and fittings. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams. Submit drawings signed by a registered fire protection engineer. Provide three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; G

Fittings; G

Valves, including gate, check, and globe; G

Sprinklers; G

Pipe hangers and supports; G

Sprinkler Alarm Switches; G

Fire department connections; G

Mechanical couplings; G

Backflow Prevention Assembly; G

Seismic Bracing; G

Annotate descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts shall also indicate UL Listing/FM Approval and country of manufacture.

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; G

Submit computer program generated hydraulic calculations to substantiate compliance with hydraulic design requirements. Calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design. Submit name of software program used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Request to schedule Preliminary Tests; G

Preliminary Test Report; G

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Engineer.

Request to schedule Final Acceptance Test; G

Final Acceptance Test Report; G

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Engineer.

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Engineer; G

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Engineer that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

Fire Protection Engineer; G

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Engineer, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer; G

Submit data showing the Sprinkler System Installer has successfully installed systems of the same type and design as specified herein. Data shall include names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for not less than 18 months. Provide NICET certification of the system technician. Contractor shall submit data along with submittal of the Fire Protection Engineer Qualifications.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modifies by this specification section.

Provide six manuals in accordance with NFPA 13. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

As-built shop drawings, at no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed. Provide electronic drawings in dwg or pdf format.

On-site training

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Fire Protection Engineer

A Fire Protection Engineer is a registered professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES)

1.5.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months. Installation drawings, shop drawings and as-built drawings shall be prepared, by or under the supervision of, an system technician who is experienced with the types of works specified herein, and is currently certified by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) as an engineering technician with minimum Level III certification in Automatic Sprinkler System program or by a fire protection engineer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.6.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not

less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.6.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.4 Field Fabricated Nameplates

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.1.1 Pipe

Pipe shall comply with NFPA 24. Minimum pipe size shall be 6 inches. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER DISTRIBUTION.

2.1.2 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Installation shall comply with NFPA 24. Gate valves for use with indicator post shall conform to UL 262. Indicator posts shall conform to UL 789. Provide each indicator post with one coat of primer and two coats of red enamel paint.

2.1.3 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape in rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded for

the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold block letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification shall read "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

All components of the aboveground piping shall fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section. Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.2.1 Steel Pipe

Pipe shall be black steel for wet systems and galvanized steel for dry systems. Steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 for sizes less than 2 inches and Schedule 10 or 40 for sizes 2 inches or larger. Fittings into which sprinklers, sprinkler riser nipples, or drop nipples are threaded shall be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be permitted. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings shall be permitted in pipe sizes 1.5 inches and larger. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets shall be supplied by the same manufacturer. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 shall not be threaded. Side outlet tees using rubber gasketed fittings shall not be permitted. Sprinkler pipe and fittings shall be metal. Roll grooving of galvanized pipe is prohibited.

2.2.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer.

2.2.3 Sprinklers

Provide nominal 0.50 inch or 0.53 inch orifice sprinklers. Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Provide recessed sprinklers in areas with a finished ceiling and brass in areas without a ceiling. Sprinklers shall have a brass or white finish. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Deflector shall not be more than 3 inches below suspended ceilings. Ceiling plates shall not be more than 0.5 inch deep. Ceiling cups shall not be permitted.

2.2.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation. Check valves shall be clear opening swing-check type with inspection and access cover plate for sizes 8 inches and larger. Each control valve shall be electrically supervised. Provide supervision against valve closure or tampering of valve.

2.2.5 Pipe Supports

Provide Pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2.6 Electric Alarm Bell

Provide alarms of the approved weatherproof and guarded type, to sound locally on the flow of water in each corresponding sprinkler system. Mount alarms on the outside of the outer walls of each building at a location as directed.

2.2.7 Fire Department Connections

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.2.8 Backflow Prevention Assembly

Provide listed double check valve assembly backflow preventer. Each check valve shall have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies shall have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List shall be acceptable as the required documentation."

2.3 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.3.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switches

Provide vane type flow switch(es) with circuit opener or closer for the automatic transmittal of an alarm over the facility fire alarm system. Connection of switch shall be under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

2.3.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide metal cabinet with extra sprinklers and sprinkler wrench adjacent to each alarm valve. The number and types of extra sprinklers shall be as specified in NFPA 13.

2.4.2 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER

The Fire Protection Engineer shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements and the approved sprinkler system submittal(s). The Fire Protection Engineer shall attend both the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. After the preliminary testing has been completed, the Fire Protection Engineer, shall certify in writing the system is ready for the final inspections and tests. This report shall document any discrepancies found and what actions will be taken to correct. Any discrepancy noted during the periodic site visits or the preliminary testing shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the underground piping shall fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and the contract drawings.

3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping shall fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.3.1 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.3.2 Pendent Sprinklers

Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grids.

3.3.3 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. Bushings are prohibited.

3.3.4 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide

required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.3.5 Inspector's Test Connection

Provide test connections approximately 6 feet above the floor for each sprinkler system or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device. Provide test connection piping to a drain location that can accept full flow where the discharge will be readily visible and where water may be discharged without property damage. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures shall not be permitted. Provide discharge orifice of same size as corresponding sprinkler orifice. The penetration of the exterior wall shall be no greater than 2 feet above finished grade.

3.3.6 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve."

3.3.7 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.3.8 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be sidewalk type mounted 3 feet above grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.3.9 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Valve identification signs shall be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as supplemented and modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

3.5 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground

piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Submit request to schedule Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall submit for approval a Preliminary Test Report.

3.5.1 Underground Piping

3.5.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.5.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.5.2 Aboveground Piping

3.5.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13.

3.5.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit request to schedule Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

The Fire Protection Engineer shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. The

Contractor shall submit the Final Acceptance Test Report as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

An experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer shall be present during the inspection. The Fire Protection Engineer shall attend the final inspections and tests. At this inspection, repeat any or all of the required tests as directed. Correct defects in work provided by the Contractor, and make additional tests until the systems comply with contract requirements. Furnish appliances, equipment, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for the tests. The Government will furnish water for the tests. The IPT Southeast Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer, will witness formal tests and approve systems before they are accepted.

3.7 ON-SITE TRAINING

Submit request to schedule the On-site Training, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training but prior to the final inspections and tests. The sprinkler contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 2 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

<END/>

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010 (2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 (2009; Addenda 2009) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 (2004; Addenda A 2007; Addenda B 2008) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (1999; Addenda A 2000, Addenda B 2001; R 2004) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 146 (2006) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2010) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001 (2008) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2009)

ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

ASSE 1005 (1999) Water Heater Drain Valves 3/4 Inch Size

ASSE 1010 (2004) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters (ANSI approved 2004)

ASSE 1011	(2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2004)
ASSE 1012	(2009) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent - (ANSI approved 2009)
ASSE 1013	(2009) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002)
ASSE 1019	(2004; Errata 2005) Performance Requirements for Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant, Automatic Draining Type (ANSI Approved 2004)
ASSE 1020	(2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (ANSI Approved 2004)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2005) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2010) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2006) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2002) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2004) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2010) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2004) Standard for Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2008) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2008; Update 2009) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2008) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2008) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2008) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2001; R 2007) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME A112.6.4	(2003; R 2008) Roof, Deck and Balcony Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.12	(2009) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2006) Cast Bronze Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2005) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2001; R 2010) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2002; R 2006) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2006) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2007) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.3	(2006) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.34	(2009) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASME B16.39	(2009) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.4	(2006) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B31.1	(2007; Addenda a 2008; Addenda b 2009) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2010) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2007; Addenda 2008; Addenda 2009) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1
ASME CSD-1	(2009) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2010a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(2003; R 2007) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518/A 518M	(1999; R 2008) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(2003; R 2009e1) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 74	(2009) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 888	(2009) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 117	(2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 152/B 152M	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 306	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 42	(2010) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 584	(2009a) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 75	(2002) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 813	(2010) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(2002) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B 88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(2005) Standard Specification for Seamless

Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM C 1053	(2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM C 564	(2009a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1004	(2009) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1785	(2006) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2235	(2004) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2239	(2003) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D 2241	(2009) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2447	(2003) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM D 2464	(2006) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2006) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2006) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(2004; R 2009e1) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(2007) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2661	(2008) Standard Specification for

	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(2009) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2672	(1996a; R 2009) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D 2683	(2010) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 2737	(2003) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D 2822	(2005) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	(2009b) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2010) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(2001; R 2007e1) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3035	(2008) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(2004) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1998; R 2005) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(2007) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3261	(2010a) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D 3311	(2009a) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D 4101	(2010) Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 4551	(1996; R 2008e1) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM D 638	(2010) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM E 1	(2007) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E 96/E 96M	(2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 1290	(1998a; R 2004) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 1760	(2001; R 2005e1) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F 2389	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
ASTM F 437	(2009) Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 438	(2009) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F 439	(2009) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 441/F 441M	(2009) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F 442/F 442M	(2009) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F 477	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 493	(2010) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM F 628 (2008) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core

ASTM F 877 (2007) Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems

ASTM F 891 (2010) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301 (2009) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

CISPI 310 (2009) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IPC (2009) International Plumbing Code

ICC/ANSI A117.1 (2003; Errata 2007) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 (2009) American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS SP-25 (2008) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-44 (2010) Steel Pipeline Flanges

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-67 (2002a) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved)

American National Standard)

MSS SP-70	(2006) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2005) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(2003) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(2005a) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(2006) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(2002) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0169	(1992; R 2007) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
-------------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2009) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2006; Errata 06-1; Errata 07-2; Errata 10-3) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2009; TIA 10-3) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 14	(2010) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
-------------	--

NSF/ANSI 61 (2010a) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01 (2004) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508 (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products

40 CFR 50.12 National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Lead

PL 109-58 Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct05)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174 (2004; Reprint Apr 2009) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

UL 430 (2009) Standard for Waste Disposers

UL 499 (2005; Reprint Nov 2009) Electric Heating Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fixtures; (LEED)

Flush valve water closets

Flush valve urinals
Flush tank water closets
Wall hung lavatories
Countertop lavatories
Kitchen sinks
Service sinks
Drinking-water coolers; G
Plastic bathtubs
Plastic shower stalls
Plastic bathtub liners
Plastic bathtub wall surrounds
Water heaters; G
Pumps; G
Backflow prevention assemblies; G
Shower Faucets; G
Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G,

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in

these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.5.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems shall be as indicated.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC. Energy consuming products and systems shall be in accordance with PL 109-58 and ASHRAE 90.1 - IP

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify

dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and shall comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and ASTM F 2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light shall be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A 536 (Grade 65-45-12) Malleable Iron ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510. Copper ASTM A 536.
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.
- l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.
- n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.
- o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and

ASTM D 2855.

- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 493.
- r. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.
- s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3122.
- t. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K, L or M.
- u. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F 2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- l. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves

shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Lawn Faucets

Lawn faucets shall be brass, with either straight or angle bodies, and shall be of the compression type. Body flange shall be provided with internal pipe thread to suit 3/4 inch pipe. Body shall be suitable for wrench grip. Faucet spout shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose threads. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.5 Yard Hydrants

Yard box or post hydrants shall have valve housings located below frost lines. Water from the casing shall be drained after valve is shut off. Hydrant shall be bronze with cast-iron box or casing guard. "T" handle key shall be provided.

2.3.6 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.7 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains shall be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated.

2.4.1 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide black solid plastic elongated open-front seat without cover.

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.6 gallons per flush.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, solid ring support, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 17 inches above the floor maximum. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush.

Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, solid ring support, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture with a maximum of 44 inches above the floor for wheelchair urinal.

2.4.3 Flush Tank Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated, bowl, pressure assisted, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Water flushing volume of the water closet shall not exceed 1.0 gallons per flush. Provide a dual-flush toilet with a second flushing option that shall not exceed 1.1 gallons per flush. Provide white solid plastic elongated closed-front seat with cover.

2.4.4 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches, wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top mounted, single lever, ADA compliant, washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.4.5 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, self-rimming, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top mounted, single lever, ADA compliant, washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.4.6 Kitchen Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, 18 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions as indicated, compartments as indicated, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide separate 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Provide top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray. Provide UL 430 waste disposer in right compartment as indicated.

2.4.7 Service Sinks

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china with integral back and wall hanger supports, minimum dimensions of 22 inches wide by 20 inches front to rear, with two supply openings in 10 inch high back. Provide floor supported wall outlet cast iron P-trap and stainless steel rim guards as recommended by service sink manufacturer. Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 0.75 inch external hose threads.

2.4.8 Drinking-Water Coolers

AHRI 1010 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers.

2.4.9 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet.

2.4.10 Shower Valve and Trim

Provide chrome plate brass shower head and arm. Provide single lever, pressure balanced thermostatic mixing valve with heavy duty chrome plated brass trim. For ADA shower installations, provide 36" bar with 60" flexible metal hose and personal hand held spray.

2.4.11 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo shall be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.4.12 Emergency Eyewash and Shower

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, floor supported free standing unit. Provide deluge shower head, stay-open ball valve operated by pull rod and ring or triangular handle. Provide eyewash and stay-open ball valve operated by foot treadle or push handle.

2.4.13 Emergency Eye and Face Wash

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, wall-mounted self-cleaning, nonclogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel eye and face wash receptor. Unit shall deliver 3 gpm of aerated water at 30 psig flow

pressure, with eye and face wash nozzles 33 to 45 inches above finished floor. Provide copper alloy control valves. Provide an air-gap with the lowest potable eye and face wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the International Plumbing Code minimum. Provide a pressure-compensated tempering valve, with leaving water temperature setpoint adjustable throughout the range 60 to 95 degrees F.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping where indicated. Primer shall meet ASSE 1018.

2.6.1.1 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square

with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.3 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.4 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall consist of body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable strainer with perforated or slotted grate and funnel extension. The strainer shall have a threaded collar to permit adjustment to floor thickness. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided for other than concrete construction. Drains shall have a galvanized heavy cast-iron body and seepage pan and chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer and funnel combination. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection and with a separate cast-iron "P" trap, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be circular, unless otherwise indicated. The funnel shall be securely mounted over an opening in the center of the strainer. Minimum dimensions shall be as follows:

Area of strainer and collar: 36 square inches

Height of funnel: 3-3/4 inches

Diameter of lower portion: 2 inches of funnel

Diameter of upper portion: 4 inches of funnel

2.6.5 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints

Roof drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.4, with dome and integral flange, and shall have a device for making a watertight connection between roofing and flashing. The whole assembly shall be galvanized heavy pattern cast iron. For aggregate surface roofing, the drain shall be provided with a gravel stop. On roofs other than concrete construction, roof drains shall be complete with underdeck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness where applicable. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided when required to suit the building construction. Strainer openings shall have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet shall be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the downspout. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the conductor pipe shall be provided. The expansion joint shall consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve shall have a nominal thickness of not less than 0.134 inch. Gaskets and packing shall be close-cell neoprene, O-ring

packing shall be close-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing shall be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper shall be 16 ounce weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material shall consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and shall have the following minimum properties:

a. or ASTM D 638:

Ultimate Tensile Strength:	2600 psi
Ultimate Elongation:	398 percent
100 Percent Modulus:	445 psi

b. ASTM D 1004:

Tear Strength:	300 pounds per inch
----------------	---------------------

c. ASTM E 96/E 96M:

Permeance:	0.008 perms
------------	-------------

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity:	1.29
PVC Solvent:	Weldable
Cold Crack:	minus 53 degrees F
Dimensional stability	212 degrees F minus 2.5 percent
Hardness, Shore A:	89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be with a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as

required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 when input is 75,000 BTU per hour or less or ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for heaters with input greater than 75,000 BTU per hour.

2.9.1.2 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element shall be 4.5 KW. The elements shall be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.9.2 Electric Instantaneous Water Heaters (Tankless)

UL 499 and UL listed flow switch activated, tankless electric instantaneous water heater for wall mounting below sink or lavatory.

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor shall be close-coupled with an overhung impeller, or supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be

one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

2.11 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

2.11.1 Air Compressors

Air compressor unit shall be a factory-packaged assembly, including motor, motor controls, switches, wiring, accessories, and motor controllers, in a NEMA 250, Type enclosure as indicated. Tank-mounted air compressors shall be manufactured to comply with UL listing requirements. Air compressors shall have manufacturer's name and address, together with trade name, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Each compressor shall start and stop automatically at upper and lower pressure limits of the system. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts. Each duplex compressor system shall be provided with automatic alternation system. Each compressor motor shall be provided with an across-the-line-type magnetic controller, complete with low-voltage release. An intake air filter and silencer shall be provided with each compressor. Aftercooler and moisture separator shall be installed between compressors and air receiver to remove moisture and oil condensate before the air enters the receiver. Aftercoolers shall be either air- or water-cooled, as indicated. The air shall pass through a sufficient number of tubes to affect cooling. Tubes shall be sized to give maximum heat transfer. Water to unit shall be controlled by a solenoid or pneumatic valve, which opens when the compressors start and closes when the compressors shut down. Cooling capacity of the aftercooler shall be sized for the total capacity of the compressors. Means shall be provided for draining condensed moisture from the receiver by an automatic float type trap. Capacities of air compressors and receivers shall be as indicated.

2.11.2 Lubricated Compressors

Compressors shall be two-stage, V-belt drive, capable of operating continuously against their designed discharge pressure, and shall operate at a speed not in excess of 1800 rpm. Compressors shall have the capacity and discharge pressure indicated. Compressors shall be assembled complete on a common subbase. The compressor main bearings shall be either roller or ball. The discharge passage of the high pressure air shall be piped to the air receiver with a copper pipe or tubing. A pressure gauge calibrated to 150 psi and equipped with a gauge cock and pulsation dampener shall be furnished for installation adjacent to pressure switches.

2.11.3 Air Receivers

Receivers shall be designed for 200 psi working pressure. Receivers shall be factory air tested to 1-1/2 times the working pressure. Receivers shall be equipped with safety relief valves and accessories, including pressure gauges and automatic and manual drains. The outside of air receivers may be galvanized or supplied with commercial enamel finish. Receivers shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and shall have the design working pressures specified herein. A display of the ASME seal on the receiver or a certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory indicating conformance to the ASME Code

shall be provided.

2.11.4 Intake Air Supply Filter

Dry type air filter shall be provided having a collection efficiency of 99 percent of particles larger than 10 microns. Filter body and media shall withstand a maximum 125 psi, capacity as indicated.

2.11.5 Pressure Regulators

The air system shall be provided with the necessary regulator valves to maintain the desired pressure for the installed equipment. Regulators shall be designed for a maximum inlet pressure of 125 psi and a maximum temperature of 200 degrees F. Regulators shall be single-seated, pilot-operated with valve plug, bronze body and trim or equal, and threaded connections. The regulator valve shall include a pressure gauge and shall be provided with an adjustment screw for adjusting the pressure differential from 0 to 125 psi. Regulator shall be sized as indicated.

2.12 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.13.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated or copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.13.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.13.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.13.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.13.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.13.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12

inches below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.6 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping shall be installed as specified for water piping and suitable for 125 psig working pressure. Compressed air piping shall have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific

purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Rigid grooved pipe couplings shall be for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves and strainers. Rigid couplings shall be designed for not less than 125 psi service and appropriate for static head plus the pumping head, and shall provide a watertight joint.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge,

vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.3.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, MSS SP-73, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.1.3.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3.8 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe

Joints for polyolefin pipe and fittings shall be made by mechanical joint or electrical fusion coil method in accordance with ASTM D 2657 and ASTM F 1290. Joints for filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin pipe shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Unions or flanges shall be used where required for disconnection and inspection.

3.1.3.9 Polypropylene Pipe

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and shall comply with ASTM F 2389.

3.1.3.10 Other Joint Methods

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall

have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. Additionally, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pressure pipe shall have a cathodic protection system and joint bonding. The cathodic protection system, protective coating system, and joint bonding for cathodically protected pipe shall be as indicated. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe shall be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.6.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement.

If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.6.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.6.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.8.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support

piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided.

3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

- (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
 - m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
 - n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.8.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts

installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- -Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and

faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored

chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flintlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 gallon per 50 square feet. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.10.3 Nonplasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of nonplasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 1/2 inch from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 1/2 inch from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 40 degrees F the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound dry felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface

for installation.

3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 6 inches in room areas and 3 inches above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 1 inch of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 2 inches. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 2 or 3 feet at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.6.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.6.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film

thickness of 2 mils.

3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.7.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.7.1.3 Compressed Air Piping (Nonoil-Free)

Piping systems shall be filled with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to 150 psig and hold this pressure for 2 hours with no drop in pressure.

3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.7.3 System Flushing

3.7.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.7.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP for minimum efficiency requirements. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 50.12 Part 141.80(c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a

period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.
- i. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.7.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each

valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take addition samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Return solvent and oil soaked rags for contaminant recovery and laundering or for proper disposal. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous waste. Separate copper and ferrous pipe waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse.

3.9 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.10 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.10.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.10.1.1 Electric

- a. Storage capacity of 60 gallons shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.93 or higher per FEMP requirements.

- b. Storage capacity of 60 gallons or more shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.91 or higher per FEMP requirements.

3.10.1.2 Gas

- a. Storage capacity of 50 gallons or less shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.62 or higher per FEMP requirements.
- b. Storage capacity of 20 gallons - or more and input rating of 75,000 Btu/h or less: minimum EF shall be 0.62 - 0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.
- c. Rating of less than 22980 W: (75,000 Btu/h) ET shall be 80 percent; maximum SL shall be $(0/800+100x(V^{1/2}))$, per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.10.1.3 Oil

- a. Storage capacity of 20 gallons or more and input rating of 105,000 Btu/h or less: minimum EF shall be 0.59-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Rating of less than 4,000 Btu/h/gallon or input rating more than 105,000 Btu/h: ET shall be 78 percent; maximum SL shall be $(Q/800+100x(V^{1/2}))$, per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

3.10.2 Instantaneous Water Heater

3.10.2.1 Gas

- a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 2 gallons with an input greater than 50,000 Btu/h and less than 200,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.62-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 10 gallons with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3
- c. Rating of 4,000 BTU/h/gal and greater and 10 gallons and greater with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent and the maximum SL shall be $Q/800+110x(V^{1/2})$ per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.11 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X	

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M	X	X		X	X	
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75 C12200, ASTM B 152/B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X				
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X			
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings,				X	X	

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
	ASME B16.15						
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2661, ASTM F 628	X	X	X	X	X	X
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40) ASTM F 1760	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C 1053						X
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A 518/A 518M		X			X	X
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D 4101						X
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996						X

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent
- E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
- F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
- * - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X	X	X
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M,	X	X	X	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
4	Steel pipe: a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter ASTM D 2447	X			X
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D 3035	X			X
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D 2239	X			X
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D 3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16	X			X
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D 2683 for use with Item 15	X			X
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D 2737	X			X
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	X	X		X
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F 441/F 441M	X	X		X
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F 442/F 442M	X	X		X
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F 437, for use with Items 20, and 21	X	X		X
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F 438	X	X		X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
	for use with Items 20, 21, and 22				
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F 439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D 1785	X			X
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D 2241	X			X
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D 2466	X			X
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X			X
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2464	X			X
30	Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D 2672	X			X
31	Polypropylene (PP) plastic pipe and fittings; ASTM F 2389	X	X		X
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X	X	
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F 877	X	X		X
38	Press Fittings	X	X		

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
	A - Cold Water Service Aboveground				
	B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground				
	C - Compressed Air Lubricated				
	D - Cold Water Service Belowground				
	Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.				
	** - Type L - Hard				
	*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors				
	**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints				

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT (I-P)

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Elect.	60 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93
Elect.	60 min.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.91
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V min.
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	SL = 20+35x(V ^{1/2})max.
Elect.	Heat Pump	24 Amps or less and 250 Volts or less	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V
Gas	50 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62
Gas	20 min.	75,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62 80 -0.0019V min.
Gas	1,000 (Btu/h)/gal max.	75,000 Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	ET = 80 percent min. SL = 1.3+38/V max.
Oil	20 min.	105,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.80-0.0019V min.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal max 105,000 Btu/h min.		ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	ET = 78 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING
EQUIPMENT (I-P)

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
B. Unfired Hot Water Storage R-12.5 min.				
C. Instantaneous Water Heater				
Gas	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min 200,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V
Gas	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	ET = 80 percent
Gas	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal min and 10 gal. min.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	ET = 80 percent SL = $(Q/800+110x(V^{1/2}))$ max.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal min. and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min. 210,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.59-0.0019V SL = $(Q/800+110x(V^{1/2}))$ max.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal min. and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	ET = 80 percent
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal min. and 10 gal min.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	ET = 78 percent SL = $(Q/800+110x(V^{1/2}))$ max.

D. Pool Heater

Gas or Oil	All	All	ASHRAE 146	ET = 78 percent
Heat Pump	All	All	ASHRAE 146	COP = 4.0

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

V = Rated storage volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING
EQUIPMENT (I-P)

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
------	--------------------------------	-----------------	----------------	-------------------------

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 70

PLUMBING, HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010 (2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 (2004; Addenda A 2007; Addenda B 2008) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (1999; Addenda A 2000, Addenda B 2001; R 2004) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2010) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001 (2008) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2009)

ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

ASSE 1005 (1999) Water Heater Drain Valves 3/4 Inch Size

ASSE 1010 (2004) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters (ANSI approved 2004)

ASSE 1011 (2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2004)

ASSE 1012 (2009) Performance Requirements for

Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent - (ANSI approved 2009)

- ASSE 1013 (2009) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers - (ANSI approved 2010)
- ASSE 1018 (2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002)
- ASSE 1019 (2004; Errata 2005) Performance Requirements for Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant, Automatic Draining Type (ANSI Approved 2004)
- ASSE 1020 (2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (ANSI Approved 2004)
- ASSE 1037 (1990) Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

- AWWA 10084 (2005) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
- AWWA B300 (2010) Hypochlorites
- AWWA B301 (2010) Liquid Chlorine
- AWWA C203 (2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
- AWWA C606 (2006) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
- AWWA C651 (2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
- AWWA C652 (2002) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
- AWWA C700 (2009) Standard for Cold Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
- AWWA C701 (2007) Standard for Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service
- AWWA D100 (2005; Errata 2007) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2004) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.1/B2.1M	(2009) Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2010) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2004) Standard for Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2008) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2008; Update 2009) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2008) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2008) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2008) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2001; R 2007) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME A112.6.4	(2003; R 2008) Roof, Deck and Balcony Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.18	(2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2005) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2001; R 2010) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2002; R 2006) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.29	(2007) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(2009) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASME B16.5	(2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B31.1	(2007; Addenda a 2008; Addenda b 2009) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2010) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2009) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2010a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(2003; R 2007) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 74	(2009) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 888	(2009) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 117	(2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 152/B 152M	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper

Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B 306	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B 36/B 36M	(2008a) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 370	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 584	(2009a) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 75	(2002) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 813	(2010) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C 564	(2009a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2000	(2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2822	(2005) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3139	(1998; R 2005) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(2007) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM E 1	(2007) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F 477	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2009) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
-----------	---

CISPI 310 (2009) Coupling for Use in Connection with
Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and
Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)

FCCCHR Manual (1988e9) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.5 (2006) Plastic Toilet (Water Closet) Seats

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IPC (2009) International Plumbing Code

ICC/ANSI A117.1 (2003; Errata 2007) Accessible and Usable
Buildings and Facilities

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 (2009) American National Standard for
Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded,
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends

MSS SP-25 (2008) Standard Marking System for Valves,
Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture,
Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-67 (2002a) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application (ANSI Approved
American National Standard)

MSS SP-70 (2006) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (2005) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (2010) Ball Valves with Flanged or

Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-78	(2005a) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2002) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0169	(1992; R 2007) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
-------------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	---

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 14	(2010) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2010a) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01	(2004) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction
---------	--

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard
------------	--

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2009) Hose Clamp Specifications
-----------	----------------------------------

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act
-----------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer
------------	--

Products

40 CFR 50.12	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Lead
PL 102-486	(1992) Residential Energy Efficiency Ratings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1951	(1994; Reprint Jun 2010) Electric Plumbing Accessories
UL 508	(1999; Reprint Apr 2010) Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide complete and operable plumbing systems including sanitary and storm drainage, domestic water, plumbing fixtures, valves, pumps, water heaters, supports, and all associated appurtenances.

1.2.1 Sustainable Design Requirements

1.2.1.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.2.1.2 Environmental Data

Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.2.2 Performance Requirements

1.2.2.1 Plumbing Fixtures

Water flow and consumption rates shall, at a minimum, comply with requirements in PL 102-486.

1.2.3 Accessibility of Equipment

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials
Environmental Data
Pipe and Fittings; G
Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports; G
Valves; G
Plumbing Fixtures; G
Backflow Preventers; G
Drains and Backwater Valves; G
Cleanouts; G
Interceptors; G
Water Heaters; G
Storage Tanks; G
Pumps; G
Water Pressure Booster System; G
Water Service Meter; G
Copper-silver Ionization System; G
Vibration-Absorbing Features; G
Plumbing System

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection
Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment
Welding
Bolts
EPA registration for Copper-Silver Ionization
NSF certification for Copper-Silver Ionization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

a. Manufacturer qualifications: Manufacturers shall be regularly engaging in the manufacturing, supplying, and servicing of specified products and equipment, as well as, providing engineering and/or start-up services as specified. Provide evidence demonstrating compliance for a minimum of 5 years, and on 5 projects of similar complexity.

b. Installer qualifications: Installer shall be licensed, and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in

the appropriate trade. Installation of the following items/systems shall be done by authorized representatives of respective manufacturers:

1. Water Pressure Booster Pump System.
2. Copper-silver Ionization System.

1.4.2 Welding

Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Submit a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. Provide documentation that welders, and welding operators are certified in accordance with American Welding Society Standard AWS B2.1/B2.1M. Qualify procedures and welders in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests, and perform the tests at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

1.4.3.1 International Code Council (ICC) Codes

Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the ICC IPC.

a. For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

b. For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4.3.2 Referenced Publications

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not

less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.5 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

Provide extra materials as follows:

- a. Four additional cartridges for each waterless urinal installed along with any tools needed to remove/install the cartridge. Provide an additional quart of biodegradable liquid for each urinal installed.
- b. One spare electrode cell for the copper-silver ionization system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Provide standard products that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. See also paragraph "Nameplates" in PART 3.

2.3 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Submit manufacturer's catalog data with highlighting to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Provide adequate data to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Submit certificate stating that the design, fabrication, and installation conform to the code, where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

a. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

b. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors.

c. Select pipe schedules based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

d. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as water coolers, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.

2.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.4.1 Domestic Water Piping

Domestic water piping at service entrance (from 1 foot inside building to 5 feet outside): Same as indicated for outside utilities.

a. 2 inches and smaller after service entrance above grade:

1) Copper tube conforming to ASTM B 88, type L, with soldered joints and wrought copper ASME B16.22 or cast brass ASME B16.18 fittings.

2) Copper tube extracted branch taps with brazed joints are acceptable where the tapped pipe is at least 1 inch diameter and where branch is at least 2 pipe sizes smaller.

3) Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.

b. Below grade:

1) Copper tube conforming to ASTM B 88, type K soft, with brazed joints and wrought copper ASME B16.22 fittings.

2) Where below-grade run of piping is shorter than 50 feet, below-grade joints are not acceptable.

c. 2-1/2 to 4 inches after service entrance:

1. Copper tube conforming to ASTM B 88, type L, with soldered joints and wrought copper ASME B16.22 or cast brass ASME B16.18 fittings.
2. Copper tube conforming to ASTM B 88, type L, with roll-groove joints and manufactured grooved fittings conforming to ASTM B 75 C12200 or ASTM B 152/B 152M C1100 and ASME B16.22 for wrought copper, or per ASTM B 584 copper alloy CDA 836 (85-5-5-5) per ASME B16.18.

d. 5 inches and larger after service entrance:

1. Seamless or welded, hot-dipped galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM B 36/B 36M with roll grooved joints and galvanized, malleable-iron, grooved fittings and couplings.
2. Copper tube conforming to ASTM B 88, type L, with soldered joints and wrought copper ASME B16.22 fittings.
3. Copper tube conforming to ASTM B 88, type L, with roll-groove joints and manufactured grooved fittings conforming to ASTM B 75 C12200 or ASTM B 152/B 152M C1100 and ASME B16.22 for wrought copper, or per ASTM B 584 copper alloy CDA 836 (85-5-5-5) per ASME B16.18.

2.4.2 Drainage Piping (Soil, Waste, Vent, Indirect, and Storm)

a. Above grade:

1. Cast-iron conforming to ASTM A 74, hubbed pipe and fittings with ASTM C 564 elastomeric push joints.
2. Cast-iron conforming to CISPI 301 or ASTM A 888, hubless pipe, fittings, and CISPI 310 elastomeric sealing sleeves with stainless-steel or cast iron clamps.
3. Copper tube conforming to ASTM B 306, type DWV or heavier, with soldered joints and wrought copper ASME B16.29 or cast brass ASME B16.23 drainage and vent fittings. Piping within MRI shielding shall be copper.
4. Seamless or welded, hot-dipped galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM B 36/B 36M, cast iron drainage type fittings, galvanized malleable vent fittings and threaded joints.

b. Below grade: Cast-iron conforming to ASTM A 74, hubbed pipe and fittings with ASTM C 564 elastomeric push joints.

2.4.3 Exposed Piping in Finished Areas

a. Chrome or nickel plated brass to wall or floor.

b. Piping 2 inches and larger may be provided with chrome or nickel plated brass sleeves to cover pipe and fittings in lieu of plating.

2.4.4 Trap Primer Pipe Between Primer Device and Drain

- a. Above grade: Copper tube conforming to ASTM B 88, type K or L, with soldered joints and wrought copper ASME B16.22 or cast brass ASME B16.18 fittings.
- b. Below grade: Copper tube conforming to ASTM B 88, type K soft, with soldered joints and wrought copper ASME B16.22 or cast brass ASME B16.18 fittings.

2.5 PIPE JOINT MATERIALS

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Mark cast iron soil pipe and fittings with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Malleable Iron ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510.
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 and be Code approved "Lead Free" having a chemical composition equal to or less than 0.2 percent lead.
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, Code approved "Lead Free" and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.
- l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon

steel, ASTM A 183.

n. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M. Submit written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm or piston type.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- l. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.7 PIPE INSULATION MATERIAL

Provide insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.8 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Provide pipe hangers, inserts, and supports conforming to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Hangers in MRI Suite shall be non-ferrous (copper, aluminum, stainless steel).

2.9 VALVES

Provide valves on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSF
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSF
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code, Part CW, Article 5

2.10 PLUMBING FIXTURES

2.10.1 General

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Provide vitreous china fixtures that are nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Equip fixtures with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where

exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates,

2.10.2 Flushometer Valves

Provide flushometer valves with an ADA compliant, metal oscillating, non-hold-open handle, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Flushometer valves shall be either a large diaphragm, or fixed volume piston type with filtered metering bypass. Valve shall not be able to be converted externally or internally to exceed a low consumption flush. Handle packing, main seat, stop seat and vacuum breaker shall be molded from a chloramine resistant rubber compound. Provide valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop in conformance with ASTM Alloy Classification for semi-red brass. All exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated. Handle shall have factory applied antimicrobial coating. Flushometer valves shall conform to ASSE 1037.

2.10.3 Automatic Controls

Where specified with a fixture, provide automatic, sensor operated faucets complying with ASSE 1037 and UL 1951. Faucet systems shall consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors.

2.10.4 Service Sinks

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china with integral back and wall hanger supports, minimum dimensions of 22 inches wide by 20 inches front to rear, with two supply openings in 10 inch high back. Provide floor supported wall outlet cast iron P-trap and stainless steel rim guards as recommended by service sink manufacturer. Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 3/4 inch external hose threads.

2.10.5 Fixture Descriptions

2.10.5.1 Electric Water Coolers

Provide AHRI 1010 self-contained, mechanically refrigerated electric water coolers with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, and stainless steel cabinet. Provide 8 gph minimum capacity of 50 degrees F water when supplied with 80 degrees F inlet water and a 90 degrees F room temperature. Control bubblers by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from bottom of unit to finished floor. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide chrome plated 3/8 inch OD soft-copper tube supplies with set-screw escutcheons, and loose key stops. Provide chrome plated 1-1/4 x 1-1/2 inch semi-cast P-trap with cleanout with 17 gage x 1-1/2 inch chrome plated copper tube trap arm with set-screw escutcheon. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers.

- a. EWC-1 (JSN R2201): Accessible (forward facing), dual-level, recessed, brushed stainless steel, recessed refrigeration unit, dual level extensions with oval receptors, access panel cover, rounded corners, rounded edges, designed to eliminate splashing and standing

waste water. Provide self-closing, semi-circular push bars with full 180 degree activation.

b. EWC-2 (Similar to JSN R2202): Self-contained, wall hung, mechanically refrigerated.

2.10.5.2 Emergency Fixtures

Provide copper alloy control valves. Provide an air-gap with the lowest potable eye and face wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the International Plumbing Code minimum. Provide a pressure-compensated tempering valve, with leaving water temperature setpoint adjustable throughout the range 60 to 95 degrees F.

a. EW-1 (Similar to JSN P1960): Eye/face wash, ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, deck-mounted, swing down, self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valve. Spray heads swing down from storage to operational position activating water flow. Coordinate configuration with sink faucet location. Unit shall deliver 3 gpm of aerated water at 30 psi flow pressure.

b. EW-2 (JSN P2000): Eye/face wash, ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, wall-mounted self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, corrosion-resisting steel eye and face wash receptor. Unit shall deliver 3 gpm of aerated water at 30 psi flow pressure, with eye and face wash nozzles 33 to 45 inches above finished floor. Provide 1-1/4 inch standard chrome drain fitting.

c. ES-1 (Similar to JSN P5210): Combination drench shower and eye/face wash, ANSI/ISEA Z358.1. All exposed surfaces shall be stainless steel. Recessed eye/face wash and shower actuator assembly. Eye/face wash, swing down, self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valve. Spray heads swing down from storage to operational position activating water flow. Eye/face wash shall deliver 3 gpm of aerated water at 207 kPa 30 psi flow pressure. Shower valve shall be 1 inch IPS brass stay-open valve with stainless steel "panic bar" actuator. Shower shall deliver 30 gpm flow and 20 inch pattern at 60 inches above floor.

d. ES-2 (JSN P5210): Combination drench shower and eye/face wash, ANSI/ISEA Z358.1. Components shall be mounted on a minimum 1-1/4 inch diameter pipe stanchion with floor flange. Provide chrome plated split ring support to adjacent wall surface 12 inches below shower arm connection. Eye/face wash, swing down, self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, 1/2 inch IPS chrome-plated brass full-flow push to activate stay-open valve. Eye/face wash shall deliver 3 gpm of aerated water at 30 psi flow pressure. Shower head shall be a minimum of 8 inch diameter. Shower valve shall be 1 inch IPS chrome-plated brass stay-open valve with stainless steel actuating arm and pull rod. Shower shall deliver 30 gpm flow and 20 inch pattern at 60 inches above floor. This unit shall be suitable for and installed for handicap access.

2.10.5.3 Lavatories

a. Provide ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, integral back type wall hung lavatories with supply openings for use with top mounted faucet, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide chrome plated 3/8 inch OD soft-copper tube supplies with set-screw

escutcheons, and loose key stops. Provide chrome plated 1-1/4 x 1-1/2 inch semi-cast P-trap with cleanout with 17 gage x 1-1/2 inch chrome plated copper tube trap arm with set-screw escutcheon. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 31 inches above the floor, except 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor for accessible lavatories.

1. L-1 (Similar to JSN P3200): 20 x 18 inches. Fixture shall be equipped with, electronic infra-red operated 4 inch centerset combination faucet with aerator, drain fitting with grid strainer, "P" trap, and angle or straight stop valves. Automatic water flow starts electronically by proximity of individual. Flow shall be limited to 0.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi.
 2. L-2: Same as L-1 except accessible mounting height per ICC/ANSI A117.1. Provide accessible protection on exposed water supplies and "P" trap and drain piping.
 3. L-3 (Similar to JSN P3100): 20 x 18 inches. Fixture shall be equipped with combination faucet, elevated gooseneck spout with laminar flow outlet, 4 inch wrist action handles, drain fitting with grid strainer, "P" trap, and angle or straight stop valves. Faucet body shall not have a pop-up drain rod hole. Plugged holes are not acceptable. The flow shall be limited to 1.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.
 4. L-4: Same as L-3 except accessible mounting height per ICC/ANSI A117.1. Provide accessible protection on exposed water supplies and "P" trap and drain piping.
- b. ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, self-rimming counter-mounted lavatories with supply openings for use with top mounted faucet. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide chrome plated 3/8 inch OD soft-copper tube supplies with set-screw escutcheons, and loose key stops. Provide chrome plated 1-1/4 x 1-1/2 inch semi-cast P-trap with cleanout with 17 gage x 1-1/2 inch chrome plated copper tube trap arm with set-screw escutcheon.
1. L-6 (Similar to JSN P3070): 20 x 18 inches. Fixture shall be equipped with, electronic infra-red operated 4 inch centerset combination faucet with aerator, drain fitting with grid strainer, "P" trap, and angle or straight stop valves. Automatic water flow starts electronically by proximity of individual. Provide wiring box, 120/24 volt solenoid, remote mounted transformer. Transformer may be sized for multiple adjacent lavatories. Flow shall be limited to 0.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 549 kPa 80 psi.
 2. L-7: Same as L-6 except provide accessible protection on exposed water supplies and "P" trap and drain piping.
 3. L-8 (Similar to JSN P3070): 20 x 18 inches. Fixture shall be equipped with 4 inch centerset combination faucet with laminar flow outlet, elevated gooseneck spout with laminar flow outlet, 4 inch wrist action handles, drain fitting with grid strainer, "P" trap, and angle or straight stop valves. Faucet body shall not

have a pop-up drain rod hole. Plugged holes are not acceptable. Flow shall be limited to 1.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi. Accessible mounting height per ICC/ANSI A117.1. Provide accessible protection on exposed water supplies and "P" trap and drain piping.

2.10.5.4 Mop Service Basin

a. Provide terrazzo mop sinks made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

b. MS-1 (JSN P4700): 36 x 24 x 10 inches, precast terrazzo with service faucet, hose, hose racket, and mop hanger.

2.10.5.5 Plaster Traps

a. PT-1 (JSN P7600): Large, 16 inches high by 14 inches wide by 14 inches long; shall have heavy gray cast-iron body, white porcelain-enamel inside and outside; clamps, cage of heavy galvanized material, and brass screens; with 2 inch long inlet and 2 inch high outlet fitted with hood seal.

b. PT-2 (JSN P7650): Small, 10 inches high by 6 inches wide by 6 inches long; shall be cast aluminum, rectangular with solid top and hinged bottom having integral baffles and 1/4 inch drain plug; bolted bottom shall provide easy access for removal of screens for cleaning and recovery of items in sediment bucket.

2.10.5.6 Showers

Provide single control pressure equalizing shower valves with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide tubing mounted from behind the wall between faucets and shower assembly. Provide separate globe valves or angle valves with union connections in each supply to faucet. The top of drain outlets shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Provide precast terrazzo shower floors made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo floor, with polished stainless steel strainers.

a. SH-2 (Similar to JSN P5040): Wall mounted, shower head connected to shower arm. All external trim shall be chrome plated metal. Chrome plated metal head, adjustable ball joint, self cleaning with automatic flow control device to limit discharge to not more than 1.75 gpm. Body, internal parts of shower head and flow control fittings shall be copper alloy or corrosion resistant steel. Install showerhead 72 inches above finished floor. Combination thermostatic and pressure anti-scald balancing valve, with chrome plated metal lever with adjustment for rough-in variations, type operating handle and chrome plated brass or corrosion resistant steel face plate. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, corrosion resistant steel or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 1/2 inch IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 105 degrees F. Install valve 54 inches from bottom of shower receptor. All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a

minimum of 6 gpm at 45 psi pressure drop.

b. Shower Pan: Sheet copper shall be 16 ounce weight.

2.10.5.7 Sinks

Provide ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, Type 302(18-8) or 304(18-8) stainless steel sinks with integral mounting rim for flush installation, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted faucet, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Sink depth less than or equal to 10 inch shall be 18 gage. Sink depth greater than 10 inch shall be 16 gage. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 1.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide chrome plated 3/8 inch OD soft-copper tube supplied with set-screw escutcheons, and loose key stops. Provide chrome plated 1-1/2 inch semi-cast P-trap with cleanout with 17 gage x 1-1/2 inch chrome plated copper tube trap arm with set-screw escutcheon. Provide separate 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Coordinate hole quantities, locations, and centerings with faucet types indicated in fixture descriptions. Provide exact numbers of holes necessary. Use of faucet hole covers is not acceptable. Dimensions given are overall, and bowl in the following order: front to back, left to right, depth. Sinks located in casework designated as handicap accessible shall be same as specified except the basin depth shall not be greater than 6-1/2 inches and the drain outlet shall be located to the rear of the basin.

a. S-1 (JSN CS010): Single bowl, counter-mounted, 18 x 15 x 6-1/2 inches, bowl 12 x 12 x 6-1/2 inches. Drain outlet shall be located to the rear of the basin. Faucet shall be 4 inch centerset with two 4 inch wristblades and 5 inch diameter fixed gooseneck spout.

b. S-2 (JSN CS080): Single bowl, counter-mounted, 20 x 22 x 7-1/2 inches, bowl 14 x 18 x 7-1/2 inches. Faucet shall be 4 inch centerset with two 4 inch wristblades and 5 inch diameter fixed gooseneck spout.

c. S-3 (JSN CS090): Single bowl, counter-mounted, 22 x 22 x 7-1/2 inches, bowl 16 x 19 x 7-1/2 inches. Faucet shall be 4 inch centerset with two 4 inch wristblades and 5 inch diameter fixed gooseneck spout.

d. S-4 (JSN CS140): Single bowl, counter-mounted, 22 x 17 x 10 inches, bowl 16 x 14 x 10 inches. Faucet shall be 4 inch centerset with two 4 inch wristblades and 5 inch diameter fixed gooseneck spout.

e. S-5 (JSN CS150): Single bowl, counter-mounted, 22 x 22 x 10 inches, bowl 16 x 19 x 10 inches. Faucet shall be 4 inch centerset with two 4 inch wristblades and 5 inch diameter fixed gooseneck spout.

f. S-6 (JSN CS180): Single bowl, counter-mounted, 22 x 25 x 12 inches, bowl 16 x 22 x 12 inches. Faucet shall be 4 inch centerset with two 4 inch wristblades and 5 inch diameter fixed gooseneck spout.

g. S-7 (JSN CS200): Single bowl, counter-mounted, 22 x 31 x 12 inches, bowl 16 x 28 x 12 inches. Faucet shall be 4 inch centerset with two 4 inch wristblades and 5 inch diameter fixed gooseneck spout.

h. S-8 (JSN CS230): Double bowl, counter-mounted, 22 x 33 x 10 inches, each bowl 16 x 14 x 10 inches. Faucet shall be 8 inch spread, single handle, swing spout.

i. S-9 (JSN CS250): Single bowl, counter-mounted, 15 x 15 x 6 inches, bowl 9 x 12 x 6 inches. Faucet shall be 4 inch centerset with two 4 inch wristblades and 5 inch diameter fixed gooseneck spout.

j. S-10 (JSN P3520): Sink, plaster, 22 x 30 x 9-1/2 inches; vitreous china; faucet with 2 inch spray, 6 inch handles, screwdriver stops, grid drain 1-1/2 inch tailpieces, 2 inch O.D. drain connection to trap and wall; plaster-interceptor trap (PT-1), space shall be left above for removal of screens. Provide with floor-mounted heavy-duty type sink carrier with acid-resisting white coated exposed arms and hanger support plate.

2.10.5.8 Sink, Flushing Rim

SF-1 (JSN P6350): 30 x 20 x 18 inches; vitreous china with an integral flushing rim to include faucet with fork brace 6 inch handles, 10-1/4 inches wall to spout outlet, and plain end spout with bucket hook; stainless steel spring type front and side rim guards and 4 inch outlet. Provide flushometer valve. Provide 10 inch high terrazzo base.

2.10.5.9 Urinals

a. Provide ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, urinals with integral trap, drain line connection, and extended side shields. The trap design shall comply with the IPC. Install urinal rim 24 inches above the floor at non-accessible locations. Urinals installed in compliance with ADA requirements shall be mounted with the rim 17 inches above the floor. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Urinals equipped with flush valves shall have a flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination not exceeding the fixture design rating. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture.

1. U-1 (Similar to JSN P8100): High efficiency washout for solenoid valve. The maximum water use allowed shall be 0.125 gallon per flush at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi. Flushing cycle shall be activated by an electronic infrared sensor operated by proximity of individual.

2. U-2: Same as U-1 except accessible mounting height per ICC/ANSI A117.1.

3. U-3: (Similar to JSN P8100): High efficiency washout for solenoid valve. The maximum water use allowed shall be 0.5 gallon per flush at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi. Flushing cycle shall be activated by an electronic infrared sensor operated by proximity of individual.

4. U-4: Same as U-3 except accessible mounting height per ICC/ANSI A117.1.

2.10.5.10 Water Closets

a. Provide ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, elongated bowl, wall-hung water closets. The trap design shall comply with the IPC. Install top of toilet seat 14 to 15 inches, above the floor at non-accessible locations. Water closets installed in compliance with ADA requirements shall be mounted with rim of seat 17 to 19 inches

above the floor. Water closets equipped with flush valves shall have a flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination not exceeding the fixture design rating. Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.6 gallons per flush. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat without cover, with check hinge. Seat shall conform to IAPMO Z124.5. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide ASME A112.6.1M heavy duty 500 pound capacity chair carriers.

1. WC-1 (Similar to JSN P9050): Siphon-jet for direct flushometer valve. Flushometer valve shall be dual-flush type. Flushing cycle shall be activated by an electronic infrared sensor operated by proximity of individual. The maximum water use allowed shall be 1.6 gallons per flush when sensor indicates user has been in proximity for approximately a minute or more and 1.1 gallons per flush when user is in proximity for less than a minute.
2. WC-2 (Similar to JSN P9050): Same as WC-1 except accessible mounting height per ICC/ANSI A117.1 Provide riser with grab bar offset.
3. WC-3 (Similar to JSN P9000): High efficiency (HET), siphon-jet for flushometer valve. High efficiency washout for solenoid valve. The maximum water use allowed shall be 1.28 gallons per flush at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi. Flushing cycle shall be activated by an electronic infrared sensor operated by proximity of individual.
4. WC-4 (Similar to JSN P9050): Same as WC-3 except accessible mounting height per ICC/ANSI A117.1. Provide riser with grab bar offset.

2.10.5.11 Hose Bibbs and Hydrants

- a. HB-1: Hose bibb with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer, brass construction with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Handle shall be securely attached to stem.
- b. HB-2: Wall hydrant (freezeproof) ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer and shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. Provide brass or bronze operating rod within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. Provide brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. Provide hydrant with 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.
- c. HB-3: Yard hydrant (non-freezeproof) of brass construction, with either straight or angle bodies, and shall be of the compression type. Provide body flange with internal pipe thread to suit 3/4 inch pipe. Body shall be suitable for wrench grip. Provide faucet spout with 3/4 inch exposed hose threads. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

d. HB-4: Yard hydrants (freezeproof), yard box or post hydrants with valve housings located below frost lines. Water from the casing shall be drained after valve is shut off. Hydrant shall be bronze with cast-iron box or casing guard. "T" handle key shall be provided.

2.11 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced-pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR Manual. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.12 DRAINS AND BACKWATER VALVES

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.12.1 Area Drains

a. Provide area drains with coated cast iron bodies for embedding in the floor construction. The grate/strainer shall be plain pattern perforated or slotted. Provide with threaded outlet connection. Between the outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Drain shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Grate/strainer weight loading classification is based on ASME A112.6.3. Dimensions are nominal.

b. AD-1: 12 inch overall orwidth, 8 inch diameter grate, 6 inch depth, with removable, light-duty cast iron grate with minimal free area of 2 times free area of outlet pipe size. Provide with backwater valve.

2.12.2 Floor and Shower Drains

Provide floor and shower drains with coated cast iron bodies, double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction, and seepage pan having weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The grate/strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. Provide an integral clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane when required. Provide with threaded outlet connection. Between the outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Grate/strainer weight loading classification is based on ASME A112.6.3. Dimensions are nominal.

a. FD-1: 12 inch diameter flashing collar, 4 inch deep body and 8 inch diameter removable, non-tilt heavy-duty cast iron grate with minimal free area of 1.5 times free area of outlet pipe size.

- b. FD-2: 10 inch diameter invertible flashing collar, 2 inch deep body, and minimum 6 inch diameter removable, secured, light-duty nickel bronze strainer with minimum free area of 1.5 times free area of outlet pipe size.

2.12.3 Floor Sinks

Provide floor sinks with coated cast iron bodies, with acid-resisting interior, and double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction, and seepage pan having weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. Provide an integral clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane when required. Provide with threaded outlet connection. Between the outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor sinks shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide aluminum sediment bucket. Grate/strainer weight loading classification is based on ASME A112.6.3. Dimensions are nominal. Full grate free area shall be a minimum of 1.5 times the free area of the outlet pipe size. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping.

2.12.4 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints

Roof drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.4, with dome and integral flange, and shall have a device for making a watertight connection between roofing and flashing. Provide roof drains designated as secondary (emergency) overflow drains with 2 inch high dam. The whole assembly shall be heavy pattern cast iron including the dome strainer. Provide drain with a gravel stop. On roofs other than concrete construction, drains shall be complete with underdeck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness where applicable. Provide a clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane when present. Strainer openings shall have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet shall be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the rain leader. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the rain leader shall be provided. The expansion joint shall consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve shall have a nominal thickness of not less than 0.134 inch. Gaskets and packing shall be close-cell neoprene, O-ring packing shall be close-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing shall be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.12.5 Sight Drains

- a. Provide sight drains with coated cast iron bodies, double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction, and seepage pan having weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The grate/strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. Provide an integral clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane when required. Provide with threaded outlet connection. Between the outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Grate/strainer weight loading classification is based on ASME A112.6.3.

Dimensions are nominal.

b. SD-1: 10 inch diameter invertible flashing collar, 2 inch deep body, and minimum 6 inch square removable, secured, light-duty nickel bronze strainer with minimum free area of 1.5 times free area of outlet pipe size with funnel extension. Provide minimum funnel dimensions as follows:

1. Height of funnel 3-3/4 inches.
2. Diameter of lower portion of funnel 2 inches.
3. Diameter of upper portion of funnel 4 inches.

2.12.6 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.13 CLEANOUTS

a. Provide cleanouts with coated cast-iron bodies (unless otherwise noted) with extra-heavy, threaded, tapered, brass plug with solid hexagonal nut and American Standard pipe threads. Provide flashing collars and clamps for cleanout bodies being installed in floors with finishes installed over waterproofing. Cleanouts on piping completely accessible from within pipe chases do not require covers. Cleanouts in exposed piping in equipment rooms do not require covers.

b. Provide interior floor-mounted cleanouts with a two-piece, threaded, adjustable housing. Provide top and cover based on floor finish:

1. Resilient tile and sheet finish: Round flange top with scoriated cover.
2. Ceramic tile finish: Square flange top with scoriated cover.
3. Poured finish: Round, wide-flange top with scoriated cover.
4. Carpet finish: Round top with standard top tapped for carpet-marker bolt.
5. Terrazzo finish: Round top with recessed-for-terrazzo cover.
6. Quarry tile finish: Square, heavy-duty top with heavy-duty scoriated cover.
7. Concrete finish (unfinished areas): Heavy, round frame; satin-bronze, scoriated tractor top, ANSI heavy duty load class.

2.14 TRAPS

2.14.1 Fixture Traps

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be with a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches and not more than 4 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.14.2 Drain Traps

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be cast iron, one piece pattern, deep seal with depth of water seal of 4 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. The trap assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit. Traps for drains located in fan and plenum housings shall maintain seal against the static pressure.

2.15 TRAP PRIMER ASSEMBLIES

Provide fully automatic trap primer assemblies, factory assembled and prepped and including 3/4 inch NPT female inlet, bronze body 3/4 inch female NPT ball valve, 3/4 inch water hammer arrester, ASSE 1001 atmospheric vacuum breaker, and ASTM B 88 3/4 inch Type L copper tubing distribution manifold. Distribution manifold shall be calibrated to provide equal water distribution to each trap. Provide minimum supply of 2 ounces of water to each trap. Provide manifold with 5/8 inch x 1/2 inch compression fitting outlets. All solder joints shall be made with lead free solder. Provide electronic assembly tested and certified per UL 73 and including circuit breaker, 5 second dwell function, manual override, 24 hour geared timer, and solenoid valve. Provide single point water supply and power supply connections. Components shall be installed in a NEMA 250 Type 1 recessed cabinet.

2.16 WATER HEATERS

Provide water heaters with replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, or 10 CFR 430 whichever is the most stringent for each type of water heater specified.

Plastic materials, polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES), are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure.

2.16.1 Performance of Water Heating Equipment

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

2.16.1.1 Storage Water Heaters

a. Electric:

1. Storage capacity of 120 gallons or less, and input rating of 12 kW or less: minimum energy factor (EF) shall be 0.93-0.00132V per 10 CFR 430.

2. Storage capacity of more than 120 gallons or input rating more than 12 kW: maximum SL shall be 20+35 V, Btu/h per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

2.16.2 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.17 HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS

Hot-water storage tanks shall be constructed by one manufacturer, ASME stamped for the working pressure, and shall have the National Board (ASME) registration. The tank shall be cement-lined or glass-lined steel type in accordance with AWWA D100. The heat loss shall conform to TABLE III as

determined by the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 -IP. Each tank shall be equipped with a thermometer, conforming to ASTM E 1, Type I, Class 3, Range C, style and form as required for the installation, and with 7 inch scale. Thermometer shall have a separable socket suitable for a 3/4 inch tapped opening. Tanks shall be equipped with a pressure gauge 6 inch minimum diameter face. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Storage tank capacity shall be as shown.

2.18 PUMPS

2.18.1 Circulating Pumps

Provide electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal domestic hot water circulating pumps with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Revolutions per minute shall not exceed 3000. Pump and motor shall be close-coupled with an overhung impeller, or supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than 1 horsepower shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.19 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters 2 inches and smaller shall be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, as provided by the local utility. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

2.20 COPPER-SILVER IONIZATION SYSTEM

- a. Provide a complete copper-silver ionization system consisting of a controller, electrode cell(s), and flow meter.
- b. Provide a microprocessor-based controller which automatically controls the rate of copper and silver ion release. Controller shall perform under all types of water conditions without limiting its current due to lack of voltage. Controller shall operate primarily in proportional copper and silver ion level control mode to prevent over or under ionization, and shall be capable of operating in secondary control modes; continuous, timer, flow switch etc. Controller shall incorporate anti scaling features.
- c. Provide on-board and remote alarm connection capabilities. Provide auxiliary contacts for remote monitoring capability. Controller shall conform to UL 508 for Industrial Control Panels.
- d. Provide electrode cell(s) incorporating reduced scaling features. Housing shall be CPVC, epoxy coated aluminum, or Schedule 40 stainless steel. Provide with electrical quick connections. Provide sacrificial electrodes of an extruded alloy of copper and silver of the proper ratio to meet the application, or 99.99 percent pure copper and 99.99 percent pure medical grade silver.

e. Provide a flow meter with a transmitter that displays the flow rate and total water usage. Provide clamp on transducers (non pipe invasive) with a flow response time of 0.3 seconds and flow sensitivity 0.001 fps.

f. Submit EPA registration for Copper-Silver Ionization as pesticide product or if the company was selling the product as a device, then the company needs only to provide proof (EPA product label) that the registration application was submitted by March 2009 to the EPA.

g. Submit written NSF certification for Copper-Silver Ionization that the system (or components in contact with potable water) are certified.

2.21 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

b. Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

c. Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

d. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.22 FACTORY PAINTING

a. Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

b. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test

specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

a. Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Piping shall be concealed wherever possible. Under no circumstances reduce pipe size on Contract Documents without written consent of Contracting Officer. Extend water and drainage piping 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or 18 inches below finish grade whichever is greater. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

b. Provide piping to fixtures, outlets, and equipment requiring drainage, vent, and water utilities. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

c. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

d. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be

provided for exposed rotating equipment.

e. Branch sizes to individual fixtures shall be as scheduled. Consult manufacturer's data, Architectural drawings, and/or Plumbing drawings of rooms containing equipment and plumbing fixtures prior to roughing in piping. Stub piping through wall directly behind equipment item, or fixture being served. Connect equipment furnished by Owner or other divisions of the specification in accordance with this section.

3.3 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

3.3.1 General

Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings.

3.3.2 Service Entrance

Provide service entrance installation through below grade exterior wall with water-stop pipe sleeves. slab on grade with reaction anchor at buried elbow where water service pipe turns up below floor. Terminate end of exterior piping material with flange connection and tie flange back to buried elbow with tie rods of same diameter as flange bolts. Provide minimum of one tie rod for each two flange bolt holes. Provide permanent corrosion protection for below-grade tie rods.

3.3.3 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and gate valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.3.4 Valves

Provide manual isolation valves at base of risers, on branch runouts from piping mains, on each branch serving a rest room, on each branch serving an equipment item, and on each branch to hose bibb or wall hydrant. Wire isolation valves on emergency fixture supply open and tag "Do Not Close". Balance hot water circulation system.

3.3.5 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion

loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, or manufactured expansion fittings. Risers shall be securely anchored to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.3.6 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2.5 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.3.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Provide commercial-type water hammer arresters on hot- and cold-water supplies. Arresters shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201 Sizing and Placement Data. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns (air chambers) shall not be permitted.

3.3.8 Water Meter Remote Readout Register

- a. Provide true absolute remote readout encoder register providing direct electronic transfer of meter reading information from water meter to automatic meter reading device. The remote register shall be mounted at the location indicated, or as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Provide permanently sealed register to exclude dirt and/or moisture infiltration. Provide with a straight reading odometer-type display, and 360 degree test circle with center sweep hand and low flow (leak) detector. Provide tamperproof locking feature to resist tampering with the register. Provide factory potted moisture resistant wire assembly for pit applications.
- c. Provide registers with full 6-wheel encoding, and a 6-wheel odometer assembly for direct manual reading. The register shall

transmit data using open architecture variable length protocol in ASCII format (American Standard Code for Information Interchange). Provide with capacity of remote installation up to 300 feet to an outside wall mounted touch pad.

d. The register shall use an absolute encoder to directly read the actual position of the index odometer wheels, when interrogated by a reading device. The reading device shall provide all necessary power. Pulse outputs and/or memory shall not require programming. The register shall not require battery power to operate. When a reading device interrogates the register, the translator encoder shall communicate to the device in ASCII computer language the absolute meter reading, and an eight-digit identification number. Any error or nonread shall be immediately indicated by the meter reading equipment.

3.3.9 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit. Reduced pressure principle backflow prevention devices shall be installed horizontally and located in an accessible location not more than 4 feet above finished floor. Pipe drain from reduced pressure principle backflow prevention devices to the exterior, or a floor drain of adequate capacity, or a mop sink.

3.3.10 Copper-Silver Ionization Systems

- a. System Bypass: Provide 3 valve bypass around system.
- b. Testing: Provide one year of laboratory testing from # distal sites for copper and silver ion levels to demonstrate appropriate levels for copper and silver. Copper level shall be 0.2 to 0.4 mg/L over baseline not to exceed Safe Drinking Water Act (40 CER 143) level of 1.0 ng/L (1.3 mg/L is enforceable limit by EPA unless the applicable State has established a lower level). Silver level shall be 0.03 to 0.05 me/L over baseline not to exceed Safe Drinking Water Act (40 CFR 143) of 0.1 mg/L (no maximum enforceable limit). Provide one test per quarter during the first year following Government acceptance of the facility. Provide factory test certifications attesting unit performance is meeting the requirements of this specification.

3.4 DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

3.4.1 General

- a. Provide wye fittings and eighth bends, or combination wye and eighth fittings at changes of direction and junctions. Sanitary tee

fittings shall only be used in vertical pipe. Sanitary crosses are not permitted. Provide P-trap for each direct waste-pipe connection to equipment. Provide ice makers with an indirect drain consisting of either a floor sink or a dedicated, under-counter P-trap. Provide air gaps at indirect drains.

b. Install horizontal soil, waste, and storm piping with the following minimum slopes; 3 inch and smaller pipes shall be 1/4 inch per foot; 4 inch to 6 inch shall be 1/8 inch per foot; 8 inch and larger pipes: 1/16 inch per foot. Slopes indicated on plans override those indicated here.

c. Provide vent stacks parallel to soil and waste stacks to receive branch vents from fixtures. Each vent stack shall originate from a soil or waste stack at its base. To permit proper flashing, offset through-the-roof piping away from walls on roof before passing through roof. Carry vent stacks 4 inch and larger full size through roof. Install vent lines so they will drain and not trap water. Where possible combine soil, waste or vent stacks before passing through roof to minimize roof openings. Where minimum vent-through-roof size is larger than vent size, provide increaser a minimum of 12 inch below roof line.

d. Provide drip pans under drainage piping installed over critical areas to include but not limited to: operating rooms, recovery rooms, delivery rooms, nurseries, food preparation areas, food serving areas, food storage areas, central service areas, and electronic data processing areas. Provide drain piping from drip pans. Discharge drain piping to drain in exposed area.

e. Installed piping shall not be insulated, concealed, or furred around until it has been tested to satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. If inspection or test indicates defects, replace such defective work or material and repeat inspection and tests. Repairs shall be made with new materials. Peening and chiseling of holes or screwed joints is not allowed.

3.4.2 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the location shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs

and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron. Provide cleanout extensions through floor above where cleanouts are required in piping above critical areas, or to an accessible location outside of critical area.

3.4.3 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.4.4 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.5 JOINTS

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.5.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.5.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.5.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.5.4 Cast Iron Soil Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.5 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered joints shall be made with flux. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015.

c. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.5.6 Other Joint Methods

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.6 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR BURIED PIPE AND FITTINGS

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. Additionally, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pressure pipe shall have a cathodic protection system and joint bonding. The cathodic protection system, protective coating system, and joint bonding for cathodically protected pipe shall be as indicated. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe shall be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.7 PIPE SLEEVES AND FLASHING

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.7.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of

construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be

installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.7.3 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.7.4 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7.5 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.7.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.8 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Type 1, provide with adjustable type steel support rods.
- b. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- c. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- d. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- e. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be used for attachment to steel joists and shall be torqued per MSS SP-69. Provide both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- f. Type 20 attachments shall be used on steel angles and vertical web

steel channels and shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer.

g. Type 21, 28, 29, and 30 clamps shall be used for attachment to steel W or S beams.

h. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

i. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

j. Type 40 shields shall:

1. Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

2. Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

3. Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

k. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

l. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

m. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

1. On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

2. On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

3. On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

n. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

o. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

p. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

q. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.8.1 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.8.2 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.9 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped/accessible fixtures shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.9.1 Fixture Connections

Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.9.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.9.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Unless otherwise noted, mounting heights shall be as indicated. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

3.9.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.9.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.9.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.9.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.9.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to

these studs.

3.9.5.4 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.9.6 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.9.7 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.9.7.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.9.7.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flatlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 gallon per 50 square feet. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.9.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be one-piece held in place by setscrew.

3.10 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.10.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The pressure and temperature relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the pressure and temperature valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.10.2 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.10.3 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. Adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.11.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.11.2 Nameplates

Provide 1/8 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 1/4 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1 by 2-1/2 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

3.11.3 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.12 PAINTING

3.12.1 General

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in

concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein or in PART 2 paragraph FACTORY PAINTING, and provided under each individual section.

3.12.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

a. Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

b. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

1. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

2. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

3. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.13 TRAINING

a. Provide the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

b. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

c. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

3.14 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring

and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.15 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

3.15.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPCICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.15.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. Submit written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.

Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.15.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.15.1.3 Submittal Requirements

The following shall be submitted:

Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Plan, elevation, view, and detail drawings, shall be drawn to scale.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

3.15.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.15.3 System Flushing

3.15.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of

fixtures to be operated during flushing. Provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor is responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.15.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP for minimum efficiency requirements. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 50.12 Part 141.80(c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.15.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.15.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, disinfect the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system. Flush the system as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be

hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Except as herein specified, water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Use a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system, including the tanks, shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.16 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Return solvent and oil soaked rags for contaminant recovery and laundering or for proper disposal. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous waste. Separate copper and ferrous pipe waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 05 48.00 20

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 575 (2008) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space

ANSI/AHRI 370 (2001) Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

ANSI/AISC 360 (2005) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM C 94/C 94M (2010) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM D 2240 (2005; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

ASTM D 471 (2010) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids

ASTM E 84 (2010b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1650 (2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 2nd Edition

SMACNA 1966

(2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards
Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

The provisions of Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS apply to this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Decibels dB

Measure of sound level. Decibels are referenced to either 20 uPa for sound pressure levels or one pW for sound power levels. dBA is the overall "A" weighted sound level.

1.3.2 Machinery

The vibration or noise producing equipment that must be isolated.

1.3.3 Manufacturer

The fabricator or supplier of vibration-isolation or seismic-protection materials and equipment. For mechanical equipment and machinery the term machinery manufacturer will be used.

1.3.4 Micropascal uPa

10 to the minus 6 power newtons per square meter.

1.3.5 Picowatt pW

10 to the minus 12 power watts.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Spring Isolator Data

For each type and size of spring isolator, submit the spring outside diameter, deflection, operating spring height, unloaded spring height, solid spring height, the ratio of the outside diameter to the operating spring height, the load to deflection ratio of the springs, and weight and sizes of structural steel members.

1.4.2 Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data

For each piece of indicated machinery to be vibration isolated, the calculated sound power test data or sound pressure test data as levels in dB in the eight octave bands between 63 and 8,000 Hz. Refer sound power levels to one pW and sound pressure levels to 20 uPa. Submit the overall "A" weighted scale sound pressure level in dB. Submit the standard test procedure used to obtain the sound power or pressure data for the applicable vibration isolation equipment size.

1.4.3 Machinery

For each item of machinery, compare spring static deflections with the specified minimum static deflection, to show that the calculated spring

static deflections are not less than the minimum static deflections specified. Rated spring static deflections are not acceptable in lieu of calculated spring static deflections. When seismic protection is required, substantiating calculations are required.

1.4.4 Machinery Over 300 Pounds

For machinery items over 300 pounds, provide calculations for shear, pull-up, primary overturning, and secondary overturning.

1.4.5 Machinery Vibration Criteria

TABLE 1A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection (MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>
	<u>(Note (1))</u>		<u>(Note (1))</u>		<u>(Note (1))</u>	
Absorption Refrigeration Machines	SV-R	1.0	SV-R	1.75	SV-R	2.75
Centrifugal Chillers or Heat Pumps						
Hermetic Type	SV-B	1.75	SV-B	2.5	SV-B	3.5
Open Type	SV-1	1.75	SV-I	2.5	SV-I	3.5
Reciprocating Air or Refrigeration Compressors						
500 to 750 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
Reciprocating Chillers or Heat Pumps						
500 to 750 rpm	SV-R	1.75	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	SV-R	1.5	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Packaged Boilers	SV	1.0	SV	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Closed Coupled Pumps						
Up to 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0
Over 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5

TABLE 1A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	Type <u>(Note (1))</u>	MSD	Type <u>(Note (1))</u>	MSD	Type <u>(Note (1))</u>	MSD
Base Mounted Pumps						
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5
Over 75 hp	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5	S-I	3.5
Cooling Towers and Evaporative Condensers	SV with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers when springs are supported on beams. Use selection listed for column supported floors with up to 30 foot column spacing when springs are located on columns or bearing walls					
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))						
Suspended Units						
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0	H	1.0	H	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75	H	1.75	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0	H	1.5	H	2.5
Floor Mounted Units						
Up to 5 hp	S	1.0	S	1.0	S	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5
Over 401 rpm	S-R	1.0	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5
Centrifugal Blowers						
175 - 224 rpm	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
225 - 299 rpm	S-B	3.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75

TABLE 1A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type	MSD	Type	MSD	Type	MSD
	(Note (1))		(Note (1))		(Note (1))	
300 - 374 rpm	S-B	2.75	S-B	4.5	S-B	4.75
375 - 499 rpm	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5	S-B	4.5
Over 500 rpm	S-B	1.75	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflection specified for centrifugal blowers				
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9		S-B with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers				
Utility Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches				
Floor-Mounted		S-R with deflections not specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches				
High Pressure Fans (Over 6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))		HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects				
Internal Combustion Engines and Engine Driven Equip						
750 rpm and over	S	1.5	S	2.5	S	3.5
Dimmer Banks and Transformers						
Up to 1000 lbs.	NM	0.35	NM	0.35	S	3.5

TABLE 1A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	Type	MSD	Type	MSD	Type	MSD
	(Note (1))		(Note (1))		(Note (1))	
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0	SV	1.0	SV	1.0

NOTES: (1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations
(Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)

- B - Welded structural steel bases.
- H - Spring isolators (suspended equipment and piping). Where required, provide with adjustable preloading devices.
- HR - Thrust restraints
- I - Concrete inertia bases with steel forms.
- NM - Neoprene mounts.
- NP - Neoprene pads.
- R - Structural steel rail for equipment mounts.
- S - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).
- SV - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).
- SX - Freestanding spring isolators with adjustable cushioned vertical stops and cushioned horizontal stops (floor-mounted equipment). Protected spring isolators SX may be substituted wherever S or SV is specified and shall meet all requirements.

(2) Fans

- a. When fan motors are 75 hp or larger, use the deflection requirements for the next wider column spacing. Except for building slab on grade a minimum of 2.5 inches should be used unless larger deflections are specified in the centrifugal blower table.
- b. Provide sway brace isolators for tubular centrifugal and axial fans when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.
- c. Provide inertia bases for all fans in lieu of structural steel bases or rails specified above when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.
- d. With attaching brackets, suspension spring isolators

TABLE 1A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type</u> <u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u> <u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u> <u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
bridge between the structure and the thrust-producing machinery such as high-pressure fan. Both types H and HR normally provide reaction in tension, while types S, SV, and SX normally provide reaction in compression. Thrust restraints are low-cost and effective components available from manufacturers. Use thrust restraints to eliminate the need for or reduce the magnitude of inertia mass when the mass is only used to reduce the displacement effects of the thrust.						

TABLE 1B

Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth

<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
Absorption Refrigeration Machines	NP NM	0.25 0.35
Centrifugal Chillers or Heat Pumps		
Hermetic Type	NP NM	0.25 0.35
Open Type	NM-I	0.35
Reciprocating Air or Refrigeration Compressors		
500 to 750 rpm	S	1.0
751 rpm and up	S	1.0
Reciprocating Chillers or Heat Pumps		
500 to 750 rpm	SV	1.0
751 rpm and up	SV	1.0
Packaged Boilers	NP NM	0.25 0.35
Pumps		
Closed Coupled	NP	0.25

TABLE 1B

Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth

<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
Up to 7 1/2 hp	NM	0.35
Over 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.0
Base Mounted		
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.0
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.0
Over 75 hp	S-I	1.0
Cooling Towers and	NP	0.25
Evaporative Condensers	NM	0.35
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))		
Suspended Units		
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0
Over 5 hp		
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0
Floor Mounted Units		
Up to 5 hp	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Over 5 hp		
Up to 400 rpm	NM	0.35
Over 401 rpm	NM	0.35
Centrifugal Blowers		
175 - 224 rpm	NM-B	0.35
225 - 299 rpm	NM-B	0.35
300 - 374 rpm	NM-B	0.35
375 - 499 rpm	NM-B	0.35
Over 500 rpm	NM-B	0.35
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))		
Suspended	H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers	

TABLE 1B

Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth

<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9	NM	0.35
Utility Fans (Note (2))		
Suspended and centrifugal	H with deflections specified for	
Floor Mounted	NM	0.35
High-Pressure Fans (Over 6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machines Producing Thrust (Note (2))	HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects	
Internal Combustion Engines and Engine Driven Equip		
750 rpm and over	S	1.0
Dimmer Banks and Transformers		
Up to 1000 lbs.	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0

NOTES: Note (1) and Note (2) are same as for TABLE 1A.

Provide vibration isolators and seismic snubbers for mechanical and electrical machinery and associated piping and ductwork as indicated, to minimize transmission of vibrations and structure borne noise to the building structure or spaces or from the building structure to the machinery. Comply with the following vibration schedule.

1.4.6 Machinery Airborne Sound Level Criteria

TABLE 2A
Sound Data Schedule

<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Maximum Sound Power Level (dB)</u>							
	<u>Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)</u>							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000

TABLE 2A
Sound Data Schedule

Equipment	Maximum Sound Power Level (dB)							
	Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Air Handling Unit	94	90	89	89	89	84	82	79
Make-Up Air Fan	91	91	80	84	82	76	71	65
Air Conditioning Unit	100	96	90	89	86	80	75	72
Boiler	75	72	72	75	76	63	55	50
Chiller	98	98	96	95	93	94	88	81
Cooling Tower	110	110	105	102	98	95	92	87
Air Compressor	90	89	92	93	92	92	90	81
Pump	85	80	82	82	80	77	74	72
Fan	55	50	48	47	48	46	42	37

1.4.6.1 Basic Criteria

For each piece of machinery in the human work environment, do not exceed the maximum airborne sound levels 84 dB A-weighted scale, continuous or intermittent, or 140 dB peak sound pressure-level, impact or impulse, noise.

1.4.6.2 Sound Data Schedule

TABLE 2A
Sound Data Schedule

Equipment	Maximum Sound Power Level (dB)							
	Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Air Handling Unit	94	90	89	89	89	84	82	79
Make-Up Air Fan	91	91	80	84	82	76	71	65
Air Conditioning Unit	100	96	90	89	86	80	75	72
Boiler	75	72	72	75	76	63	55	50
Chiller	98	98	96	95	93	94	88	81
Cooling Tower	110	110	105	102	98	95	92	87
Air Compressor	90	89	92	93	92	92	90	81
Pump	85	80	82	82	80	77	74	72
Fan	55	50	48	47	48	46	42	37

1.4.7 Seismic Protection Criteria

Use a Horizontal Force Factor minimum 60 percent of the machinery weight considered passing through the machinery center of gravity in any horizontal direction. Unless vibration isolation is required to protect machinery against unacceptable structure transmitted noise or vibration, protect the structure or machinery from earthquakes by rigid structurally sound attachment to the load-supporting structure. Protect each piece of vibration-isolated machinery with protected spring isolators or separate seismic restraint devices. Determine by calculations the number and size of seismic restraints needed for each machinery. Verify seismic restraint vendor's calculations by a registered professional engineer. Provide seismic snubbers and protected spring isolators rated in three principle axes. Verify ratings by independent laboratory testing, by analysis of an independent licensed structural engineer.

1.4.8 Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Inertia bases

Machinery bases

Platforms

Rails

Saddles

SD-03 Product Data

Isolators

Flexible connectors

Flexible duct connectors

Pipe guides

Seismic snubbers

Vertical stops

Thrust restraints

Inertia bases

Machinery bases

Machinery foundations and subbases

Platforms

Rails

Saddles

Machinery manufacturer's sound data

SD-05 Design Data

Inertia bases

Machinery bases

Platforms

Rails

Saddles

Each item of machinery

Each item of machinery over 300 pounds

Submit design calculations for inertia bases, machinery bases, platforms, rails, and saddles, either by the machinery manufacturer for the recommended machinery mounting or by the vibration-isolation equipment manufacturer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Seismic snubbers

Equipment vibration tests

Equipment sound level tests

Submit seismic protection rating in three principal axes certified by an independent laboratory or analyzed by an independent licensed structural engineer.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Vibration and noise isolation components

Seismic protection components

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Vibration Isolator Procurement

For each piece of machinery to be isolated from vibration, supply all the materials and equipment as a coordinated package by a single manufacturer or by the machinery manufacturer. Select isolators that provide uniform deflection even when machinery weight is not evenly distributed. This requirement does not include the flexible connectors or the hangers for the associated piping and ductwork.

1.6.2 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

Mounting of unitized assemblies directly on vibration isolation springs is acceptable if machinery manufacturer certifies that the end supports of the assemblies have been designed for such installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR STEEL PARTS

ASTM A 123/A 123M hot-dipped galvanized, or equivalent manufacturer standard coatings. Where steel parts are exposed to the weather, provide galvanized coating of at least 2 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface. Coat springs with neoprene.

2.2 NEOPRENE

ASTM D 471 and ASTM D 2240, Grade Durometer 40, 50, or 60, and oil resistant.

2.3 FLOOR-MOUNTED ISOLATORS

2.3.1 Neoprene Isolation Pads

Provide pads at least 1/4 inch thick with cross-ribbed or waffle design. For concentrated loads, provide steel bearing plates bonded or cold cemented to the pads.

2.3.2 Neoprene Isolators

Provide molded neoprene isolators having steel base plates with mounting holes and, at the top, steel mounting plates with mounting holes or threaded inserts. Provide elements of type and size coded with molded letters or color-coded for capacity identification. Embed metal parts completely in neoprene.

2.4 SPRING ISOLATORS AND PROTECTED SPRING ISOLATORS

Provide spring isolators or protected spring isolators that are adjustable and laterally stable with free-standing springs of horizontal stiffness at minimum 80 percent of the vertical (axial) stiffness. For machine-attached and floor-attached restraining elements, separate from metal-to-metal contact by neoprene cushions 1/8 inch thick minimum. Provide neoprene acoustic friction pads at least 1/4 inch thick.

2.4.1 Springs

Provide springs with base and compression plates, to keep spring ends parallel during and after deflection to operating height. Provide outside coil diameters at least 0.8 of the operating height. At operating height, springs shall have additional travel to complete (solid) compression equal to at least 50 percent of the operating deflection.

2.4.2 Mounting and Adjustment

Provide base and compression plates with mounting holes or threaded fittings. Bolt leveling adjustment bolts to machinery or base.

2.5 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS

Provide hangers with suspension isolators encased in open steel brackets. Isolate hanger rods from isolator steel brackets with neoprene-lined opening.

2.5.1 Suspension Neoprene Isolators

Provide double-deflection elements with minimum 3/8 inch deflection.

2.5.2 Suspension Spring Isolators

Provide hangers with springs and molded neoprene elements in series. Provide isolators with adjustable spring-preloading devices where required to maintain constant pipe elevations during installation and when pipe operational loads are transferred to the springs.

2.6 MACHINERY BASES, PLATFORMS, RAILS SADDLES

ASTM A 36/A 36M and ANSI/AISC 360.

2.7 INERTIA BASES

ASTM A 36/A 36M steel, ASTM C 94/C 94M (3000) concrete.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING

Straight or elbow flexible connectors rated for temperatures, pressures, and fluids to be conveyed. Provide flexible connectors with the strength 4 times operating pressure at highest system operating temperature. Provide elbow flexible connectors with a permanently set angle.

2.8.1 Elastomeric Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of multiple plies of tire cord fabric and elastomeric materials with integral reinforced elastomeric flanges with galvanized malleable iron back up rings.

2.8.2 Metal Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of Grade E phosphor bronze, monel or corrugated stainless steel tube covered with comparable bronze or stainless steel braid restraining and pressure cover.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

Provide flexible duct connectors fabricated in accordance with SMACNA 1966.

2.10 SEISMIC SNUBBERS FOR EQUIPMENT

Factory-fabricated, omni-directional with factory set air gaps between 1/8 inch minimum and 1/4 inch maximum. Load capacity of each snubber at 50 percent neoprene element deflection shall be 1.0g minimum. Provide replaceable neoprene elements 3/4 inch minimum thickness.

2.11 PIPE GUIDES

Factory-fabricated. Weld steel bar guides to the pipe at a maximum radial spacing of 60 degrees. The outside diameter around the guide bars shall be

smaller than the inside diameter of the guide sleeve in accordance with standard field construction practice. For pipe temperatures below 60 degrees F, provide metal sleeve, minimum one pound per cubic foot density insulation.

2.12 THRUST RESTRAINTS

Adjustable spring thrust restraints, able to resist the thrust force with at least 25 percent unused capacity. The operating spring deflection shall be not less than 50 percent of the static deflection of the isolation supporting the machinery.

2.13 SEISMIC PROTECTION COMPONENTS FOR PIPING AND DUCTWORK

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. SMACNA 1650.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Vibration and Noise Isolation Components

Install vibration-and-noise isolation materials and equipment as indicated and in accordance with machinery manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Suspension Vibration Isolators

Provide suspension isolation hangers for piping, suspended equipment, and suspended equipment platforms in mechanical equipment rooms, as indicated and as specified. For operating load static deflections of 1/4 inch or less, provide neoprene pads or single deflection neoprene isolators. For operating load static deflections over 5/16 to 3/8 inch, provide double-deflection neoprene element isolators. For operating load static deflections over 3/8 inch, provide isolators with spring and neoprene elements in series.

3.1.3 Vertical Stops

For machinery affected by wind pressure or having an operational weight different from installed weight, provide resilient vertical limit stops which prevent spring extension when weight is removed. Provide vertical stops for machinery containing liquid, such as water chillers, evaporative coolers, boilers, and cooling towers. Spring isolated or protected spring isolated machinery must rock and move freely within limits of stops or seismic restraint devices.

3.1.4 Thrust Restraints

Where required, provide pairs of thrust restraints, symmetrically installed on both sides of the steady state line of thrust.

3.1.5 Flexible Pipe and Duct Connectors

Install flexible connectors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. When liquid pulsation dampening is required, flexible connectors with spherical configuration may be used. Provide restraints for pipe connectors at pumps to prevent connector failure upon pump startup.

3.1.6 Seismic Snubbers

Provide snubbers as close as possible to each vibration isolator as indicated. After installing and leveling of the machinery, adjust snubbers in accordance with the snubber manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.7 Machinery

Provide vibration isolators, flexible connectors and seismic snubbers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Machinery with spring isolators or protected spring isolators shall rock or move freely within limits of stops or seismic snubber restraints.

3.1.7.1 Stability

Isolators shall be stable during starting and stopping of machinery without traverse and eccentric movement of machinery that would damage or adversely affect the machinery or attachments.

3.1.7.2 Lateral Motion

The installed vibration isolation system for each piece of floor or ceiling mounted machinery shall have a maximum lateral motion under machinery start up and shut down conditions of not more than 1/4 inch. Restrain motions in excess by approved spring mountings.

3.1.7.3 Unbalanced Machinery

Provide foundation suspension systems specifically designed to resist horizontal forces for machinery with large unbalanced horizontal forces. Vibration isolator systems shall conform to the machinery manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.7.4 Nonrotating Machinery

Mount nonrotating machinery in systems which includes rotating or vibrating machinery on isolators having the same deflection as the hangers and supports for the pipe connected to.

3.1.7.5 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>
	<u>(Note (1))</u>		<u>(Note (1))</u>		<u>(Note (1))</u>	
Centrifugal Chillers or Heat Pumps						
Hermetic Type	SV-B	1.75	SV-B	2.5	SV-B	3.5

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>
	(Note (1))		(Note (1))		(Note (1))	
Open Type	SV-1	1.75	SV-I	2.5	SV-I	3.5
Reciprocating Air or Refrigeration Compressors						
500 to 750 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
Reciprocating Chillers or Heat Pumps						
500 to 750 rpm	SV-R	1.75	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	SV-R	1.5	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Packaged Boilers	SV	1.0	SV	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Closed Coupled Pumps						
Up to 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0
Over 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
Base Mounted Pumps						
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5
Over 75 hp	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5	S-I	3.5
Cooling Towers and Evaporative Condensers		SV with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers when springs are supported on beams. Use deflection listed for column supported floors with up to 30 foot column spacing when springs are located on columns or bearing walls				
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment						

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type	MSD	Type	MSD	Type	MSD
	<u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>(1)</u>	<u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>(1)</u>	<u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>(1)</u>
AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))						
Suspended Units						
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0	H	1.0	H	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75	H	1.75	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0	H	1.5	H	2.5
Floor Mounted Units						
Up to 5 hp	S	1.0	S	1.0	S	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5
Over 401 rpm	S-R	1.0	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5
Centrifugal Blowers						
175 - 224 rpm	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
225 - 299 rpm	S-B	3.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
300 - 374 rpm	S-B	2.75	S-B	4.5	S-B	4.75
375 - 499 rpm	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5	S-B	4.5
Over 500 rpm	S-B	1.75	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflection specified for centrifugal blowers				
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9		S-B with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers				
Utility Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches				

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type</u> <u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u> <u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>Type</u> <u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u> <u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>Type</u> <u>(Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u> <u>(Note (1))</u>
Floor-Mounted		S-R with deflections not specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches				
High Pressure Fans (Over 6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))		HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects				
Internal Combustion Engines and Engine Driven Equip						
750 rpm and over	S	1.5	S	2.5	S	3.5
Dimmer Banks and Transformers						
Up to 1000 lbs.	NM	0.35	NM	0.35	S	3.5
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0	SV	1.0	SV	1.0

NOTES: (1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations
(Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)

B - Welded structural steel bases.

H - Spring isolators (suspended equipment and piping). Where required, provide with adjustable preloading devices.

HR - Thrust restraints

I - Concrete inertia bases with steel forms.

NM - Neoprene mounts.

NP - Neoprene pads.

R - Structural steel rail for equipment mounts.

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>
	(Note (1))		(Note (1))		(Note (1))	
S	- Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).					
SV	- Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).					
SX	- Freestanding spring isolators with adjustable cushioned vertical stops and cushioned horizontal stops (floor-mounted equipment). Protected spring isolators SX may be substituted wherever S or SV is specified and shall meet all requirements.					

(2) Fans

- a. When fan motors are 75 hp or larger, use the deflection requirements for the next wider column spacing. Except for building slab on grade a minimum of 2.5 inches should be used unless larger deflections are specified in the centrifugal blower table.
- b. Provide sway brace isolators for tubular centrifugal and axial fans when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.
- c. Provide inertia bases for all fans in lieu of structural steel bases or rails specified above when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.
- d. With attaching brackets, suspension spring isolators bridge between the structure and the thrust-producing machinery such as high-pressure fan. Both types H and HR normally provide reaction in tension, while types S, SV, and SX normally provide reaction in compression. Thrust restraints are low-cost and effective components available from manufacturers. Use thrust restraints to eliminate the need for or reduce the magnitude of inertia mass when the mass is only used to reduce the displacement effects of the thrust.

Unitized assemblies such as chillers with evaporator and condenser, and top mounted centrifugal compressor or unitized absorption refrigeration machines, structurally designed with end supports, may be mounted on steel rails and springs in lieu of steel bases and springs. Where the slab or deck is less than 4 inches thick, provide spring isolation units with the deflection double that of the vibration isolation schedule, up to a maximum static deflection of 5 inches.

3.1.7.6 Roof and Upper Floor Mounted Machinery

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	Type	MSD	Type	MSD	Type	MSD
	<u>(Note (1))</u>		<u>(Note (1))</u>		<u>(Note (1))</u>	
Centrifugal Chillers or Heat Pumps						
Hermetic Type	SV-B	1.75	SV-B	2.5	SV-B	3.5
Open Type	SV-1	1.75	SV-I	2.5	SV-I	3.5
Reciprocating Air or Refrigeration Compressors						
500 to 750 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
Reciprocating Chillers or Heat Pumps						
500 to 750 rpm	SV-R	1.75	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	SV-R	1.5	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Packaged Boilers	SV	1.0	SV	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Closed Coupled Pumps						
Up to 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0
Over 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
Base Mounted Pumps						
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5
Over 75 hp	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5	S-I	3.5
Cooling Towers and Evaporative Condensers	SV with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers when springs are supported on beams.					

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Use deflection listed for column supported floors with up to 30 foot column spacing when springs are located on columns or bearing walls						
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))						
Suspended Units						
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0	H	1.0	H	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75	H	1.75	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0	H	1.5	H	2.5
Floor Mounted Units						
Up to 5 hp	S	1.0	S	1.0	S	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5
Over 401 rpm	S-R	1.0	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5
Centrifugal Blowers						
175 - 224 rpm	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
225 - 299 rpm	S-B	3.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
300 - 374 rpm	S-B	2.75	S-B	4.5	S-B	4.75
375 - 499 rpm	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5	S-B	4.5
Over 500 rpm	S-B	1.75	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended			H with deflection specified for centrifugal blowers			

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9		S-B with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers				
Utility Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches				
Floor-Mounted		S-R with deflections not specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches				
High Pressure Fans (Over 6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))		HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects				
Internal Combustion Engines and Engine Driven Equip						
750 rpm and over	S	1.5	S	2.5	S	3.5
Dimmer Banks and Transformers						
Up to 1000 lbs.	NM	0.35	NM	0.35	S	3.5
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0	SV	1.0	SV	1.0

NOTES: (1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations
(Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)

B - Welded structural steel bases.

H - Spring isolators (suspended equipment and piping).
Where required, provide with adjustable preloading
devices.

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>MSD</u>
	(Note (1))		(Note (1))		(Note (1))	
HR	Thrust restraints					
I	Concrete inertia bases with steel forms.					
NM	Neoprene mounts.					
NP	Neoprene pads.					
R	Structural steel rail for equipment mounts.					
S	Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).					
SV	Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).					
SX	Freestanding spring isolators with adjustable cushioned vertical stops and cushioned horizontal stops (floor-mounted equipment). Protected spring isolators SX may be substituted wherever S or SV is specified and shall meet all requirements.					

(2) Fans

- a. When fan motors are 75 hp or larger, use the deflection requirements for the next wider column spacing. Except for building slab on grade a minimum of 2.5 inches should be used unless larger deflections are specified in the centrifugal blower table.
- b. Provide sway brace isolators for tubular centrifugal and axial fans when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.
- c. Provide inertia bases for all fans in lieu of structural steel bases or rails specified above when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.
- d. With attaching brackets, suspension spring isolators bridge between the structure and the thrust-producing machinery such as high-pressure fan. Both types H and HR normally provide reaction in tension, while types S, SV, and SX normally provide reaction in compression. Thrust restraints are low-cost and effective components available from manufacturers. Use thrust restraints to eliminate the need for or reduce the magnitude of inertia mass when the mass is only used to reduce the displacement effects of the thrust.

3.1.8 Piping and High Pressure Ductwork

Provide vibration isolation for piping and high pressure ductwork with over 6 inches water column. The isolator deflections shall be equal to or greater than the static deflection of the vibration isolators provided for the connected machinery as follows:

3.1.8.1 Piping Connected to Vibration Isolated Machinery

For a distance of 50 feet or 50 pipe diameters, whichever is greater.

3.1.8.2 Steam Pressure Reducing Valves

Connected piping for a distance of 50 feet or 50 pipe diameters, whichever is greater.

3.1.8.3 Condenser Water

For the full length of the piping.

3.1.8.4 Chilled, Hot, and Dual Temperature Piping

For risers from pumps and for the first 20 feet of the branch connection of the main supply and return piping at each floor.

3.1.9 Water and Steam Distribution Piping Application

Resiliently support piping with combination spring and neoprene isolation hangers. Provide spring elements with 5/8 inch static deflection; install the hanger with spacing so that the first harmonic natural frequency is not less than 360 Hz. Provide double-deflection neoprene elements. For the first two isolation hangers from the rotating equipment of 3 1/2 inch and smaller piping systems, ensure a deflection equal to the equipment-isolation static deflection. For the first four piping isolation hanger supports from rotating equipment of 4 inch and larger piping systems, use resilient hanger-rod isolators at a fixed elevation regardless of load changes. Incorporate an adjustable preloading device to transfer the load to the spring element within the hanger mounting after the piping system has been filled with water.

3.1.10 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation

3.1.10.1 Pipe Hangers

Provide eye-bolts or swivel joints for pipe hangers to permit pipe thermal or mechanical movement without angular misalignment of hanger vibration isolator.

3.1.10.2 High Temperatures

Where neoprene elements of vibration isolator may be subjected to high pipe temperatures, above 160 degrees F, provide metal heat shields or thermal isolators.

3.1.10.3 Valves

Provide vibration isolation hangers and supports at modulating, pressure reducing, or control valves which will induce fluid pulsations. When required or indicated, isolate valves with flexible connectors.

3.1.10.4 Machinery Without Flexible Connections

When piping is not connected to vibrating machinery with flexible connectors, provide the first four hangers with isolation elements designed for deflections equal to equipment vibration isolator deflections (including static, operating, and start-up).

3.1.10.5 Twelve Inch and Larger Pipe

Suspend 12 inch and larger pipe vibration hangers from resilient hanger rod isolators. Resilient hanger rod isolators shall be capable of supporting pipe during installation at a fixed elevation regardless of load changes. Provide an adjustable preloading device to transfer the load to isolation element after operational load is applied. Provide 12 inch and larger pipe supports with unrestrained stable springs for one inch deflection and with built-in leveling device and resilient vertical limit stops to prevent spring elongation when partial load is removed. Provide isolators capable of providing rigid anchoring during erection of piping so that it can be erected at a fixed elevation.

3.1.10.6 Pipe Risers

Provide pipe riser supports with bearing plates and two layers of 1/4 inch thick ribbed or waffled neoprene pad loaded to not more than 50 psi. Separate isolation pads with 1/4 inch steel plate. Weld pipe riser clamps at anchor points to the pipe and to pairs of vertical acoustical pipe anchor mountings which shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing.

3.1.10.7 Supports at Base of Pipe Risers

Piping isolation supports at the base of risers shall be two layers of 1/2 inch thick heavy-duty neoprene pad separated by 1/4 inch thick steel plate. Use bearing plates sized to provide a pad loading of not more than 500 psi. Weld the stanchion between the pipe and isolation support to the pipe and weld or bolt to the isolation support. Bolt isolation support to the floor slab with resilient sleeves and washers. Where supplementary steel is required to support piping, provide a maximum deflection of 0.08 inches at the mid-span of this steel under the load. Rigidly support piping from the supplementary steel with the supplementary steel isolated from the building structure with isolators.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Anchors

Attach each end of the pipe anchor to an omni-directional pipe isolator which in turn shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing or structural concrete. Provide a telescoping pipe isolator of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2 inch thick pad of heavy-duty neoprene or heavy-duty neoprene and canvas. Provide vertical restraints by similar material to prevent vertical travel in either direction. The load on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi.

3.1.11 High Pressure Ductwork Hanger and Support Installation

Provide ductwork with vibration isolation hangers and supports where required or indicated. Connect ductwork to equipment with flexible duct connectors. Segment ductwork with flexible duct connectors.

3.1.11.1 Duct Risers

Provide duct riser supports within shafts with suitable bearing plates and two layers of 1/4 inch thick ribbed or waffled neoprene pad loaded to not more than 50 psi. Separate isolation pads with 1/4 inch steel plate.

3.1.11.2 Supports at Base of Duct Risers

For duct isolation supports at the base of risers, provide two layers of 1/2 inch thick heavy-duty neoprene pad separated by 1/4 inch thick steel plate. Use bearing plates sized to provide a pad loading of not more than 500 psi. Weld the stanchion between the duct and isolation support to the pipe, and weld or bolt to the isolation support. Bolt isolation support to the floor slab with resilient sleeves and washers. Where supplementary steel is required to support ducts, provide a maximum deflection of 1/4 inch at the midspan of this steel under the supported load. Rigidly support duct from the supplementary steel and the supplementary steel isolators.

3.1.11.3 Duct Anchors

Attach each end of the duct anchor to an omni-directional isolator which in turn shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing or structural concrete as indicated. Vertical restraints shall be provided by similar material arranged to prevent vertical travel in either direction. The load on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi.

3.1.12 Equipment Room Sound Isolation

Do not allow direct contact between pipe or ducts and walls, floor slabs, roofs, ceilings or partitions of equipment rooms.

3.1.12.1 Pipe Penetrations

Provide galvanized Schedule 40 pipe sleeves and tightly pack annular space between sleeves and pipe with insulation having a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, maximum effective temperature 1000 degrees F, bulk density 6 pounds/cu. ft. minimum. Provide uninsulated pipe with a one inch thick mineral fiber sleeve the full length of the penetration and seal each end with an exterior and weather resistant non-hardening compound. Provide sealant and mineral-fiber sleeve of a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

3.1.12.2 Duct Penetrations

Pack openings around ducts with mineral fiber insulation the full length of the penetration having a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. At each end of duct opening provide sealing collars and seal with an interior or exterior and weather resistant non-hardening compound.

3.1.12.3 Ducts Passing Through Equipment Rooms

Provide with sound insulation equal to the sound attenuation value of the wall, floor, or ceiling penetrated.

3.1.13 Machinery Foundations and Subbases

Provide cast in place anchor bolts as recommended by the machinery manufacturer.

3.1.13.1 Machinery Subbases

Provide concrete subbases at least 4 inches high for floor mounted equipment except elevators. Rest subbases on structural floor and reinforce with steel rods interconnected with floor reinforcing bars by tie bars hooked at both ends. Provide at least 2 inch clearance between subbases and inertia bases, steel bases, and steel saddles with machinery in operation.

3.1.13.2 Common Machinery Foundations

Mount electrical motors on the same foundations as driven machinery. Support piping connections, strainers, valves, and risers on the same foundation as the pumps.

3.1.13.3 Foundation and Subbase Concrete

Cast concrete foundations and subbases of ASTM C 94/C 94M 3000 concrete reinforced with steel bars as indicated or recommended by machinery manufacturer.

3.1.13.4 Anchor Bolts and Grout

Secure machinery to foundations and inertia bases with anchor bolts. Grout equipment with baseplates, the full area under baseplates with premixed non-shrinking grout. After grout has set, remove wedges, shims, and jack bolts and fill spaces with grout.

3.1.14 Inertia Bases

Install inertia bases in accordance with the recommendations of the machinery manufacturer or inertia base manufacturer, as applicable.

3.1.15 Seismic Restraints for Piping and Ductwork

Provide seismic restraints in accordance with SMACNA 1650.

3.1.16 Suspended Machinery Platforms

Provide with vibration-isolation hangers.

3.1.17 Electrical Connections

Provide flexible conduit or multiple conductor cable connections for machinery with sufficient extra length to permit minimum displacement in any direction without damage.

3.1.18 Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated

Do not provide vibration isolation for electrical raceways and conduits or for fire protection, storm, sanitary, and domestic water piping systems which do not include pumps or other vibrating, rotating, or pulsating equipment including control and pressure reducing valves.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide equipment and apparatus required for performing inspections and tests. Notify Contracting Officer 14 days prior to machinery testing. Rebalance, adjust, or replace machinery with noise or vibration levels in excess of those given in the machinery specifications, or machinery manufacturer's data.

3.2.1 Field Inspections

Prior to initial operation, inspect the vibration isolators and seismic snubbers for conformance to drawings, specifications, and manufacturer's data and instructions. Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Check connector alignment before and after filling of system and during operation. Correct misalignment without damage to connector and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2 Spring Isolator Inspection

After installation of spring isolators or protected spring isolators, and seismic restraint devices, the machinery shall rock freely on its spring isolators within limits of stops or seismic restraint devices. Eliminate or correct interferences.

3.2.3 Tests

Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2.3.1 Equipment Vibration Tests

Perform vibration tests to determine conformance with vibration isolation schedule specified.

3.2.3.2 Equipment Sound Level Tests

Measure continuous or intermittent steady state noise with a sound level meter set for low response. Measure impact or impulse noise as dB peak sound pressure level (20 uPa) with an impact noise analyzer. Measure work distance from person to machinery noise center. Perform sound level tests to determine conformance with sound level schedule specified .

a. Interior Machinery Sound

In accordance with AHRI 575, measure the sound data for air conditioning and refrigeration machinery, such as fans, boilers, valves, engines, turbines, or transformers. Measure the sound pressure levels around mechanical and electrical machinery located in equipment spaces, 3 feet horizontally from the edge closest to the acoustical center of the machinery at points 3 feet and 5.5 feet above floor. Take measurements at the center of each side of the machinery. Locate the microphone at least 3 feet from the observer and measuring instruments. Observer shall not be between the machinery and the measuring instrument.

b. Exterior Machinery Sound

Measure sound data in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 370 for machinery radiating noise outside the building in such applications as grade installations,

area-ways, wall and roof installations for cooling towers, refrigerant condensers, engine driven generator sets, fans, air conditioning machinery, heat pumps, evaporative coolers, exhaust silencers, and air intakes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 07 19.00 40

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A240/A240M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM B209	(2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C1136	(2010) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C195	(2007) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C449	(2007) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C533	(2011) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2011) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2007) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C553	(2011) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C591	(2011) Standard Specification for Unfaced

Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate
Thermal Insulation

ASTM C592	(2010) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type)
ASTM C795	(2008) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(1985; R 2007) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D226	(2009) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D579	(2010) Standard Specification for Greige Woven Glass Fabrics
ASTM E84	(2011b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2010) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 220	(2012) Standard on Types of Building Construction
NFPA 255	(2006) Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS 3779	(1990; Rev A; R 1994) Tape Adhesive, Pressure Sensitive Thermal Radiation Resistant, Aluminum Foil/Glass Cloth
--------------	--

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED	(2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)
------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide noncombustible thermal-insulation system materials, as defined by NFPA 220. Provide adhesives, coatings, sealants, facings, jackets, and thermal-insulation materials, except cellular elastomers, with a flame-spread classification (FSC) of 25 or less, and a smoke-developed classification (SDC) of 50 or less. Determine these maximum values in accordance with ASTM E84 and NFPA 255. Provide coatings and sealants that are nonflammable in their wet state.

Provide adhesives, coatings, and sealants with published or certified temperature ratings suitable for the entire range of working temperatures normal for the surfaces to which they are to be applied.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Adhesives; GLEED

Coatings; GLEED

Insulating Cement

Insulation Materials; GLEED

Jacketing

Tape

SD-07 Certificates

Recycled Materials

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Manual

1.5 RECYCLED MATERIALS

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials LEED to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation types are:

- a. Rock Wool - 75 percent slag by weight
- b. Fiberglass - 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight
- c. Plastic Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material
- d. Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane - 9 percent recovered material
- e. Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material

Submit recycled materials documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Within 30 days of Contract Award, submit installation drawings for pipe insulation, conforming with the adhesive manufacturer's written instructions for installation. Submit installation manual clearly stating the manufacturer's instructions for insulation materials

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

- a. Adhesives
- b. Coatings
- c. Insulating Cement
- d. Insulation Materials
- e. Jacketing
- f. Tape

Provide compatible materials which do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied, in either the wet or dry state. Meet ASTM C795 requirements for materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces. Provide materials that are asbestos free and conform to the following.

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

Provide materials with maximum value conductances as tested at any point, not an average. Replace or augment insulation conductance found by test to exceed the specified maximum by an additional thickness to bring it to the required maximum conductance and a complete finishing system.

2.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation

Provide mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C592, ASTM C553 and ASTM C547 and be suitable for surface temperatures up to 370 degrees F, and not less than 4-pound per cubic foot density with thermal conductivity not greater than 0.26 Btu per hour per square foot square per degree F at 150 degrees F mean.

2.1.2 Cellular Elastomer Insulation

Provide cellular elastomer insulation conforming to ASTM C534/C534M, ensuring the water vapor permeability does not exceed 0.30 perms per foot per inch per hour per square foot mercury pressure difference for 1 inch thickness of cellular elastomer.

2.1.3 Cellular Glass Insulation

Conform to ASTM C552, Type II, Grade 2, pipe covering for Cellular Glass. Substitutions for this material are not permitted. Ensure minimum thickness is not less than 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.4 Calcium Silicate Insulation

Conform to ASTM C533. Ensure the apparent thermal conductivity does not exceed 0.54 Btu-inch per hour per square foot per degree F 200 degrees F mean.

2.1.5 Fiberglass Insulation

Conform to ASTM C547. Ensure the apparent thermal conductivity does not exceed 0.54 Btu-inch per hour per square foot per degree F at 200 degrees F mean.

Fiber glass pipe insulation having an insulating efficiency not less than that of the specified thickness of mineral fiber pipe insulation may be provided in lieu of mineral fiber pipe insulation for aboveground piping.

2.1.6 Polyisocyanurate Pipe Insulation

Conform to ASTM C591 for polyisocyanurate, minimum density of 1.7 pcf.

2.1.7 Pipe Barrel

Pipe barrel insulation shall be Type II, Molded, Grade A or Type III, Precision V-Groove, Grade A for use at temperatures up to and including 1200 degrees F.

2.1.8 Pipe Fittings

Provide molding pipe fitting insulation covering for use at temperatures up to and including 1200 degrees F.

2.1.9 Flexible Blankets

Provide flexible blankets and felts for use at temperatures up to and including 350 degrees F minimum 1 pound per cubic foot density. Ensure thermal conductivity is no greater than 0.26 Btu per hour per square foot per degree F at 75 degrees F mean.

2.2 ADHESIVES

2.2.1 Cloth Adhesives

Provide adhesives for adhering, sizing, and finishing lagging cloth, canvas, and open-weave glass cloth with a pigmented polyvinyl acetate emulsion conforming to the requirements of ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.2 Vapor-Barrier Material Adhesives

Provide adhesives for attaching laps of vapor-barrier materials and presized glass cloth for attaching insulation to itself, to metal, and to various other substrates, of nonflammable solvent-base, synthetic-rubber type conforming to the requirements of ASTM C916, Type I, for attaching fibrous-glass insulation to metal surfaces.

2.2.3 Cellular Elastomer Insulation Adhesive

For cellular elastomer insulation adhesive, provide a solvent cutback chloroprene elastomer conforming to ASTM C916, Type I, and be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the cellular elastomer for the intended use.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENT

2.3.1 General Purpose Insulating Cement

Provide general purpose insulating cement, diatomaceous silica or mineral fiber, conforming to ASTM C195. Ensure composite is rated for 1800 degrees F service, with a thermal-conductivity maximum of 0.85 Btu by inch per hour per square foot for each degree F temperature differential at 200 degrees F mean temperature for 1 inch thickness.

2.3.2 Finishing Insulating Cement

Provide finishing insulating cement of a mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting type conforming to ASTM C449.

2.4 CALKING

Provide elastomeric joint sealant for calking specified insulation materials in accordance with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.5 CORNER ANGLES

Provide nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch corner angle piping insulation with factory applied kraft backing. Ensure aluminum conforms to ASTM B209.

2.6 JACKETING

2.6.1 Aluminum Jacket

Provide aluminum jackets conforming to ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch, with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.

2.6.2 Asphalt-Saturated Felt

Provide asphalt-saturated felt conforming to ASTM D226, without perforations, minimum weight of 10 pounds per 100 square feet.

2.6.3 Stainless Steel Jacket

Provide stainless steel jackets conforming to ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 0.010 inch, smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated stainless steel covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.

2.6.4 Glass Cloth Jacket

Provide plain-weave glass cloth conforming to ASTM D579, Style 141, weighing not less than 7.23 ounces per square yard before sizing. Factory apply cloth wherever possible.

Provide leno weave glass reinforcing cloth, 26-end and 12-pick thread conservation, with a warp and fill tensile strength of 45 and 30 pounds per inch of width, respectively, and a weight of not less than 1.5 ounces per square yard.

2.6.5 PVC Jacket

Provide 0.010 inch thick, factory-premolded, polyvinylchloride that is self-extinguishing, high-impact strength, moderate chemical resistance with a permeability rating of 0.01 grain per hour per square foot per inch of mercury pressure difference, determined in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide manufacturer's standard solvent-weld type vapor-barrier joint adhesive.

Conform to ASTM C1136 for, Type I, low-vapor transmission, high-puncture resistance vapor barrier for use on insulation for piping, ducts, and equipment.

2.7 COATINGS

2.7.1 Outdoor Vapor-Barrier Finishing

For coatings for outdoor vapor-barrier finishing of insulation surfaces, such as fittings and elbows, provide a nonasphaltic, hydrocarbon polymer, solvent-base mastic containing a blend of nonflammable solvents. Conform to the requirements of ASTM C1136 and ASTM C921 for coatings.

2.7.2 Indoor Vapor-Barrier Finishing

Provide pigmented resin and solvent compound coatings for indoor vapor-barrier finishing of insulation surfaces conforming to ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.7.3 Outdoor and Indoor Nonvapor-Barrier Finishing (NBF)

Provide pigmented polymer-emulsion type NBF recommended by the insulation material manufacturer for outdoor and indoor NBF coating of insulation surfaces for the surface to be coated and applied to specified dry-film thickness.

2.7.4 Cellular-Elastomer Insulation Coating

Provide a polyvinylchloride lacquer approved by the manufacturer of the cellular elastomer finish coating.

2.7.5 Coating Color

Provide as specified by the Contracting Officer for the coating color.

2.8 TAPE

Provide a knitted elastic cloth glass lagging specifically suitable for continuous spiral wrapping of insulated pipe bends and fittings and produce a smooth, tight, wrinkle-free surface. Conform to requirements of SAE AMS 3779, SAE AMS 3779, ASTM D579, and ASTM C921 for tape, weighing not less than 10 ounces per square yard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION SYSTEMS

Install smooth and continuous contours on exposed work. Smoothly and securely paste down cemented laps, flaps, bands, and tapes. Apply adhesives on a full-coverage basis.

Apply insulation only to system or component surfaces that have been tested and approved.

Install insulation lengths tightly butted against each other at joints. Where lengths are cut, provide smooth and square and without breakage of end surfaces. Where insulation terminates, neatly taper and effectively seal ends, or finish as specified. Direct longitudinal seams of exposed insulation away from normal view.

Apply materials in conformance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

Clean surfaces free of oil and grease before insulation adhesives or mastics are applied. Provide solvent cleaning required to bring metal surfaces to such condition.

Submit installation drawings for pipe insulation, conforming with the adhesive manufacturer's written instructions for installation. Submit installation manual clearly stating the manufacturer's instructions for insulation materials.

3.2 SYSTEM TYPES

3.2.1 Type T-1, Mineral Fiber with Vapor-Barrier Jacket

Cover piping with mineral-fiber pipe insulation with factory-and field-attached vapor-barrier jacket. Maintain vapor seal. Securely cement jackets, jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with vapor-barrier adhesive. Provide jacket overlaps not less than 1-1/2 inches and jacketing bands for butt joints 3 inches wide.

Cover exposed-to-view fittings and valve bodies with preformed mineral-fiber pipe-fitting insulation of the same thickness as the pipe-barrel insulation. Temporarily secure fitting insulation in place with light cord ties. Apply a 60-mil coating of white indoor vapor-barrier coating and, while still wet, wrap with glass lagging tape with 50 percent overlap, and smoothly blend into the adjacent jacketing. Apply additional coating as needed and rubber-gloved to smooth fillet or contour coating, then allowed to fully cure before the finish coating is applied.

On-the-job fabricated insulation for concealed fittings and special configurations, build up from mineral fiber and a special mastic consisting of a mixture of insulating cement and lagging adhesive diluted with 3 parts water. Where standard vapor-barrier jacketing cannot be used, make the surfaces vapor tight by using coating and glass lagging cloth or tape as previously specified.

In lieu of materials and methods previously specified, fittings may be wrapped with a twine-secured, mineral-wool blanket to the required thickness and covered with premolded polyvinylchloride jackets. Make seams vapor tight with a double bead of manufacturer's standard vapor-barrier adhesive applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Hold all jacket ends in place with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel straps, 15 mils thick by 1/2 inch wide.

Set pipe insulation into an outdoor vapor-barrier coating for a minimum of 6 inches at maximum 12-foot spacing and the ends of the insulation sealed to the jacketing with the same material to provide an effective vapor-barrier stop.

Do not use staples in applying insulation. Install continuous vapor-barrier materials over all surfaces, including areas inside pipe sleeves, hangers, and other concealments.

Provide piping insulation at hangers consisting of 13-pounds per cubic foot density, fibrous-glass inserts or expanded, rigid, closed-cell, polyvinylchloride. Seal junctions with vapor-barrier jacket where required, glass-cloth mesh tape, and vapor-barrier coating.

Expose white-bleached kraft paper side of the jacketing to view.

Finish exposed-to-view insulation with not less than a 6-mil] dry-film thickness of nonvapor-barrier coating suitable for painting.

3.2.2 Type T-2, Mineral Fiber with Glass Cloth Jacket

Cover piping with a mineral-fiber, pipe insulation with factory-attached, presized, white, glass cloth. Securely cement jackets, jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with vapor-barrier adhesive with jacket overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches and jacketing bands for butt joints 3 inches wide.

Cover exposed-to-view fittings with preformed mineral-fiber fitting insulation of the same thickness as the pipe insulation and temporarily secured in place with light cord ties. Install impregnated glass lagging tape with indoor vapor-barrier on 50 percent overlap basis and the blend tape smoothly into the adjacent jacketing. Apply additional coating as needed, and rubber gloved to a smooth contour. Tape ends of insulation to the pipe at valves 2 inches and smaller. Build up on-the-job fabricated insulation for concealed fittings and special configurations from mineral fiber and a mixture of insulating cement and lagging adhesive, diluted with 3 parts water. Finish surfaces with glass cloth or tape lagging.

Cover all valves 2-1/2 inches and larger and all flanges with preformed insulation of the same thickness as the adjacent insulation.

Finish exposed-to-view insulation with a minimum 6-mil dry-film thickness of nonvapor-barrier coating suitable for painting.

3.2.3 Type T-3, Cellular Elastomer

Cover piping-system surfaces with flexible cellular-elastomer sheet or preformed insulation. Maintain vapor seal. Cement insulation into continuous material with a solvent cutback chloroprene adhesive recommended by the manufacturer for the specific purpose. Apply adhesive to both of the surfaces on a 100-percent coverage basis to a minimum thickness of 10 mils wet or approximately 150 square feet per gallon of undiluted adhesive.

Seal insulation on cold water piping to the pipe for a minimum of 6 inches at maximum intervals of 12 feet to form an effective vapor barrier. At piping supports, ensure insulation is continuous through using outside-carrying type clevis hangers with insulation shield. Install Cork load-bearing inserts between the pipe and insulation shields to prevent insulation compression.

Insulate hot-water, cold-water, and condensate drain pipes to the extent shown with nominal 1/2 inch thick, fire retardant (FR), cellular elastomer, preformed pipe insulation. Seal joints with adhesive.

At pipe hangers or supports where the insulation rests on the pipe hanger strap, cut the insulation with a brass cork borer and a No. 3 superior grade cork inserted. Seal seams with approved adhesive. Insulate sweat fitting with miter-cut pieces of cellular elastomer insulation of the same nominal pipe size and thickness as the insulation on the adjacent piping or tubing. Joint miter-cut pieces with approved adhesive. Slit and snap covers over the fitting, and seal joints with approved adhesive.

Insulate screwed fittings with sleeve-type covers formed from miter-cut pieces of cellular elastomer thermal insulation having an inside diameter large enough to overlap adjacent pipe insulation. Butt pipe insulation against fittings, and overlap not less than 1 inch. Use adhesive to join cover pieces and cement the cover to the pipe insulation.

Finish surfaces exposed to view or ultraviolet light with a 2-mil minimum dry-film thickness application of a polyvinylchloride lacquer recommended by the manufacturer, and applied in not less than two coats.

3.2.4 Type T-4, Cellular Glass with Vapor-Barrier Jacket

Cover piping with cellular glass insulation and factory- and field-attached vapor-barrier jacket. Maintain vapor seal. Securely cement jackets, jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with vapor-barrier adhesive, and overlap jacket not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide jacket bands for butt joints of not less than 3 inches width. Provide insulation continuous through hangers. Bed insulation in an outdoor vapor-barrier coating applied to all piping surfaces.

Insulate flanges, unions, valves, anchors, and fittings with factory premolded or prefabricated or field fabricated segments of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. When segments of insulation are used, provide elbows with not less than three segments. For other fittings and valves, cut segments to the required curvature or nesting size.

Secure segments of the insulation in place with twine or copper wire. After the insulation segments are firmly in place, apply a vapor-barrier coating over the insulation in two coats with glass tape imbedded between coats. First coat, tinted, the second, white to ensure application of two

coats. Apply coating to a total dry-film thickness of 1/16 inch minimum. Overlap glass tape seams not less than 1 inch and the tape end not less than 4 inches.

In lieu of materials and methods specified above, fittings may be wrapped with 3/8 inch thick, vapor-barrier, adhesive-coated strips of cellular elastomer insulation. Insulation shall be under tension, compressed to 25 percent of original thickness, and wrapped until overall thickness is equal to adjacent insulation. Secure cellular elastomer in place with twine and sealed with vapor-barrier coating applied to produce not less than 1/16 inch dry-film thickness. Cover fittings with premolded polyvinylchloride jackets. Make seams vapor-tight with a double bead of manufacturer's standard vapor-barrier adhesive applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Hold jacket ends in place with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel straps, 15 milsthick by 1/2 inch wide.

Insulate anchors secured directly to piping, to prevent condensation, for not less than 6 inches from the surface of the pipe insulation.

Install white-bleached kraft paper side of jacket exposed to view. Finish exposed-to-view insulation with not less than a 6-mil dry-film thickness of nonvapor-barrier coating suitable for painting.

3.2.5 Type T-5, Calcium Silicate with Glass Cloth Jacket (Piping)

Cover piping with a calcium-silicate pipe insulation with factory attached and presized, white, glass cloth. Field apply jackets when required. Securely cement jackets, jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with vapor-barrier adhesive. Jacket overlap shall be not less than 1-1/2 inches. Jacketing bands for butt joints shall be 4-inches wide. Fabricate fittings from segmented pipe barrel sections bedded in general purpose insulating cement and wired in place. Fill voids with general purpose insulating cement with not less than 1/4 inch thick, final coating. Impregnate glass lagging tape with lagging adhesive, wrapped with a 50-percent overlap, and be blended smoothly into adjacent jacketing. Apply additional adhesive as needed and rubber-gloved to a smooth contour.

3.2.6 Type T-6, Mineral Fiber with Aluminum Jacket

Cover piping with mineral-fiber pipe insulation with factory-attached or field-applied aluminum jacketing.

Cover fittings and valve bodies with preformed mineral-fiber pipe-fitting insulation of the same thickness as the pipe-barrel insulation. Temporarily secure fitting insulation in place with light cord ties. Apply a 60-mil coating of vapor-barrier mastic, and while still tacky, wrapped with glass lagging tape.

Apply additional mastic as needed and rubber-gloved to smooth fillets or contours. Build up on-the-job fabricated insulation for special configurations from mineral fiber and a mixture of insulating cement and lagging adhesive diluted with 3 parts water. Only where standard aluminum jacketing cannot be used, make the surfaces vapor-tight by using mastic and glass lagging cloth or tape as specified above with an added finish coat of mastic.

Set pipe insulation into outdoor vapor-barrier coating for a minimum of 6 inches at maximum 12-foot spacing. Seal ends of the insulation to the jacketing with the same material to provide effective vapor barrier stops.

Install continuous vapor barrier over all surfaces, including areas inside pipe sleeves, hangers, and other concealment.

Apply piping insulation to both sides of pipe hangers. Insulate junctions with a special mastic mixture, glass cloth mesh tape, and mastic as previously specified.

Securely cement jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with aluminum jacket sealant. Provide 6 inch wide minimum jacketing bands for butt joints.

Lap joints, wherever possible, against the weather so that the water will run off the lower edge and in accordance with the pipe drainage pitch. Locate longitudinal laps on horizontal lines 45 degrees below the horizontal centerline and alternately staggered 1 inch. Lap jacketing material a minimum of 2 inches, circumferentially sealed with mastic, and strapped to provide a waterproof covering throughout. Locate straps 8 inches on center and pull up tight to hold jacketing securely in place. Use screws in addition to straps when necessary to obtain a waterproof covering. Place extra straps on each side of supporting devices and at openings. Where flanging access occurs, strap a chamfer sheet to the pipe at jacketing.

Stiffen exposed longitudinal edges of aluminum jacketing by bending a 1 inch hem on one edge.

Provide expansion joints for maximum and minimum dimensional fluctuations.

To prevent corrosion, do not allow the aluminum jacketing to come in direct contact with other types of metal.

At openings in jacket, apply an outdoor vapor-barrier coating for 2 inches in all directions. Apply jacketing while waterproofing is tacky.

Use screws at each corner of each sheet, at fitting jackets, and as necessary for the service. Place number 7, 3/8 inch long, binding-head aluminum sheet metal screws through the mastic seal.

3.2.7 Type T-7, Calcium Silicate with Glass Cloth Jacket (Surfaces)

Cover surfaces with insulation block bedded in an insulating cement and covered with glass cloth jacketing.

Clean surfaces with a chlorinated solvent. Mix general purpose insulating cement with 3 parts water to 1 part nonvapor-barrier adhesive to bring to application consistency. Set block into bedding and joints and fill spaces with a bedding mix and wrap with galvanized chicken wire mesh well laced into an envelope. Trowel a 3/8 inch thick coating of bedding mix jacket on with nonvapor-barrier adhesive and glass cloth. Finish surfaces with not less than a 6-mil dry-film thickness of nonvapor-barrier coating.

3.2.8 Type T-9, Cellular Elastomer

Clean pump surfaces with solvent. Apply not less than 1 inch of general purpose insulating cement, mixed with nonvapor-barrier adhesive diluted with 3 parts water, to achieve smooth surface and configuration contours. After all water has been removed, cover surfaces with 1/2 inch thick cellular elastomer insulation attached and joined into a continuous sheet with an outdoor vapor-barrier coating recommended by the insulation

manufacturer for the specific purpose. Apply coating to both of the surfaces on a 100-percent coverage basis with a minimum thickness of 10 mils wet, or approximately 150 square feet per gallon of undiluted coating. Blend coating into the adjacent flange insulation and the joint covered with a band of cellular elastomer equal to the flange assembly width. Use same coating to seal insulation to the casing at penetrations and terminations. Insulate pumps in a manner that permits insulation to be removed to repair or replace pumps.

Finish insulation with a 2-mil minimum dry-film application of a polyvinylchloride lacquer coating recommended by the manufacturer and applied in not less than two coats.

3.2.9 Type T-10, Mineral-Fiber Fill

Pack voids surrounding pipe with mineral-fiber fill.

3.2.10 Type T-17, Calcium Silicate Weatherproof Jacket

Cover piping system surfaces with calcium silicate insulation. Cover fittings and valve bodies with preformed insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance is dependent upon providing construction (Record Drawings) details to the Contracting Officer. Include construction details, by building area, the insulation material type, amount, and installation method. An illustration or map of the duct routing locations may serve this purpose. With data, provide a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the system name, date, and the words "Record Drawings insulation/material." Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 33 30.00 10

SOLAR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (1999; Addenda A 2000, Addenda B 2001; R 2004) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 93 (2010) Methods of Testing to Determine the Thermal Performance of Solar Collectors

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2006) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS B2.1/B2.1M (2009) Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2008) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.15 (2006) Cast Bronze Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.18 (2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.22 (2001; R 2010) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.24 (2006) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

ASME B16.26 (2006) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.39	(2009) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(2007; Addenda a 2008; Addenda b 2009) Power Piping
ASME B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2007; Addenda 2008; Addenda 2009) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1
ASME PTC 19.3	(1974; R 2004) Temperature Measurement
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)	
ASTM A 183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 152/B 152M	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 209	(2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(2002) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 828	(2002) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B 88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C 1048	(2004) Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM D 2000	(2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 2010) Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-72	(2010) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2009) Motors and Generators
-----------	------------------------------

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2007; Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings
--------------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a solar energy system arranged for preheating of service (domestic and/or process) water using flat plate liquid solar collectors. Include in the system components a solar collector array, storage tank, pumps, automatic controls, instrumentation, interconnecting piping and fittings, uninhibited food-grade propylene-glycol and water heat transfer fluid in a closed loop, heat exchanger, expansion tank, and accessories required for the operation of the system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Solar Energy System
As-Built Drawings

Drawings containing a system schematic; a collector layout and roof plan noting reverse-return piping for the collector array; a system elevation; an equipment room layout; a schedule of operation and installation instructions; and a schedule of design information including collector height and width, recommended flow rate and pressure drop at that flow rate, and number of collectors to be grouped per bank. Include on the drawings complete wiring

and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances for maintenance and operation. As-built drawings, as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

A complete list of equipment and materials, as specified.

Solar Energy System

Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature; performance chart and curves; catalog cuts; and installation instructions. Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. A copy of the posted instructions proposed to be used, including a system schematic, wiring and control diagrams, and a complete layout of the entire system. Include with the instructions, in typed form, condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, methods of balancing and testing flow in the system, and methods of testing for control failure and proper system operation.

Welder Qualifications

Prior to welding operations, 3 copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection and Testing

An independent testing agency's certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, including analysis, position of flow-balancing equipment, and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Describe test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Procedures

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system filling, startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief descriptions of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, troubleshooting guides, piping and equipment layout,

balanced fluid flow rates, and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.4 WELDER QUALIFICATIONS

Qualify procedures and welders in accordance with the code under which the welding is specified to be accomplished.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variation, and dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide a minimum 10-year warranty against the following: failure of manifold or riser tubing, joints or fittings; degradation of absorber plate selective surface; rusting or discoloration of collector hardware; and embrittlement of header manifold seals. Include in the warranty full repair or replacement of defective materials or equipment.

1.7 SPARE PARTS

Submit data for each different item of material and equipment listed, including a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply; a list of parts and supplies that are either normally furnished at no extra cost with the purchase of equipment, or specified to be furnished as part of the contract; and a list of additional items recommended by the manufacturer to ensure efficient operation for a period of 120 days.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Identical Items

Items of the same classification shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1.4 Equipment Guards

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting

set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity. High-temperature equipment and piping so located as to endanger personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.1.5 Special Tools

Provide one set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment.

2.2 PIPING SYSTEM

Piping system shall be complete with pipe, pipe fittings, valves, strainers, expansion loops, hangers, inserts, supports, anchors, guides, sleeves, and accessories. System materials shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Copper Tubing

ASTM B 88, Type K where buried, Type L otherwise. Collector risers Type L or M.

2.2.2 Solder

ASTM B 32, Type Sb5, Sn94, Sn95, or Sn96.

2.2.3 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.2.4 Flanges

Bronze, Class 125 or 150 as applicable, ASME B16.24.

2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Waterways and flanges shall conform to the requirements of ASME B16.39. Dielectric waterways shall have metal connections at both ends suited to match connecting piping. Ends shall be threaded or soldered to match adjacent piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric waterways and flanges shall be suitable for the temperatures, pressures, and antifreeze encountered. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.2.6 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

MSS SP-80, Type 1 (or nonslam, spring type), Class 125 or 150.

2.2.7 Ball Valves

MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, Class 125 or 150.

2.2.8 Relief Valves, Pressure and Temperature

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Pressure relief valves located on the solar collector array upper manifold and on the expansion tank shall open and discharge the collector fluid into drain indicated when fluid pressure rises above 125 psig. Pressure and temperature relief valves located on the solar storage tank shall open and discharge water into drain indicated when fluid pressure rises above 125 psig or when fluid temperature rises above 210 degrees F.

2.2.9 Calibrating Balancing Valves

Calibrated balancing valves shall be suitable for 125 psig and 250 degrees F service. Calibrated balancing valves shall be of bronze body/brass ball construction with seat rings compatible with system fluid and shall have differential readout ports across valve seat area. Readout ports shall be fitted with internal insert of compatible material and check valve. Calibrated balancing valves shall have memory stop feature to allow valve to be closed for service and reopened to set point without disturbing balance position, and shall have calibrated nameplate to assure specific valve settings.

2.2.10 Air Vents

Brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for 125 psig service. Air vents shall be provided with threaded plugs or caps.

2.2.11 Strainers

ASTM F 1199, removable basket and screen, Y pattern, cast iron strainer with pressures to 125 psig, simplex type; or a combination elbow-strainer with straightening vanes and strainer arranged for horizontal flow.

2.2.12 Pressure Gauges

ASME B40.100. Pressure gauges shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 3-1/2 inch.

2.2.13 Thermometers

ASME PTC 19.3, Type I, Class 3. Thermometers shall be supplied with wells and separable bronze sockets.

2.2.14 Pipe Threads

ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.15 Pipe Supports

MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Metal insulation shield shall be stainless steel.

2.2.16 Aluminum Sheets

ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003.

2.2.17 Copper Sheets Copper Alloy 110

ASTM B 152/B 152M.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electric motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starters, and controls. Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

2.4 COLLECTOR SUBSYSTEM

2.4.1 Solar Collector Construction

Collectors shall be of the flat plate, liquid, internally manifolded type. Each collector shall be provided with cover glazing, an absorber plate, heat transfer liquid flow tubes, internal headers, weep holes, insulation, and a casing. Collectors shall be of weather-tight construction. Solar collectors shall withstand a stagnation temperature of 350 degrees F and a working pressure of 125 psig without degrading, out-gassing, or warping. Collector net aperture area shall be as shown and shall be a minimum of 28 square feet. Collector length, width, and volume shall be as shown.

2.4.2 Absorber Plate and Flow Tubes

Absorber sheet or plate shall be copper. Top of absorber plate shall be coated with selective surface of black chrome and shall have an emissivity less than 0.2 and absorptivity greater than 0.9. Flow tubes shall be Type L or Type M copper, and shall be soldered, brazed, or mechanically bonded to the absorber plate. Tubes shall be installed on the absorber plate so that they drain by gravity.

2.4.3 Cover Glazing

Each collector shall have a single layer of cover glazing made of clear float, water white or low iron type tempered glass. Glass shall meet ASTM C 1048. Cover glazing shall be completely replaceable from the front of the collector without disturbing the piping or adjacent collectors. Cover glazing shall be separated from the collector by a continuous gasket made of EPDM rubber.

2.4.4 Insulation

Back and sides of the absorber plate shall be insulated. Insulation shall fill space between absorber plate and casing and shall have an R value of 4 minimum. Insulation shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 62 35.00 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS and shall be fibrous glass, polyisocyanurate, urethane foam, or other material suitable for the intended purpose, and shall withstand the moisture, sun exposure, and stagnation temperature limitations of the solar collector. Polyisocyanurate insulation shall not come in contact with the absorber plate.

2.4.5 Casing

Casing shall be aluminum. Finish shall be mill finish or factory applied baked enamel, embossed or bronze anodized aluminum. Cover glazing shall be separated from the casing by an EPDM rubber gasket or equivalent material. Allowance shall be made for thermal expansion between the cover and absorber plates and the casing, and for drainage of moisture through weep holes.

2.4.6 Mounting and Assembly Hardware

Mounting brackets and hinges shall be aluminum or stainless steel. Assembly hardware including all bolts, washers, and nuts shall be stainless steel.

2.4.7 Solar Collector Performance

Thermal performance shall be plotted on the thermal efficiency curve in accordance with ASHRAE 93. The y-intercept shall be equal to or greater than 0.68, and the numerical value of the slope of the curve (FRUL) shall be between 0 and minus 1.0 Btu per hour per square foot per degree F. Manufacturer's recommended volumetric flow rate and the design pressure drop at the recommended flow rate shall be as shown. Manufacturer's recommendations shall allow at least seven collectors to be joined per bank while providing for balanced flow and for thermal expansion considerations.

2.5 Solar Collector Array

2.5.1 Net Absorber Area and Array Layout

Array shall consist of an assembly of solar collectors as shown. Solar collectors shall be assembled as shown in banks of equal number of collectors. Banks shall consist of no less than 4 and no more than 7 collectors each. Collector array shall be oriented so that all collectors face the same direction and are oriented within 20 degrees of true south and with respect to true south as indicated. Collectors arranged in multiple rows shall be spaced so that no shading from other collectors is evident between 1000 hours and 1400 hours solar time on December 21. Minimum spacing between rows shall be as shown.

2.5.2 Piping

The array piping shall include interconnecting piping between solar collectors, and shall be connected in a reverse-return configuration as indicated with approximately equal pipe length for any possible flow path. Flow rate through the collector array shall be as indicated. Automatic pressure relief valves shall be provided in the array piping system as

indicated, and shall be adjusted to open when the pressure within the solar array rises above 125 psig. Each collector bank shall be capable of being isolated by valves, and each bank capable of being separated shall have a pressure relief valve installed and shall be capable of being drained. Manually operated air vents shall be located at system high points, and all array piping shall be pitched a minimum of 0.25 inch/foot as shown so that piping can be drained by gravity. Calibrated balancing valves shall be supplied at the outlet of each collector bank as indicated.

2.5.3 Supports for Solar Collector Array

Support structure for collector array shall be aluminum and shall be in accordance with Section 05 50 14 STRUCTURAL METAL FABRICATIONS. Support structure shall secure collector array at the tilt angle with respect to horizontal and orientation with respect to true south as shown. Support structure shall withstand static weight of filled collectors and piping, wind, snow, seismic, and other loads as indicated. Seismic details shall conform to UFC 3-310-04 and Sections 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 13 48 00.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Support structure shall allow access to all equipment for maintenance, repair, and replacement.

2.6 STORAGE TANK

Solar system hot water storage tank shall have a storage volume as shown. Solar system storage tank shall conform to specifications for hot water storage tanks in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Insulation shall be in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except that insulation shall have an R value of not less than 30. Tank penetrations shall be designed to allow for connections to copper piping without risk of corrosion due to dissimilar metals, and shall be factory installed as indicated.

2.7 TRANSPORT SUBSYSTEM

2.7.1 Heat Exchanger

The heat exchanger construction and testing shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Minimum design pressure rating shall be 125 psig. Heat exchanger shall be capable of returning a hot-side exit temperature of 120 degrees F or less given a hot-side approach temperature of 140 degrees F and a cold-side approach temperature of 100 degrees F. Heat exchanger shall be capable of withstanding temperatures of at least 240 degrees F. Heat exchanger shall be capable of operation at the flow rates as shown.

2.7.1.1 Plate Heat Exchanger

Heat exchanger shall be constructed of multiple plates of 316 stainless steel, titanium, copper, copper-nickel, or brass. Plates shall be frame-mounted, mechanically bonded, welded, or brazed at edges. Plate-type heat exchanger shall be able to be cleaned. Gaskets shall be of EPDM rubber or Viton. All plate heat exchanger characteristics shall be as indicated.

2.7.1.2 Tube-in-Shell Heat Exchanger

Heat exchanger shall be removable bundle, shell-and-tube type. Shell, tube sheets, and end plates shall be constructed of nonferrous, brass, copper-nickel, or 316 stainless steel. Shell insulation shall be in

accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except that insulation shall have a minimum R value of not less than 12. Tubes shall be seamless copper or copper alloy and shall be mechanically bonded, welded, or brazed to the end tube plates. Tubes shall be straight and supported by tube sheets which maintain the tubes in alignment. All tube-in-shell heat exchanger characteristics shall be as indicated.

2.7.2 Pumps

Circulating pumps shall be electrically-driven, single-stage, centrifugal type. The pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation or by the piping on which installed. The pumps shall have a capacity not less than that indicated and shall be either integrally-mounted with the motor or direct-connected by a flexible-shaft coupling on a cast-iron or steel subbase. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal. Pumps shall have stainless steel impellers and casings of bronze. The motors shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service and for the heat transfer fluid used, and shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The motors shall be controlled by suitable switches that can be activated by either the differential temperature controller or by manual override (Hand-Off-Automatic). Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified.

2.7.3 Pipe Insulation

Pipe insulation and coverings shall be applied in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS as called out for steam piping to 15 psig. Array piping insulation shall be capable of withstanding 250 degrees F, except that piping within 1.5 feet of collector connections shall be capable of withstanding 400 degrees F.

2.7.4 Expansion Tank

Expansion tank shall be constructed and tested in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and as applicable for a working pressure of 125 psig. Tank shall be provided with an elastomeric EPDM bladder which separates the system fluid from the tank walls and is suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 240 degrees F. Expansion tank acceptance volume shall be as shown. Total tank size and arrangement shall be as shown. Tank shall be provided with 125 psi pressure relief valve. Tank shall be provided with precharge pressure as shown.

2.7.5 Heat Transfer Fluid

Solar collector loop fluid shall be uninhibited USP/food-grade propylene-glycol and shall be mixed with distilled or demineralized water to form a 50 percent by volume propylene-glycol solution as shown.

2.8 CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION SUBSYSTEM

2.8.1 Differential Temperature Control Equipment

Differential temperature control equipment shall be supplied as a system by a single manufacturer. Controller shall be solid-state electronic type complete with an integral transformer to supply low voltage, shall allow a

minimum adjustable temperature differential (on) of 8 to 20 degrees F, a minimum adjustable temperature differential (off) of 3 to 5 degrees F, and shall include a switching relay or solid state output device for pump control. Thermostat shall operate in the on-off mode. Controller accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 degree F. Controller shall be compatible with 10-kOhm thermistor temperature sensors. Differential control shall provide direct digital temperature readings of all temperatures sensed. Control shall indicate visually when pumps are energized. Control ambient operating range shall be a minimum of 32 to 120 degrees F.

2.8.2 Thermistor Temperature Sensors

Temperature sensors shall be 10-kOhm thermistors supplied by the differential temperature controller manufacturer, with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent at 77 degrees F. Model supplied must have passed an accelerated life test conducted by subjecting thermistor assemblies to a constant temperature of 400 degrees F or greater for a period of 1000 hours minimum. Accuracy shall have remained within plus or minus 1 percent as stated above. Thermistors shall be hermetically sealed glass type. Operating range shall be minus 40 to plus 400 degrees F. Immersion wells or watertight threaded fittings shall be provided for temperature sensors.

2.8.3 Sensor and Control Wiring

18 AWG minimum twisted and shielded 2, 3, or 4 conductor to match analog function hardware. Control wiring shall have 600 volt insulation. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.8.4 Flowmeters

Flowmeters shall consist of a venturi, 6 inch dial differential pressure meter, valved pressure taps, and bar stock needle valves. Venturi flow nozzle shall have threaded bronze ends for pipe sizes up to 2 inches and flanged ends for pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and above. Venturi length shall not be less than 1.6 times the pipe size. Venturi shall be selected to read differential pressure corresponding to 0.5 to 1.5 times the system flow rate. Venturi shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of the range. Meter shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of the full scale range.

2.8.5 Sight Flow Indicators

Sight flow indicators shall consist of a clear glass window or cylinder and a nonferrous or 316 stainless steel body and impeller. Indicator shall have threaded ends for pipe sizes up to 2 inches and flanged ends for pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and above. Maximum operating pressure shall be no less than 125 psi. Maximum operating temperature shall be no less than 250 degrees F.

2.9 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal and located inside the building, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming thoroughly familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Collector Subsystem

3.2.1.1 Collector Array

Solar collector array shall be installed at the tilt angle, orientation, and elevation above roof as indicated. For mounting on pitched roofs, back of collectors shall be installed a minimum of 2 inches above roof surface. Each solar collector shall be removable for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Solar collector array shall not impose additional loads on the structure beyond the loads scheduled on the structural drawings.

3.2.1.2 Array Piping

Collector array piping shall be installed in a reverse-return configuration so that path lengths of collector supply and return are of approximately equal length. All piping must be coded with fluid type and flow direction labels in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.1.3 Array Support

Array support shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the collector manufacturer. Structural members requiring welding shall be welded in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M for aluminum and welders should be qualified according to AWS B2.1/B2.1M.

3.2.2 Storage Subsystem

Solar storage tank penetrations shall be installed as shown so that cold water inlet to storage tank and outlet from storage tank to collector array are located near the bottom of the tank, and inlet from collector array and outlet to load are located near the top of the tank.

3.2.3 Transport Subsystem

3.2.3.1 Flow Rates

System flow rate shall be based on recommended collector flow rate, and shall be as indicated. All flow rates shall be below 5 feet/second.

3.2.3.2 Pumps

Pumps shall be installed on foundations, leveled, grouted, and realigned before operation in accordance with manufacturers instructions. Additional pipe supports shall be provided for close-coupled in-line pumps. All base mounted pumps shall have a straight pipe between the suction side of the pump and the first elbow. The length of this pipe shall be a minimum of five times the diameter of the pipe on the suction side of the pump, or a suction diffuser of the proper size shall be attached to the suction side of the pump. All in-line pumps shall have straight pipe between the

suction side of the pump and the first elbow. The length of this pipe shall be a minimum of five times the diameter of the pipe size on the suction side of the pump. Drain line sizes from the pumps shall not be less than the drain trap or the pump dirt pocket, but in no case shall the drain line be less than 1/2 inch iron pipe size. Drain lines shall terminate to spill over the nearest floor or open sight drain.

3.2.3.3 Expansion Tank

Expansion tank shall be installed on suction side of pump as shown.

3.2.3.4 Piping, Valves, and Accessories

Piping shall be installed in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE, except where noted otherwise. Solders used on piping shall be as shown. Piping shall be coded with fluid type and flow direction labels in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. When a food-grade uninhibited propylene-glycol solution is used to heat potable service water, tamper resistant seals must be attached to all fill ports. All propylene-glycol circuits must be labeled "CONTAINS UNINHIBITED FOOD-GRADE PROPYLENE-GLYCOL: INTRODUCTION OF ANY NONAPPROVED FLUID MAY CONSTITUTE A HEALTH HAZARD." All tamper resistant seals must carry the name of the registered engineer or licensed plumber who certifies that only a 50 percent food-grade uninhibited propylene-glycol and water solution has been installed in the system. Air vents shall be installed at the high points of the collector array and in the equipment room.

3.2.3.5 Pipe Expansion

Expansion of supply and return pipes shall be provided for by changes in the direction of the run of pipe or by expansion loops as indicated. Expansion loops shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. Loops shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides shall be provided as indicated. Expansion joints shall not be used in system piping.

3.2.3.6 Valves

Valves shall be installed at the locations indicated and where required for the proper functioning of the system. Valves shall be installed with their stems horizontal or above. Gate or ball valves shall be installed at the inlet and outlet of each bank of internally manifolded collectors. Calibrated balancing valves with integral pressure taps shall be installed at the outlet of each bank and at the pump discharge. Final setting for each valve shall be marked on each valve. Ball valves shall be installed with a union immediately adjacent. Gate valves shall be installed at the inlet and outlet of each pump and also at the inlet and outlet of each heat exchanger. A check valve shall be installed at pump discharges. Discharges of relief valves shall be piped to the nearest floor drain or as indicated on system drawings.

3.2.3.7 Foundations

Concrete foundations or pads for storage tanks, heat exchangers, pumps, and other equipment covered by this specification shall be constructed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and be a minimum of 6 inches high with chamfered edges.

3.2.3.8 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Grooved width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with the coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.2.4 Control Subsystem

3.2.4.1 Differential Temperature Controller

Automatic control equipment shall be installed at the location shown in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Control wiring and sensor wiring shall be installed in conduit. Collector temperature sensor shall be mounted in a temperature sensor well in the fluid stream along the top manifold of a bank between two adjacent collector units. Unless otherwise indicated, operators, controllers, sensors, indicators, and like devices when installed on equipment casings and pipe lines shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, nipples, adapters, or extended tubes to provide clearance, not less than the thickness of the insulation, between the surface and the device. These stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the devices or standard accessories of the controls manufacturer unless otherwise approved. Clamp-on devices or instruments where direct contact with pipe surface is required shall be exempted from the use of the above mounting items. All control wiring shall be color coded and identified with permanent numeric or alphabetic codes.

3.2.4.2 Sequence of Operation

The differential temperature controller sensing temperature difference between the fluid in a solar collector and water in the storage tank shall start solar collector loop and storage loop pumpss when the temperature differential (ΔT - ON) rises above 15 degrees F, and shall stop the pump when the differential (ΔT - OFF) falls below 5 degrees F.

3.3 INSPECTION AND TESTING

3.3.1 Inspection

Make system available for inspection at all times.

3.3.2 Testing Prior to Concealment

3.3.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Demonstrate to Contracting Officer that all piping has been hydrostatically tested, at a pressure of 125 psi for a period of time sufficient for inspection of every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours, prior to installation of insulation. Expansion tank and relief valves shall be isolated from test pressure. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks found during tests shall be repaired by replacing pipe or fittings and the system retested. Caulking of joints shall not be

permitted.

3.3.2.2 Cleaning of Piping

System piping shall be flushed with clean, fresh water prior to concealment of any individual section and prior to final operating tests. Prior to flushing piping, relief valves shall be isolated or removed. Solar collectors shall be covered to prevent heating of cleaning fluid, unless cleaning is performed during hours of darkness. The solution shall be circulated through the section to be cleaned at the design flow rate for a minimum of 2 hours.

3.3.3 Posting Framed Instructions

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. These instructions shall include a system schematic, and wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventative maintenance procedures, balanced flow rates, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above, and posted beside the diagrams. Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets shall be submitted for approval prior to posting. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.3.4 Acceptance Testing and Final Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer 7 calendar days before the performance and acceptance tests are to be conducted. Tests shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests. Electricity and water will be furnished by the Government. A written record of the results of all acceptance tests shall be maintained, to be submitted in booklet form. The tests shall be as follows:

3.3.4.1 As-Built Drawings

Provide as a condition of final acceptance a complete set of as-built system drawings. Drawings shall clearly indicate the actual condition of the installed solar energy system at the time of the final test.

3.3.4.2 Final Hydrostatic Test

Demonstrate to Contracting Officer that all piping has been hydrostatically tested at a pressure of 125 pounds per square inch for a period of time sufficient for inspection of every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Expansion tank and relief valves shall be isolated from test pressure. Gauges used in the test shall have been calibrated within the 6-month period preceding the test. Test shall be witnessed by Contracting Officer. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks found during tests shall be repaired by replacing pipe or fittings and the system retested. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted.

3.3.4.3 System Flushing

For the final inspection, the system shall be thoroughly flushed, in no case for less than 2 hours, of all foreign matter until a white linen bag installed in a strainer basket shows no evidence of contamination. The white linen bag shall be in the strainer basket during the entire flushing

operation prior to its being presented to the Contracting Officer for approval. The Contracting Officer will inspect the linen bag prior to completion of flushing and approve the flushing operation. System shall be drained prior to final filling.

3.3.4.4 System Filling

System shall be filled through indicated connections with propylene-glycol solution. Solution shall be mixed externally to the solar system and consist of 50 percent propylene-glycol and 50 percent distilled water by volume distilled water. Air shall be vented from the system after filling. System pressure at the high point on the roof shall be 10 psig minimum.

3.3.4.5 Operational Test

Operational test shall occur over a period of 48 consecutive hours with sufficient solar insulation to cause activation of the solar energy system during daylight hours. With system fully charged so that pressure at the high point on the roof or the lowest system pressure is a minimum of 10 psig and with fluid and pumps energized, sight flow indicator must indicate flow flowmeter must indicate flow as indicated. Calibrated balancing valves with pressure taps shall indicate bank flow rate as shown.

3.3.4.6 Control Logic

By substituting variable resistors for collector and storage tank temperature sensors, demonstrate the differential temperature controller correctly energizes the system pumps when the collector sensor indicates a temperature of 15 degrees F greater than the storage tank temperature, as indicated on the controller display panel. The differential temperature controller shall de-energize the system pumps when the displayed temperature of the solar collectors is 5 degrees F greater than the displayed temperature of the storage tank.

3.3.4.7 Temperature Sensor Diagnostics

Demonstrate that the controller will correctly identify open and short circuits on both the solar collector temperature sensor circuit and the storage tank sensor circuit.

3.3.4.8 Overall System Operations

Demonstrate that the solar energy system will operate properly while unattended for a period of at least 72 hours and that the controller will start pumps after being warmed by the sun, and that it will properly shut down during cloudy weather or in the evening over a minimum of three complete cycles. Contractor is permitted to manipulate the temperature of the storage tank by the introduction of cold water at local groundwater temperature.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

Provide a field training course for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a minimum period of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The training shall include discussion of the system design and layout and demonstrations of routine operation and maintenance procedures. This training shall include: normal

system operation and control; flow balancing; detection of a nonfunctioning system due to sensor, controller, and/or mechanical failure; filling, draining, and venting of the collector array; replacement of sensors, collectors, and collector components; collector cleaning and inspection for leaks; and heat exchanger cleaning and expansion tank charging if applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 00 00

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

ACCA Manual 4 (2001) Installation Techniques for
Perimeter Heating & Cooling; 11th Edition

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 201 (2002) Fans and Systems

AMCA 210 (2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans
for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

AMCA 300 (2008) Reverberant Room Method for Sound
Testing of Fans

AMCA 301 (2006; INT 2007; Errata 2008) Methods for
Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from
Laboratory Test Data

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 260 (2001) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving
and Conditioning Equipment

AHRI 410 (2001; Addendum 1-2002; Addendum 2-2005)
Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and
Air-Heating Coils

AHRI 430 (2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units

AHRI 880 (2008) Performance Rating of Air Terminals

AHRI 885 (2008) Procedure for Estimating Occupied
Space Sound Levels in the Application of
Air Terminals and Air Outlets

AHRI Guideline D (1996) Application and Installation of
Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11 (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for
Roller Bearings

ABMA 9 (1990; R 2008) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2 (2010; Errata 2010) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

ASHRAE 62.1 (2010; Errata 2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASHRAE 68 (1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power In a Duct

ASHRAE 70 (2006) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 167 (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 924/A 924M (2010) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (2009) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B 152/B 152M (2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B 280 (2008) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

ASTM B 766 (1986; R 2008) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium

ASTM C 1071 (2005e1) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

ASTM C 553 (2008) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

ASTM D 1654	(2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 3359	(2009e2) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 520	(2000; R 2005) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 2016	(2006) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2009) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	---

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1650	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 2nd Edition
SMACNA 1884	(2003) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, 7th Edition
SMACNA 1966	(2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
-----------	-----------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(2005; Reprint Oct 2008) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 214	(1997; Rev thru Aug 2001) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 586	(2009) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 6	(2007) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 705	(2004; Reprint Oct 2009) Standard for

Power Ventilators

UL 900	(2004; Reprint Nov 2009) Standard for Air Filter Units
UL Bld Mat Dir	(2010) Building Materials Directory
UL Electrical Constructn	(2009) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams shall be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Labels shall be in accordance with the typical examples below:

<u>SERVICE</u>	<u>LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION</u>
Air handling unit Number	AHU - # 1
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - # 1
VAV Box Number	VAV - # 1
Fan Coil Unit Number	FC - # 1
Terminal Box Number	TB - # 1
Unit Ventilator Number	UV - # 1

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

- Metallic Flexible Duct; G
- Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts; G
- Duct Connectors; G
- Duct Access Doors; G
- Fire Dampers; G
- Manual Balancing Dampers; G
- Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers; G
- Automatic Smoke Dampers; G
- Sound Attenuation Equipment
- Acoustical Duct Liner; G
- Diffusers; G
- Registers and Grilles
- Louvers; G
- Centrifugal Fans; G
- In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G
- Air Handling Units; G
- Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G
- Energy Recovery Devices; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

- Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
- Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

- Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- Manual Balancing Dampers; G
- Centrifugal Fans; G
- In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G
- Air Handling Units; G
- Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G
- Energy Recovery Devices; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

- a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.
- b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested,

or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

- c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Manufacturer shall provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B 766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Used as Refrigerants

Minimize releases of Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) during repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances containing ODS's by complying with all applicable sections of 40 CFR 82 Part 82 Subpart F. Any person conducting repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances owned by NASA shall comply with the following:

- a. Do not knowingly vent or otherwise release into the environment, Class I or Class II substances used as a refrigerant.
- b. Do not open appliances without meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 82 Part 82.156 Subpart F, regarding required practices for evacuation and collection of refrigerant, and 40 CFR 82 Part 82.158 Subpart F, regarding standards of recycling and recovery equipment.
- c. Only persons who comply with 40 CFR 82 Part 82.161 Subpart F, regarding technician certification, can conduct work on appliances containing refrigerant.

In addition, provide copies of all applicable certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to initiating maintenance, repair, servicing, dismantling or disposal of appliances, including:

- a. Proof of Technician Certification
- b. Proof of Equipment Certification for recovery or recycling equipment.
- c. Proof of availability of certified recovery or recycling equipment.

1.4.4 Use of Ozone Depleting Substances, Other than Refrigerants

The use of Class I or Class II ODS's listed as nonessential in 40 CFR 82

Part 82.66 Subpart C is prohibited. These prohibited materials and uses include:

- a. Any plastic party spray streamer or noise horn which is propelled by a chlorofluorocarbon
- b. Any cleaning fluid for electronic and photographic equipment which contains a chlorofluorocarbon; including liquid packaging, solvent wipes, solvent sprays, and gas sprays
- c. Any plastic flexible or packaging foam product which is manufactured with or contains a chlorofluorocarbon, including, open cell foam, open cell rigid polyurethane poured foam, closed cell extruded polystyrene sheet foam, closed cell polyethylene foam and closed cell polypropylene foam except for flexible or packaging foam used in coaxial
- d. Any aerosol product or other pressurized dispenser which contains a chlorofluorocarbon, except for those listed in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C.

Request a waiver if a facility requirement dictates that a prohibited material is necessary to achieve project goals. Submit the waiver request in writing to the Contracting Officer. The waiver will be evaluated and dispositioned.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units", provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and balancing dampers.

- a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.
- b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products shall have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures shall have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.
- c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. Where applicable, provide equipment that is an ENERGY STAR Qualified product or a Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) designated product.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Identification plates shall be three layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters shall be upper case. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and smaller shall be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high shall be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger shall have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.
- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.
- e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state

variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts shall not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1650

2.7 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.9 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.9.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification.

- a. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.
- b. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class C.
- c. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant.
- d. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.9.1.1 Metallic Flexible Duct

- a. Provide duct that conforms to UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Provide duct assembly that does not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of two inches water gauge positive and 1.5 inches water gauge negative. Provide flexible round duct length that does not exceed five feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for two inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct two inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.
- b. Inner duct core: Provide interlocking spiral or helically corrugated flexible core constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.
- c. Insulation: Provide inner duct core that is insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of one inch thick. Provide insulation covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.9.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 18. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.9.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with UL 214 and is classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.9.1.4 Copper Sheets

ASTM B 152/B 152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.9.1.5 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A 167

2.9.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.9.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

a. Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators.

b. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings, partitions and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews. Coordinate location of doors or panels with other affected contractors.

c. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.1 Square or Rectangular Dampers

a. Duct Height 12 inches and Less

(1) Frames:

Maximum 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height; minimum of 20 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 3 inches long.

More than 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height;
Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 3 inches long.

(2) Single Leaf Blades:

Maximum 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height; Minimum of 20 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 3 inches long.

More than 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height;
Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 3 inches long.

(3) Blade Axles:

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Axle shafts shall extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Maximum 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height;
Galvanized steel, minimum of 3/8 inch square shaft.

More than 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height;
Galvanized steel, minimum of 1/2 inch square shaft.

(4) Axle Bearings:

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings. Shaft bearings configuration shall be a pressed fit to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Maximum 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height; solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze bearings.

More than 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height;
oil-impregnated bronze bearings.

(5) Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant:

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Stand-off distance shall be a minimum of 50 mm 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

(6) Finish: Mill Galvanized

b. Duct Height Greater than 12 inches

Provide dampers with multi-leaf opposed-type blades.

(1) Frames:

Maximum 48 inches in height; maximum 48 inches in width; minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 5.5 inches long.

(2) Blades:

Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel; 6 inch nominal width.

(3) Blade Axles:

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized square steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Axle shafts shall extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

(4) Axle Bearings:

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Shaft bearings configuration shall be a pressed fit to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

(5) Blade Actuator: Minimum 1/2 inch diameter galvanized steel.

(6) Blade Actuator Linkage: Mill Galvanized steel bar and crank plate with stainless steel pivots.

- (7) Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant: Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Stand-off distance shall be a minimum of 50 mm 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

- (8) Finish: Mill Galvanized

2.9.3.2 Round Dampers

a. Frames:

4 to 20 inches size: Minimum of 20 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 10 inches long.

size: Minimum of 20 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 10 inches long.

32 to 40 inches size: Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 10 inches long.

b. Blades:

4 to 20 inches size: Minimum of 20 gauge galvanized steel

22 to 30 inches size: Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel

32 to 40 inches size: Minimum of 10 gauge galvanized steel

c. Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Axle shafts shall extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

4 to 20 inches size: Minimum of 3/8 inch square shaft.

22 to 30 inches size: Minimum of 1/2 inch square shaft.

32 to 40 inches size: Minimum of 3/4 inch square shaft.

d. Axle Bearings:

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Shaft bearings configuration shall be a pressed fit to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

4 to 20 inches size: solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze.

22 to 30 inches size: solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze.

32 to 40 inches size: oil-impregnated bronze, or stainless steel sleeve bearing

e. Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant:

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Stand-off distance shall be a minimum of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

f. Finish: Mill Galvanized

2.9.4 Automatic Balancing Dampers

Provide dampers as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS.

2.9.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.9.5.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Constructn for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.9.5.2 Perforated Plate Diffusers

Provide adjustable air pattern controls as indicated. Provide diffuser faceplates that do not sag or deflect when operating under design conditions.

2.9.5.3 Linear Diffusers

Make joints between diffuser sections that appear as hairline cracks. Provide alignment slots for insertion of key strips or other concealed means to align exposed butt edges of diffusers. Do not use screws and bolts in exposed face of frames or flanges. Metal-fill and ground smooth frames and flanges exposed below ceiling. Furnish separate pivoted or hinged adjustable air-volume-damper and separate air-deflection blades.

2.9.5.4 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.9.5.5 Registers

Double-deflection supply registers. Provide manufacturer-furnished volume dampers. Provide volume dampers of the group-operated, opposed-blade type and key adjustable by inserting key through face of register. Operating mechanism shall not project through any part of the register face. Automatic volume control devices are acceptable.

2.9.6 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.9.7 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E 2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.10 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans shall not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 120 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the

fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 30. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.10.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Provide fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet centrifugal fans, with AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Provide impeller wheels that are rigidly constructed and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Provide forward curved or backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Provide backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter. Provide fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter with overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Provide fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter that have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Provide sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling bearings with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Connect grease fittings to tubing for serviceability from a single accessible point. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide steel, accurately finished fan shafts, with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Provide fan outlets of ample proportions, designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Provide Unless otherwise indicated, provide motors that do not exceed 1800 rpm and have open enclosures.

2.10.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide motors with open enclosure.

2.10.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.016 inches.

Provide aluminum fins that are 0.0055 inch minimum thickness. Provide copper fins that are 0.0045 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Test each coil at the factory under water at not less than 400 psi air pressure and make suitable for 200 psi working pressure and 300 degrees F operating temperature unless otherwise stated. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410.

2.10.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils

Provide suitable direct-expansion coils for the refrigerant involved. Provide refrigerant piping that conforms to ASTM B 280 and clean, dehydrate and seal. Provide seamless copper tubing suction headers or seamless or resistance welded steel tube suction headers with copper connections. Provide supply headers that consist of a distributor which distributes the refrigerant through seamless copper tubing equally to all circuits in the coil. Provide circuited tubes to ensure minimum pressure drop and maximum heat transfer. Provide circuiting that permits refrigerant flow from inlet to suction outlet without causing oil slugging or restricting refrigerant flow in coil. Provide field installed coils which are completely dehydrated and sealed at the factory upon completion of pressure tests.

2.10.2.2 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans.

2.10.2.3 Eliminators

Equip each cooling coil having an air velocity of over 400 fpm through the net face area with moisture eliminators, unless the coil manufacturer guarantees, over the signature of a responsible company official, that no moisture can be carried beyond the drip pans under actual conditions of operation. Construct of minimum 24 gage copper nickel or stainless steel, removable through the nearest access door in the casing or ductwork. Provide eliminators that have not less than two bends at 45 degrees and are spaced not more than 2-1/2 inches center-to-center on face. Provide each bend with an integrally formed hook as indicated in the SMACNA 1884.

2.10.2.4 Corrosion Protection for Coastal Installations

Provide a coating on outdoor air coils. Coils to be coated shall be part of the Manufacturer's standard product for schedule equipment.

2.10.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.10.3.1 Replaceable Media Filters

Provide the dry-media type replaceable media filters, of the size required to suit the application. Provide filtering media that is not less than 2

inches thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Enclose pad in a holding frame of not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel, equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. Provide side access housing. Base the air flow capacity of the filter on net filter face velocity not exceeding 300 fpm, with initial resistance of 0.13 inches water gauge. Provide MERV that is not less than 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.11 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.11.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide single-zone draw-through type or single-zone blow-through type units as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, secondary filter sections, and diffuser sections where indicated, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, mixing box combination sectional filter-mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit shall be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.11.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

- a. Casing sections single 2 inch or double wall type as indicated, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304. Inner casing of double-wall units that are a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.
- b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.
- c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of either galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors shall be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less.
- d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge corrosion resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide

intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Coils shall be individually removable from the casing.

- e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Single-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Double wall insulation shall be completely sealed by inner and outer panels.
- f. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation that conforms to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and that meets the requirements of NFPA 90A. Make air handling unit casing insulation uniform over the entire casing. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections.
- g. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive that conforms to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Protect exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted with a metal nosing strip or coat to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071.
- h. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections where indicated.

2.11.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.11.1.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.11.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

- a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.
- b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication

fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.

- c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.
- d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with totally enclosed enclosures.
- e. Motor starters of type indicated. Select unit fan or fans to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure with sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300, ASHRAE 68, or AHRI 260.

2.11.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.12 TERMINAL UNITS

2.12.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) and Dual Duct Terminal Units

- a. Provide VAV and dual duct terminal units that are the type, size, and capacity shown, mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity, plus units that are suitable for single or dual duct system applications. Provide actuators and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS. For each VAV terminal unit, provide a temperature sensor in the unit discharge ductwork.
- b. Provide unit enclosures that are constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Provide single or multiple discharge outlets as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Provide unit air volume that is factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Provide reheat coils as indicated.
- c. Attach a flow chart to each unit. Base acoustic performance of the terminal units upon units tested according to AHRI 880 with the calculations prepared in accordance with AHRI 885. Provide sound power level as indicated. Show discharge sound power for minimum and 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Provide acoustical lining

according to NFPA 90A.

2.12.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide variable volume, single duct, terminal units with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Provide units that control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Provide units with an internal resistance not exceeding 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. Provide external differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range.

2.13 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR

Energy Recovery Ventilator shall be as manufactured by "Micrometel" or approved equal, provided all specifications are met. Micrometel Model as scheduled is used as the basis of design. Units shall be listed per ANSI/UL 1995, Heating and Cooling Equipment. Energy transfer ratings of the energy recovery wheel shall be ARI Certified. Ventilators shall bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seals for Air Performance. Performance shall be as scheduled on plans. Outdoor air shall not mix with exhaust air in a common plenum. Exhaust discharge and outside air intake shall not be located on the same side on roof top units.

2.13.1 Unit Casing and Frames

Unit shall be of internal frame type construction of galvanized steel. Frame and panels shall be G90 galvanized steel. All panels exposed to the weather shall be a minimum of 18 gauge galvanized steel. All internal panels for double wall construction shall be 24 gauge galvanized steel. Where top panels are joined there shall be a standing seam to insure positive weather protection. All metal-to-metal seams shall be sealed, requiring no caulking at job site.

2.13.2 Insulation

Unit casing to be insulated with 1 inch fiberglass with Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing. Insulation shall meet requirements of NFPA 90A and tested to meet UL 181 erosion requirements. Insulation shall be enclosed in double wall construction.

2.13.3 Energy Recovery Wheel

Wheel shall be of the enthalpy type for both sensible and latent heat recovery and be designed to insure laminar flow. Energy transfer ratings must be ARI Certified to Standard 1060 and bear the ARI certification symbol for ARI Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment Certification Program based on ARI 1060. Ratings "in accordance with 1060" without certification are not acceptable. Desiccant shall be silica gel for maximum latent energy transfer. Wheel shall be constructed of lightweight polymer media to minimize shaft and bearing loads. Energy wheel bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L10) life in excess of 400,000 hours (equivalent to L(50) 2,000,000 hours). Polymer media shall be mounted in a stainless steel rotor for corrosion resistance. Wheel design shall consist of removable segments (for wheels greater than 26 inches in diameter) for ease of service and/or cleaning. Silica gel desiccant shall be permanently bonded to wheel media to retain latent heat recovery after

cleaning. Wheels with sprayed on desiccant coatings are not acceptable. Wheels with desiccant applied after wheel formation are not acceptable. Energy recovery device shall transfer moisture entirely in the vapor phase. Energy recovery drive belt material shall be high strength urethane and shall be factory installed in a prestretched state, eliminating the need for field belt tension adjustment. Link style belts are not acceptable.

2.13.4 Access Doors

All components shall be easily accessible through removable doors for exhaust, supply, filter, and damper compartments. Energy recovery wheels (smaller than 54 inches) shall be mounted in a slide-out track for ease of inspection, removal, and cleaning.

2.13.5 Fan Section

Centrifugal fans to be double width, double inlet, single fan forward curved type. All blower wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Ground and polished steel fan shafts shall be mounted in permanently lubricated, sealed ball bearing pillow blocks. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L10) life in excess of 100,000 hours (equivalent to L(50) 500,000 hours) at maximum cataloged operating speeds. Separate motors for exhaust and supply blowers shall be provided. Adjustable sheaves on beltdriven fans with motors less than 10 hp shall allow independent balancing of exhaust and supply airflows. Fan and motor assemblies are mounted to unit base with neoprene isolators as standard. Fans shall be located in draw-through position in reference to the energy recovery wheel.

2.13.6 Motors and Drives

Motors shall be energy efficient, complying with EPACT standards, for single speed ODP and TEFC enclosures. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, heavy-duty type, matched to the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase, and enclosure. Belt-drive motors shall be factory mounted to an adjustable motor plate having two heavy-duty adjusting bolts for alignment and belt tension. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be of the fully machined cast type, keyed and securely attached to the fan wheel and motor shafts; 10 horsepower and less shall be supplied with an adjustable drive pulley. Energy wheel motors and direct-drive motors shall have integral overload protection.

2.13.7 Filters

Supply and exhaust air filters shall be 2-inch thick pleated fiberglass, 30% efficient and tested to meet UL Class 2. Filter racks shall be die-formed galvanized steel.

2.13.7.1 Electrical

All internal electrical components shall be factory wired for single point power connection. All electrical components shall be UL Listed, Approved or Classified where applicable and wired in compliance with the National Electrical Code.

2.14 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction.

Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

Factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer shall be field painted in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.15 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.15.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE except as modified herein.

2.15.2 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.15.3 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.15.4 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Sections 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and 23 09 23.13 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings and floors.
- b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a

minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices) and an additional 3 feet.

- c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in

SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.5.1 Underground Ductwork

Provide PVC plastisol coated galvanized steel underground ductwork with coating on interior and exterior surfaces and watertight joints. Install ductwork as indicated, according to ACCA Manual 4 and manufacturer's instructions. Maximum burial depth is 6 feet.

3.2.6 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.7 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.2.8 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.9 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 14 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting

and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-2.

- a. Sleeves: Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20.
- b. Framed Prepared Openings: Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Insulation: Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.
- d. Closure Collars: Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge

galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

- a. Temperatures less than 120 degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.
- b. Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F: Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.
- c. Temperatures greater than 400 degrees F: Apply two coats of 315 degrees C 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

3.10 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS

The requirements for ductwork leak tests are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed.

3.12 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and install new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.13.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.13.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 117 (2009) Standing Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2007; TIA 2007-1; TIA 2007-2; TIA 2007-3;
TIA 2007-4; TIA 2007-5; Errata 2006-1;
Errata 2007-2; Errata 2009-3) National
Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2009) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency
Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase
Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION;
22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this
project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements,

manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's

recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.1.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.1.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.2 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one 1 horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction

furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2005) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS WHB-2.9 (2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 (2005; Update 2006) Plumbing Supply Fittings

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 (2008; Update 2009) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME B1.20.7 (1991; R 2008) Standard for Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (2005) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 25, 125 and 250

ASME B16.11 (2009) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.22 (2001; R 2010) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (2006) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.3 (2006) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.39 (2009) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B16.5 (2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought

Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B31.3	(2008) Process Piping
ASME B36.10M	(2004; R 2010) Standard for Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2007; Addenda 2008; Addenda 2009) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106/A 106M	(2010) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 126	(2004; R 2009) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A 183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 197/A 197M	(2000; R 2006) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2010a) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 278/A 278M	(2001; R 2006) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C)
ASTM A 307	(2007b) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 312/A 312M	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 563	(2007a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 6/A 6M	(2010a) Standard Specification for General

Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling

ASTM A 74	(2009) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM B 117	(2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 749	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products
ASTM B 88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C 109/C 109M	(2008) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C 404	(2007) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C 476	(2010) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 553	(2008) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 564	(2009a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 67	(2009) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 920	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2000	(2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2308	(2007) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyethylene Jacket for Electrical Wire and Cable
ASTM E 814	(2010) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

ASTM F 104 (2003; R 2009) Standard Classification
System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

FSA-0017 (1995e6) Standard for Non-Metallic
Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe
Connectors Technical Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 515 (2004) Standard for the Testing, Design,
Installation, and Maintenance of
Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for
Industrial Applications

IEEE C2 (2007; TIA 2007-1; TIA 2007-2; TIA 2007-3;
TIA 2007-4; TIA 2007-5; Errata 2006-1;
Errata 2007-2; Errata 2009-3) National
Electrical Safety Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-125 (2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line,
Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture,
Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-67 (2002a) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application (ANSI Approved
American National Standard)

MSS SP-70 (2006) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (2005) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (2010) Ball Valves with Flanged or
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-85 (2002) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves
Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2009) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency
Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase
Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480 (1992; Rev B; Notice 2 2009) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base

MIL-DTL-17813 (2009; Rev H; Supp 1 2009) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Metallic Bellows, General Specification for

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1925 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

CID A-A-55614 (Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)

CID A-A-55615 (Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479 (2003; Reprint Mar 2010) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes Contractor's acceptance of the existing conditions.

Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for construction equipment to be used.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit the following for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with the referenced standards contained within this section.

Record Drawings
Connection Diagrams
Coordination Drawings
Fabrication Drawings

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Pipe Installation," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Submit equipment and performance data for the following items consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Pipe and Fittings
Piping Specialties
Valves
Miscellaneous Materials
Supporting Elements
Equipment Foundation Data shall be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-04 Samples

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-05 Design Data

Submit design analysis and calculations for the following items consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Pipe and Fittings
Piping Specialties
Valves

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports on the following tests in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Piping Installation," of this section.

Hydrostatic Tests
Air Tests
Valve-Operating Tests
Drainage Tests
Pneumatic Tests
Non-Destructive Electric Tests
System Operation Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Listing of Product Installations for piping systems verifying proper qualifications.

Submit Records of Existing Conditions by the Contractor prior to start.

Submit Certificates for the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Pipe Installation," of this section.

Surface Resistance
Shear and Tensile Strengths
Temperature Ratings
Bending Tests
Flattening Tests
Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Operation and Maintenance," of this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.7.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended

voltage range motors are not permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.7.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

1.7.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.7.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.7.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, select polyphase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.7.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one one horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING

Heat trace systems for pipes, valves, and fittings shall be in accordance with IEEE 515 and be UL listed. System shall include all necessary components, including heaters and controls to prevent freezing.

Provide self-regulating heaters consisting of two 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its length. Heater shall be able to be crossed over itself without overheating and be approved before used directly on plastic pipe. Heater shall be covered by a radiation cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket in accordance with ASTM D 2308.

Provide heater with self-regulating factor of at least 90 percent, in order to provide energy conservation and to prevent overheating.

Heater shall operate on line voltages of 208 volts without the use of transformers.

Size Heater according to the following table:

Pipe Size (Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
3 inches or less	5 watts per foot (wpf)	5 wpf
4 inch	5 wpf	8 wpf
6 inch	8 wpf	8 wpf
8 inch	2 strips/5 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf
12 inch to 14 inch	2 strips/8 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf

System shall be controlled by an ambient sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contactor.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Pipe 1/8 through 12 inches shall be Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M.

Pipe 1/8 through 10 inches shall be Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded). Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Fittings 2 inches and under shall be 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A 197/A 197M and ASME B16.3.

Unions 2 inches and under shall be 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Fittings 2-1/2 inches and over shall be Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Flanges 2-1/2 inches and over shall be 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.2.2 Type BCS-125, 125-psi Service

Pipe 1/8 through 1-1/2 inches shall be Schedule 40 steam, Schedule 80 condensate, furnace butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F (furnace butt welded, continuous welded) and ASME B36.10M.

Pipe 2 through 10 inches shall be Schedule 40 steam, Schedule 80 condensate, seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M and ASME B36.10M.

Pipe 12 through 24 inches shall be 0.375-inch wall, electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M.

Fittings 2 inches and under shall be 150-psig wsp banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A 197/A 197M and ASME B16.3.

Fittings 2-1/2 inches and over shall be wall thickness to match pipe, long radius butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A 234/A 234M, Grade WPB and ASME B16.9.

Couplings 2 inches and under shall be commercial standard weight for Schedule 40 pipe and commercial extra heavy weight for Schedule 80 pipe, black carbon steel where threaded, and 2,000-or 3,000-psi wog forged carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A 105/A 105M and ASME B16.11, where welded.

Flanges 2-1/2 inches and over shall be 150-pound, forged carbon-steel welding neck, with raised face or flat face and concentric serrated finish, conforming to ASTM A 105/A 105M and ASME B16.5.

2.2.3 Type GCS, Galvanized Carbon Steel

Pipe 1/2 through 10 inches, and where indicated shall be Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless).

Pipe 12 inches and over shall be 0.375-inch wall, seamless, galvanized steel, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B.

Fittings 2 inches and under shall be 150-psigwsp banded galvanized malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A 197/A 197M and ASME B16.3.

Unions 2 inches and under shall be 150-psig wsp female, screwed, galvanized malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat and ground joint.

Fittings 2-1/2 inches and over shall be 125-psig wsp cast-iron flanges and flanged fittings, conforming to ASTM A 126, Class A and ASME B16.1.

Conform grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall conform to paragraph entitled, "Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings."

Contractor has the option of using 150-psig wsp banded galvanized malleable iron screwed fittings, conforming to ASTM A 197/A 197M and ASME B16.3.

2.2.4 Type GCS-DWV, Galvanized Steel Drain, Waste and Vent

Pipe (all sizes) shall be Schedule 40 electric-resistance welded galvanized carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade A.

Furnace butt weld pipe is acceptable for sizes less than 2 inches.

Fittings shall be galvanized, uncoated, screwed, cast iron, recessed pattern drainage fittings, conforming to ASTM A 126.

Use long radius fittings wherever space permits. Short-turn tees, branches, and ells may be used for vent piping and connections of branch lines to battery fixtures, except wall-hung water closets.

2.2.5 Type CISP-DWV, Cast-Iron Drain, Waste and Vent

Provide soil pipe drain, waste, and vent bell-and-spigot type pipe cast iron, conforming to ASTM A 74. Caulk and lead all joints in lines where necessary to provide proper leaktight support and alignment; other-wise joints may be two-gasket system type chloroprene, conforming to ASTM C 564. Pipe class shall be extra heavy (CISP-DWV-XH).

2.2.6 Type CPR, Copper

2.2.6.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Tubing 2 inches and under shall be seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B 88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Fittings 2 inches and under shall be 150-psigwsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Unions 2 inches and under shall be 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

Solder must be 60-40 tin-antimony, alloy Sb-5, conforming to ASTM B 32.

2.2.6.2 Type CPR-U, Copper Under Ground

Provide Type K seamless copper tube piping, conforming to ASTM B 88. Socket-joint fittings shall be wrought copper, conforming to ASME B16.22. Fittings for connection to corporation cocks shall be cast bronze, flared-type, conforming to ASME B16.26. Joints shall be brazed.

2.2.6.3 Type CPR-INS, Copper Under Ground Insulated

Provide insulated Type K seamless copper tube piping conforming to ASTM B 88. Socket-joint fittings shall be wrought copper, conforming to ASME B16.22. Joints shall be brazed.

Provide insulation not less than 2 inches thick, suitable for continuous service temperatures of not less than 250 degrees F. Insulation shall be

factory-molded, closed-cell polyurethane foam of not less than 2.5 pounds per cubic foot density. Insulation shall be waterproofed with an extruded rigid Type II virgin polyvinylchloride, with minimum wall thickness of 60 mils through 4 inches outside diameter, 85 mils through 6.625 inches and 110 mils through 12.750 inches. Provide fitting covers fabricated from the same materials and thickness as adjacent pipe covering according to the manufacturer's directions.

2.2.7 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings

Provide housing for all couplings, fabricated in two or more parts, of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Coupling gasket shall be molded synthetic rubber, conforming to ASTM D 2000. Coupling bolts shall be oval-neck, track-head type, with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM A 183.

Fabricate all pipe fittings used with couplings of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Where a manufacturer's standard-size malleable iron fitting pattern is not available, approved fabricated fittings may be used.

Fabricate fittings from Schedule 40 or 0.75-inch wall ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B seamless steel pipe; long radius seamless welding fittings with wall thickness to match pipe, conforming to ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.3.1 Air Separator

Air separated from converter discharge water shall be ejected by a reduced-velocity device vented to the compression tank.

Commercially constructed separator shall be designed and certified to separate not less than 80 percent of entrained air on the first passage of water and not less than 80 percent of residual on each successive pass. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this work.

Air separator shall be carbon steel, designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped in conformance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for service pressures not less than 125 psi.

2.3.2 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be 3/8-inch globe valves.

2.3.3 Compression Tank

Provide compression tank designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped for a working pressure of not less than 125 psi in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Tank shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to produce not less than 1.5 ounces of zinc coating per square foot of single-side surface.

Tank accessories shall include red-lined gage-glass complete with glass protectors and shutoff valves, air charger and drainer, and manual vent.

2.3.4 Dielectric Connections

Dissimilar pipe metals shall be electrically insulated from each other by

couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3.5 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints shall be constructed of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. All nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint shall be coated with chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Joints shall be suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics shall conform to FSA-0017.

2.3.6 Flexible Pipe

Flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators shall be constructed of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and shall be flanged. Flanges shall be backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Service pressure-rating shall be minimum 1.5 times actual service. Surge pressure shall be at 180 degrees F.

Flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators shall be constructed of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials and they shall be flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe shall be coated with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Flexible pipe shall be rated for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, shall be not less than the following:

<u>INSIDE DIAMETER</u>	<u>UNIT PIPE LENGTH</u>
To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches
5 to 12 inches, inclusive	24 inches

2.3.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Flexible pipe shall be the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Working pressure minimum rating shall be 100 psi at 300 degrees F.

Minimum burst pressure shall be four times working pressure at 300 degrees F.

Bellows material shall be AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Braid shall be AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Welded end connections shall be Schedule 80 carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B.

Threaded end connections shall be hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A 312/A 312M.

Flanged end connection rating and materials shall conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.8 Metallic Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be metallic-bellows-type, conforming to MIL-DTL-17813.

Design and construct joints to absorb all of the movements of the pipe sections in which installed, with no detrimental effect on pipe or supporting structure.

Rate, design, and construct joints for pressures to 125 psig and temperatures to 500 degrees F.

Joints shall have a designed bursting strength in excess of four times their rated pressure.

Joints shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test of 1.5 times their rated pressure while held at their uncompressed length without leakage or distortion that may adversely affect their life cycle.

Life expectancy shall be not less than 10,000 cycles.

Movement capability of each joint shall exceed calculated movement of piping by 100 percent.

Bellows and internal sleeve material shall be AISI Type 304, 304L, or 321 corrosion-resistant steel.

End connections shall require no field preparation other than cleaning.

Joints, 2-1/2 inches and smaller, shall have internal guides and limit stops.

Joints, 3 inches and larger, shall be provided with removable external covers, internal sleeves, and purging connection. Sleeves shall be sized to accommodate lateral clearance required, with minimum reduction of flow area, and with oversized bellows where necessary. When a sleeve requires a gasket as part of a locking arrangement, the gasket shall be provided by the manufacturer. Joints without purging connection may be provided; however, remove these from the line prior to, or not installed until, cleaning operations are complete.

Cylindrical end portion of the reinforced bellows element shall be provided with a thrust sleeve of sufficient thickness to bring that portion within applicable code-allowable stress. Sleeve shall provide 360 degrees support for the element and end-reinforcing ring.

Each expansion joint shall have adjustable clamps or yokes provided at quarter points, straddling the bellows. Overall joint length shall be set

by the manufacturer to maintain joints in manufacturer's recommended position during installation.

Permanently and legibly mark each joint with the manufacturer's name or trademark and serial number; the size, series, or catalog number; bellows material; and directional-flow arrow.

2.3.9 Hose Faucets

Construct hose faucets with 1/2 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection, conforming to ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1. Hose-coupling screw threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.7.

Vandalproof, atmospheric-type vacuum breaker shall be provided on the discharge of all potable water lines.

2.3.10 Pressure Gages

Pressure gages shall conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size shall be 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Case shall be corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A 6/A 6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Service-pressure reading shall be at midpoint of gage range. All gages shall be Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

2.3.11 Sight-Flow Indicators

Sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller shall be constructed of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.3.12 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.3.13 Line Strainers, Water Service

Strainers shall be Y-type with removable basket. Strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller shall have screwed ends. In sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and larger, strainers shall have flanged ends. Body working-pressure rating shall exceed maximum service pressure of system in which installed by at least 50 percent. Body shall have cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. All strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers shall have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. Strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, shall have offset blowdown holes. All strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches shall be fitted with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Body material shall be cast iron conforming to Class 30 ASTM A 278/A 278M. Where system material is nonferrous, metal strainer body material shall be nonferrous metal.

Minimum free-hole area of strainer element shall be equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 0.045-inch. Strainer screens shall have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material shall be AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel.

2.3.14 Line Strainers, Steam Service

Strainers shall be Y-type with removable strainer element.

Body end connections shall be flanged for all valves larger than 2 inches, unless butt weld ends are specified. Screwed weld shall be used for sizes 2 inches and under to suit specified piping system end connection and maintenance requirements.

Strainers located in tunnels, trenches, manholes, and valve pits shall have welded end connections.

Body working steam pressure rating shall be the same as the primary valve rating for system in which strainer is installed, except where welded end materials requirements result in higher pressure ratings. Body shall have integral cast or forged arrows to indicate direction of flow. Provide strainer bodies with blowdown valves that have discharge end plugged with a solid metal plug. Make closure assembly with tetrafluoroethylene tape. Bodies fitted with bolted-on screen retainers shall have offset blowdown holes.

Body materials shall be manufacturer's standard metallurgical equivalents for service pressures of 150-psi wsp and greater, and for lower pressure ratings where welding is required.

Minimum free-hole area of strainer element shall be equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 0.020 inch or equivalent wire mesh. Strainer screens shall have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material shall be AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel and fitted with backup screens where necessary to prevent collapse.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ball valves shall conform to MSS SP-72 for Figure 1A, 1 piece body 1B, vertically split body 1C, top entry 1D, three piece body and shall be rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. Valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller shall be screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. Valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller shall be manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Valves shall be suitable for flow from either direction and shall seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. All valves shall have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals shall be tetrafluoroethylene.

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67. Valves shall be wafer type for mounting between specified flanges and shall be rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Bodies shall be cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals shall be of the resilient elastomer type designed for field removal and replacement.

2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Drain, vent, and gage cocks shall be T-head, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B 62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. End connections shall be rated for specified service pressure.

Pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, shall be UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Cocks shall be 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Gate valves 2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-72. Valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated shall be union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Valves shall be rising stem type.

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, shall be Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Valves shall be flanged, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, shall be 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-85 and to requirements specified herein. Valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated shall be union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Disc shall be free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Disk and packing shall be suitable for pipe service installed.

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, shall be cast iron with bronze trim. Valve bodies shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A 126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-70. Valve ends shall be flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction shall be outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller shall be 125-psi swing check conforming to MSS SP-71, except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Swing-check pins shall be nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Discs shall be composition type. Swing-check angle of closure shall be manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be cast iron, bronze trim, swing type. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, conforming to ASTM A 126, Class A. Valve ends shall be flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin shall be AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure shall be manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Valves shall have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded , positive-closure devices and valve ends shall be flanged.

2.4.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger shall be nonslam or silent-check type conforming to MSS SP-125. Valve disc or plate shall close before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Valve shall be Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Valves shall be fitted with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, conforming to ASTM A 278/A 278M, Class 40 or equivalent strength ductile iron. Disks shall be manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim shall be manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals shall be Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.5.1 Bituminous Coating

Bituminous coating shall be a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, bituminous coating shall be solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.5.2 Bolting

Flange and general purpose bolting shall be hex-head and must conform to ASTM A 307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts shall conform to ASTM A 563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Threads shall be coarse-thread series.

2.5.3 Elastomer Calk

Polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer calking material shall be two-component type, conforming to ASTM C 920.

2.5.4 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be manufactured from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Metals and finish shall conform to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Escutcheons shall be one-piece type where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. All escutcheons

shall have provisions consisting of setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.5.5 Flashing

Sheet lead shall conform to ASTM B 749, UNS Alloy Number L51121 (for use where lead sheet of high purity and improved structural strength is indicated).

Sheet copper shall conform to ASTM B 370 and be of not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.5.6 Flange Gaskets

Compressed non-asbestos sheet, conforming to ASTM F 104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.5.7 Grout

Shrink-resistant grout shall be a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C 404 and ASTM C 476.

Shrink-resistant grout shall be a combination of premeasured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C 109/C 109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum
Water absorption	ASTM C 67	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use tetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Tetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds shall be used for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, no lead-containing compounds shall be used in potable water systems.

2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. All supporting elements shall be suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Supporting elements shall conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58,

and MSS SP-69 except as noted.

Attachments welded to pipe shall be made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Supporting elements exposed to weather shall be hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Materials shall be of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Supporting elements in contact with copper tubing shall be electroplated with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations shall be in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Support elements, except for supplementary steel, shall be cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Anchor devices shall conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

Cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices shall provide adjustable positions.

Masonry anchor devices shall be built-in.

Powder-actuated anchoring devices shall not be used to support any mechanical systems components.

2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps

Beam clamps shall be center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20.

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 20 may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, rod diameter shall be determined in accordance with referenced standards.

2.6.1.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Concrete inserts shall be MSS SP-58 Type 18. When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.6.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that split-band-type rings shall be used in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1 attachments.

MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies shall be used on vapor-sealed insulated piping and shall have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, MSS SP-58 Type 44 through 46 pipe rolls shall be used.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type 44 through 46 pipe rolls.

MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields shall be used on all insulated piping. Area of the supporting surface shall be such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Longitudinal and transverse shield edges shall be rolled away from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Spring supports shall be as indicated.

2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, shall be used in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Structural steel shapes shall conform to supplementary steel requirements .

2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Vertical pipe attachments shall be MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Shop drawing data shall include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports.

2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Only circular cross section rod hangers shall be used to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength shall be used for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises shall be provided as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Certificates shall verify Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests shall be provided by the Contractor, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-69, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings shall include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Drawings shall specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Connections between steel piping and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric couplings (or unions) rated for the service.

Make final connections to equipment with flanges provided every 100 feet of straight run. Provide unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Screwed joints shall be made up with specified joint compound and not more than three threads shall show after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Provide screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction, and shall not be subjected to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

3.2 VALVES

Provide valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Provide valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be provided. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places shall be provided with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Provide supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. No piping shall be supported from roof deck or from other pipe.

Piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there shall be no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Hangers on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other shall be arranged to be in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Load rating for all pipe-hanger supports shall be based on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Supports shall be in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, the allowable span must be reduced proportionately:

<u>PIPE SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>ROD SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>STEEL PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>	<u>COPPER PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20

<u>PIPE SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>ROD SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>STEEL PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>	<u>COPPER PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Provide vibration isolation supports where needed. Refer to Section 23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT where A/C equipment and piping is installed.

Vertical risers shall be supported independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Risers shall be guided for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, provide only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance shall be provided to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces shall include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Penetrations shall be finished to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

3.5 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers shall be continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. All other sleeves shall be formed by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Diameter of sleeves shall be large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and shall provide a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Sleeve size must accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe to preclude transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration shall be packed solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C 553 Type V (flexible blanket), (to 1,000 degrees F). Provide this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration shall be filled with an elastomer calk to a depth of 1/2 inch. All surfaces to be calked shall be oil- and

grease-free.

Through-Penetration fire stop materials and methods shall be in accordance with ASTM E 814 and UL 1479.

Exterior wall sleeves shall be calked watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, provide plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, the plates shall be large enough to fit around the insulation. Escutcheons shall be chrome-plated in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 DISINFECTION

Water piping, including all valves, fittings, and other devices, shall be disinfected with a solution of chlorine and water. Solution shall contain not less than 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine. Hold solution for a period of not less than 8 hours, after which the solution must contain not less than 10 ppm of available chlorine or the piping shall be re-disinfected. After successful sterilization, thoroughly flush the piping before placing into service. Flushing shall be complete when the flush water contains less than 0.5 ppm of available chlorine. Water for disinfected will be furnished by the Government. Contractor shall be responsible for approved disposal of contaminated flush water in accordance with written instructions received from the Environmental authority having jurisdiction through the Contracting Officer and all Local, State and Federal Regulations.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Test data shall be clear and readily legible.

3.9 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.9.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.9.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

08/09PART 1 **GENERAL**

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002) National Standards for Total System Balance

AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2005) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1143 (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

SMACNA 1780 (2002; 3rd Ed) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling.

- f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."
- h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems).
- m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed.
- n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer.
- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants.
- r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
---------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

SIMILAR TERMS

TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new and existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems including ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1143, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance system (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB system in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 Related Requirements

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00.00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 32 17.00 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule; G

DALT and TAB Procedures Summary; G

Design review report; G

Pre-Final DALT report; G

Final DALT report; G

TAB report for Season 1; G

TAB report for Season 2; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB agency and personnel qualifications; G

Advance notice of Pre-Final DALT field work; G

Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist; G

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work; G

Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work; G

Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent Tab Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including

design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.7.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section

1.8 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Subcontractor Special Requirements" in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE

REQUIREMENTS, stating that all contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures

specified in SMACNA 1143.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1143 to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Pre-final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan

coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.4.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.4.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.4.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.4.4 Sound Measurements

Comply with paragraph entitled "Sound Measurement Work," specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.5 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated

on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.6 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship," provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.7 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

3.4.8 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.8.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.8.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.4.8.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor

- a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
- d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
- e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

- g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List
- h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed

on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

- g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.
- h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.
- i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system

components not covered in the TAB Standard.

3. TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, "Execution."
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.
- g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.
- h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be

accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

- i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Pre-Final DALT Report for COTR DALT Field Checks

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1143. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for all rooms and zones.
 - (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB Report.
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB

or TABB required data, the following:

- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
- (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Data From Tab Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship."

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below. Include the major items listed in this schedule in the project network analysis schedule required by Section 01 32 17.00 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS).

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Conduct measurements and submit the Record of Existing Facility Conditions: within 28 days after receipt of approved DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklistchecklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar

days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 126 calendar days after CCD, submit advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Checks: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2010) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A 240/A 240M (2010b) Standard Specification for
Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure
Vessels and for General Applications

ASTM A 580/A 580M (2008) Standard Specification for
Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM B 209 (2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM C 1126 (2010) Standard Specification for Faced or
Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal
Insulation

ASTM C 1136 (2010) Standard Specification for
Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders
for Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 1290 (2006e1) Standard Specification for
Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation
Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts

ASTM C 1427 (2007e1) Specification for Preformed
Flexible Cellular Polyolefin Thermal
Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

ASTM C 195 (2007) Standard Specification for Mineral

Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement

ASTM C 449	(2007) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(2009) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534/C 534M	(2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2007e1) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2007) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(2008) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 591	(2009) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 610	(2009e1) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2010) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(2008) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(2006) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(2008) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 920	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 774/D 774M	(1997; R 2007) Bursting Strength of Paper
ASTM D 882	(2010) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 2231	(2009) Specimen Preparation and Mounting

of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to
Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

ASTM E 84

(2010b) Standard Test Method for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

ASTM E 96/E 96M

(2005) Standard Test Methods for Water
Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69

(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application (ANSI Approved
American National Standard)

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds

(1999) National Commercial & Industrial
Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A

(2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for the
Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems

NFPA 90B

(2009) Standard for the Installation of
Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning
Systems

NFPA 96

(2011) Standard for Ventilation Control
and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking
Operations

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-24179

(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987)
Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic
Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-3316

(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives,
Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723

(2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL

CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test specimens shall be prepared and mounted according to ASTM E 2231. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire rated.

1.2.3 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the materials meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

- Rock Wool - 75 percent slag of weight
- Fiberglass - 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight
- Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-03 Product Data

- Pipe Insulation Systems; G
- Duct Insulation Systems; G
- Equipment Insulation Systems; G

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copywrited, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted together in a booklet.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

- Pipe Insulation Systems; G
- Duct Insulation Systems; G
- Equipment Insulation Systems; G

Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be

copywrited, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems which are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Insulation shall be CFC and HCFC free.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Calcium silicate shall not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following: Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive. Comply with ASTM C 534/C 534M, Type I, Grade 1, for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Provide product recognized under Underwriters Laboratories "UL 94 - Plastic Component Classification" and listed in Factory Mutual "FM Approval Guide."

2.2.1 Adhesives

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.2.1.2 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product recognized under Underwriters Laboratories "UL 94 - Plastic Component Classification" and listed in Factory Mutual "FM Approval Guide."

2.2.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.4 Corner Angles

2.2.4.1 General

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4.2 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor).

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C 795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent WVT.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C 921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of

25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, polyisocyanurate, and phenolic foam. Insulation materials that do not require jacketing are flexible elastomerics. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

Standard reinforced fire retardant jacket for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment. Vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

a. The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Less than 0.02 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M. Meeting UL 723 or ASTM E 84 flame and smoke requirements; UV resistant.

b. The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96/E 96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96/E 96M. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent WVT.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E 84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with ASTM D 774/D 774M. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulation materials shall conform to Table 1. Insulation thickness shall be as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 62 35 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

- a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.
- b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534/C 534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation.
- c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended

factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

d. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive shall not be used.

e. Flexible Polyolefin Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 1427, Grade 1 Type I or II.

f. Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM): ASTM C 547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.3.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534/C 534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service.

e. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

f. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610

g. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket/vapor barrier.

h. Flexible Polyolefin Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 1427, Grade 1 Type I or II to 200 degrees F.

2.3.3 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation the following requirements shall be met.

2.3.3.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, type II.

2.3.3.2 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 300 degrees F.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Duct Insulation

Provide factory-applied elastomeric insulation. Provide factory applied elastomeric closed cell or phenolic foam insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier , with identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out-of-package R value.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Rigid mineral fiber in accordance with ASTM C 612, Class 2 (maximum surface temperature 400 degrees F), 3 pcf average, 1-1/2 inch thick, Type IA, IB, II, III, and IV.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-3, 3/4 pcf nominal, 2.0 inches thick or Type II up to 250 degrees F. Also ASTM C 1290 Type III may be used.

2.4.2 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork Insulation

Minimum insulation thickness of 2 inches, blocks or boards, either mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C 612, Class 5, 20 pcf average or calcium silicate conforming to ASTM C 533, Type II. Provide vapor barrier for outside air connection to kitchen exhaust hood.

2.4.3 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.3.2 Metal Jackets

a. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

b. Stainless Steel Jackets: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.3.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or

natural).

2.4.4 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C 591 Type I, polyurethane or polyisocyanate board insulation, minimum density of 1.7 pcf, and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent WVT.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 4 and 5. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.
- e. Adjacent insulation.
- f. ASME stamps.

- g. Access plates of fan housings.
- h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

- a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.
- b. An aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.
- c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plys standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.
- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.
- g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.
- h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.
- i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must

cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, perlite above 80 degrees F), or the necessary strength polyisocyanurate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe

that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, stainless steel, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

TABLE 1
Insulation Material For Piping (°F)

Service	Material	Spec-Type-Class	Vapor Retard/ Vapor Barr'r Required
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40°F)	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	No
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	Yes
	Polyisocianurate nominal)	ASTM C 591	Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250°F)	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C 533	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	Yes
	Perlite	ASTM C 610	No

TABLE 1
Insulation Material For Piping (°F)

Service	Material	Spec-Type-Class			Vapor Retard/ Vapor Barr'r Required
	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		No
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I	2	No
Cold Domestic	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes
Water Piping,	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
Makeup Water &	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
Drinking Fount	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
Drain Piping	Polyofin Clos'cell	ASTM C 1427	I		No
Hot Domestic	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	1	No
Water Supply &	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
Recirculating	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
Piping (Max.	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
200°F)	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		No
Refrigerant	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
Suction Piping	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	1	Yes
(35°F nominal)	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes
Compressed Air	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II		No
Discharge,	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	1	No
Steam and	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C 533	I		No
Condensate	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
Return	Perlite	ASTM C 610			No
(201 to 250°F)	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		No
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I	2	No
Exposed Lav'ry	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
Drains, Expo'd	Polyofin Clos'cell	ASTM C 1427	I		No
Domestic Water					
Piping & Drains					
to Areas for					
Handicap Personnel					
Horizontal Roof	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes
Drain Leaders	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
(Including	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
Underside of	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	III		Yes
Roof Drain					
Fittings)					
A/C condensate	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes
Drain Located	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
Inside Bldg.	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	II		Yes

TABLE 1
Insulation Material For Piping (°F)

Service	Material	Spec-Type-Class	Vapor Retard/ Vapor Barr'r Required
---------	----------	-----------------	---

TABLE 2
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch and °F)

Service	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (Inches)					
		<1	1- <1.5	1.5- <4	4- <8	>or = to 8	
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, & Dual Temperature Nominal)	Cellular Glass	1.5	2	2	2.5	3	
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1.5	1.5	
	Polyisocyanurate	1	1	1	1	1	
	Piping) (40°F Flex Elast Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, & Dual Temperature Nominal)	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	
	Flex Elast Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1.5	
	Piping) (40°F Flex Elast Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max. 250°F)	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2	
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	2.5	3	3	3	
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3	
	Perlite	2.5	2.5	3	3	3	
	Polyisocyanurate	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5	
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water, & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping	Flex Elast Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1	
	Polyisocyanurate	1	1	1	1	1	
Hot Domestic Water Supply and Recirculating Piping (Max 200°F)	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5	1.5	
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2	
	Flex Elast Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	
	Polyisocyanurate	1	1	1	1	1.5	
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35°F nominal)	Flex Elast Cell'r	0.5	0.5	1	N/A	N/A	
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1	
	Polyisocyanurate	1	1	1	1	1	
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam, and	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2	
		1.5*	2*	2.5*	3*	3.5*	
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	3	4	4	4.5	

TABLE 2
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch and °F)

Service	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (Inches)					
		<1	1- <1.5	1.5- <4	4- <8	>or = to 8	
Condensate Return (201°F to 250°F)	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3	
	Perlite	2.5	3	4	4	4.5	
	Polyisocyanurate	1.5	1.5	2	2	2	
	Flwx Elast Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicap Personnel	Flex Elas Cell'r	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (including Underside of Roof Drain Fitting)	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	1	1	
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1	
	Polyisocyanurate	1	1	1	1	1	
A/C condensate Drain Located Inside Bldg.	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1	

3.2.2 3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.
- b. Make-up water.
- c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.
- d. Refrigerant suction lines.
- e. Chilled water.
- f. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.
- g. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- h. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed in accordance with item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by

wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of

vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.
- b. Steam.
- c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.
- d. Hot water heating.
- e. Heated oil.
- f. Water defrost lines in refrigerated rooms.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. General. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

b. Precut or Preformed. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

c. Rigid Preformed. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant).

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include

provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Below ground pipes shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2, except as precluded in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

- a. Heated oil.
- b. Domestic hot water.
- c. Heating hot water.
- d. Dual temperature water.
- e. Steam.
- f. Condensate.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Below ground pipe shall be insulated with Cellular Glass insulation, or with Polyisocyanurate insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application with thickness as determined from Table 2 (whichever is the most restrictive).

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

- a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be used for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.
- b. Stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied.
- c. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.
- d. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 2 inches inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with high temperature silicone sealant and covered with fibrous glass tape.
- e. Provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.
- f. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of

insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured as recommended by the manufacturer.

g. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor barrier - less than 0.0000 permeability self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) jacket greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty, white or natural). Application procedures shall match the manufacturer's written instructions.

h. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.

- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- l. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners

shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried

over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil-headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes.

- l. Supply fans.
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be

brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.

f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct

Evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled, shall be insulated. Material and installation requirements shall be as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.7.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane shall be applied

overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with caulking to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with caulking.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws.

3.3.8 Kitchen Exhaust Duct Insulation

NFPA 96. Provide insulation with 3/4 inch wide, minimum 0.15 inch thick galvanized steel bands spaced not over 12 inches o.c.; or 16 gauge galvanized steel wire with corner clips under the wire; or with heavy welded pins spaced not over 12 inches apart each way. Do not use adhesives.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.
- f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold water storage tanks.
- e. Water softeners.
- f. Duct mounted coils.
- g. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- h. Pneumatic water tanks.
- i. Roof drain bodies.
- j. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- k. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Material and thicknesses shall be as shown in Table 5:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
 FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
 CS: Calcium Silicate
 PL: Perlite
 CG: Cellular Glass
 FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 PF: Phenolic Foam
 PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam
 PE: Polyolefin closed cell

TABLE 5
 Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (Inches and °F)

Equipment handling media at indicated temperature:	Material	Thickness
35 to 60 degrees F	CG	1.5 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	FC	1.0 inches
	PC	1.0 inches
	PE	1.0 inches
1 to 34 degrees F	PC	1.5 inches
	FC	1.5 inches
	CG	3.0 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	PE	1.5 inches
Minus 30 to 0 degrees F	PC	1.5 inches
	FC	1.75 inches
	CG	3.5 inches
	PF	1.5 inches

TABLE 5
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (Inches and °F)

Equipment handling media at indicated temperature:	Material	Thickness
	PE	1.5 inches

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered with contact adhesive. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking or vapor barrier tape shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Converters.
- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.
- d. Water heaters.
- e. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- f. Fuel oil heaters.
- g. Hot water storage tanks.
- h. Air separation tanks.
- i. Surge tanks.
- j. Flash tanks.
- k. Feed-water heaters.
- l. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- m. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).
- n. Induced draft fans.
- o. Fly ash and soot collectors.
- p. Condensate receivers.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the

shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table 6:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
 FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
 CS: Calcium Silicate
 PL: Perlite
 CG: Cellular Glass
 FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 PF: Phenolic Foam
 PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

TABLE 6
 Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (Inches and °F)

Equipment handling steam or media to indicated pressure or temperature limit:	Material	Thickness
15 psig or 250 F	RMF	2.0 inches
	FMF	2.0 inches
	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	3.0 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	FC (<200F)	1.0 inches
	PC	1.0 inches
200 psig or 400 F	RMF	3.0 inches
	FMF	3.0 inches
	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	4.0 inches
600 F	RMF	5.0 inches
	FMF	6.0 inches
	CS/PL	6.0 inches
	CG	6.0 inches

>600 F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120F. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness

of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 08 00.00 10

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
01/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline (2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Commissioning Standard (2009) Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction; 3rd Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1429 (1994) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual, 1st Edition

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Perform Commissioning in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the Commissioning Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB Commissioning Standard, or SMACNA 1429 unless otherwise stated herein. Consider mandatory all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including qualifications for the Commissioning Firm and Specialist and calibration of Commissioning instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard, Commissioning procedures shall be developed by the Commissioning Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the Commissioning Standard used (ACG, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and

recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.2.2 Energy

Formal LEED certification is not required; however, the Contractor is required to provide documentation that meets the LEED Energy & Atmosphere (EA) Prerequisite 1, Fundamental Commissioning. For New Construction and Major Revisions provide, also, documentation that meets EA Credit 3; Enhanced Commissioning. Provide documentation for as many LEED credits as possible to support LEED Silver certification of the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Commissioning Plan; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists; G,
Functional Performance Tests; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Commissioning Firm; G
Commissioning Specialist; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Commissioning Firm

Submit certification of the proposed Commissioning Firm's qualifications to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. Include in the documentation the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date when the current Certification expires. The firm is either a member of ACG or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed Commissioning Firm or disciplinary action taken by ACG, NEBB, or TABB against the proposed Commissioning Firm shall be described in detail. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by the ACG, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including Commissioning. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the

Commissioning Firm shall be considered invalid if the Commissioning Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These Commissioning services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The Commissioning Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor and shall be financially and corporately independent of all other subContractors. The Commissioning Firm shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.4.2 Commissioning Specialist

1.4.2.1 General

Submit certification of the proposed Commissioning Specialist's qualifications to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date when the current Certification expires. The Commissioning Specialist shall be an ACG Certified Commissioning Agent, a NEBB Qualified Commissioning Administrator, or a TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor and shall be an employee of the approved Commissioning Firm. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed Commissioning Specialist or disciplinary action taken by ACG, NEBB, or TABB against the proposed Commissioning Specialist shall be described in detail. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Commissioning Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by the ACG, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including Commissioning. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the Commissioning Specialist shall be considered invalid if the Commissioning Specialist loses certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.4.2.2 Responsibilities

Perform all Commissioning work specified herein and in related sections under the direct guidance of the Commissioning Specialist. The Commissioning Specialist shall prepare, no later than 28 days after the approval of the Commissioning Specialist, the Commissioning Plan which will be a comprehensive schedule and will include all submittal requirements for procedures, notifications, reports and the Commissioning Report. After approval of the Commissioning Plan, revise the Contract NAS schedule to reflect the schedule requirements in the Commissioning Plan.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Begin the work described in this Section only after all work required in related Sections has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved. Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists shall be performed at appropriate times during the construction phase of the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND TEST FORMS AND CHECKLISTS

Designate Contractor team members to participate in the Pre- Functional Performance Test Checklists and the Functional Performance Tests specified herein. In addition, the Government team members will include a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency's Representative. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
A	Contractor's Commissioning Specialist
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agency Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each Pre- Functional Performance Test Checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test item shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

Perform the pre-functional performance test checklists and functional performance tests in a manner that essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, establish methods which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre- functional performance tests checks and functional performance tests. A functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test.

3.2.1 Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists

Perform Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists, for the items indicated in Appendix A, at least 28 days prior to the start of Pre-Functional Performance Test Checks.. Correct and re-inspect deficiencies discovered during these checks in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. Submit the schedule for the test checks at least 14 days prior to the start of Pre-Functional Performance Test Checks.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Submit test procedures at least 28 days prior to the start of Functional Performance Tests. Submit the schedule for the tests at least 14 days prior to the start of Functional Performance Tests. Perform Functional Performance Tests for the items indicated in Appendix B. Begin Functional Performance Tests only after all Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Begin Tests with equipment or components and progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any Functional Performance Test item, correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The item shall then be retested until it has been completed with no errors.

3.3 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Submit the Commissioning Report, no later than 14 days after completion of Functional Performance Tests, consisting of completed Pre- Functional Performance Test Checklists and completed Functional Performance Tests organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The Commissioning Report shall also include all HVAC systems test reports, inspection reports (Preparatory, Initial and Follow-up inspections), start-up reports, TAB report, TAB verification report, Controls start-up test reports and Controls Performance Verification Test (PVT) report. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

Appendix A

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Energy Recovery Unit.

For Energy Recovery Unit: _____

Checklist Item	A	M	E	T	C	O
Installation						
a. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___
b. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify pan drains completely by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___
c. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___
Electrical						
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	X	___	X	X	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	X	___	X	X	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	X	___	___	X	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	X	___	X	X	___
Controls						
a. O/A dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	X	X	X	___	___
b. O/A dampers/actuators operable.	___	X	X	X	___	___
Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Energy Recovery Unit (cont)						
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)						
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___
b. TAB report approved.	___	X	X	___	X	___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: _____

Checklist Item	A	M	E	T	C	O
Installation						
a. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___
b. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify drainage by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___
c. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___
Electrical						
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	X	___	X	X	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	X	___	X	X	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	X	___	___	X	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	X	___	X	X	___
Coils						
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

Controls	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	X	X	X	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	X	X	X	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	X	X	X	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	X	X	X	___	___
e. Verify proper location, installation and calibration of duct static pressure sensor.	___	X	X	X	___	___
f. Fan air volume controller operable.	___	X	X	X	___	___
g. Air handler controls system operational.	___	X	X	X	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB report approved.	___	X	X	___	X	___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminal

For VAV Terminal: _____

Checklist Item	A	M	E	T	C	O
----------------	---	---	---	---	---	---

Installation

a. Reheat coil connected to hot water pipe.	___	___	X	___	X	___
---	-----	-----	---	-----	---	-----

Controls	A	M	E	T	C	O
----------	---	---	---	---	---	---

a. Reheat VAV terminal controls set.	___	X	X	X	___	___
--------------------------------------	-----	---	---	---	-----	-----

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	M	E	T	C	O
---	---	---	---	---	---	---

a. TAB report approved.	___	___	X	___	X	___
-------------------------	-----	-----	---	-----	---	-----

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - DX Air Cooled Heat Pump Unit

For Heat Pump Unit: _____

Checklist Item	A	M	E	T	C	O
Installation						
a. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___
Electrical	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	X	___	X	X	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	X	___	X	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls	___	X	___	X	___	___
Controls	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: _____

Checklist Item

A M E T C O

Installation

a. Piping system installed.

___ ___ X X X ___

Electrical

A M E T C O

a. Power available to pump disconnect.

___ X ___ X X ___

b. Pump rotation verified.

___ X ___ X X ___

c. Control system interlocks functional.

___ X ___ X ___ ___

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)

A M E T C O

a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.

___ ___ X ___ X ___

b. TAB Report approved.

___ ___ X ___ X ___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Cooling Tower

For Cooling Tower: _____

Checklist Item

Installation	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Cooling tower properly piped.	___	___	X	X	___	___
b. Cooling tower fan drive adjusted.	___	___	___	___	X	___
c. Cooling tower makeup water supply piped.	___	___	X	X	___	___
d. Verify makeup control valve shutoff.	___	___	X	___	X	___
e. Fan lubricated and blade pitch adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___

Electrical	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Power available to tower disconnect.	___	X	___	X	___	___
b. Power available to electric sump heater.	___	X	___	X	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___
d. Motor and fan rotation checked.	___	X	___	X	___	___
e. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit is controls.	___	X	___	X	___	___

Piping	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Condenser water treatment functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___
b. All required temperature sensing wells, pressure ports and flow sensors have been installed for performance tests.	___	___	___	___	___	___

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. TAB report approved.	___	___	X	___	X	___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: _____

Checklist Item

Installation	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Boiler hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___
b. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___
Startup	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre- and post-purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___
b. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___
c. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___
d. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___
Electrical	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	X	___	X	___	___
Controls	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Hot water pump interlock installed and tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___
b. Hot water proof-of-flow switch installed and tested	___	___	X	X	___	___
c. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. TAB report approved.	___	___	X	___	X	___

-End of appendix A-

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Computer Room Unit

For Computer Room Unit: _____

Checklist Item

Installation	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___
b. Condensate drainage is unobstructed and routed to floor drain.	___	___	X	X	X	___

Electrical	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	X	___	X	X	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	X	___	___	X	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	X	___	___	X	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	X	___	X	___	___

Controls	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Control valves operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___
b. Unit control system operable and verified.	___	___	___	X	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___

End of Appendix A

Appendix B

Functional Performance Test - Pump

NOTE: Prior to performing this test, for closed loop systems ensure that the system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational, or for open loop systems ensure that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands.

a. Verify correct operation in:

HAND_____ OFF_____ AUTO_____

b. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ psig

Strainer outlet pressure _____ psig

c. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report and pump design conditions.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Pump inlet pressure psig	_____	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure psig	_____	_____	_____

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure psig	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure psig	_____	_____
Pump flow rate gpm	_____	_____

	SETPOINT
Differential Pressure Transmitter	_____

Functional Performance Test (cont) - Pump

e. For variable speed pumps, operate pump at shutoff (shutoff to be done in manual on variable speed drive at the minimum rpm that the system is being controlled at) and at minimum flow or when all components are in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

		SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure psig	_____	_____	
Pump outlet pressure psig	_____	_____	
Pump flow rate gpm	_____	_____	
		SETPOINT	
Differential Pressure Transmitter	_____		

2. Measure motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions. Compare amperage to nameplate FLA

a. Full flow:

Nameplate FLA	_____		
Amperage Phase 1	_____	Phase 2 _____	Phase 3 _____
Voltage Ph1-Ph2	_____	Ph1-Ph3 _____	Ph2-Ph3 _____
Voltage Ph1-gnd	_____	Ph2-gnd _____	Ph3-gnd _____

b. Minimum flow:

Amperage Phase 1	_____	Phase 2 _____	Phase 3 _____
Voltage Ph1-Ph2	_____	Ph1-Ph3 _____	Ph2-Ph3 _____
Voltage Ph1-gnd	_____	Ph2-gnd _____	Ph3-gnd _____

3. Note unusual vibration, noise, etc.

Functional Performance Test (cont) - Pump

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's TAB Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Design Agency Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test - Cooling Tower

1. Demonstrate operation of the cooling tower in accordance with specification and the following:

a. Activate cooling tower fan start using control system command. This should first start condenser water pump, establish flow, delay fan start, as specified, to equalize flow in distribution basin and sump. Verify fan start after timed delay. _____

b. After chiller startup, control system should modulate bypass valve and two-speed fan motor to maintain condenser water set point. Verify function of bypass valve under varying loads. _____

c. Verify cooling tower interlock with chiller. _____

d. Verify makeup water float valve is functioning. _____

e. Activate chemical treatment feed valve, verify makeup of chemical treatment system, pump, and controls. _____

f. Record the following:

Entering water temperature _____ deg F
Leaving water temperature: _____ deg F
Measured water flow: _____ gpm
Entering air wet bulb temperature: _____ deg F

2. Compare results with test results from cooling tower specification test.

3.

a. Stop all building cooling equipment so that cooling tower pumps stop. Observe tower for at least 15 minutes and verify no overflow occurs _____.

b. Start cooling tower pumps in hand and observe pumps for air binding/cavitation, none allowed _____.

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's TAB Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Design Agency Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals

The Contracting officer will select VAV terminals to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals selected shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected VAV boxes in accordance with specifications including the following:

a. Cooling with reheat VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to room temperature set point adjustment. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F above ambient and measure maximum airflow. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F below ambient and measure minimum airflow.

	Setting	Measured	Design
Maximum flow	_____	_____	_____ cfm
Minimum flow	_____	_____	_____ cfm

(2) Verify reheat coil operation range (full closed to full open) by turning room thermostat 5 degrees F above ambient _____.

With heating water system and boiler in operation providing design supply hot water temperature record the following:

Design HW supply temperature_____ deg F
Actual HW supply temperature_____ deg F
AHU supply air temperature_____ deg F
VAV supply air temperature_____ deg F
Calculate coil capacity and compare to design:
Design _____ BTU/hr Actual _____ BTU/hr

Functional Performance Test Checklist (cont)- VAV Terminals

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Commissioning Specialist	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's TAB Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Design Agency Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: _____

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit in accordance with specification including the following:

a. Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions_____.

b. The following shall be verified supply and return fans operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position prior to fan start_____.

(2) All valves in normal position prior to fan start_____.

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met._____

(4) VAV fan controller shall "soft-start" fan. _____

(5) Modulate all VAV boxes to minimum air flow and verify that the static pressure does not exceed the high static pressure shutdown setpoint_____.

(6) Return all VAV boxes to auto _____.

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. Setpoint _____deg F Actual _____deg F

(4) Fan VAV controller receiving signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulating fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point.

Setpoint _____inches-wg Actual _____inches-wg

d. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. Setpoint _____deg F, Actual _____deg F, Outside air damper position _____%.

(2) Relief air damper modulates with outside air damper according to sequence of operation. Relief air damper position_____%.

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. Setpoint _____deg F Actual _____deg F

(4) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. Setpoint _____deg F Actual _____deg F

Functional Performance Test Checklist (cont) - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

(5) Fan VAV controller receives signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulates fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point. Setpoint inches-wg_____ Actual inches-wg_____

e. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) Observe fan starts when space temperature calls for heating and/or cooling. _____ Note: This does not apply to series boxes.

(2) All dampers in normal position. _____

(3) Verify space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

f. The following shall be verified when the supply and return fans off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

g. Verify the chilled water coil control valve operation by setting all VAV's to maximum and minimum cooling.

Max Cooling

Supply air temp. _____ deg F Verify cooling valve operation_____.

Min cooling

Supply air temp. _____ deg F Verify cooling valve operation_____.

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

i. Verify occupancy schedule is programmed into time clock/UMCS_____.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's TAB Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Design Agency Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Heat Pump Unit

For Heat Pump Unit: _____

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system in accordance with specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start air handling unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

b. Verify and record data in 2 and 3 below.

c. Shut off air handling equipment to verify condensing unit de-energizes. _____

d. Restart air handling equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

Motor Full-Load Amps _____

Amperage Phase 1 _____ Phase 2 _____ Phase 3 _____

Voltage Ph1-Ph2 _____ Ph1-Ph3 _____ Ph2-Ph3 _____

Voltage Ph1-gnd _____ Ph2-gnd _____ Ph3-gnd _____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees F

Suction pressure _____ psig

Discharge pressure _____ psig

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's TAB Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Design Agency Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: _____

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system in accordance with specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____
Record outdoor air temperature. _____

b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence. _____

c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. Setpoint _____ deg F

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet water temperature deg F	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet water temperature deg F	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet pressure psig	_____	_____	_____
Boiler flow rate gpm	_____	_____	_____
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet deg F		_____	_____
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas		_____	_____
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit inches-wg		_____	_____
Stack emission pollutants concentration	_____	_____	_____
Fuel type	_____	_____	_____
Combustion efficiency	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature to determine reset schedule _____ degrees F
Building Entering hot water temperature _____ degrees F
Building Leaving hot water temperature _____ degrees F

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule. _____

5. Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. _____

- a. Low water _____
- b. Water flow _____
- c. Flame failure _____
- d. Pilot failure _____
- e. Pre and Post Purge failure _____
- f. Pressure relief _____
- g. High temperature _____

6. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist (cont) - Hot Water Boiler

7. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's TAB Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Design Agency Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Computer Room Unit

For Computer Room Unit: _____

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of computer room unit in accordance with specification including the following:

a. System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Verify cooling and heating operation by varying thermostat set point from space set point to space set point plus 10 degrees, space set point minus 10 degrees, and returning to space set point. _____

c. Verify humidifier operation by varying humidistat set point from space set point to space set point plus 20 percent RH, and returning to space set point.

d. Verify that airflow is within tolerance specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's TAB Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Design Agency Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: _____

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10 percent. Perform this test simultaneously with FPT for AHU or other controlled equipment.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the Performance Verification Test {PVT} test for that system. Contractor to provide blank PVT test procedures previously done by the controls Contractor.

2. Verify interlock with UMCS system_____.

3. Verify all required I/O points function from the UMCS system_____.

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the Performance Verification Test and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's TAB Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Design Agency Representative	_____
Contractor's Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

-End of Appendix B-

-End of Section-

SECTION 23 09 23.13 20

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D (1998) Laboratory Methods of Testing
Dampers for Rating

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.34 (2004) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and
Welding End

ASME B16.5 (2003) Standard for Pipe Flanges and
Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24

ASME B31.1 (2007) Power Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 126 (2004) Standard Specification for Gray
Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and
Pipe Fittings

ASTM B 117 (2007) Standing Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002) IEEE Guide on the Surges
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45 (2002) Surge Testing for Equipment
Connected to Low-Voltage (1000v and
less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2007) National Electrical Code - 2008
Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds (1995; Addendum 1997, 2nd Ed) HVAC Duct
Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1449 (2006) Surge Protective Devices

UL 506 (2000; Rev thru May 2006) Standard for
Specialty TransformersUL 508A (2001; Rev thru Dec 2007) Standard for
Industrial Control Panels

UL 916 (2007) Energy Management Equipment

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 BAS

Building Automation Systems, including DDC (Direct Digital Controls) used for facility automation and energy management.

1.2.2 BAS Owner

The regional or local user responsible for managing all aspects of the BAS operation, including: network connections, workstation management, submittal review, technical support, control parameters, and daily operation.

1.2.3 Bridge

Network hardware that connects two or more network segments at the physical and data link layers. A bridge may also filter messages.

1.2.4 Broadcast

A message sent to all devices on a network segment.

1.2.5 Device

Any control system component, usually a digital controller.

1.2.6 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.2.7 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.2.8 DDC System

A network of digital controllers, communication architecture, and user interfaces. A DDC system may include programming, sensors, actuators, switches, relays, factory controls, operator workstations, and various other devices, components, and attributes.

1.2.9 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media.

1.2.10 Firmware

Software programmed into read only memory (ROM), flash memory, electrically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM), or erasable programmable read only memory (EPROM) chips.

1.2.11 Gateway

Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols, similar to human language translators. The Gateway translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol.

1.2.251.2.12 Hub

A common connection point for devices on a network.

1.2.13 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.2.14 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes software, or "virtual" I/O. See also "Points".

1.2.15 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller.

1.2.16 IP subnet

Internet protocol (IP) identifies individual devices with a 32-bit number divided into four groups from 0 to 255. Devices are often grouped and share some portion of this number. For example, one device has IP address 209.185.47.68 and another device has IP address 209.185.47.82. These two devices share Class C subnet 209.185.47.00

1.2.17 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the

same basic communication technology throughout.

1.2.18 Network

Communication technology for data communications.

1.2.19 Network Number

A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing.

1.2.20 Peer-to-Peer

Peer-to-peer refers to devices where any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

1.2.21 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.2.22 PID

Proportional, integral, and derivative control; three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.2.23 Points

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also "Input/Output".

1.2.24 Stand-Alone Control

Refers to devices performing equipment-specific and small system control without communication to other devices or computers for physical I/O, excluding outside air and other common shared conditions. Devices are located near controlled equipment, with physical input and output points limited to 64 or less per device, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Failure of any single device will not cause other network devices to fail.

1.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC DESCRIPTION

- a. Provide a **DDC Control system that shall communicate with and be fully compatible and functional with the existing Siemens Apogee DDC system and server at the JACC in Pensacola Florida**, including associated equipment and accessories. All new devices are accessible without the use of gateways, unless gateways are shown on the design drawings and specifically requested by the Government.
- b. The existing Siemens Apogee DDC server is located at the JACC in Pensacola Florida. Only client workstation will be allowed at the facility in Panama City.

1.3.1 APPROVED CONTROL SYSTEMS

The following is the only approved manufacturer.

SIEMENS

Control systems shall comply with the terms of this specification.

a. The Contractor shall use only operator workstation software, controller software, custom application programming language, and controllers from the corresponding manufacturer and product line.

b. Other auxiliary field products specified herein (such as sensors, valves, dampers, and actuators) need not be manufactured by the above manufacturers.

1.3.2 Design Requirements

1.3.2.1 Control System Drawings Title Sheet

Provide a title sheet for the control system drawing set. Include the project title, project location, contract number, the controls contractor preparing the drawings, an index of the control drawings in the set, and a legend of the symbols and abbreviations used throughout the control system drawings.

1.3.2.2 List of I/O Points

Also known as a Point Schedule, provide for each input and output point physically connected to a digital controller: point name, point description, point type (Analog Output (AO), Analog Input (AI), Binary Output (BO), Binary Input (BI)), point sensor range, point actuator range, point address, and point connection terminal number. Typical schedules for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria.

1.3.2.3 Control System Components List

Provide a complete list of control system components installed on this project. Include for each controller and device: control system schematic name, control system schematic designation, device description, manufacturer, and manufacturer part number. For sensors, include point name, sensor range, and operating limits. For valves, include body style, Cv, design flow rate, pressure drop, valve characteristic (linear or equal percentage), and pipe connection size. For actuators, include point name, spring or non-spring return, modulating or two-position action, normal (power fail) position, nominal control signal operating range (0-10 volts DC or 4-20 milliamps), and operating limits.

1.3.2.4 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics. Typical schematics for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria. Include the following:

- a. Location of each input and output device
- b. Flow diagram for each piece of HVAC equipment
- c. Name or symbol for each control system component, such as V-1 for a valve
- d. Setpoints, with differential or proportional band values
- e. Written sequence of operation for the HVAC equipment
- f. Valve and Damper Schedules, with normal (power fail) position

1.3.2.5 HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder Diagrams

Provide HVAC equipment electrical ladder diagrams. Indicate required electrical interlocks.

1.3.2.6 Component Wiring Diagrams

Provide a wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device. Indicate how each device is wired and powered; showing typical connections at the digital controller and power supply. Show for all field connected devices such as control relays, motor starters, actuators, sensors, and transmitters.

1.3.2.7 Terminal Strip Diagrams

Provide a diagram of each terminal strip. Indicate the terminal strip location, termination numbers, and associated point names.

1.3.2.8 Communication Architecture Schematic

Provide a schematic showing the project's entire communication network, including addressing used for LANs, LAN devices including routers and bridges, gateways, controllers, workstations, and field interface devices. If applicable, show connection to existing networks.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit detailed and annotated manufacturer's data, drawings, and specification sheets for each item listed, that clearly show compliance with the project specifications.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following according to 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Include the following in the project's control system drawing set:

Control system drawings title sheet; G

List of I/O Points; G

Control System Components List; G

Control system schematics; G

HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder diagrams; G

Component wiring diagrams; G

Terminal strip diagrams; G

SD-03 Product Data

Direct Digital Controllers; G

DDC Software; G

Sensors and Input Hardware; G

Output Hardware; G

Surge and transient protection; G

Indicators; G

Variable frequency (motor) drives; G

SD-05 Design Data

Performance Verification Testing Plan; G

Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Verification Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor's Qualifications; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pre-PVT Checklist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Comply with requirements for data packages in Section 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and
modified in this specification.

Controls System Operators Manuals, Data Package 4; G

VFD Service Manuals, Data Package 4; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training documentation; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment that are standard manufacturer's products currently in production and supported by a local service organization.

1.5.2 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation according to manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5.3 Operating Environment

Protect components from humidity and temperature variation, dust, and contaminants. If components are stored before installation, keep them within the manufacturer's limits.

1.5.4 Finish of New Equipment

New equipment finishing shall be factory provided. Manufacturer's standard factory finishing shall be proven to withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Equipment located outdoors shall be proven to withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be according to ASTM B 117, with acceptance criteria as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the finish shall show no signs of degradation or loss of adhesion beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

1.5.5 Verification of Dimensions

The contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work.

1.5.6 Contractor's Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying the controls Contractor performing the work has completed at least three DDC systems installations of a similar design to this project, and programmed similar sequences of operation for at least two years.

1.5.7 Modification of References

The advisory provisions in ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70 are mandatory. Substitute "shall" for "should" wherever it appears and interpret all references to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5.8 Project Sequence

The control system work for this project shall proceed in the following order:

- a. Submit and receive approval on the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Certificates specified under the paragraph entitled

"SUBMITTALS."

- b. Perform the control system installation work, including all field check-outs and tuning.
- c. Provide support to TAB personnel as specified under the paragraph "TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT."
- d. Submit and receive approval of the Controls System Operators Manual specified under the paragraph "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS."
- e. Submit and receive approval of the Performance Verification Testing Plan and the Pre-PVT Checklist specified under the paragraph "PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING."
- f. Perform the Performance Verification Testing.
- g. Submit and receive approval on the PVT Report.
- h. Submit and receive approval on the Training Documentation specified under the paragraph "INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL" and "VFD Service Support". Submit at least 30 days before training.
- i. Deliver the final Controls System Operators Manuals and VFD Service Manuals.
- j. Conduct the Phase I Training and VFD on-site/hands-on training.
- k. Conduct the Phase II Training.
- l. Submit and receive approval of Closeout Submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM

- a. Provide a networked **DDC Control system that shall communicate with and be fully compatible and functional with the existing Siemens Apogee DDC system and server at the JACC in Pensacola Florida.** Include all programming, and services required to meet the sequence of control.

2.1.1 Direct Digital Controllers

Direct digital controllers shall be UL 916 rated.

2.1.1.1 I/O Point Limitation

The total number of I/O hardware points used by a single stand-alone digital controller, including I/O expansion units, shall not exceed 64, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Place I/O expansion units in the same cabinet as the digital controller.

2.1.1.2 Environmental Limits

Controllers shall be suitable for, or placed in protective enclosures suitable for the environment (temperature, humidity, dust, and vibration)

where they are located.

2.1.1.3 Stand-Alone Control

Provide stand-alone digital controllers.

2.1.1.4 Internal Clock

Provide internal clocks for all Building Controllers. Automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated controller. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time.

2.1.1.5 Memory

Provide sufficient memory for each controller to support the required control, communication, trends, alarms, and messages. Protect programs residing in memory with EEPROM, flash memory, or by an uninterruptible power source (battery or uninterruptible power supply). The backup power source shall have capacity to maintain the memory during a 72-hour continuous power outage. Rechargeable power sources shall be constantly charged while the controller is operating under normal line power. Batteries shall be replaceable without soldering. Trend and alarm history collected during normal operation shall not be lost during power outages less than 72 hours long.

2.1.1.6 Immunity to Power Fluctuations

Controllers shall operate at 90% to 110% nominal voltage rating.

2.1.1.7 Transformer

The controller power supply shall be fused or current limiting and rated at 125% power consumption.

2.1.1.8 Wiring Terminations

Use screw terminal wiring terminations for all field-installed controllers. Provide field-removable modular terminal strip or a termination card connected by a ribbon cable for all controllers other than terminal units.

2.1.1.9 Input and Output Interface

Provide hard-wired input and output interface for all controllers as follows:

- a. Protection: Shorting an input or output point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no controller damage. Input or output point contact with sources up to 24 volts AC or DC for any duration shall cause no controller damage.
- b. Binary Inputs: Binary inputs shall have a toggle switch and monitor on and off contacts from a "dry" remote device without external power, and external 5-24 VDC voltage inputs.
- c. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and accumulate pulses at a resolution suitable to the application.

- d. Analog Inputs: Analog inputs shall monitor low-voltage (0-10 VDC), current (4-20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals.
- e. Binary Outputs: Binary outputs shall have a toggle switch and send a pulsed 24 VDC low-voltage signal for modulation control, or provide a maintained open-closed position for on-off control. For HVAC equipment and plant controllers, provide for manual overrides, either with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights, or with an adjacent operator display and interface. Where appropriate, provide a method to select normally open or normally closed operation.
- f. Analog Outputs: Analog outputs shall send modulating 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA signals to control output devices.
- g. Tri-State Outputs: Tri-State outputs shall provide three-point floating control of terminal unit electronic actuators.

2.1.1.10 Communications Ports

- a. Direct-Connect Interface Ports: Provide at least one extra communication port at each local panel for direct connecting a notebook computer or hand-held terminal so all network objects and properties may be viewed and edited by the operator.
- b. Telecommunications Interface Port: Provide one telecommunication port per building, permitting remote communication via point-to-point (PTP) protocol over telephone lines.

2.1.1.11 Modems

DSL modems will be required for communication between the New Panama City facilities and the Siemens Apogee DDC Server at the JACC in Pensacola Florida, this will be supplied under this contract.

2.1.1.12 2.1.1.14 Digital Controller Cabinet

Provide each digital controller in a factory fabricated cabinet enclosure. Cabinets located indoors shall protect against dust and have a minimum NEMA 1 rating, except where indicated otherwise. Cabinets located outdoors or in damp environments shall protect against all outdoor conditions and have a minimum NEMA 4 rating. Outdoor control panels and controllers must be able to withstand extreme ambient conditions, without malfunction or failure, whether or not the controlled equipment is running. If necessary, provide a thermostatically controlled panel heater in freezing locations, and an internal ventilating fan in locations exposed to direct sunlight. Cabinets shall have a hinged lockable door and an offset removable metal back plate, except controllers integral with terminal units, like those mounted on VAV boxes. Provide like-keyed locks for all hinged panels provided and a set of two keys at each panel, with one key inserted in the lock.

2.1.1.13 Main Power Switch and Receptacle

Provide each control cabinet with a main external power on/off switch located inside the cabinet. Also provide each cabinet with a separate 120 VAC duplex receptacle.

2.1.2 DDC Software

2.1.2.1 Programming

Provide programming to execute the sequence of operation indicated. Provide all programming and tools to configure and program all controllers. Provide programming routines in simple, easy-to-follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to the project's written sequence of operation.

- a. Graphic-based programming shall use a library of function blocks made from pre-programmed code designed for BAS control. Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnecting lines, depicting the control sequence in a flowchart. Provide a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, graphic programs shall be viewable in real time showing present values and logical results from each function block.
- b. Menu-based programming shall be done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements, and constraints.
- c. For line-by-line and text-based programming, declare variable types (local, global, real, integer, etc.) at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe the programming.
- d. If Provide a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, provide a means for detecting program errors and testing software strategies with a simulation tool. Simulation may be inherent within the programming software suite, or provided by physical controllers mounted in a NEMA 1 test enclosure. The test enclosure shall contain one dedicated controller of each type provided under this contract, complete with power supply and relevant accessories.

2.1.2.2 Parameter Modification

All writeable properties, and all other programming parameters needed to comply with the project specification shall be adjustable for devices at any network level, including those accessible with web-browser communication, and regardless of programming methods used to create the applications.

2.1.2.3 Short Cycling Prevention

Provide setpoint differentials and minimum on/off times to prevent equipment short cycling.

2.1.2.4 Equipment Status Delay

Provide an adjustable delay from when equipment is commanded on or off and when the control program looks to the status input for confirmation.

2.1.2.5 Run Time Accumulation

Use the Elapsed Time Property to provide re-settable run time accumulation for each Binary Output Object connected to mechanical loads greater than 1 HP, electrical loads greater than 10 KW, or wherever else specified.

2.1.2.6 Timed Local Override

Provide an adjustable override time for each push of a timed local override button.

2.1.2.7 Time Synchronization

Provide time synchronization, including adjustments for leap years, daylight saving time, and operator time adjustments.

2.1.2.8 Scheduling

Provide operating schedules as indicated, with equipment assigned to groups. Changing the schedule of a group shall change the operating schedule of all equipment in the group. Groups shall be capable of operator creation, modification, and deletion. Provide capability to view and modify schedules in a seven-day week format. Provide capability to enter holiday and override schedules one full year at a time.

2.1.2.9 Alarms and Events

Alarms and events shall be capable of having programmed time delays and high-low limits. When a computer workstation or web server is connected to the internetwork, alarms/events shall report to the computer, printer, as defined by an authorized operator. Otherwise alarms/events shall be stored within a device on the network until connected to a user interface device and retrieved. Provide alarms/events in agreement with the point schedule, sequence of operation, and the BAS Owner. At a minimum, provide programming to initiate alarms/events any time a piece of equipment fails to operate, a control point is outside normal range or condition shown on schedules, communication to a device is lost, a device has failed, or a controller has lost its memory.

2.1.2.10 Trending

Provide trend services capable of trending all object present values set points, and other parameters indicated for trending on project schedules. Trends may be associated into groups, and a trend report may be set up for each group. Trends are stored within a device on the network, with operator selectable trend intervals from 15 seconds up to 60 minutes. The minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable. When trend memory is full, the most recent data shall overwrite the oldest data.

The operator workstation shall upload trends automatically upon reaching 3/4 of the device buffer limit, by operator request, or by time schedule for archiving. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically for at the workstation.

2.1.2.11 Device Diagnostics

Each controller shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and device fault condition. The DDC system shall recognize and report a non-responsive controller.

2.1.2.12 Power Loss

Upon restoration of power, the DDC system shall perform an orderly restart and restoration of control.

2.2 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE

Coordinate sensor types with the BAS Owner to keep them consistent with existing installations.

2.2.1 Field-Installed Temperature Sensors

Where feasible, provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Avoid using transmitters unless absolutely necessary.

2.2.1.1 Thermistors

Precision thermistors may be used in applications below 200 degrees F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36 degree F or less between 32 to 150 degrees F. Stability error of the thermistor over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degree F cumulative. A/D conversion resolution error shall be kept to 0.1 degree F. Total error for a thermistor circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degree F.

2.2.1.2 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)

Provide RTD sensors with platinum elements compatible with the digital controllers. Encapsulate sensors in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32 degrees F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degree F cumulative. Direct connection of RTDs to digital controllers without transmitters is preferred. When RTDs are connected directly, lead resistance error shall be less than 0.25 degrees F. The total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degree F.

2.2.1.3 Temperature Sensor Details

- a. Room Type: Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor. Provide room temperature sensors with timed override button, setpoint adjustment lever, digital temperature display. Provide a communication port or 802.11x wireless support for a portable operator interface like a notebook computer or PDA.
- b. Duct Probe Type: Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.
- c. Duct Averaging Type: Continuous averaging sensors shall be one foot in length for each 4 square feet of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 6 ft.
- d. Pipe Immersion Type: Provide minimum three-inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells shall be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior.
- e. Outside Air Type: Provide the sensing element on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that positions the sensor approximately 3 inches off the wall surface, does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the

sensor from snow, ice, and rain.

2.2.2 Transmitters

Provide transmitters with 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC linear output scaled to the sensed input. Transmitters shall be matched to the respective sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Size transmitters for an output near 50 percent of its full-scale range at normal operating conditions. The total transmitter error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 12 to 24 volts AC or DC. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For temperature sensing, transmitter drift shall not exceed 0.03 degrees F a year.

2.2.2.1 Relative Humidity Transmitters

Provide transmitters with an accuracy equal to plus or minus 3 percent from 0 to 90% scale, and less than one percent drift per year. Sensing elements shall be the polymer type.

2.2.2.2 Pressure Transmitters

Provide transmitters integral with the pressure transducer.

2.2.3 Current Transducers

Provide current switches as shown on design drawings or point tables.

2.2.4 Pneumatic to Electric Transducers

Pneumatic to electronic transducers shall convert a 0 to 20 psig signal to a proportional 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal (operator scaleable). Supply voltage shall be 24 VDC. Accuracy and linearity shall be 1.0 percent or better.

2.2.5 Air Quality Sensors

Provide power supply for each sensor.

2.2.5.1 CO2 Sensors

Provide photo-acoustic type CO2 sensors with integral transducers where shown and linear output. The devices shall read CO2 concentrations between 0 and 2000 ppm with full scale accuracy of at least plus or minus 100 ppm.

2.2.5.2 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle where shown. The sensor shall monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor shall automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.2.6 Input Switches

2.2.6.1 Timed Local Overrides

Provide buttons or switches to override the DDC occupancy schedule programming for each major building zone during unoccupied periods, and to return HVAC equipment to the occupied mode. This requirement is waived for zones clearly intended for 24 hour continuous operation.

2.2.7 Freeze Protection Thermostats

Provide special purpose thermostats with flexible capillary elements 20 feet minimum length for coil face areas up to 40 square feet. Provide longer elements for larger coils at 1-foot of element for every 4 square feet of coil face area, or provide additional thermostats. Provide switch contacts rated for the respective motor starter's control circuit voltage. Include auxiliary contacts for the switch's status condition. A freezing condition at any 18-inch increment along the sensing element's length shall activate the switch. The thermostat shall be equipped with a manual push-button reset switch so that when tripped, the thermostat requires manual resetting before the HVAC equipment can restart.

2.2.8 Air Flow Measurement Stations

Basis of design is Ebtron thermal dispersion insertion type.

2.3 OUTPUT HARDWARE

2.3.1 Control Dampers

Control dampers shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds.

- a. For field-installed dampers, a single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and no higher than 72 inches. The maximum damper blade width shall be 8 inches. Larger sized dampers shall be built using a combination of sections.
- b. Dampers shall be galvanized steel construction, unless indicated otherwise. Frames shall be at least 2 inches wide. Flat blades shall have edges folded for rigidity. Blades shall be provided with compressible gasket seals along the full length of the blades to prevent air leakage when closed. The damper frames shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F. The leakage rate of each damper when full-closed shall be no more than 20 cfm per square foot of damper face area at 4 inches water gage static pressure. Dampers shall be rated for not less than 2000 fpm air velocity. Damper axles shall be minimum 0.5 inches diameter plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. The pressure drop through each damper when full-open shall not exceed 0.04 inches water gage at 1000 fpm face velocity. Damper leakage rates and pressure drops shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
- c. The damper operating linkages external to dampers (such as crank arms, connecting rods, and other hardware that transmits motion from the damper actuators to the dampers) shall be adjustable, and

capable of withstanding a load equal to twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Linkages shall be brass, bronze, galvanized steel, or stainless steel.

2.3.2 Control Valves

2.3.2.1 Valve Assembly

Valve bodies shall be designed for 125 psig minimum working pressure or 150 percent of the operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve stems shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Valve leakage ratings shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv value. Class 125 copper alloy valve bodies and Class 150 steel or stainless steel valves shall meet the requirements of ASME B16.5. Cast iron valve components shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 126 Class B or C.

2.3.2.2 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be the threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and for modulation to the fully-closed position, with stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, non-corrosive discs geometrically interlocked with or bolted to the shaft (no pins), and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 degrees F to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a means of manual operation independent of the actuator.

2.3.2.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.5 Valves for Chilled Water, Condenser Water, and Glycol Fluid Service

- a. Bodies for valves 1 1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2 1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.
- b. Internal valve trim shall be brass or bronze, except that valve stems shall be stainless steel.
- c. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- d. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.2.6 Valves for Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service below 250 Degrees F:

- a. Bodies for valves 1 1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies

for valves from 2 1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.

- b. Internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs) of valves controlling water above 210 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- c. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Valve stems shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- d. Non-metallic parts of hot water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.
- e. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- f. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.2.7 Valves for High Temperature Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service above 250 Degrees F:

- a. Valve bodies shall conform to ASME B16.34 Class 300. Valve and actuator combination shall be normally closed. Bodies shall be carbon steel, globe type with welded ends on valves 1 inch and larger. Valves smaller than 1 inch shall have socket-weld ends. Packing shall be virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE).
- b. Internal valve trim shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- c. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.

2.3.3 Actuators

Provide direct-drive electric actuators for all control applications, except where indicated otherwise.

2.3.3.1 Electric Actuators

Each actuator shall deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and shall have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators shall function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds. Provide two-position actuators of single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Provide modulating actuators capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators shall be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Thermal type actuators may only be used on terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters.

Spring return actuators shall be provided on all control dampers and all control valves except terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters; unless indicated otherwise. Each actuator shall have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position, and the points in-between.

2.3.4 Output Signal Conversion

2.3.5 Output Switches

2.3.5.1 Control Relays

Field installed and DDC panel relays shall be double pole, double throw, UL listed, with contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light shall be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized. Relays shall be the socket type, plug into a fixed base, and replaceable without tools or removing wiring. Encapsulated "PAM" type relays may be used for terminal control applications.

2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION

2.4.1 Transformers

Transformers shall conform to UL 506. For control power other than terminal level equipment, provide a fuse or circuit breaker on the secondary side of each transformer.

2.4.2 Surge and Transient Protection

Provide each digital controller with surge and transient power protection. Surge and transient protection shall consist of the following devices, installed externally to the controllers.

2.4.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each controller or grouped terminal controllers. Surge suppressors shall be rated in accordance with UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following:

- a. The device shall be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
- b. The device shall react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
- c. The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, shall be no more than 211 volts.
- d. The device shall have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
- e. The primary suppression system components shall be pure silicon avalanche diodes.
- f. The secondary suppression system components shall be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.

- g. The device shall have an indication light to indicate the protection components are functioning.
- h. All system functions of the transient suppression system shall be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
- i. The device shall have an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
- j. The device shall comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Class "B" requirements and be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
- k. The device shall be capable of operating between -20 degrees F and +122 degrees F.

2.4.2.2 Telephone and Communication Line Surge Protection

Provide surge and transient protection for DDC controllers and DDC network related devices connected to phone and network communication lines, in accordance with the following:

- a. The device shall provide continuous, non-interrupting protection, and shall automatically reset after safely eliminating transient surges.
- b. The protection shall react within 5 nanoseconds using only solid-state silicon avalanche technology.
- c. The device shall be installed at the distance recommended by its manufacturer.

2.4.2.3 Controller Input/Output Protection

Provide controller inputs and outputs with surge protection via optical isolation, metal oxide varistors (MOV), or silicon avalanche devices. Fuses are not permitted for surge protection.

2.4.3 Wiring

Provide complete electrical wiring for the DDC System. Unless indicated otherwise, provide all control wiring in conduit or EMT. Where conduit is required, control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 volts shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.3.1 Power Wiring

The following requirements are for field-installed wiring:

- a. Wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 24 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. Wiring for 120 V circuits shall be insulated copper 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 VAC service.

2.4.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring

Field-installed analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded and have a 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated for 300 VAC service. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1 Naming and Addressing

Coordinate with the BAS Owner via the Contracting Officer and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

3.1.2 Local Area Networks

Obtain Government approval before connecting new networks with existing networks. Network numbers and device instance numbers shall remain unique when joining networks. Do not change existing network addressing without Government approval.

3.1.3 Wiring Criteria

Do not run binary control circuit wiring in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Where analog signal wiring requires conduit, do not run in the same conduit with AC power circuits or control circuits operating at more than 100 volts.

- b. Provide circuit and wiring protection required by NFPA 70.
- c. Run all wiring in conduit.
- d. Do not bury aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit in concrete.
- e. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field-installed wire, cable, at each end with descriptive text using a commercial wire marking system that fully encircles the wire, or cable. Locate the markers within 2 inches of each termination. Match the names and I/O number to the project's point list. Similarly label all power wiring serving control devices, including the word "power" in the label. Label all terminal blocks with alpha/numeric labels. All wiring and the wiring methods shall be in accordance with UL 508A.
- f. For controller power, provide new 120 VAC circuits, with ground. Provide each circuit with a dedicated breaker, and run wiring in its own conduit, separate from any control wiring. Connect the controller's ground wire to the electrical panel ground; conduit grounds are not acceptable.
- g. Surge Protection: Install surge protection according to manufacturer's instructions. Multiple controllers fed from a

common power supply may be protected by a common surge protector, properly sized for the total connected devices.

- h. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit grounding is not acceptable; all grounding shall have a direct path to the building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at the controller end.
- i. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.

3.1.4 Accessibility

Install all equipment so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install digital controllers, data ports, and concealed actuators, valves, dampers, and like equipment in locations freely accessible through access doors.

3.1.5 Digital Controllers

- a. Install as stand alone control devices (see definitions).
- b. Locate control cabinets at the locations shown on the drawings. If not shown on the drawings, install in the most accessible space, close to the controlled equipment.

3.1.6 Hand-Off-Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.7 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Do not use sensors designed for one application in a different application.

3.1.7.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Uno Mount the center of the sensor 54 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements.

3.1.7.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

- a. Probe Type: Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.
- b. Averaging Type (and coil freeze protection thermostats): Weave the capillary tube sensing element in a serpentine fashion perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports. Prevent contact between the capillary and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door shall be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type

locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 x 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors shall be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.7.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide thermal conductivity material within the well to fully coat the inserted sensor.

3.1.7.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors in weatherproof enclosures on the north side of the building, away from exhaust hoods and other areas that may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.8 Damper Actuators

Where possible, mount actuators outside the air stream in accessible areas.

3.1.9 Thermometers and Gages

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.10 Pressure Sensors

Locate pressure sensors as indicated.

3.1.11 Component Identification Labeling

Using an electronic hand-held label maker with white tape and bold black block lettering, provide an identification label on the exterior of each new control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Also provide labels on the exterior of each new control actuator indicating the (full) open and (full) closed positions. For labels located outdoors, use exterior grade label tape, and provide labels on both the inside and outside of the panel door or device cover. Acceptable alternatives are white plastic labels with engraved bold black block lettering permanently attached to the control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Have the labels and wording approved by the BAS Owner prior to installation.

3.1.12 Network and Telephone Communication Lines

When telephone lines or network connections by the Government are required, provide the Contracting Officer at least 60 days advance notice of need.

3.2 TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT

The controls contractor shall coordinate with and provide on-site support to the test and balance (TAB) personnel specified under Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. This support shall include:

- a. On-site operation and manipulation of control systems during the testing and balancing.
- b. Control setpoint adjustments for balancing all relevant mechanical systems, including VAV boxes.
- c. Tuning control loops with setpoints and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

3.3 CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS

Provide two electronic and printed copies of a Controls System Operators Manual. The manual shall be specific to the project, written to actual project conditions, and provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide information in detail to clearly explain all operation requirements for the control system.

Provide with each manual: CDs of the project's control system drawings, control programs, data bases, graphics, and all items listed below. Include gateway back-up data and configuration tools where applicable. Provide CDs in jewel case with printed and dated project-specific labels on both the CD and the case. For text and drawings, use Adobe Acrobat or MS Office file types. When approved by the Government, AutoCAD and Visio files are allowed. Give files descriptive English names and organize in folders.

Provide printed manuals in sturdy 3-ring binders with a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, contract number, and the controls contractor name, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. Manuals shall include the following:

- a. A copy of the as-built control system (shop) drawings set, with all items specified under the paragraph "Submittals." Indicate all field changes and modifications.
- b. A copy of the project's mechanical design drawings, including any official modifications and revisions.
- c. A copy of the project's approved Product Data submittals provided under the paragraph "Submittals."
- d. A copy of the project's approved Performance Verification Testing Plan and Report.
- e. A copy of the project's approved final TAB Report.
- f. Printouts of all control system programs, including controller setup pages if used. Include plain-English narratives of application programs, flowcharts, and source code.
- g. Printouts of all physical input and output object properties, including tuning values, alarm limits, calibration factors, and set points.
- h. A table entitled "AC Power Table" listing the electrical power source for each controller. Include the building electrical panel number, panel location, and circuit breaker number.

- i. The DDC manufacturer's hardware and software manuals in both print and CD format with printed project-specific labels. Include installation and technical manuals for all controller hardware, operator manuals for all controllers, programming manuals for all controllers, operator manuals for all workstation software, installation and technical manuals for the workstation and notebook, and programming manuals for the workstation and notebook software.
- j. A list of qualified control system service organizations for the work provided under this contract. Include their addresses and telephone numbers.
- k. A written statement entitled "Technical Support" stating the control system manufacturer or authorized representative will provide toll-free telephone technical support at no additional cost to the Government for a minimum of two years from project acceptance, will be furnished by experienced service technicians, and will be available during normal weekday working hours. Include the toll-free technical support telephone number.

3.4 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING (PVT)

3.4.1 General

The PVT shall demonstrate compliance of the control system work with the contract requirements. The PVT shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed and approved by the Government. If the project is phased, provide separate testing for each phase. A Pre-PVT meeting to review the Pre-PVT Checklist is required to coordinate all aspects of the PVT and shall include the Contractor's QA representative, the Contractor's PVT administrator, the Contracting Officer's representative, and the BAS Owner.

3.4.2 Performance Verification Testing Plan (If required)

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed testing for Government approval. Develop the PVT Plan specifically for the control system in this contract. The PVT Plan shall be a clear list of test items arranged in a logical sequence. Include the intended test procedure, the expected response, and the pass/fail criteria for every component tested.

The plan shall clearly describe how each item is tested, indicate where assisting personnel are required (like the mechanical contractor), and include what procedures are used to simulate conditions. Include a separate column for each checked item and extra space for comments. Where sequences of operations are checked, insert each corresponding routine from the project's sequence of operation. For each test area, include signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, the Contractor's QA representative, the Contracting Officer's representative, to acknowledge successful completion.

3.4.3 PVT Sample Size

Test all central plant equipment and primary air handling unit controllers unless otherwise directed. Twenty percent sample testing is allowed for identical controllers typical of terminal control like VAV boxes and fan coil units. The Government may require testing of like controllers beyond a statistical sample if sample controllers require retesting or do not have

consistent results.

The Government may witness all testing, or random samples of PVT items. When only random samples are witnessed, the Government may choose which ones.

3.4.4 Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist

Submit the following as a list with items checked off once verified. Provide a detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.

- a. Verify all required mechanical installation work is successfully completed, and all HVAC equipment is working correctly (or will be by the time the PVT is conducted).
- b. Verify HVAC motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
- c. Verify all required control system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
- d. Verify the installed control system architecture matches approved drawings.
- e. Verify all control circuits operate at the proper voltage and are free from grounds or faults.
- f. Verify all required surge protection is installed.
- g. Verify the A/C Power Table specified in "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS" is accurate.
- h. Verify all DDC network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
- i. Verify communications are error free.
- j. Verify each digital controller's programming is backed up.
- k. Verify all wiring, components, and panels are properly labeled.
- l. Verify all required points are programmed into devices.
- m. Verify all TAB work affecting controls is complete.
- n. Verify all valve and actuator zero and span adjustments are set properly.
- o. Verify all sensor readings are accurate and calibrated.
- p. Verify each control valve and actuator goes to normal position upon loss of power.
- q. Verify all control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation. View trend data where applicable.
- r. Verify each controller works properly in stand-alone mode.
- s. Verify all safety controls and devices function properly,

including freeze protection and interfaces with building fire alarm systems.

- t. Verify all electrical interlocks work properly.
- u. Verify the as-built (shop) control drawings are completed.

3.4.5 Conducting Performance Verification Testing

- a. Conduct Government-witnessed PVT after approval of the PVT Plan and the completed Pre-PVT Checklist. Notify the Contracting Officer of the planned PVT at least 15 days prior to testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform the testing. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of the PVT. Ensure that testing personnel are regularly employed in the testing and calibration of DDC systems. Using the project's as-built control system (shop) drawings, the project's mechanical design drawings, the approved Pre-PVT Checklist, and the approved PVT Plan, conduct the PVT.
- b. During testing, identify any items that do not meet the contract requirements and if time permits, conduct immediate repairs and re-test. Otherwise, deficiencies shall be investigated, corrected, and re-tested later. Document each deficiency and corrective action taken.
- c. If re-testing is required, follow the procedures for the initial PVT. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

3.4.6 Controller Capability and Labeling

Test the following for each controller:

- a. Memory: Demonstrate that programmed data, parameters, and trend/ alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
- b. Direct Connect Interface: Demonstrate the ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable electronic device like a notebook computer or PDA. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as specified in the manufacturer's technical literature.
- c. Stand Alone Ability: Demonstrate controllers provide stable and reliable stand-alone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over the network.
- d. Wiring and AC Power: Demonstrate the ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source using the AC Power Table. Demonstrate the ability to match wiring labels easily with the control drawings. Demonstrate the ability to locate a controller's location using the Communication Architecture Schematic and floor plans.
- e. Nameplates and Tags: Show the nameplates and tags are accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, devices, sensors, and actuators.

3.4.7 Communications and Interoperability Areas

Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. These requirements must be met even if there is only one manufacturer of equipment installed. Testing includes the following:

- a. Data Presentation: On each existing Operator Workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
- b. Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate the ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on the network.
- c. Setpoint and Parameter Modifications: Show the ability to modify all setpoints and tuning parameters in the sequence of control or listed on project schedules. Modifications are made with BACnet messages and write services initiated by an operator using workstation graphics, or by completing a field in a menu with instructional text.
- d. Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Show all devices are installed and configured to perform read/write services directly (without the need for operator or workstation intervention), to implement the project sequence of operation, and to share global data.
- e. Alarm and Event Management: Show that alarms/events are installed and prioritized according to the BAS Owner. Demonstrate time delays and other logic is set up to avoid nuisance tripping, e.g., no status alarms during unoccupied times or high supply air during cold morning start-up. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can read and write alarm/event parameters for all standard BACnet event types. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can change routing for each alarm/event including the destination, priority, day of week, time of day, and the type of transition involved (TO-OFF NORMAL, TO-NORMAL, etc.).
- f. Schedule Lists: Show that schedules are configured for start/stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in the sequence of operations.
- g. Schedule Display and Modification: Show the ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for the calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
- h. Archival Storage of Data: Show that data archiving is handled by the operator workstation/server, and local trend archiving and display is accomplished with BACnet Trend Log objects.
- i. Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Show that an operator with sufficient privilege can change the logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
- j. Device and Network Management: Show the following capabilities -
 - (1) Display of Device Status Information
 - (2) Display of Object Information

- (3) Silencing Devices that are Transmitting Erroneous Data
- (4) Time Synchronization
- (5) Remote Device Reinitialization
- (6) Backup and Restore Device Programming and Master Database(s)

3.4.8 Execution of Sequence of Operation

Demonstrate that the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation. Use read/write property services to globally read and modify parameters over the internetwork.

3.4.9 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy

For all control loops tested, give the Government trend graphs of the control variable over time, demonstrating that the control loop responds to a 20% sudden change of the control variable set point without excessive overshoot and undershoot. If the process does not allow a 20% set point change, use the largest change possible. Show that once the new set point is reached, it is stable and maintained. Control loop trend data shall be in real-time with the time between data points 30 seconds or less.

3.4.10 Performance Verification Testing Report

Upon successful completion of the PVT, submit a PVT Report to the Government and prior to the Government taking use and possession of the facility. Do not submit the report until all problems are corrected and successfully re-tested. The report shall include the annotated PVT Plan used during the PVT. Where problems were identified, explain each problem and the corrective action taken. Include a written certification that the installation and testing of the control system is complete and meets all of the contract's requirements.

3.5 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a qualified instructor (or instructors) with two years minimum field experience with the installation and programming of similar DDC systems. Orient training to the specific systems installed. Coordinate training times with the Contracting Officer and BAS Owner after receiving approval of the training course documentation. Training shall take place at the job site and/or a nearby Government-furnished location. A training day shall occur during normal working hours, last no longer than 8 hours and include a one-hour break for lunch and two additional 15-minute breaks. The project's approved Controls System Operators Manual shall be used as the training text. The Contractor shall ensure the manuals are submitted, approved, and available to hand out to the trainees before the start of training.

3.5.1 Training Documentation

Submit training documentation for review 30 days minimum before training. Documentation shall include an agenda for each training day, objectives, a synopsis of each lesson, and the instructor's background and qualifications. The training documentation can be submitted at the same time as the project's Controls System Operators Manual.

3.5.2 Phase I Training - Fundamentals

The Phase I training session shall last 1/2 day and be conducted in a classroom environment provided by the contractor. Provide each trainee a printed 8.5 x 11 inch hard-copy of all visual aids used. Upon completion of the Phase I Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system fundamentals. The training session shall include the following:

- a. DDC fundamentals (objects, services, addressing) and how/where they are used on this project
- b. This project's list of control system components
- c. This project's list of points and objects
- d. This project's device and network communication architecture
- e. This project's sequences of control, and:
- f. Alarm capabilities
- g. Trending capabilities
- h. Troubleshooting communication errors
- i. Troubleshooting hardware errors

3.5.3 Phase II Training - Operation

Provide Phase II Training shortly after completing Phase I Training. The Phase II training session shall last 1/2 day and be conducted at the DDC system workstation, at a notebook computer connected to the DDC system in the field, and at other site locations as necessary. Upon completion of the Phase II Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system operation. The training session shall include the following:

- a. A walk-through tour of the mechanical system and the installed DDC components (controllers, valves, dampers, surge protection, switches, thermostats, sensors, etc.)
- b. A discussion of the components and functions at each DDC panel
- c. Logging-in and navigating at each operator interface type
- d. Using each operator interface to find, read, and write to specific controllers and objects
- e. Modifying and downloading control program changes
- f. Modifying setpoints
- g. Creating, editing, and viewing trends
- h. Creating, editing, and viewing alarms
- i. Creating, editing, and viewing operating schedules and schedule objects
- j. Backing-up and restoring programming and data bases

- k. Modifying graphic text, backgrounds, dynamic data displays, and links to other graphics
- l. Creating new graphics and adding new dynamic data displays and links
- m. Alarm and Event management
- n. Adding and removing network devices

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 37 13.00 40

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLS

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 113	(2009) Method of Testing for Room Air Diffusion
ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK	(2008; Errata 1 2010) Handbook, HVAC Systems and Equipment (IP Edition)
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2009; Errata 2010) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Certify air diffusion devices having been tested and rated in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 17; ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 31; and ASHRAE 113, where such certification is required.

Submit equipment and performance data for air-diffusion devices consisting of sound data in terms of sound-power level in octave bands second through eighth and Noise Criteria (NC) index for the capacity range of the device. Where room attenuation is not specified or indicated, assume 18 decibels. Where space or sound data are not specified or indicated, assume NC40.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Equipment and Performance Data; G for air-diffusion devices in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Performance Requirements," of this section.

SD-04 Samples

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Chart; G in accordance with this section.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Provide manuals for the following air-diffusion devices:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR-DIFFUSION DEVICE CONSTRUCTION

Preclude flutter, rattle, or vibration on air-diffusion device construction and mounting. Refer to Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL for vibration isolation considerations. Modify devices and provide accessories necessary for mounting in indicated surface construction.

Select color from manufacturer's standard color chart which indicate the manufacturer's standard color selections and finishes for air-diffusion devices.

Provide supply diffusers with combination damper and equalizing grid. Ensure dampers are extracting-splitter type, except as otherwise indicated.

Ensure air-diffusion device volume and pattern adjustments can be made from the face of the device. Make volume adjustments by tamper-detering device.

Provide gaskets for supply-terminal air devices mounted in finished surfaces.

Include within the material, equipment, and fixture lists the manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information.

Submit records of existing conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

Submit fabrication drawings for air-diffusion devices consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

2.2 TYPES OF AIR-DIFFUSION DEVICES

2.2.1 Type DRA

Provide type DRA supply diffuser, round with five or more expanding cones with beaded edges to provide hemispherically diffused discharge air. Arrange cones to provide a minimum of four air paths which simultaneously diffuse air at 20 to 50 feet per minute (fpm) and aspirate room air at 25 to 35 percent of discharge volume.

Provide aluminum diffuser with baked enamel finish.

Provide antismudge rings and extended cones.

2.2.2 Type DRB

Provide type DRB supply diffuser, round with four more expanding cones to

provide hemispherically diffused discharge air. Arrange cones to provide a minimum of three air paths which simultaneously diffuse air at 20 to 50 fpm. Provide a pattern adjustment range from horizontal to downward projection, and any intermediate point, when mounted on exposed ductwork.

Provide aluminum diffuser with baked enamel finish.

Provide Separate antismudge rings and extended cones.

2.2.3 Type DRC

Provide type DRC combination supply and return diffuser, round with four expanding cones. Arrange cones to provide one return air path and two supply air paths. Provide a butterfly supply-air damper and an annular return-air damper. Provide a baked enamel finish

Provide antismudge rings.

2.2.4 Type DRE

Provide type DRE supply diffuser, round with three expanding cones to provide discharge air paths, minimally, two-position adjustable for horizontal or vertical discharge. Provide a baked enamel finish

2.2.5 Type DRH

Provide type DRH supply diffuser, half-round with four semiconical expanding members to discharge diffused air in a 180-degree pattern. Arrange cones to provide a minimum of three air paths which simultaneously diffuse air at 20 to 50 fpm. Provide opposed-blade volume control.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

Provide antismudge rings.

2.2.6 Type DP Series

Provide type DP series supply diffuser with a rectangular, perforated, hinged, face plate with opposed blade volume control, white baked enamel exterior finish, and black matte finish on exposed-to-view interior surface.

Provide one-way deflection.

2.2.7 Type DLB

Provide type DLB supply diffuser, linear bar type, frame mounted, with extruded-aluminum bar and frame.

Ensure bars are 1/4 inch thick by 3/4 inch high, 1/2 inch on center, pencilproof spacing, with zero degree bar deflection angle.

For floor- and sill-mounted diffusers provide heavy-duty reinforced construction to carry loads of not less than 100 pounds per square foot.

Provide continuous length diffuser with hairline butt joints.

Provide mitered end caps where diffuser run terminates.

Provide opposed-blade type dampers.

Provide an integral, pivoted, bar-type access door where indicated.

Provide straightening grids where indicated.

2.2.8 Type DLS

Provide type DLS supply diffuser, linear slot type, extruded aluminum construction, with fully adjustable integral air pattern and volume control vanes that deflect air pattern from horizontal along ceiling to straight down, or any intermediate setting and a pattern control element that permits complete blanking-off of slot.

Slot width: 3/4 inch.

Provide number of slots per unit run as indicated.

Align butts in continuous runs for hairline joints.

Butt ends of diffuser against walls without mitered end caps. Provide end caps where slot terminates.

Provide exposed-to-view part of frame with anodized aluminum, and all interior exposed-to-view components with a black matte finish.

2.2.9 Type DSA

Provide type DSA supply diffuser, square with four expanding flared members to provide radically diffused discharge air. Arrange flared members to provide a minimum of four air paths which simultaneously diffuse air at 20 to 50 fpm. Include pattern adjustments horizontal, vertical projection, and an intermediate position or range.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

Provide integral extended surface to fit into module of lay-in ceiling.

2.2.10 Type GS

Provide type GS supply grill double deflection type with adjustable face bars parallel to short dimension and adjustable rear bars parallel to long dimension.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

Provide integral extended surface to fit into module of lay-in ceiling.

2.2.11 Type GR

Provide type GR return grills, single deflection type with fixed face bars.

Provide grills installed in vertical surfaces with horizontal face bars set downward at 35 degrees from vertical.

Provide grills installed in horizontal surfaces with face bars straight and parallel to short dimension.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

Provide antismudge rings.

Provide integral extended surface to fit into module of lay-in ceiling.

2.2.12 Type GCA

Provide type GCA with an individually adjustable, horizontal, curved-blade grill and a one-way pattern.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.13 Type GCB

Provide type GCB with an individually adjustable, vertical, curved-blade grill and a one-way pattern.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.14 Type GCD

Provide type GCD with an individually adjustable, vertical, curved-blade grill and a two-way pattern.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.15 Type GCE

Provide type GCE with an individually adjustable, vertical and horizontal, curved-blade grill and a three-way pattern.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.16 Type GCF

Provide type GCF with an individually adjustable, vertical and horizontal, curved-blade grill and a four-way pattern.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.17 Type RS

Provide type RS supply register, double-deflection type, with adjustable face bars parallel to short dimension and adjustable rear bars parallel to long dimension with opposed-blade type dampers.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

Provide integral extended surface to fit into module of lay-in ceiling.

2.2.18 Type RR

Provide type RR return register, single-deflection type with fixed face bars with opposed-blade dampers.

Provide registers installed in vertical surfaces with horizontal face bars set downward at approximately 35 degrees from vertical.

Provide registers installed in horizontal surfaces with face bars set straight and parallel to short dimension.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.19 Type RCA

Provide type RCA with an individually adjustable, horizontal, curved-blade register and a one-way pattern with opposed-blade damper.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.20 Type RCB

Provide type RCB with individually adjustable, vertical, curved-blade register and a one-way pattern with opposed blade damper.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.21 Type RCC

Provide type RCC with an individually adjustable, horizontal, curved-blade register and a two-way pattern with opposed blade damper.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.22 Type RCD

Provide type RCD with an individually adjustable, vertical, curved-blade register and a two-way pattern with opposed blade damper.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.23 Type RCE

Provide type RCE with an individually adjustable, vertical and horizontal, curved-blade register and a three-way pattern with opposed-blade damper.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.24 Type RCF

Provide type RCF with an individually adjustable, vertical and horizontal, curved-blade register and a four-way pattern with opposed-blade damper.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

2.2.25 Type TS

Provide type TS supply troffer complete assembly as specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING and as indicated. Install air handling section of unit under this section.

2.2.26 Type TR

Provide type TR return troffer conforming to requirements for Type TS supply troffer.

2.2.27 Type TSR

Provide type TSR combination supply and return troffer assembly as

specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING and as indicated. Install air handling section of unit under this section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment as indicated and specified and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Mount wall-mounted supply registers 6 inches below ceiling.

Mount wall-mounted return registers 6 inches above the finished floor.

Submit installation drawings for air-diffusion devices. Indicate on drawings overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and equipment weights.

3.1.1 Operations and Maintenance Manuals

Provide operation and maintenance manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED-HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (1999; Addenda A 2000, Addenda B 2001; R 2004) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

ASSE 1017 (2009) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2006) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2004) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS BRH (2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.18 (2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.22 (2001; R 2010) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (2006) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B31.9 (2008) Building Services Piping

ASME B40.100 (2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge

Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(2009) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(2010) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(2002) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 813	(2010) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 2000	(2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(2006) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 520	(2000; R 2005) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2010b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 2010) Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2008) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions
------------	--

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2006) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2005) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2002) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2009) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	---

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper; G
Calibrated Balancing Valves; G
Automatic Flow Control Valves; G
Pump Discharge Valve
Water Temperature Mixing Valve; G
Water Temperature Regulating Valves; G
Water Pressure Reducing Valve
Pressure Relief Valve
Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves
Expansion Joints; G
Pumps; G
Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser
Expansion Tanks
Air Separator Tanks

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure tests reports; G
Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices

and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

A maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide.

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3; G

Automatic Flow Control Valves, Data Package 3; G

Pump Discharge Valve, Data Package 2; G

Water Temperature Mixing Valve, Data Package 3; G

Water Temperature Regulating Valves, Data Package 3; G

Water Pressure Reducing Valve, Data Package 3; G

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2; G

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves, Data Package 2; G

Pumps, Data Package 3; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2; G

Expansion Tanks, Data Package 2; G

Air Separator Tanks, Data Package 2; G

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The two year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Tube

Use copper tube conforming to ASTM B 88, Type L or M for aboveground tubing, and Type K for buried tubing.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. ASTM B 42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B 42.

Copper tubing of sizes larger than 4 inches shall have brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

Extracted brazed tee joints may be used if produced with an acceptable tool and installed in accordance with tool manufacturer's written procedures.

2.2.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only

as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Provide gaskets for use in grooved joints shall constructed of molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Provide grooved joints in conformance with AWWA C606.

2.2.4 Solder

Provide solder in conformance with ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.2.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.3 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.3.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.3.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 125. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.3.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.3.4 Ball Valve

Full port design. Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be cast iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.3.5 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.3.6 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Provide valve calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation.

Provide valve bodies with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable differential pressure meter connections to verify the pressure differential. Provide metal tag on each valve showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.3.7 Automatic Flow Control Valves

Valve shall automatically maintain the constant flow indicated on the design drawings. Valve shall modulate by sensing the pressure differential across the valve body. Valve shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Provide valve that controls the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valve materials shall be the same as specified for the ball or plug valves.

Provide valve that are electric type as indicated. Valve shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings and differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified. Provide the meter complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

2.3.8 Pump Discharge Valve

Valve shall perform the functions of a nonslam check valve, a manual balancing valve, and a shutoff. Valve shall be of cast iron or ductile iron construction with bronze and/or stainless steel accessories. Provide an integral pointer on the valve which registers the degree of valve opening. Flow through the valve shall be manually adjustable from bubble tight shutoff to full flow. Valves smaller than 2 inches shall have NPT connections. Valves 2 inches and larger shall have flanged or grooved end connections. Valve design shall allow the back seat for the stem to be replaced in the field under full line pressure.

2.3.9 Water Temperature Mixing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.3.10 Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide copper alloy body, direct acting, pilot operated, for the intended service.

2.3.11 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body, automatic re-seating, with test lever.

2.3.12 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.13 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4, copper alloy body, automatic re-seating, test lever, and discharge capacity based on AGA temperature steam rating.

2.3.14 Drain Valves

Valves, MSS SP-80 gate valves. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Provide valve with a water hose nipple adapter.

2.3.15 Air Venting Valves

Manually-operated general service type air venting valves, brass or bronze valves that are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air venting shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air venting valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.3.16 Vacuum Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

2.4 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Strainer

Strainer, ASTM F 1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net

free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.4.2 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.4.3 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.4.4 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a minimum of with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.4.5 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.4.5.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.4.5.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.4.5.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid, solid, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.4.5.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.4.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4.7 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.5 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.2. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be open, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.5.1 Construction

Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close

grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs.

Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water.

Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump shall be provided with steel shaft coupling guard. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor shall each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which shall have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Shaft seals shall be mechanical-seals or stuffing-box type.

Dual Arm Close Coupled Vertical In-Line Pump:

Supply and install as shown on the plans and specifications, dual arm close coupled type Vertical In-Line centrifugal pumping unit. The cast casing with equal size suction and discharge flanges, having separate tapped flush line and pressure gauge connections, shall incorporate two radially split, single stage centrifugal pumps. Each pump shall have a cast bronze dynamically balanced impeller, bronze shaft sleeve and inside type single spring mechanical seal. Each pump shall be complete with a factory furnished flush and vent line.

2.5.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone particle separator in line.

2.5.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals

Stuffing box shall include minimum 4 rows of square, impregnated TFE (Teflon) or graphite cord packing and a bronze split-lantern ring. Packing gland shall be bronze interlocking split type.

2.6 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water; shall be the captive air type.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by

steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.7 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall have an internal design constructed of stainless steel and suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged for sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Air released from a tank shall be to the atmosphere. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

2.8 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors.

2.9 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.9.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.9.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.10 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no

higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.11 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.12 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.12.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

2.12.2 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.12.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.12.4 Field Painting

Requirements for painting of surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.12.4.1 Color Coding

Requirements for color coding for piping identification are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTING AND COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without

written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and

clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Prepare grooves in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.3.5 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.4 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.5 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.6 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight

joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.8 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.9.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.9.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.9.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a

support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.9.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.9.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.9.11 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.11 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where indicated. Unless indicated otherwise,

anchors shall comply with the requirements specified. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required.

Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal.

3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.12.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.12.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a .17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. **Waterproofing Clamping Flange:** Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. **Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly:** In lieu of a waterproofing

clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.12.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.13 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided where indicated for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his

designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.4.3.1 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled-hot water, piping system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a lesson plan for the instruction course for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be 2 continuous man-days. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 81 47

GROUND-LOOP HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS
(For use with Alternate Bid Item only)
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP (2009; Errata 2010) Fundamentals Handbook,
I-P Edition

ASHRAE Item 90376 (1997) Ground-Source Heat Pumps, Design of
Geothermal Systems for Commercial and
Institutional Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B31.5 (2010) Refrigeration Piping and Heat
Transfer Components

ASME B31.9 (2011) Building Services Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A126 (2004; R 2009) Standard Specification for
Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges,
and Pipe Fittings

ASTM A53/A53M (2010) Standard Specification for Pipe,
Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless

ASTM A653/A653M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B117 (2009) Standing Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B62 (2009) Standard Specification for
Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM D 1177 (2007) Freezing Point of Aqueous Engine
Coolants

ASTM D 2447 (2003) Standard Specification for
Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter

ASTM D 2513	(2011a) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2657	(2007) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2683	(2010) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3035	(2010) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3261	(2010a) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3350	(2010a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D 3892	(1993; R 2009) Packaging/Packing of Plastics
ASTM D 92	(2005a; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM F 1105	(2009) Preparing Aircraft Cleaning Compounds, Liquid-Type, Temperature-Sensitive, or Solvent-Based, for Storage Stability Testing
ASTM F 1290	(1998a; R 2011) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 402	(2005) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

IGSHPA 21010	(1991) Grouting Procedures for Ground-Source Heat Pump Systems
IGSHPA 21015	(2000) Grouting for Vertical GHP Systems
IGSHPA 21020	(1988) Closed-Loop/Ground-Source Heat Pump System/Installation Guide
IGSHPA 21030	(2005) Design and Installation Standards
IGSHPA 21060	(1989) Soil and Rock Classification Field Manual

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 13256-2 (1998) Water-Source Heat Pumps - Testing and Rating for Performance - Part 2: Water-to-Water and Brine-to-Water Heat Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-69 (2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

NFPA 704 (2007) Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94 (1996; Reprint Oct 2010) Standard for Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide newground-loop heat pump systems complete and ready for operation. Systems include heat pumps, system equipment, piping, pumps, electrical equipment, controls, wells, and ground heat exchanger. Installation of ground-loop heat pump systems including equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASME B31.5, ASHRAE FUN IP, IGSHPA 21010, IGSHPA 21015, IGSHPA 21020, IGSHPA 21030, IGSHPA 21060, NFPA 70, ASHRAE Item 90376, ISO 13256-2 and ISO 13256-2 as supplemented and modified by this section. Provide ground coupled condenser loop piping by the requirements of this section.

1.3 GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP INSTALLER

Work specified in this section shall be performed by accredited ground source heat pump (GSHP) installers. The GSHP installer shall be an "Accredited Installer." Accreditation as an Accredited Installer shall be kept up to date and maintained with the International Ground Source Heat Pump Association (IGSHPA). The Accredited Installer shall be engaged in the installation of the type and capacity of the system(s) specified in

this project for the immediate three years prior to the submittal of the GSHP installer's Statement of Qualifications. The GSHP installer's Statement of Qualifications shall include a copy of IGSHPA Installer Certification and data identifying the location, GSHP system type, and capacity of at least three systems installed under the guidance of the proposed GSHP Installer during that period. The Contractor shall furnish documentation from the owner of these three GSHP systems verifying that each system has performed in the manner intended for the 6 months prior to submission of the Statement of Qualifications.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Requirements for metal duct systems are specified in Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G

System Diagrams; G

Soil Thermal Conductivity Testing; G

Ground heat exchanger piping system as-Built drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Product data for integral or appurtenant space temperature controls (STC) supplied with the listed equipment shall include shall include point-to-point electrical wiring diagrams for each STC.

GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP INSTALLER; G

A letter not later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed, providing the name and Statement of Qualifications of the individual(s) who will serve as Ground Source Heat Pump (GSHP) Installer.

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps; G

Ground heat exchanger piping system; G

Thermally-Enhanced Bentonite Grout; G

High Grade Bentonite Grout; G

Antifreeze; G

Pumps; G

Pipe, Fittings, and Piping Components; G

Expansion Tanks; G

Air Separators; G

U-Bend Assemblies; G

For the pipe and piping components submittal, include recommendations for the connection of joints, including the preparation of joints for the electrofusion process.

SD-06 Test Reports

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - field acceptance test plan; G

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - field acceptance test report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's record documents

ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps; G

Qualifications of ground heat exchanger fabricators; G

Qualifications of ground heat exchanger installers; G

Hydrostatic Test; G

Work Coordination and Performance Certificate; G

Ground Source heat Pump Installation Certificate; G

Well Driller license; G

Pump Installer License; G

Well Construction Permit; G

Approved Well Permit; G

Well Construction Log Record; G

Ground Source heat Pump Installation Certificate; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - installation instructions

ON-SITE TRAINING; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps, Data Package 2; ; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.6.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.6.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. As applicable the ENERGY STAR label also affixed to the equipment.

1.6.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.6.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.6.6 Ground heat exchanger piping system As-Built Drawings

Provide dimensioned as-built drawings of each complete ground heat exchanger piping system, depicting its relationship to other utilities and buildings in its proximity before burying, covering, or concealing. Drawings shall be of a quality equivalent to the contract design drawings. The as-built drawings of the installed ground heat exchanger piping system shall be laminated or stored in a clear plastic envelope and affixed visibly to the heat pump unit or on the wall in the mechanical room if serving a system of multiple heat pumps. As-built drawings shall be submitted with operation and maintenance data. A permanent label shall be affixed to each heat pump unit indicating basic information for that unit. The information shall include: nominal flow rate gpm, pressure drop feet, temperature drop/rise degree F, and capacity Btu/hr.

1.6.7 System Diagrams

After completion, but before final acceptance, submit System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and circulation pumps, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

1.6.8 Plastic Piping Heat Fusion Requirements

All plastic pipe shall be cut, made up, and installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Heat joining shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 2657. Electrofusion joining shall be performed in accordance with ASTM F 1290. Qualifications for plastic pipe fabricators are given in this section under paragraph "Qualifications of Ground Heat Exchanger Fabricators". Heat fusion tests shall be conducted to verify the quality of the joints.

1.6.9 Qualifications of Ground Heat Exchanger Fabricators

The only acceptable method for joining buried pipe systems is by a heat fusion process. Submit documentation substantiating the following qualifications: ground heat exchanger fabricators shall have completed a heat fusion school in which each participant has performed a heat fusion procedure under direct supervision of an approved manufacturing certification program, or a DOT certified heat fusion technician.

1.6.10 Qualifications of Ground Heat Exchanger Installers

Submit documentation substantiating the following qualifications: installers shall have completed an approved manufacturer's certification

program and shall have successfully completed at least two projects with ground heat exchanger work similar in size and complexity to that required for this project within the last 4 years. In documentation submit licensing requirements as regulated by local and state regulations for well drillers and pump installers. Submit for each well driller, the Well Driller license. For each pump installer, submit the Pump Installer License. Certification and licenses for each well driller and pump installer shall be in the state where the work occurs. All required certification and licenses shall be kept current. Out of date licenses and certification will not be accepted. Submit to contracting officer for approval the licenses and certification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity variation, excessive temperature variation, dirt, dust and/or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of material before, during and after installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Any material found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. A material safety data sheet in conformance with 29 CFR 1910 Section 1200(g) shall accompany each chemical delivered for use in pipe installation. At a minimum, this includes all solvents, solvent cements, glues and other materials that may contain hazardous compounds. Handling shall be in accordance with ASTM F 402. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704. Materials shall be stored with protection from puncture, dirt, grease, moisture, mechanical abrasions, excessive heat, ultraviolet (UV) radiation damage, or other damage. Pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Plastic pipe shall be packed, packaged and marked in accordance with ASTM D 3892. Upon delivery of piping, fitting, components, and equipment to the site, inspect items for damage and verify items meet project requirements.

1.8 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.9 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.9.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions indicated in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.9.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.9.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.10 COORDINATION OF WORK AND SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- a. Pump supports, piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.
- b. Submit a Work Coordination and Performance Certificate. Concurrent with submittal of the Detail Drawings and the Calculations, submit a Certificate by the Ground Source Heat Pump Installer stating that the drawings and calculations have been coordinated with all related work and the Ground Source Heat Pump System will perform as specified and indicated.
- c. Submit a Ground Source heat Pump Installation Certificate. Concurrent with submittal of the Test Reports, submit certification by the Ground Source Heat Pump Installer stating that the Ground Source Heat Pump System and related work is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the test reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Equipment using refrigerants R-11, R-12, R-113, R-114, R-115, R-500, or refrigerants with ozone depletion factor (ODF) greater than 0.05 will not be permitted.

2.1.1 Water-Source Water-to-Water Heat Pumps (WWHP)

Provide ground-coupled closed-loop water-to-water heat pump (extended range) units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ISO 13256-2. Units shall be listed by ETL, or listed in ISO 13256-2. Units shall include compressor, reversing valve, expansion valve, refrigerant-to-water condensing coil, refrigerant-to-water evaporator coil, hose kits, bypass for flushing and purging, and controls. A permanent label shall be affixed to each heat pump unit indicating basic information for that unit. The information shall include: nominal flow rate gpm, pressure drop feet, temperature drop/rise degree F, and capacity Btu/hr. Provide certificates of ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps.

- a. Cabinet: Provide manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cabinet finished with corrosion resistant epoxy coating or lacquer acrylic. Provide access panels for inspection and access to internal parts. Insulate cabinet with minimum 1/2 inch multi-density, fiberglass insulation. Provide copper or stainless steel female threaded pipe connections for supply water and return water connections; these connections shall be mechanically fastened to the cabinet. Water piping shall be insulated.
- b. Compressor: Provide hermetically sealed type compressor, installed on vibration isolators enclosed in an acoustically treated enclosure. Provide high and low pressure switches, low suction temperature

cut-out, motor thermal overload protection, 5 minute anti-recycle timer, and start capacitor kit. Provide capability to reset compressor lockout circuit at the remote thermostat and at the disconnect.

- c. Reversing Valve: Provide solenoid activated refrigerant reversing valves energized only during the cooling mode and designed to fail in the heating position.
- d. Refrigerant-to-Water Heat Exchangers: Provide refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers of coaxial type (tube-in-tube), with inner copper water tube and outer steel refrigerant tube. The refrigerant side of the heat exchanger shall be tested and rated for 450 psig refrigerant working pressure. The water side of the heat exchanger shall be tested and rated for 400 psig working pressure. A parallel capillary tube/thermal expansion valve assembly shall provide superheat over the entire liquid temperature range. Refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers and refrigerant piping shall be insulated to prevent condensation on the piping containing low temperature water.
- e. Hose Kits: Kits shall include two 2 foot long metal (stainless steel) braided hoses with swivel connectors on one end, an flow control valve with test ports, two shutoff ball valves with memory stops (one with test port), blow down ball valve, and Y-strainer. Hoses shall be fire rated to meet UL 94. Hoses shall have a maximum working pressure of 300 psi.
- f. Bypass for Purging and Flushing: Provide a bypass around the heat pump unit condenser coil. The bypass includes isolation valves and piping that allows for purging and flushing of the system piping. Provide the necessary flushing pump, hoses, and isolation valves.
- g. Controls: Controls and safety devices shall be factory wired and mounted within the control box of the unit cabinet.
 - (1) Provide a microprocessor based controller. The microprocessor shall control sequencing, high and low pressure switch monitoring, freeze protection, lockout control, night setback, emergency shutdown, short cycle protection, random start, LED mode and fault indicators, fault memory, input and output diagnostics, and a communications port. Provide a factory-installed low voltage terminal block for field control wiring and a low voltage transformer. Provide communications capability for remote direct digital control (DDC). Use standard communication protocol BACnet.

2.1.2 Pumps

2.1.2.1 In-Line Pumps

Provide pumps constructed of manufacturer's standard materials suitable for chilled water and hot water heating systems. Pumps shall have mechanical seals and drip-proof electric motors. Motors one Hp and greater shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

2.1.2.2 End Suction Water Pumps

Pumps shall be single stage centrifugal, with mechanical seals and drip-proof electric motors. Motors one Hp and greater shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Impeller shall be bronze. Other pump parts shall be manufacturer's standard materials provided with

bronze impeller pump. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs. Provide flexible coupling with steel cover guard on base-mounted pumps. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor shall each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which shall have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface. Close-coupled pump shall be provided with integrally cast or fabricated steel feet with bolt holes for securing feet to supporting surface.

Where indicated provide pump suction diffuser. Casing of the pump suction diffuser shall include an angle type body of cast iron. Unit shall have internal straightening vanes, strainer with minimum 0.25 inch openings, and auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal. Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Blowdown port and plug shall be provided on unit casing. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.1.2.3 factory assembled

Provide pump module package with all necessary fittings and valves. Provide pump module units factory designed, assembled, and pressure tested. Units shall include flanged pumps, brass fill and purge valves, quick release fill and purge ports, pressure/temperature (Pete's) plug, wiring, and fuse protection. Pumps shall be the wet rotor and single stage types, with pump casings thermally insulated. Provide manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cabinet, finished with corrosion resistant epoxy paint.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period.

Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable -speed controllers for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Provide above ground piping as specified in section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.4 GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER PIPING SYSTEM

Provide high density polyethylene pipe, fittings, and piping components for the underground portions of the ground heat exchanger. Use of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polybutylene pipe and fittings is not permitted. Provide high density polyethylene pipe coiled on reel, with U-bend factory installed, pipe pre-marked for depth, and U-bend connections factory tested. Because of their size and weight, coiled PE piping require appropriate equipment and procedures for safe handling, installation, and use. Reels and coiled pipe shall be allow easy and through inspection of the pipe exterior for any shipping and handling damage. The reel shall be capable of securing the pipe coil while the pipe is being pressure tested. The reel and pipe coil shall allow easy access and handling while spooling the pipe coil off the reel for insertion into the bore hole Pipe coil on reel shall be factory marked to show depth graduations.

2.4.1 High Density Polyethylene Pipe

Pipe shall be manufactured from virgin high density polyethylene extrusion material in accordance with ASTM D 2513 with PE345434C or PE355434C cell classification and UV stabilizer of C, D, or E as specified in ASTM D 3350. Provide ASTM D 3035 pipe with a standard dimension ratio (SDR) of 11.0 for pipe less than 1.25 inches diameter. Provide ASTM D 2447, Schedule 40 or ASTM D 3035 pipe with a minimum SDR of 13.5 for pipe 1.25 inches diameter or greater, and a minimum SDR of 17.0 for pipe 3 inches diameter or greater. Provide ASTM D 3035 pipe in vertical bores greater than 200 feet deep with a SDR of 11.0.

2.4.2 Fittings

Provide ASTM D 3261 butt and saddle fusion fittings and ASTM D 2683 socket fusion fittings manufactured in accordance with ASTM D 2513. Barbed fittings, compression type fittings, mechanical joint fittings, grove fittings, and hose clamps are not permitted in polyethylene or polybutylene pipe systems. All pipe fittings underground shall be fusion type joints. Flange joints and fittings shall not be provided on underground piping.

2.4.2.1 Threaded Transition Fittings

Provide ASTM D 2513 reinforced threaded brass-to-polyethylene fittings. Fittings shall have a factory applied external epoxy coating.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S

beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shields for insulated piping.

2.5.2 Strainers

ASTM A126, Class B, flanged iron body, for 2.5 inches and larger. ASTM B62, cast iron or bronze for 2 inches and smaller. Provide basket or Y type. Tee type is acceptable for water service. Provide screens constructed of bronze, monel metal, or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2.5 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:

- a. 3 inches and smaller: 0.045 inches diameter perforations for liquids.
- b. 4 inches and larger: 0.125 inches diameter perforations for liquids.

2.5.3 Pressure/Temperature Test Provisions

2.5.3.1 Pete's Plug

Provide 0.5 inch MPT by 3 inches long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, norden self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

2.5.3.2 Testing Accessories

Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officer:

- a. 0.25 inch FPT by 0.125 inch diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug.
- b. 3.5 inch diameter, one percent accuracy, compound pressure gage, 0 to 200 psi range.
- c. minus 20 to 120 degree F pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, one inch dial, 5 inch long stainless steel stem, stainless steel wetted materials, and stainless steel external materials.

2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid where indicated. Connectors shall be suitable for the intended service.

2.5.5 Expansion Tanks

Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psi. Tank shall have polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water.

2.5.6 Air Separators

Provide tangential inlet and outlet connections, blowdown connections, and internal perforated stainless steel air collector tube to direct released

air to automatic air vent. Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psi.

2.5.7 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

Provide bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

2.5.8 U-Bend Assemblies

Provide factory-assembled and fused injection-molded 180 degree U-bend assemblies equipped with anti-buoyancy devices. U-bend assemblies shall be used for the vertical well field vertical loop heat exchangers. U bend assemblies shall be prefabricated assemblies with u-bends and continuous pipe. The assemblies shall be pre-marked by the manufacturer with depth graduations. Each assembly shall be the indicated length of the vertical loop heat exchanger as indicated. Each assembly shall be factory pressure tested to 100 psig⁵⁰. Each assembly shall be provided with a factory pressure test report. Each U-bend assembly shall be temporarily capped to prevent the entry of dirt during storage and installation.

2.5.9 Pipe Casings

Provide rigid nonmetallic conduit and fittings (PVC) as pipe casings at floor penetrations and underground building entries for the entry of ground heat exchanger piping. The conduit shall serve as a casing for ease of installation and removal of the piping into the building. The pipe casing diameter shall be at least 4 times the diameter of the carrier pipe to allow "pulling the pipe through the casing. Provide rigid nonmetallic conduit and fittings specified complete with fittings and necessary hardware as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Carrier Pipe Size		Casing Size	
(mm)	(Inches)	(mm)	(Inches)
19	3/4	100	4
25	1	100	4
32	1-1/4	100	4
38	1-1/2	150	6
50	2	200	8

2.5.10 Building Surface Penetrations

Except as indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves as specified in this section. Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in non-load bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be

applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5.10.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel standard weight pipe sleeves. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required where piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade.

Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.5.10.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. **Waterproofing Clamping Flange:** Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. **Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly:** In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type

seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

2.5.10.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.5.11 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6 ACCESS DOORS FOR VALVES

Provide factory fabricated and primed flush face steel access doors including steel door frame equipped with continuous hinges and turn-screw-operated latch. Provide door frame installation in plaster and masonry walls. Provide access door size as indicated.

2.7 ANTIFREEZE PROTECTION

Provide propylene glycol antifreeze fluid in a water based solution which meets local, State, and Federal requirements and is acceptable to heat pump component manufacturers. The antifreeze and water-based heat transfer fluid shall be used in closed-loop ground source heat pump systems for the transfer of energy to provide heating and cooling. The heat transfer fluid shall contain the necessary corrosion inhibitors to protect pipe and equipment from attack by the antifreeze solution utilized. The mixture of antifreeze and corrosion inhibitors in a water based solution is defined as a heat transfer fluid.

2.7.1 Biodegradability

The heat transfer fluid shall not be less than 90 percent biodegradable.

2.7.2 Properties of the heat transfer fluid

The heat transfer fluid shall conform to the following requirements, and tests shall be performed in accordance with specified test methods on the fluid.

2.7.2.1 Flash Point

The flash point of the heat transfer fluid shall not be lower than 194 degrees F, determined in accordance with ASTM D 92.

2.7.2.2 Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD)

For 5 days the BOD, at 50 degrees F, shall not exceed 0.007 ounce oxygen per gram nor be less than 0.0035 ounce oxygen per gram.

2.7.2.3 Freezing Point

The freezing point shall not exceed 15 degrees F, determined in accordance with ASTM D 1177.

2.7.2.4 Toxicity

The toxicity shall not be less than LD 50 (oral-rats) of 0.175 ounce per kilogram. The NFPA hazardous material rating for health shall not be more than 1 (slight).

2.7.2.5 Storage Stability

The heat transfer fluid, tested in accordance with ASTM F 1105, shall neither show separation from exposure to heat or cold nor show an increase in turbidity.

2.7.3 Quality

The heat transfer fluid, shall be homogeneous, uniform in color, and free from skins, lumps, and foreign materials detrimental to usage of the fluid.

2.8 CHEMICAL FEED PROVISIONS

Provide chemical feed provisions as specified in section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.8.1 Chilled/Hot Water Piping System

Add borate-nitrite corrosion inhibitors, acceptable to heat pump component manufacturers, to initial fill water for heating and cooling water systems in concentrations of 0.5 ounce/gal of system water if corrosion inhibitors are not contained in freeze protection solution in the ground heat exchanger loop.

2.8.2 Ground Heat Exchanger Piping

Provide corrosion inhibitors acceptable to heat pump manufacturers with concentrations suitable for each system and appropriate for the antifreeze used.

2.9 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein. New equipment surfaces constructed of non-ferrous surfaces and materials do not have to be factory or shop painted.

2.9.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Field applied coatings are not acceptable. Provide a factory coating system on the fins of exterior heat transfer equipment that meets ASTM B117.85 salt-fog test duration for 500 hr. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If

manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.9.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except stainless steel, aluminum, or bronze alloy surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.10 Bentonite Grout

Provide bentonite grout mixture for pressure grouting and sealing the bore hole of the vertical well. Provide grouting of wells in accordance with IGSHPA 21015. The grout selected shall meet ANSI/NSF Standard 60. The grout shall meet all local and state rules and regulations. The bentonite will be a slurry that will be tremie grouted from the bottom of the boring to the surface in accordance with the IGSHPA installation manual. The contractor will work quickly to assure that there are no air voids forming as a result of the bentonite placing.

2.10.1 High Grade Bentonite Grout

Where indicated provide high grade bentonite grout mixture. The grout shall be mixed with potable water. The grout shall be mixed per manufacturer instructions. The thermoconductivity of the grout shall be 0.43 Btu/hr-ft-F or greater. The minimum solids content shall be 23 percent. The target grout weight shall be 9.5 lb/gallons to 9.8 lb/gallon.

2.10.2 Thermally-Enhanced Bentonite Grout

Provide thermally enhanced bentonite grout mixture. Thermally enhanced bentonite grout mixture shall be a high solids bentonite grout. The grout shall be mixed per the manufacturer instructions. Potable water shall be

used for mixing the grout. Grout shall have a minimum solids content of 65 to 70 percent. The thermal conductivity of the grout mixture compound shall be a minimum of 1.0 Btu/hr-ft-F or greater. The target grout weight shall be 13.3 lb/gallons to 14.4 lb/gallon. The thermally-enhanced bentonite grout shall have a thermal enhancement compound consisting of a high-grade silica compound that constitutes a minimum of 50 percent by weight of the aqueous slurry.

2.11 Controls

Controls for the ground-loop heat pump systems complete and ready for operation. shall be integrated with the HVAC system controls package specified in Section 23 09 23.13 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC. Systems include heat pumps, system equipment, piping, pumps, electrical equipment, controls, wells, and condenser. Controls shall be designed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and to comply with the sequence of controls shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Heat Pump System

Maintenance access to each piece of equipment shall not be compromised by any type of piping, electrical conduit, or any other utility. Further, install equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - installation instructions
As-Built Drawings of the installed systems.

As-built drawings shall also show and document the as-constructed locations of the well field with dimensions, including all wells and loop fields.

3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING

Provide above ground piping as specified in section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

- a. Cleaning of Piping: Keep interior and ends of new piping and existing piping, affected by Contractor's operations, cleaned of water and foreign matter during installation by using plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent entry of water and foreign matter. Inspect piping before placing into position.
- b. Flushing and Purging of Piping: Before connection of the header to the polyethylene ground heat exchanger loops, flush and purge the entire aboveground piping system thoroughly in accordance with IGSHPA 21020 recommendations and leave filled with clean water. If the header is not immediately joined to the ground heat exchanger loop, the open ends shall be taped or capped. Purge and vent the above ground system piping of all air.

3.3 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, except that bentonite and thermally enhanced

grouts shall be used where indicated.

3.4 GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER PIPING

Examine areas and conditions under which ground heat exchanger systems will be installed. Prior to excavation, trenching, or drilling, locate and mark buried utilities. Do not proceed with work until approved by the Contracting Officer. Sharp bends and mitered joints shall not be used in piping. Provide fittings for changes in direction when minimum bend radius, as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, is exceeded. All pipe bends shall be radius type elbows. Make changes in piping sizes through tapered concentric fittings. Leaks shall be "cut-out" and repaired in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Direct buried threaded or flanged connections are not permitted. Prior to installation of the ground heat exchanger systems, verify that the installers are certified Ground Heat Exchanger Installers. Inspect all piping for damage prior to installation. Installation shall follow IGSHPA guidelines as well as local, state, and Federal guidelines and regulations. Upon delivery of piping, inspect the pipe for damage and verify that the pipe meets the project specifications. Prior to installation of pipe, carefully inspect pipe for damage. Do not use the pipe if it has a cut or a gouge that is more than 10 per cent of the minimum wall thickness of the pipe. Provide reels and pipe coil. Reels shall be used to securely hold the pipe coil while being pressure tested. When inserting the pipe into the bore hole, spool off pipe from the reel into the hole.

3.4.1 Vertical Well Fields

Each vertical well and ground heat exchanger loop shall have a Well Construction Permit as required by local and state regulations. In addition, each well and ground heat exchanger loop shall have a local and /or state Approved Well Permit as required by local and state regulations. The contractor shall maintain these permits during the construction contract period. A copy of the permits shall be submitted with the As-built documentation. Construction and installation of each well shall be in accordance to these permits. Each well shall be performed by a state certified well driller. Certifications shall be in the state where the work occurs. Prior to installation of wells, verify the the well drillers and pump installers are certified. For any well that is abandon, abandonment shall be performed in accordance to local and state regulations. Provide abandonment records with certification to the contracting officer for review and submittal to the state. For any well that is closed, closing shall be performed in accordance to local and state regulations. Provide closing records with certification to the contracting officer for review and submittal to the state. All well submittals and records shall have the names of the well drillers and pump installers, copies of their certifications.

Each U-bend loop shall be factory assembled, laid out straight, taped to reduce springback, and water pressure tested at 100 psi for leaks and flow by IGSHPA 21020 recommended procedures before the hole is bored. Comply with all local and state codes, regulations, and requirements during the construction of the vertical wells or bore holes. Submit for each vertical well a Well Construction Log Record.

- a. The borehole shall be constructed as indicated. Where any discrepancy exists between local and state codes, regulations, and requirements and this specification, the more stringent requirement applies. The U-bend shall be factory assembled and pressure tested to 100 psig prior to

insertion into the vertical bore. All connections shall be by heat fusion. When inserting the U-bend assembly into the bore hole, use the depth graduations as another means of verification of depth of the bore hole. There shall be no joint in either leg of each vertical loop except for the factory assembled connection at the U-bend.

- b. Vertical bores shall be 5 feet deeper than the length of the U-bend assembly loop and shall be clean (no casing) and of sufficient diameter to facilitate the installation of the U-bend assembly and a third pipe for pressure grouting. Fill the loop with water and pressurize to 40 psi to prevent the pipe from being crushed by backfill material. Temporarily cap the ends of the U-bend assemblies until the actual testing begins. The cap shall be fused to the pipe end in order to hold the pressure. Pressure testing can be performed while the bore hole is being drilled.
- c. Backfill the bores from the bottom up with a bentonite grout material and grouting process in conformance with IGSHPA 21010 to ensure pipe contact and compliance with local and State requirements for sealing. Bentonite grout shall be prepared and mix in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for water-to-mix ratio. Grouting materials shall be placed using a pressure pump with a tremie pipe system. Install the grouting material from the bottom to the top of the vertical borehole. If any settling occurs during the initial 24-hour period after installation, additional material shall be added to insure the grouting material remains at the desired surface level. The bores shall not contain large, sharp, or jagged rocks or debris. Take reasonable and prudent care during installation and backfilling to not crush, cut, or kink the pipe.
- d. In the event that a geological formation is encountered, that prevents the grouting material from forming a solid seal, either a 3/8 inch or 3/4 inch cementitious bentonite grout material may be used to seal the specific formation zone. Notify the contracting officer of any problems encountered. Upon completion of the specific zone, resume grouting until the desired surface of the vertical well or bore hole is reached.
- e. During installation of the vertical well, maintain a water and soils log. The log shall indicate depth of water encountered, materials encountered, depth intervals of materials and physical description. If water is encountered, indicate in the log the depths at which it was encountered, and the static water level. Include in the log the type of drill rig used, the actual drilling time to complete the bore hole.
- f. In absence of other requirements or as indicated, provide u-bend assemblies having the following pipe diameters for the u-bend assembly length as follows:
 - 1 inch diameter for 150 to 300 feet loop length
 - 1-1/4 inch diameter for 250 to 500 feet loop length
- g. Each well location shall be shown and identified on as built drawings. Provide a tracer wire system.
- h. Minimum vertical well distance: In absence of other requirements or as indicated, provide a minimum well separation distance between wells of 20 feet. Provide a minimum separation distance between wells and

building foundation walls of 20 feet.

3.4.2 Horizontal Well Fields and Header Piping

Horizontal trenches for ground heat exchanger piping may be dug with a chain type trenching machine or a backhoe. The piping shall be buried a minimum of 48 inches deep or as indicated. Make joints while pipe is laying beside the trench. If the soil contains rocks, dig the trench 6 inches deeper than required and install a base of 6 inches of fines or sand before placing the pipe. After the piping is installed, tested, and flushed, purged, inspected, and approved while still under pressure, backfill 6 inches above with fines or sand. Complete backfill in accordance with IGSHPA 21020 recommended procedures. When laying pipe in trench, insure the bottom of the trench is smooth, free from rocks and debris. When laying pipe, use a fine to medium backfill to fill trench. If there are multiple pipes in the trench, insure each pipe is completely surrounded and supported with backfill before the next pipe is installed.

3.4.2.1 Piping at Building Entries

Install a rigid non-metallic conduit (PVC) as a pipe casing at building entries and floor penetration. The casing allows ease of installation of the ground heat exchanger piping into the building. The conduit should extend 24 inches from the building foundation. The conduit should end 6 inches above the floor. The ends of the conduit where the pipe is located, fill the annular space with insulation and a silicone seal.

3.4.3 Polyethylene Piping

Install piping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Polybutylene piping shall not be used. Piping components shall be joined by a heat fusion method that conforms the piping manufacturer's recommendation for this application. During installation, keep trash, soil, and foreign objects out of the pipe. Tape or cap ends of the pipe until the pipe is joined to the circuit. The vertical loop take-off tee fittings may be made using tee fittings or the saddle fusion process on header piping 1.25 inches diameter and above. Completely remove the cutout on the saddle tees. Use bell reductions at pipe reductions. Use reducing socket tees when fabricating socket type reducing headers. Avoid sharp bends and mitered elbows and bends in piping. Consult pipe manufacturer for minimum bend radius. Install elbow fittings at changes in pipe direction that are tighter than the minimum recommended bend radius. Use only continuous pipe in vertical U-bend loops.

3.4.4 Heat Fusion Process

Joining shall be either by butt, socket, or saddle (for sidewall applications only) fusion in accordance with the manufacturer's Heat Fusion Qualification Guide. Use socket fusion joints for pipe 3/4 inches diameter and less. Use butt fusion joints for pipe greater than 3/4 inches diameter. Different plastics or grades of plastic shall not be fused together. When fusing pipe, perform heat fusion tests to verify the quality of the joints. Notify the Contracting Officer, the results of the heat fusion tests.

3.4.5 Pressurizing

After assembly of the entire ground loop system, fill the system with water and pressure test to 100 psi. Visually inspect welds prior to backfill of

the trenches.

3.4.6 Pipe Identification

Install metalized (detectable) warning and identification tape above each horizontal pipe run. Install tape a minimum of 6 inches below finish grade. Install mechanical identification of vertical bore holes and connecting headers.

3.4.7 Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.4.8 Threaded Fittings

Threaded joints shall be sealed with a sealant compatible with the circulating fluid; use of lubricating tape for sealing is not permitted. Do not thread metal pipe into plastic pipe or vice versa. Direct buried threaded joints are not permitted. Threaded joints may be used only above grade, within mechanical spaces, or within valve pits.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING

Requirements for field painting and finishing are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 FLUSHING AND PURGING GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER

Before connection of the plastic ground heat exchanger loops to the header, flush and purge each loop thoroughly in accordance with IGSHPA 21020 recommendations and leave filled with clean water. If the loop is not immediately joined to the header, it shall be taped or capped. Purge and vent the ground heat exchanger system piping of all air.

3.7 ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust controls and equipment so as to give satisfactory operation. Adjust entire water temperature control system and place in operation so that water quantities circulated are as indicated.

3.8 INSTRUCTING OPERATING PERSONNEL

Upon completion of work and at time designated by Contracting Officer, provide services of water source heat pump manufacturer's technical representative for period of not less than one 8-hour working day for instruction of Government operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance of equipment.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each system in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems. Test controls through every cycle of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Correct defects in work provided by Contractor and repeat tests. Furnish fuel, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests.

Flush and clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, ducts, and filters.

3.9.1 Piping Systems Except for Ground Heat Exchanger and Refrigerant

For above ground piping systems, and steel or copper piping systems: Before insulating, hydrostatically test each new piping system at not less than 1.5 times the system working pressure. Maintain pressure for 2 hours with no leakage or reduction in gage pressure. Obtain approval before applying insulation.

3.9.2 Flow Test of Ground Heat Exchanger Piping

Before backfilling the trenches, flush, purge, and vent systems of air and flow test to ensure all portions of the heat exchanger are properly flowing using the procedures recommended by IGSHPA 21020. Utilize a portable temporary purging unit consisting of the following:

- a. High volume, high head purge pump
- b. Open reservoir
- c. Filter assembly with bypass
- d. Flow meter
- e. Pressure gage
- f. Connecting piping
- g. Connecting hoses

Using a purge pump and the procedures recommended by IGSHPA 21020, flush and purge each ground heat exchanger system until free of air, dirt, and debris. A velocity of 2 feet/sec is required in pipe sections to remove the air. Purge and vent all air from the piping.

Perform the flushing and purging operation with the water source heat pumps isolated by shutoff valves from the ground heat exchanger system. Allow purge pump to run 15 minutes after the last air bubbles have been removed. After the ground heat exchanger is completely flushed of air and debris, open the isolation valves and permit circulation through the heat pumps until the entire system is flushed and purged.

Utilizing the purging unit and the procedures recommended by IGSHPA 21020, conduct a pressure and flow test on the ground heat exchanger to ensure the system is free of blockage. If the flow test indicates blockage, locate the blockage using the manufacturer's recommendation, remove the blockage, then repeat the purge procedure and conduct the pressure and flow test again until all portions of the system are free flowing. The flow test shall be observed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

After purging has been completed, add the required amount of antifreeze to the system to achieve the required solution concentration.

Form 1, "Ground Heat Exchanger Inspection and Test Report" located below, shall be completed for each system by the Contractor after completion of the flow before the systems can be backfilled.

FORM 1

GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER (GHX) INSPECTION AND TEST REPORT

NOTE: Use separate form for each GHX loop system.

Building:_____ Inspection Date:_____

Ground Heat Exchanger No. or Description:_____

Does the ground heat exchanger have a Well Construction Permit? Permit No.?

Does the ground heat exchanger have an approved well permit? Permit No.

List the WSHP Unit No.'s served by this GHX: _____

Ground Heat Exchanger Design Water Flow - _____ gpm

Calculated purging flow and press to achieve 2 feet/sec

Purging: Flow _____ gpm Head _____ psi, Duration of test _____ min.

Hydrostatic test pressure _____ psi; Duration _____ min.

Did the system pass the pressure test? _____

Is antifreeze required in system?_____ If yes, was antifreeze measured?_____

Has a dimensioned drawing been prepared, completely and accurately showing the layout of the ground heat exchanger? _____

Does the layout differ substantially from the contract documents? _____
If so is the deviation approved? _____

Depth of installed vertical loops is _____ feet. (Design is _____ feet.)

Depth of horizontal piping is _____ feet. (Design is _____ feet.)

Are the trenches clear of sharp bends, rocks, or other sharp objects that could restrict flow?_____

Are all joints heat fused (butt-, socket-, or saddle-fusion)?_____
Do the joints have the proper amount of roll-out?_____

Has the piping material been cut-out and properly removed from saddle-fusion tees?_____

Grout Manufacturer? _____; Percent of solids used in grout?_____Grout Type?_____Grout Thermal conductivity, k? (give units)_____

Was the system backfilled properly with good clean backfill material?_____

Attach the soil boring and water well log sheet for the bore hole?__For each well submit a Well Construction Log Record

Comments: _____

Inspected and approved this _____ date by _____

Title: _____

3.9.3 Pressure Test of Ground Heat Exchanger Piping

Prior to any cover or backfill of bore holes or trenches and after flow testing, flushing, and purging, the ground heat exchanger piping and headers shall be pressure tested by hydrostatic test. The system shall be isolated from all connections to piping. Ensure that the piping system has been flushed of all dirt and debris. The piping shall then be plugged or capped as necessary in preparation for the hydrostatic test(s).

3.9.3.1 Hydrostatic Test

The piping shall be hydrostatically pressurized to 150 percent of system pressure and monitor piping. If there is any pressure loss or visible leakage during the testing, the leak shall be identified and repaired in accordance with the piping components manufacturer's recommendations. Test shall be repeated until there is no loss in pressure during the test period. Provide results of test in test report. During testing, do not exceed the pipe/pipe fitting manufacturer test pressure rating or 150 percent of the pipe pressure rating. Do not pneumatic test the pipe. Prior to testing, remove all air from the system. Provide test in accordance to IGSHA standards.

3.9.4 Equipment Tests

3.9.4.1 Field Testing

Test each item of equipment in operation, for continuous period of not more than 24 hours under every condition of operation in accordance with each equipment manufacturer's recommendation. Verify that each item of equipment operating parameters are within limits recommended by the manufacturer.

3.9.4.2 Field Test Plans

Furnish water-source heat pump field test plans developed by each equipment manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for each item of equipment. Field test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment will not be acceptable. The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field test plan for each item of equipment listed below prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment.

a. Equipment Items to Test:

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - field acceptance test plan

b. Coordinated Testing: Indicate in each field test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of equipment controls which interlock and interface with controls factory prewired or external controls for the equipment provided under 23 09 23.13 20 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

c. Prerequisite Testing: Equipment for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC shall have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each

field test plan when such prerequisite work is required.

- d. **Test Procedure:** Indicate in each field test plan each equipment manufacturer's published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer. Each test plan shall include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Structure procedures to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control. Controllers shall be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.
- e. **Performance Variables:** Each test plan shall list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test. Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified. Identify the acceptable limits or tolerances within which each tested performance variable shall acceptably operate.
- f. **Job Specific:** Each test plan shall be job specific and shall address the particular item of equipment and particular conditions which exist with this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.
- g. **Specialized Components:** Each test plan shall include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.9.4.3 Field Test Reports

- a. **Equipment Items to Test:**

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - field acceptance test report
- b. **Manufacturer's Recommended Test:** Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan specified above. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field testing.
- c. **Operational Test:** Conduct a standard continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every 2 hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.
- d. **Notice of Tests:** Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.
- e. **Report Forms:** Type data entries and writing on the test report forms.

Completed test report forms for each item of equipment shall be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director and the QC Manager. The manufacturer's field test representative shall review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures shall be accompanied by the person's name typed.

- f. Deficiency Resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests shall be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested to verify compliance.

3.9.5 Additional Field Testing

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of ducts, piping, and equipment are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the entire HVAC system, including controls, has been completed with the exception of performance tests. Where required the heat pump systems shall be charged with premixed antifreeze solution (type and concentration as indicated prior to testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.9.6 Soil Thermal Conductivity Testing

Perform soil thermal conductivity testing of the well system project location. The test will establish the thermal properties for verification of the design of the well field and the subsurface conditions at the site. The test will be performed by performed under the supervision of and certified by the ground source heat pump (GSHP) specialist. The test will be performed at multiple locations as indicated. Each test will contain a minimum of 48 hours of recorded data. The test shall be used for verification of the design and installation.

3.9.6.1 Soil Thermal Conductivity Testing Set-up

Conduct and perform tests in accordance with the procedures outlined in ASHRAE Item 90376.

3.9.6.2 Data Recording and sensor accuracy

Record data by means of automatic data logging equipment intended for such purposes and suitable for service of local ambient outside conditions. Protect compensated thermocouple reference junctions, if used, either from separate from the data logging equipment or integral to it, from rapid changes in environmental conditions. Record data at uniform time intervals during the 48 hour test period. Data recorded will include a minimum time, inlet and outlet temperatures, heater power input, circulating pump power input, and ambient temperatures.

Temperature Measurements: Measure inlet and outlet temperatures with immersion temperature sensors. The temperatures sensors shall be calibrated every six months and have a valid calibrated stamp. Include the date and results from the most recent calibration in the test report. Any change-out of the temperature sensor in the system or data logger will require re-calibration.

Temperature Sensor calibration and accuracy: The combined rated sensor and data logger accuracy will be plus or minus 1 degree F or better. Verify temperature sensor and data logger accuracy and calibration at first use of the testing device during the test. The testing equipment

shall have been calibrated semi-annually by immersion in ice and water bath. A calibration certificate stamp with date shall be on the test device. The result from the verification test using ice water bath shall not differ from 32 degrees F by more than the required data accuracy. Additional readings will not differ from one another by more than plus or minus 0.5 degrees F when simultaneously immersed in the ice bath.

Power Measurements: Measure heater and circulating pump power input.

Power measurements shall be independently determined by using power transducers with the manufacturer stated accuracy of plus or minus two percent or better at the level of power consumption for the test.

Flow Rate Measurements: Measure the flow rate. Flow rate shall be measured using a variable flow meter calibrated by the flow meter manufacturer having a rated accuracy of plus or minus two percent of full scale. Full scale or maximum rated flow for the flow meter shall not exceed actual flow rate by more than 70 percent.

3.9.6.3 Test Borehole Construction

Prepare the bore hole in a manner in which the heat exchangers will be ultimately installed to the extent possible with respect to the bore hole size, pipe diameter, grouting method, and grout types as indicated. The installation of the test bore hole shall be as indicated for the vertical well field. The bore hole depth shall not vary more than 5 percent from the indicated design depth. Materials of the test borehole and heat exchanger shall be as indicated.

- a. At least 6 feet of excess pipe shall be left protruding above grade upon completion of the test borehole construction. Temporarily cap the ends of the protruding pipes until the actual testing begins. All local and state codes and regulations will be adhered to during the construction of the test bore hole. Where any discrepancy exists between local codes and regulations and this specification, the more stringent requirement applies. The U-tube assembly shall be factory assembled and pressure tested to 100 psig prior to insertion into the vertical bore. All connections shall be by heat fusion.
- b. During the completion of the test borehole, maintain a water well and soils property log. For each well submit a Well Construction Log Record

3.9.7 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Ground Source Heat Pump Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The on-site training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operation and Maintenance Data packages.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 00 00.00 20

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709 (2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2 (2012) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C57.12.28 (2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

IEEE C57.12.29 (2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Divisions 22 and 23, PLUMBING and HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and 33, ELECTRICAL and UTILITIES, of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections. This section has been incorporated into, and thus, does not apply to, and is not referenced in the following sections.

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.
- c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be three phase, four wire, 60 Hz. Final connections to the power distribution system at the existing shall be made by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS INFORMATION

Submittals required in other sections that refer to this section must conform to the following additional requirements as applicable.

1.5.1 Shop Drawings (SD-02)

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.2 Product Data (SD-03)

Submittal shall include performance and characteristic curves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers

regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.8 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

- a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
- b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
- c. Safety precautions.
- d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
- e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's

name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.11 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

- a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28 or IEEE C57.12.29, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPS0710D72 or approved equal.
- b. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 14 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3 inch high white letters on a red and black field.

1.12 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.13 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements specified in the technical sections.

2.2 EXTERIOR COMPONENTS

All exterior electrical devices and components shall be NEMA 4X rated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems
----------	--

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician; G

Acceptance test and inspections procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

- a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments

used shall be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

- b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

- a. Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
- b. Section 26 36 23.00 10 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND PY-PASS/ISOLAION SWITCH

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion

of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 09 13

POWER MONITORING SYSTEM

11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| IEEE C37.90.1 | (2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2004) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus |
| IEEE C57.13 | (2008) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers |
| IEEE C62.41.1 | (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits |
| IEEE C62.41.2 | (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits |

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| IEC 60687 | (1992) Alternating Current Static Watt-Hour Meters for Active Energy (Classes 0,2 S and 0,5 S) |
| IEC 61000-4-5 | (2005; Corr 2009) Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-5: Testing and Measurement Techniques; Surge Immunity Test; Ed 2.0 |
| IEC 62053-22 | (2003) Electricity Metering Equipment (a.c.) - Particular Requirements - Part 22: Static Meters for Active Energy (Classes 0,2 S and 0,5 S); Ed 1.0 |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI C12.1 | (2008) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering |
| ANSI C12.7 | (2005) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets |
| ANSI C12.18 | (2006) Protocol Specification for ANSI Type 2 Optical Port |

NEMA C12.19	(2008) Utility Industry End Device Data Tables
ANSI C12.20	(2010) Electricity Meters - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
ANSI C62.61	(1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2006) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1	(2009) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
-------------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
-----------	-------------------------

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 System Requirements

The power monitoring system, consisting of commercial, off-the-shelf intelligent electronic device (IED), communication channels, and will be used to monitor secondary low voltage main distribution panelboards. Provide a power monitoring and metering system having the capability of communication with a VA-centralized remote metering station via a data backbone. At a minimum, the power monitoring and metering equipment shall record, store, and trend voltage, current, kW, kWh, kVA, kVAR, power factor, as well as voltage and current total harmonic distortion as well as maximum kilowatt demand and cumulative and continuously cumulative demand.

1.2.2 System Response Times

- a. Any new display shall begin to update the workstation monitor within 2 seconds after being requested. Preformatted displays shall be completely presented within 5 seconds after the request.
- b. All calculated values shall be updated from the database, when displayed at the workstation, at least every 15 seconds.
- c. Digital status indications, when displayed at the workstation, shall be updated within 15 seconds from the IED.
- d. Analog values, when displayed at the workstation shall be updated within 15 seconds from the IED.

1.2.3 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain the specified end-to-end accuracy from sensor to all workstation displays, including the effects of transmitters, transducers, and engineering units conversions, for one year for the applications specified and shall report and display changes in sensed values as specified. The system accuracy and display requirements are as follows:

- a. Current: with a range for the specific application ± 1.0 percent of reading; display and print to nearest ampere.
- b. Voltage: with a range for the specific application ± 1.0 percent of reading; display and print to nearest volt.
- c. Power Factor: 1.0 percent of reading; display and print to nearest hundredth.
- d. kWh: with a range for the specific application ± 1.0 percent of reading; display and print to nearest kWh.
- e. KW: with a range for the specific application ± 1.0 percent of readings.
- f. KVA: with a range for the specific application ± 1.0 percent of reading; display and print to nearest KVA.
- g. KVAR: with a range for the specific application ± 1.0 percent of reading; display and print to nearest KVAR.
- h. Frequency: ± 0.05 Hz; display and print to nearest 0.1 Hz.
- i. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) in percent for current and voltage, each phase.
- j. K-Factor (dimensionless ratio based on harmonic content of current waveform).
- k. Special application(s) added by the designer, as needed.

1.2.4 Electrical Transients and Electromagnetic Interference

1.2.4.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Protect workstation equipment connected to ac circuits from power line surges and meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 location category A3, while equipment is operating. In addition, protect all IED to meet the requirements of IEEE C37.90.1 or the requirements of IEC 61000-4-5, test level 4, while the equipment is operating. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.4.2 Sensor Wiring Surge Protection

Protect all digital and analog inputs of all IED against surges induced on sensor wiring to meet the requirements of IEEE C37.90.1 or the requirements of IEC 61000-4-5, test level 4, while the equipment is operating. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.4.3 Communications Channels Surge Protection

Protect communications equipment against surges induced on its communications channels. Protect communication interfaces to all field equipment to meet the requirements of IEEE C37.90.1 or the requirements of IEC 61000-4-5, test level 4, while the equipment is operating. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. Metallic cables and conductors which serve as communications channels between buildings shall have surge protection installed at equipment and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application installed at each end, within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Surge protectors shall meet the requirements of ANSI C62.61.

1.2.5 Protocols

Provide software allowing it to communicate with field equipment using any of the following protocols:

- a. A published open protocol.
- b. MODBUS RTU/ASCII.

1.2.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.6.1 General Requirements for Testing

Perform installation testing of the workstation and field equipment, at the site, including adjustments of the completed system as specified. Provide all personnel, test equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Give written notification to the Government at least 21 days prior to the PVT, and in no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written Government approval of the specific testing procedures.

1.2.6.2 Test Procedures and Reports

The procedures shall consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. Use the test reports to document results of the tests. Deliver reports to the Government within 7 days after completion of test.

1.3 DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

1.3.1 Data, Drawings, CD-ROMs, and Manuals

Deliver all items of software and technical data (including technical data which relates to computer software), which are specifically identified in this specification strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Identify all data delivered by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All drawings submitted shall be in DXF and AutoCAD latest version file structure. Five sets of CD-ROMs shall be provided after final drawings are approved. Manuals provided shall contain the minimum content specified, although varied packaging and formats are acceptable. The Contractor may submit standard manuals with additions as necessary to conform to the requirements listed below.

1.3.2 Technical Data Package 1 - Existing Conditions Report

The data package shall include the existing conditions report as specified

in Paragraph: EXAMINATION, and associated documentation as specified.

1.3.3 Technical Data Package 2 - System Data

1.3.3.1 System and Installation Drawings

- a. Power monitoring system block diagram.
- b. Layout plans showing equipment locations and cable routing.
- c. Field equipment installation drawings including dimensional drawings of any existing enclosures showing equipment cutouts and mounting locations, and indicating adequate clearance from existing wiring and devices in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- d. Instrument transformer wiring and installation drawings.

1.3.3.2 Equipment Data

Deliver a complete data package for all materials and equipment as specified, including the following:

- a. Catalog data for workstation equipment demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.
- b. Catalog data for field equipment indicating outline and mounting dimensions and schematic external wiring arrangement, and
- c. Catalog data for instrument transformers demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.

1.3.3.3 Installation, Setup and Operation Guides

The data package shall include the manufacturer's standard installation, setup and operation guides for workstation equipment and field equipment, and shall include details of the published open protocol for communications.

1.3.3.4 User's Guides

The data package shall include the manufacturer's standard user's guides for all software provided with the system.

1.3.3.5 Certifications

Provide written certifications that system components meet the requirements specified including:

- a. 47 CFR 15
- b. IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2
- c. ANSI C12.1
- d. ANSI C62.61
- e. IEEE C37.90.1 or IEC 61000-4-5.

1.3.4 Technical Data Package 3 - Training Data

Lesson plans and training manuals for the training phases, including type of training to be provided and with a list of reference material shall be submitted for approval as specified.

1.3.5 Technical Data Package 4 - Performance Verification Testing Procedures

Submit test procedures for the Performance Verification Test (PVT). The test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Submit the PVT procedures for approval.

1.3.6 Technical Data Package 5 - Performance Verification Testing Data

Submit the performance verification test data to the Government after the Government approves the performance verification test.

1.3.7 Technical Data Package 6 - Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Resubmit the operation and maintenance manuals of all technical data identified as Technical Data Package 2, bound in three-ring binder, with as-built corrections and revisions and with addenda/appendices as necessary to identify any special characteristics or operations not covered in the manufacturer's standard documentation. Submit 6 copies of the operation and maintenance manuals within 30 days following successful completion of the PVT.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Workstation and associated equipment shall operate without damage or degradation under the following ambient conditions, unless otherwise noted.

(1) Operating Temperature: 60 to 85 degrees F.

(2) Operating Humidity: 20 to 80 percent, non-condensing.

b. All field equipment shall operate without damage or degradation under the following ambient conditions, unless otherwise noted.

(1) Operating Temperature: 32 to 122 degrees F.

(2) Operating Humidity: 10 to 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.5 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

1.5.1 General Requirements

Provide all maintenance services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire system operational, as specified, for a period of 1 year after system acceptance. Maintenance shall include preventive maintenance in addition to repairs, replacements, and adjustments and software updates. Written permission shall be obtained from the Government prior to performing any service work or adjustments which have any impact on facility operations.

1.5.2 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system includes all workstation equipment and field equipment including software updates. Perform each manufacturer's required adjustments and all other work necessary for proper operation as specified.

1.5.3 Service Calls

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Provide to the Government a telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times. Service personnel shall be at the site within three working days after receiving a request for service. Restore the system to proper operating condition within seven working days after receiving a request for service.

1.5.4 Records and Logs

Keep records and logs of each maintenance and service task, and organize cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices on a site-by-site basis containing all initial analog span and zero calibration values and testing of all digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system. Provide the Government with a summary report of the maintenance and service performed during each previous month.

1.5.5 System Modifications

Make any recommendations for system modification as part of maintenance and service in writing to the Government. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior approval of the Government. Incorporate any modifications made to the system into the system documentation including drawings and manuals.

1.5.6 Software

Provide notices of all software updates and verify operation in the system, if the Government chooses to incorporate the update. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with system operators, and shall be incorporated into the manuals and software documentation. Install and validate the latest released version of the software, upon receiving written approval by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, with model and serial number in a conspicuous place. All materials and equipment shall be currently in production at time of delivery to the Government.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure and device furnished. Laminated plastic shall be 1/8 inch thick, white with black center core. Nameplates shall be a minimum of 1 by 3 inches, with minimum 1/4 inch high engraved block lettering. Nameplates for devices smaller than 1 by 3 inches shall be attached by a non-ferrous metal chain. All other nameplates shall be attached to the device. The nameplate for each equipment enclosure or device shall include the designator or number

as shown, and the site name. Site names shall be provided after order placement. Attach nameplates to the equipment with stainless steel panhead screws.

2.1.3 Field Wiring, Cabling, and Terminal Blocks

a. Install internal wiring in factory pre-wired enclosures according to the Contractor's standard as to wire size, insulation, and method of termination on internal equipment. The individual conductors of the interconnecting cables shall meet the flame resisting test requirements of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639. Each individual conductor in individual enclosures shall be uniquely identified in accordance with NEMA ICS 1. Splices will not be permitted.

b. Provide rail mounted compression clamp terminal blocks for conductors requiring connection to circuits external to the specified equipment, suitable for up to 12 AWG wire. Terminal blocks for analog circuits shall be knife switch disconnecting type. Group terminal blocks for easy accessibility unrestricted by interference from structural members and internal devices. Provide sufficient space on each side of each terminal block to allow an orderly arrangement of all leads to be terminated on the block. Provide plastic wiring duct or other factory mounted cable support devices to support cables for external circuit wiring.

c. Make terminal blocks, interposing relays, switches, or similar devices readily accessible. Locate the equipment in compartments, enclosures, or junction boxes in such arrangement that maintenance personnel shall have direct access to the equipment without removal of barriers, cover plates, or wiring. Provide grouped terminal blocks for all external connections. All wiring leaving an enclosure shall leave from terminal blocks or prefabricated connectors and not from other devices in the enclosure. Terminal blocks and jumpers shall be permanently and uniquely marked in conformance with NEMA ICS 1.

2.1.4 Power Supplies

Field equipment shall be powered from 120 Vac or shall derive power from the monitored circuit.

2.1.5 Enclosures

Enclosures shall conform to the requirements of NEMA 250 for the types specified. Repair and refinish damaged surfaces using original type finish. Enclosures installed outdoors shall be type 4X stainless steel, unless otherwise shown, and shall contain a thermostatically controlled space heater to maintain the enclosure above the dew point, if required by the equipment installed. Enclosures shall have removable hinged, key-locked front doors. All enclosure locks shall be keyed alike. A total of 5 keys shall be turned over to the Government.

2.1.6 EMI/RFI Compliance

Equipment shall be designed to minimize the generation of electromagnetic and radio frequency interference. Workstation equipment shall be in compliance with 47 CFR 15, for Class B computing devices.

2.2 FIELD EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Intelligent Electronic Device (IED)

2.2.1.1 IED

IED shall be microprocessor based device providing multiple measurements for 60 Hz single phase or three phase electric systems as shown. IED shall be networkable, IP addressable, and tie into the building power system. IED shall maintain the ten most recent captured waveforms in memory and shall retain captured waveforms for 72 hours minimum during power outages. IED shall be certified to meet the accuracy requirements of ANSI C12.20 for utility revenue metering. IED shall utilize a communication protocol in accordance with Paragraph: Protocols for display and transmission of the following parameters as specified plus other parameters as shown:

- a. Voltage line-to-neutral plus or minus 0.5 percent
- b. Voltage line-to-line: plus or minus 1 percent
- c. Current: plus or minus 0.5 percent
- d. KVA: plus or minus 1 percent
- e. kVAR: plus or minus 1.5 percent
- f. Power factor: plus or minus 1 percent
- g. kW: plus or minus 1.5 percent
- h. kWh: plus or minus 1.5 percent of reading
- i. THD in percent, for current and voltage, each phase
- j. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.05 Hz.

2.2.1.2 Mounting

Provide IED in NEMA 1 enclosure sized by the IED manufacturer and painted standard equipment grey. Mount adjacent to panelboard as required for the installation. panelboard

2.2.1.3 Communications

- a. IED shall have ports and modems or line drivers to perform the specified functions.

2.2.1.4 KWH Value Retention

IED shall retain the accumulated KWH value for 72 hours minimum during power outages.

2.2.2 IED Communication Equipment

Repeaters shall be provided where required for extension of communication channel physical media.

2.2.3 Watthour Meter

Provide solid state electronic programmable watthour meter. Include KYZ initiation hardware for energy monitoring and control system (EMCS) coordinated with the mechanical Direct Digital control System (DDC).

2.3 Meter Requirements

- a. Provide Meter configuration template.
- b. Provide meter panel mounted as an integral part of the IED enclosure.
- c. Surge withstand capability shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1

d. Use #12 SIS (XHHW, or equivalent) wiring with ring lugs for all meter connections. Color code and mark the conductors as follows:

- (1) Red - Phase A CT - C1
- (2) Orange - Phase B CT - C2
- (3) Brown - Phase C CT - C3
- (4) Gray with white stripe - neutral current return - CO
- (5) Black - Phase A voltage - V1
- (6) Yellow - Phase B voltage - V2
- (7) Blue - Phase C voltage - V3
- (8) White - Neutral voltage

a. Meter shall comply with ANSI C12.1, NEMA C12.19, and ANSI C12.20.

b. Meter sockets shall comply with ANSI C12.7.

c. Meter shall comply with IEC 62053-22, certified by a qualified third party test laboratory.

d. Meter shall comply with IEC 60687 certified by a qualified 3rd party test laboratory.

e. Meter shall be a Class 20, transformer rated design.

f. Meter shall be rated for use at temperature from minus 40 degrees Centigrade to plus 70 degrees Centigrade.

g. The meters shall have an electronic demand recording register and shall be secondary reading as indicated. The register shall be used to indicate maximum kilowatt demand as well as cumulative or continuously cumulative demand. Demand shall be measured on a block-interval basis and shall be capable of a 5 to 60 minute interval and initially set to a 15-minute interval. It shall have provisions to be programmed to calculate demand on a rolling interval basis. Meter readings shall be true RMS

h. Enable switches for Time of Use (TOU), pulse and load profile measurement module at the factory.

i. Meter shall have an optical port on front of meter capable of speeds from 9600 to a minimum of 19.2k baud, and shall be initially set at 9600 baud. Optical device shall be compatible with ANSI C12.18.

j. Meters shall be 120-480 volts auto ranging.

k. Provide blank tag fixed to the meter faceplate for the addition of the meter multiplier, which will be the product of the current transformer ratio and will be filled in by base personnel on the job site. The meter's nameplate shall include:

- (1) Meter ID number.
- (2) Rated voltage.
- (3) Current class.
- (4) Metering form.
- (5) Test amperes.
- (6) Frequency.
- (7) Catalog number.
- (8) Manufacturing date.

l. On switchboard style installations, provide switchboard case with disconnect means for meter removal incorporating short-circuiting of current transformer circuits.

m. Meter covers shall be polycarbonate resins with an optical port and reset. Backup battery shall be easily accessible for change-out after removing the meter cover.

n. The normal billing data scroll shall be fully programmable. Data scroll display shall include the following.

- (1) Number of demand resets.
- (2) End-of-interval indication.
- (3) Maximum demand.
- (4) New maximum demand indication.
- (5) Cumulative or continuously cumulative.
- (6) Time remaining in interval.
- (7) Kilowatt hours.

o. The register shall incorporate a built-in test mode that allows it to be tested without the loss of any data or parameters. The following quantities shall be available for display in the test mode:

- (1) Present interval's accumulating demand.
- (2) Maximum demand.
- (3) Number of impulses being received by the register.

p. Pulse module simple I/O board with programmable ratio selection.

q. Meters shall be programmed after installation via an optical port. Optical display shall show TOU data, peak kWh, semi-peak kWh, off peak kWh, and phase angles.

r. Self-monitoring to provide for

- (1) Unprogrammed register.
- (2) RAM checksum error.
- (3) ROM checksum error.
- (4) Hardware failure.
- (5) Memory failure.
- (6) EPROM error.
- (7) Battery status (fault, condition, or time in service).

s. Liquid crystal alphanumeric displays, 9 digits, blinking squares confirm register operation. 6 Large digits for data and smaller digits for display identifier.

t. Display operations, programmable sequence with display identifiers. Display identifiers shall be selectable for each item. Continually sequence with time selectable for each item.

u. The meter shall support three modes of registers: Normal Mode, Alternate Mode, and Test Mode. The meter also shall support a "Toolbox" or "Service Information" (accessible in the field) through an optocom port to a separate computer using the supplied software to allow access to instantaneous service information such as voltage, current, power factor, load demand, and the phase angle for individual phases.

v. Meter shall have a standard 4-year warranty.

w. The meter electronic register shall be of modular design with non-volatile data storage. Downloading meter stored data shall be capable via an optical port. Recording capability of data storage with a minimum capability of 89 days of 15 minute, 2 channel interval data. The meter shall be capable of providing at least 2 KYZ pulse outputs (dry contacts). Default initial configuration (unless identified otherwise by base personnel) shall be:

- (1) First channel - kWh
- (2) Second channel - kVARh

- (3) KYZ output #1 - kWh
- (4) KYZ output #2 - kVARh

2.4 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

2.4.1 Potential Transformers

Potential transformers shall be compatible with IEDs furnished. The Contractor is responsible for determining the actual voltage ratio of each transformer. Potential transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13 and the following requirements.

- a. Type: indoor, dry type, of two-winding construction
- b. Frequency: Nominal 60Hz
- c. Accuracy: plus or minus 0.3 percent at 60Hz

2.4.2 Multi-Ratio Current Transformers

Current transformers shall be compatible with the IEDs furnished. Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13 and the following requirements.

- a. Insulation Class: BIL rating shall be equal or greater than the equipment being connected to.
- b. Frequency: Nominal 60Hz
- c. Accuracy: plus or minus 0.3 percent at 60Hz
- d. Burden: Burden class shall be selected for the load
- e. Phase Angle Range: 0 to 60 degrees

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor may start installation after Government acceptance of the Technical Data Packages 1 and 2.

3.1.1 Installation of Field Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Install all field equipment as specified and required for a fully functional and operational system. Exercise caution when drilling holes in panels housing energized equipment. When mounting field equipment, do not allow metal shavings to fall into energized equipment.

3.1.1.2 Grounding

Provide grounding in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified. Provide an adequate ground for all enclosure circuits and cable shields to prevent ground loops and electrical noise from adversely affecting operation of the system.

3.1.2 Installation of Current Transformers

Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short circuiting terminal block.

3.1.3 Installation of Software

3.1.3.1 General

Install all software as specified and required for an operational system including databases, operational parameters, LAN, system, command, and application programs. Upon successful completion of the PVT, provide original and backup copies of object modules for all accepted software including diagnostics, on each type of media utilized. The hard drive on each workstation shall be partitioned and formatted at the factory, and all workstation software shall be installed on the hard drive at the factory. Provide one master copy and one back-up copy of all software, including the operating system, on CD-ROM.

3.1.3.2 Development of Database

Develop the entire system database, using data shown, and supply all other data required for the database.

3.1.3.3 Displays Required

Provide the displays specified and as shown including all real-time inputs for the displays. All graphics provided shall be in the format and meet the requirements of paragraph USER INTERFACE SOFTWARE.

3.1.4 Installation of LAN Equipment

- a. Install all LAN equipment as specified for an operational system.
- b. Prepare LAN cable shall in accordance with the cable and connector manufacturer's instructions. Category 5 rated connectors, as defined by TIA-568-C.1, shall be used for direct connection to the cable. Cables shall be of sufficient length to allow equipment displacement of at least 8 feet in any direction.

3.2 TRAINING

3.2.1 General

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems.

- a. Train Government management and maintenance personnel in interpreting and using monitoring displays and in configuring and using software and reports. Include troubleshooting, servicing, adjusting, and maintaining equipment. Provide a minimum of 12 hours training.

- b. Training Aid: Use approved final versions of software and maintenance manuals as training aids.

3.3 SITE TESTING

3.3.1 General

Provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all site testing. The Government will witness all PVT testing. Original copies of all data produced, including results of each test procedure, during the PVT shall be turned over to the Government prior to approval of the test.

3.3.2 Field Testing

Test, adjust, and calibrate all field equipment and verify system communications before the system is placed on line. Verify operation of all systems as specified upon loss of power, and that all systems return to proper operation automatically upon resumption of power. Deliver a report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, and system calibrations including written certification to the Government that the installed complete system has been tested, adjusted, and calibrated, and is ready to begin the PVT. The report shall also include a copy of the approved PVT procedure.

3.3.3 PVT

Demonstrate compliance of the completed system with the contract documents. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT as specified shall not be started until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on the Contractor's written report including certification of successful completion of Contractor's Field Testing as specified, and upon successful completion of training as specified. The PVT shall be performed as an integrated test with the data transmission system, and with all equipment specified operating and exchanging actual data under fully loaded conditions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems
----------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2002; R 2007) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2010) Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2001; R 2006) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2009) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2005) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992; R 1997) Standard for Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2003) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2004) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TP 1	(2002) Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers
NEMA VE 1	(2009) Standard for Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2005; R 2010) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2002; R 2008) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2007; Errata 2007) American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2012) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2011) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA J-STD-607	(2002a) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
---------------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
-----------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1063	(2006) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1449	(2006; Reprint Feb 2011) Surge Protective Devices
UL 1660	(2004; Reprint Apr 2008) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 198M	(2003; Reprint Oct 2007) Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 20	(2010) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(2009; Reprint Jun 2009) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 4248	(2007) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders
UL 44	(2010) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Reprint Feb 2010) Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2004; Reprint Feb 2010) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2009; Reprint Jun 2011) Molded-Case

	Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2001; Reprint Apr 2010) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 50	(2007) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations
UL 508	(1999; Reprint Apr 2010) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2005; Reprint Apr 2008) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2004; Reprint Apr 2010) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004; Reprint Nov 2009) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(1996; Reprint May 2011) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2007; reprint Nov 2010) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2005; Reprint Mar 2010) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 67	(2009; Reprint Sep 2010) Standard for Panelboards
UL 6A	(2008) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 797	(2007) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 83	(2008) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(2004; Reprint Oct 2007) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(2006) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 943	(2006; Reprint May 2010) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Transformers; G

Cable trays; G

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit breakers; G

Switches; G

Transformers; G

Enclosed circuit breakers; G

Motor controllers; G

Combination motor controllers; G

Manual motor starters; G

Telecommunications Grounding Busbar; G

Surge protective devices; G

Submittals shall include performance and characteristic curves.

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test; G
Grounding system test; G

Transformer tests; G

Ground-fault receptacle test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer factory tests

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC and UL 514B.

2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Cable trays shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal depth as indicated. Cable trays shall be as indicated. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius. Radius of bends shall be as indicated.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide standard type 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets shall be 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep. Depth of boxes shall be large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii. Outlet boxes for fiber optic telecommunication outlets shall include a minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown and installed using a minimum 1 inch conduit system. Outlet boxes for handicapped telecommunications station shall be 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.6.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.6.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy,

remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

- (1) Phase A - black
- (2) Phase B - red
- (3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

- (1) Phase A - brown
- (2) Phase B - orange
- (3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA J-STD-607. The TBB shall be a minimum No. 6 AWG and be sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 3/0 AWG. Provide insulated TBB with insulation as specified in the paragraph INSULATION and meeting the fire ratings of its pathway.

2.6.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA J-STD-607. The bonding conductor for

telecommunications shall be sized the same as the TBB.

2.6.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided. Plates on finished walls shall be nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness. Plates shall be same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.9 SWITCHES

2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be ivory thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.9.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle. The pilot light shall be red and shall illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on". The pilot lighted switch shall be rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated. Provide the circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.9.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.9.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.10 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices shall be coordinated for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.10.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248.

2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-5 time-delay type. Associated fuseholders shall be Class R only.

2.10.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.10.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.11 RECEPTACLES

UL 498, hard use, heavy-duty, UL 498, hospital grade, grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of ivory as per NEMA WD 1. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per NEMA WD 6. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.11.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. Top receptacle shall be switched when installed.

2.11.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.11.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11.4 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.12 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Main breaker shall be "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP). Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboards shall be listed and labeled for their intended use. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.12.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than No. 10 gauge if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than No. 12 gauge if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Outdoor cabinets shall be of NEMA 4X raintight with conduit hubs welded to the cabinet a removable steel plate 1/4 inch thick in the bottom for field drilling for conduit connections. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch. Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 24 inches long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.12.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.12.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

UL listed, and panelboard type shall have been specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads. Panelboard shall be heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing. Verification of the testing procedure shall be provided upon request. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads shall be marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and shall be in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.12.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.12.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.12.3.2 Circuit Breaker With GFI

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFI devices, for personnel protection, and 20 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class B GFI per equipment protection.

2.12.3.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.13 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated.

2.14 TRANSFORMERS

NEMA ST 20, K-rated with harmonic mitigation, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated. Provide transformers in NEMA as indicated enclosures. Transformer shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 80 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 130 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation

rating. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.14.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency

Transformers, indicated and specified with: 480V primary, 80 degrees C or 115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 37.5 to 100 for single phase or 30 to 500 for three phase, shall be energy efficient type. Minimum efficiency, based on factory test results, shall not be less than NEMA Class 1 efficiency as defined by NEMA TP 1.

2.15 MOTORS

NEMA MG 1. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 460 volts. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating. Unless otherwise indicated, motors rated 1 HP and above shall be continuous duty type.

Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

2.15.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.15.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors shall meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.15.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.15.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit shall conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.16 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Controllers shall have thermal overload protection in each phase and shall have one spare normally open and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay. Magnetic-type motor controllers shall have undervoltage protection when used with momentary-contact pushbutton stations or switches and shall have undervoltage release when used with maintained-contact pushbutton stations or switches. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, controller shall have hand/off/automatic selector switch. Connections to selector switch shall be such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices, shall be connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram. Selector switch shall have means for locking in any position. For each motor not in sight of controller or where controller disconnecting means is not in sight of motor location and driven machinery location, controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in open position. As an alternative, provide a manually operated, lockable, nonfused switch which disconnects motor from supply source within sight of motor. Overload protective devices shall provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker shall be interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller shall be as indicated.

2.16.1 Control Wiring

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.16.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.16.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
- b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.16.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits shall have maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from a separate control source. Provide terminals and terminal boards. Provide separate control disconnect switch within controller. One secondary lead shall be fused; other shall be grounded.

2.16.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.16.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers shall have compelling relays and shall be multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.16.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations shall be heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.16.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.17 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Three pole designed for overload protection and pilot lights.

2.17.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color shall be in accordance with NEMA ICS 2. Provide yoke-mounted, candelabra-base sockets rated 125 volts and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. Provide clear, 6 watt lamp in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green; jewels for other purposes shall be red.

2.18 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical."

2.19 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.19.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods shall be sectional type, copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length of 10 feet.

2.19.2 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.20 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.21 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.22 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. The marking shall be clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.23 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.24 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance panelboard. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-

Each phase to neutral (L-N)

Neutral to ground (N-G)

Phase to ground (L-G)

Surge protective devices at the service entrance shall have a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes per mode minimum and downstream protectors shall be rated 40,000 amperes per mode minimum. The maximum line to neutral (L-N) Suppressed Voltage Rating (SVR) shall be:

500V for 120V, single phase system

500V for 120/240V, single phase system

500V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

900V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating shall be:

150V for 120V, single phase system

300/150V for 120/240V, single phase system

300/150V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

600/320V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

EMI/RFI filtering shall be provided for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation shall be 20db.

2.25 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in

accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors shall be ANSI Light Gray. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.26 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.26.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal shall include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also contain the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces, shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit shall be continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures shall be labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, each enclosure, new and existing, shall be labeled as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum, shall indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and shall indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, shall be provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings shall be made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls,

fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits under floor slab as if exposed.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

- a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.
- b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.
- c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.
- g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

- a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80
 - (1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.
 - (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.
 - (3) Do not use in fire pump rooms.

- (4) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.
- (5) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.
- (6) Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.5 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

PVC, Type-EPC 40, galvanized rigid steel or steel IMC. Underground portion shall be encased in minimum of 3 inches of concrete and shall be installed minimum 18 inches below slab or grade.

3.1.4.6 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating shall extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab shall be located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.4.8 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, curved portion of bends shall not be visible above finished slab.

3.1.4.9 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

PVC, Type EPC-40, unless indicated otherwise. Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends shall not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building and/or expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings shall allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size shall be parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, conduit shall be close to one of supports of slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, raceway shall be converted to plastic coated rigid steel or plastic coated steel IMC before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.

3.1.4.10 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.11 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.12 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.13 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.14 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed

and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.5 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.5.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets shall be a minimum of 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.5.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to

indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.5.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.6 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches and handicapped telecommunications stations 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets shall be mounted at height 60 inches above finished floor indicated. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet. Measure mounting heights of receptacle outlet boxes in the to the bottom of the outlet box.

3.1.7 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 23.13 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.7.1 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.8 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make

splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.9 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.10 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.11 Grounding and Bonding

Provide In accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This shall include lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Interconnection to the gas line shall be made on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA J-STD-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.11.1 Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed ground rods. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.11.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.11.3 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.11.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions

3.1.11.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

- a. **Telecommunications Grounding Busbars:** Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. The TMGB shall be as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Telecommunications grounding busbars shall be installed to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and shall be insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and the mounting height shall be adjusted to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.
- b. **Telecommunications Bonding Conductors:** Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the TMGB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, the conductors shall be bonded to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum.
- c. **Telecommunications Grounding Connections:** Telecommunications grounding connections to the TMGB shall utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. All metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and

interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the TMGB or TGB shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB respectively. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; each TMGB and TGB shall be bonded to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, the metal frame shall be bonded to the TGB or TMGB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the TGB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building shall be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.12 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.13 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor shall rough-in for Government-furnished equipment shall make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.14 Repair of Existing Work

Repair of existing work shall be performed as follows:

3.1.14.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.15 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to tests.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 36 00.00 10

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2009) Standing Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 602 (2007) Recommended Practice for Electric
Systems in Health Care Facilities - White
Book

IEEE C37.13 (2008; INT 1 2009) Standard for
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used
in Enclosures

IEEE C37.90.1 (2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2004) Standard
for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated
with Electric Power Apparatus

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for
Industrial Control and Systems: General
Requirements

NEMA ICS 10 Part 2 (2005) AC Transfer Equipment, Part 2:
Static AC Transfer Equipment

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 4 (2010) Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2006) Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 110 (2010; TIA 10-1) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1008 (2011) Transfer Switch Equipment

UL 1066 (1997; Reprint Oct 2009) Low-Voltage AC and DC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings
Equipment
Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Material
Equipment

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment
Material
Switching Equipment

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switching Equipment
Instructions

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Detail Drawings

Submit interface equipment connection diagram showing conduit and wiring between ATS and related equipment. Submit schematic, external connection, one-line schematic and wiring diagram of each ATS assembly. Device, nameplate, and item numbers shown in list of equipment and material shall appear on drawings wherever that item appears. Diagrams shall show

interlocking provisions and cautionary notes, if any. Operating instructions shall be shown either on one-line diagram or separately. Unless otherwise approved, one-line and elementary or schematic diagrams shall appear on same drawing.

1.3.2 Switching Equipment

Upon request, manufacturer shall provide notarized letter certifying compliance with requirements of this specification, including withstand current rating (WCR). Submit evidence that ATS withstand current rating (WCR) has been coordinated with upstream protective devices as required by UL 1008. Submit an operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Manual shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of equipment and basic operating features. Manufacturer's spare parts data shall be included with supply source and current cost of recommended spare parts. Manual shall include simplified wiring and control diagrams for system as installed.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

ATS shall be suitable for prolonged performance under following service conditions:

- a. Altitude: 35 Ft. feet above mean sea level.
- b. Relative Humidity: 90 percent maximum, continuous.
- c. Temperature: 0 to 90degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide material and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit list of proposed equipment and material, containing a description of each separate item, and certificates of compliance showing evidence of UL listing and conformance with applicable NEMA standards. Such certificates are not required if manufacturer's published data, submitted and approved, reflect UL listing or conformance with applicable NEMA standards. The experience use shall include applications in similar circumstances and of same design and rating as specified ATS. Equipment shall be capable of being serviced by a manufacturer-authorized and trained organization that is, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.2 NAMEPLATE

Nameplate showing manufacturer's name and equipment ratings shall be made of corrosion-resistant material with not less than 1/8 inch tall characters. Nameplate shall be mounted to front of enclosure and shall comply with nameplate requirements of NEMA ICS 2.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS)

ATS shall be electrically operated and mechanically held in both operating positions. ATS shall be suitable for use in emergency systems described in

NFPA 70. ATS shall be UL listed. ATS shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of IEEE C37.90.1, IEEE C37.13, IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 602, NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 10 Part 2, UL 1008 and UL 1066. ATS shall conform to NFPA 110. To facilitate maintenance, manufacturer's instruction manual shall provide typical maximum contact voltage drop readings under specified conditions for use during periodic maintenance. Manufacturer shall provide instructions for determination of contact integrity. ATS shall be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating. ATS shall be fully compatible and approved for use with BP/IS specified. BP/IS shall be considered part of ATS system. ATS shall have following characteristics:

- a. Voltage: 480Y/277 volts ac.
- b. Number of Phases: Three.
- c. Number of Wires: Four.
- d. Frequency: 60 Hz.
- e. Poles: Three switched and switched neutral.
- f. ATS WCR: Rated to withstand short-circuit current as indicated amperes, RMS symmetrical.
- g. Nonwelding Contacts: Rated for nonwelding of contacts when used with upstream feeder overcurrent devices shown and with available fault current specified.
- h. Main and Neutral Contacts: Contacts shall have silver alloy composition. Neutral contact continuous current rating shall be not less than twice the rating of main or phase contacts.

2.3.1 Override Time Delay

Provide adjustable time delay to override monitored source deviation from 0.5 to 6 seconds and factory set at 1 seconds. ATS shall monitor phase conductors to detect and respond to sustained voltage drop of 25 percent of nominal between any two normal source conductors and initiate transfer action to emergency source and start engine driven generator after set time period. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent. Dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value and factory set at 85 percent of nominal.

2.3.2 Transfer Time Delay

Time delay before transfer to emergency power source shall be adjustable from 0.5 minutes and factory set at 0 minutes. ATS shall monitor frequency and voltage of emergency power source and transfer when frequency and voltage are stabilized. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent.

2.3.3 Return Time Delay

Time delay before return transfer to normal power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and factory set at 30 minutes. Time delay

shall be automatically defeated upon loss or sustained undervoltage of emergency power source, provided that normal supply has been restored.

2.3.4 Engine Shutdown Time Delay

Time delay shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and shall be factory set at 10 minutes.

2.3.5 Exerciser

Provide a generator exerciser timer. Run times shall be user programmable. The generator exerciser shall be selectable between load transfer and engine run only, and shall have a fail-safe feature that will retransfer the ATS to normal during the exercise period.

2.3.6 Auxiliary Contacts

Two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts rated at 10 amperes at 480 volts shall operate when ATS is connected to normal power source, and two normally open and two normally closed contacts shall operate when ATS is connected to emergency source.

2.3.7 Supplemental Features

ATS shall be furnished with the following:

- a. Engine start contact.
- b. Emergency source monitor.
- c. Test switch to simulate normal power outage.
- d. Voltage sensing. Pickup voltage adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal; dropout adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup.
- e. Time delay bypass switch to override return time delay to normal.
- f. Manual return-to-normal switch.
- g. Means shall be provided in the ATS to insure that motor/transformer load inrush currents do not exceed normal starting currents. This shall be accomplished with either in-phase monitoring, time-delay transition, or load voltage decay sensing methods. If manufacturer supplies an in-phase monitoring system, the manufacturer shall indicate under what conditions a transfer cannot be accomplished. If the manufacturer supplies a time-delay transition system, the manufacturer shall supply recommendations for establishing time delay. If load voltage decay sensing is supplied, the load voltage setting shall be user programmable.

2.3.8 Operator

Manual operator conforming to UL 1008 shall be provided, and shall incorporate features to prevent operation by unauthorized personnel. ATS shall be designed for safe manual operation under full load conditions. If manual operation is accomplished by opening the door, then a dead-front shall be supplied for operator safety.

2.3.9 Green Indicating Light

A green indicating light shall supervise/provide normal power source switch position indication and shall have a nameplate engraved NORMAL.

2.3.10 Red Indicating Light

A red indicating light shall supervise/provide emergency power source switch position indication and shall have a nameplate engraved EMERGENCY.

2.4 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)

2.4.1 Design

Bypass/isolation switch (BP/IS) shall permit load by-pass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of associated ATS, independent of ATS operating position. BP/IS and associated ATS shall be products of same manufacturer and shall be completely interconnected and tested at factory and at project site as specified. BP/IS shall be manufactured, listed, and tested in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS) and shall have electrical ratings that exceed or equal comparable ratings specified for ATS. Operating handles shall be externally operated and arranged so that one person can perform the bypass and isolation functions through the operation of a maximum of two handles within 5 seconds. The ATS shall have provisions for locking in the isolation position. Handle for manual operation shall be permanently attached to operating mechanism. BP/IS operation shall be accomplished without disconnecting switch load terminal conductors. Isolation handle positions shall be marked with engraved plates or other approved means to indicate position or operating condition of associated ATS, as follows:

a. Indication shall be provided to show that ATS section is providing power to the load.

b. Indication shall be provided of ATS isolation. The ATS controls shall remain functional with the ATS isolated or in bypass mode to permit monitoring of the normal power source and automatic starting of the generator in the event of a loss of the normal power source. In the isolated mode, the bypass section shall be capable of functioning as a manual transfer switch to transfer the load to either power source. The ATS shall be capable of undergoing functional operation testing without service interruption. The ATS may also be completely removed from the enclosure, if required for maintenance or repair, while the bypass section continues to power the load.

2.4.2 Switch Construction

Bypass/isolation switch shall be constructed for convenient removal of parts from front of switch enclosure without removal of other parts or disconnection of external power conductors. Contacts shall be as specified for associated ATS, including provisions for inspection of contacts without disassembly of BP/IS or removal of entire contact enclosure. To facilitate maintenance, manufacturer shall provide instructions for determination of contact integrity. BP/IS and associated ATS shall be interconnected with suitably sized copper bus bars silver-plated at each connection point, and braced to withstand magnetic and thermal forces created at WCR specified for associated ATS.

2.5 ENCLOSURE

ATS and accessories shall be installed in wall-mounted, ventilated NEMA ICS 6, Type 4X, smooth sheet metal enclosure constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of UL 1066 and/or UL 1008. Intake vent shall be screened and filtered. Exhaust vent shall be screened. Door shall have suitable hinges, locking handle latch, and gasketed jamb. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be provided within enclosure to prevent condensation over temperature range stipulated in paragraph SERVICE CONDITIONS. Metal gauge shall be not less than No. 14. Enclosure shall be equipped with at least two approved grounding lugs for grounding enclosure to facility ground system using No. 4 AWG copper conductors. Factory wiring within enclosure and field wiring terminating within enclosure shall comply with NFPA 70. If wiring is not color coded, wire shall be permanently tagged or marked near terminal at each end with wire number shown on approved detail drawing. Terminal block shall conform to NEMA ICS 4. Terminals shall be arranged for entrance of external conductors from top and bottom of enclosure. Main switch terminals, including neutral terminal if used, shall be pressure type suitable for termination of external copper conductors shown.

2.5.1 Construction

Enclosure shall be constructed for ease of removal and replacement of ATS components and control devices from front without disconnection of external power conductors or removal or disassembly of major components. Enclosure of ATS with BP/IS shall be constructed to protect personnel from energized BP/IS components during ATS maintenance.

2.5.2 Cleaning and Painting

Both the inside and outside surfaces of an enclosure, including means for fastening, shall be protected against corrosion by enameling, galvanizing, plating, powder coating, or other equivalent means. Protection is not required for metal parts that are inherently resistant to corrosion, bearings, sliding surfaces of hinges, or other parts where such protection is impractical. Finish shall be manufacturer's standard material, process, and color and shall be free from runs, sags, peeling, or other defects. An enclosure marked Type 1, 3R, 4 or 12 shall be acceptable if there is no visible rust at the conclusion of a salt spray (fog) test using the test method in ASTM B117, employing a 5 percent by weight, salt solution for 24 hours. Type 4X enclosures are acceptable following performance of the above test with an exposure time of 200 hours.

2.6 TESTING

Submit a description of proposed field test procedures, including proposed date and steps describing each test, its duration and expected results, not less than four weeks prior to test date. Submit certified factory and field test reports, within 14 days following completion of tests. Reports shall be certified and dated and shall demonstrate that tests were successfully completed prior to shipment of equipment.

2.6.1 Factory Testing

A prototype of specified ATS shall be factory tested in accordance with UL 1008. In addition, factory tests shall be performed on each ATS as follows:

- a. Insulation resistance test to ensure integrity and continuity of entire system.
- b. Main switch contact resistance test.
- c. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
- d. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
- e. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation and to set up time delays and voltage sensing settings.

2.6.2 Factory Test Reports

Manufacturer shall provide three certified copies of factory test reports.

2.7 FACTORY TESTING (MEDICAL FACILITIES)

The factory tests for ATS and By-Pass/Isolation switches used in medical facilities shall be conducted in the following sequence:

- a. General
- b. Normal
- c. Overvoltage
- d. Undervoltage
- e. Overload
- f. Endurance
- g. Temperature Rise
- h. Dielectric Voltage-Withstand
- i. Contact Opening
- j. Dielectric Voltage-Withstand (Repeated)
- k. Withstand
- l. Instrumentation and Calibration of High Capacity
- m. Closing
- n. Dielectric Voltage-Withstand (Repeated)
- o. Strength of Insulating Base and Support

2.7.1 Viewing Ports

ATS and BP/IS switches shall be of draw-out construction. Viewing ports to inspect the contacts without requiring disassembly shall be provided.

2.7.2 Operating Handles

The operating handles shall be externally operated, and designed and constructed not to stop in an intermediate or neutral position during operation, but shall permit load by-pass and transfer switch isolation in no more than two manual operations which can be performed by one person in 5 seconds or less. The transfer speed will be independent of the operational speed of the switch handle or handles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

ATS shall be installed as shown and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Submit dimensioned plans, sections and

elevations showing minimum clearances, weights, and conduit entry provisions for each ATS.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

Manufacturer's approved operating instructions shall be permanently secured to cabinet where operator can see them. One-line and elementary or schematic diagram shall be permanently secured to inside of front enclosure door. Submit 6 copies of operating and 6 copies of maintenance manuals listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

3.3 SITE TESTING

Following completion of ATS installation and after making proper adjustments and settings, site tests shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to demonstrate that each ATS functions satisfactorily and as specified. Advise Contracting Officer not less than 5 working days prior to scheduled date for site testing, and provide certified field test reports within 2 calendar weeks following successful completion of site tests. Test reports shall describe adjustments and settings made and site tests performed. Minimum operational tests shall include the following:

- a. Insulation resistance shall be tested, both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- b. Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- c. Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- d. Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
- e. Operation and settings shall be verified for specified ATS features, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.
- f. Manual and automatic ATS and BP/IS functions shall be verified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 41 00

FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete master labeled lightning protection system, complying with NFPA 780, UL96 and UL 96A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 50 13, MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS: penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 00.00 20, BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 33 71 02.00 20, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION: Requirements for grounding system electrical tests.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

1.3.1 Installation Drawings

- A. Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Drawings shall include physical layout of the equipment, mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagram.
- B. Submit detail drawings for each major component to include manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

1.3.2 UL Listing or Label

Submit proof of compliance. Label of or listing in UL Electrical Construction is acceptable evidence. In lieu of label or listing, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submit the following:
- B. SD-02 Shop Drawings:

1. Isometric and plan views showing layout and connections to the required metal surfaces.
 2. Show the methods of mounting the system to the adjacent construction.
- C. SD-07 Certificates: Submit proof that the installer of the lightning protection system is a certified Lightning Protection Institute (LPI) installer, and has had suitable and adequate experience installing other lightning protection systems, and is capable of installing the system as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
- D. SD-07 Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
1. Certification that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and tested.
 2. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.
- 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS
- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70 National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 96 Lightning Protection Components
 - 96A Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
 - 467 Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Attach master labels to each item by its manufacturer as evidence that the materials have been manufactured in conformance with the UL Standards for master label lightning protection materials.
- B. In addition to conformance to UL 96, the component material requirements are as follows:
1. Conductors: Electrical grade copper. Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.
 2. Air terminals: Solid copper, 18 inches long, not less than 3/8 inch diameter, with sharp nickel plated points.

3. Ground rods: Copper clad steel, not less than 1/2 inch diameter by 8 feet long. Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to IEEE C135.30. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the project.
 4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 1/16 inch thick.
 5. Tubing: Stiff copper or brass.
- C. Anchors and fasteners: Bolt type which are most suitable for the specific anchor and fastener installations. Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical and with the proper bends.
- C. Install the vertical conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls. Run the conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade and make the ground connections to the earth outside of the building or stack perimeter.
- D. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- E. Use the exothermic welding type connections that form solid metal joints in the main vertical and horizontal conductors, and for connections that are not exposed in the finish work.
- F. Protect copper conductors with stiff copper or brass tubing, which enclose the conductors from the top to the bottom of the tubing, between one foot below and seven feet above the finished grade. The conductor shall be bonded to the top and bottom of the tubing.
- G. Sheath copper conductors, which pass over cast stone, cut stone, architectural concrete and masonry surfaces, with not less than a 1/16 inch thickness of lead to prevent staining of the exterior finish surfaces.
- H. For the earth connections, install ground rods and ground plates, and the conductor connections to them and the main water pipes in the presence of the Resident Engineer. For the conductors located outside of the building or stack, install the conductors not less than two

feet below the finished grade.

- I. For structural steel buildings, connect the steel framework of the buildings to the main water pipe near the water system entrance to the building.
- J. Connect lightning protection cables to all metallic projections, equipment, and components above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within three feet of the lightning protection system conductors, to the lightning protection system conductors to prevent flashovers.
- L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 8-inch radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every three feet along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing roof metal.
- O. Use clamp supports to secure supporting means to roof standing seams only.
- P. Use through-roof connectors for down-conductor attachment to roof system. Provide flashing in accordance with Section 05 50 13, MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.
- Q. Down-conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 100 feet.
- R. A counterpoise, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet deep at a distance not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure.
- S. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground. Down conductors shall be provided on structures using post tensioning systems. Down conductors shall have sufficient separation from post tension rods to prevent side-flashing. Post tension rods shall be bonded to the lightning protection and grounding systems only at the base of the structure; this bonding shall be performed in strict accordance with the recommendations of the post tension rod manufacturer, and shall be done by, or in the presence of, a representative of the manufacturer.
- T. Grounding: Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 00 00,00 20, BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS.

- U. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the main conductor:
 - 1. Weld or bond the non electrically continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
 - 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
 - 3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 60 foot intervals.
 - 4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 60 foot intervals around the perimeter of the building.
 - 5. Weld or braze bonding plates, not less than 8 inches square, to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
 - 6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL Publication No. 96A.
- V. When the lightning protection systems have been installed, have the systems inspected by a UL representative. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the Resident Engineer.
- W. Metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 2 feet into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 1000 to 1500 feet of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 500 to 750 feet when in proximity (100 feet or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

07/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened
ASTM A641/A641M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B633	(2007) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM E 2129	(2005) Standard Practice for Data Collection for Sustainability Assessment of Building Products

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GC-12	(1997) Occupancy Sensors
-------	--------------------------

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA HB-9	(2000; Errata 2004; Errata 2005; Errata 2006) IES Lighting Handbook
------------	---

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
----------	---

NEMA C136.10 (2010) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles--Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2006) Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2012) Life Safety Code

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598 (2008; Reprint Jan 2010) Luminaires

UL 773 (1995; Reprint Mar 2002) Standard for Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting

UL 773A (2006; Reprint Mar 2011) Standard for Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

UL 924 (2006; Reprint Feb 2011) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.
- c. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Lighting Control System

Provide lighting control system as indicated. Lighting control equipment shall include, if indicated: control modules, power packs, dimming drivers, occupancy sensors, and light level sensors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data, drawings, and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IESNA HB-9, as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Time switch; G,

Photocell switch; G,

Exit signs; G,

Emergency lighting equipment; G,

Occupancy sensors; G,

Electronic dimming driver; G,

Light Level Sensor; G,

Local/Regional Materials

Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Environmental Data

Energy Efficiency

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G,

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section

01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein, showing all light fixtures, control modules, control zones, occupancy sensors, light level sensors, power packs, dimming ballasts, schematic diagrams and all interconnecting control wire, conduit, and associated hardware.

Operational Service

Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.2.3 Energy Efficiency

Comply with National Energy Policy Act and Energy Star requirements for lighting products. Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications for equipment provided under this section. Submit data indicating lumens per watt efficiency and color rendition index of light source.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.8 OPERATIONAL SERVICE

Coordinate with manufacturer for maintenance agreement take-back program. Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement green lease options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Services shall reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Services shall not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. Indicate procedures for compliance with regulations governing disposal of mercury. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials.

1.9 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.9.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.9.2 Environmental Data

Submit Table 1 of ASTM E 2129 for the following products: LED Lighting Fixtures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING PRODUCTS

2.1.1 Light Level Sensor

UL listed. Light level sensor shall be capable of detecting changes in ambient lighting levels, shall provide a dimming range of 20 percent to 100 percent, minimum, and shall be designed for use with dimming driver and voltage system to which they are connected. Sensor shall be capable of controlling 40 electronic dimming ballast, minimum. Sensor light level shall be adjustable and have a set level range from 10 to 100 footcandles, minimum. Sensor shall have a bypass function to electrically override sensor control.

2.1.2 Fluorescent Lamps

a. Compact fluorescent lamps shall be: CRI 80, minimum, 3500 K, 10,000 hours average rated life, and as follows:

1. T-4, twin tube, rated 5 watt, 250 initial lumens (minimum), 7 watts, 400 initial lumens (minimum), 9 watts, 600 initial lumens (minimum), and 13 watts, 825 initial lumens (minimum).
2. T-4, double twin tube, rated 13 watts, 900 initial lumens (minimum), 18 watts, 1200 initial lumens (minimum), and 26 watts, 1800 initial lumens (minimum).

Average rated life is based on 3 hours operating per start.

2.1.3 Compact Fluorescent Fixtures

Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Providing assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures is prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Fixtures shall use lamps as indicated, with a minimum CRI of 80.

2.2 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES

Provide type that can be relamped from the bottom. Access to ballast shall be from the bottom. Trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures shall be as indicated.

2.3 LED LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Operating voltage: 277Vac at 60 Hz.
- B. Power factor: equal to or greater than 0.90 (at full luminaire output and across specified voltage range)
- C. Total harmonic distortion: 20% (maximum) (at full luminaire output and across specified voltage range)
- D. Surge protection: ANSI C62.41-2002 Category A surge protection standards up to and including 2.5 kV
- E. Sound: Class A not to exceed a measured value of 24dB.
- F. Maximum standby power: 1 Watt
- G. Driver efficiency (at full load):
 - 1. 85% (minimum) for drivers capable of 50 Watts (minimum)
 - 2. 80% (minimum) for drivers capable of 50 Watts (maximum)
- H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) compliance: FCC Part 15 Class A (Commercial) requirements for EMI/RFI emissions
- I. Accessibility for Maintenance: Power supplies, drivers, ballasts, LED arrays, boards or light engines shall be easily field replaceable using common hand tools (e.g., screwdrivers, pliers, etc.) and without uninstalling the luminaire.
- J. Photometric Performance:
 - 1. 1'X4'- 2,000 initial lumens
 - 2. 2'X4'- 3,000 initial lumens
 - 3. 2'X4'- 4,000 initial lumens
- k. Minimum luminaire efficacy
 - 1. 1'X4'- 74 lm/W
 - 2. 2'X4'- 69 lm/W

3. 2'X4'- 74 lm/W

1. Spacing criteria (SC): The ratio of center-to-center fixture spacing to mounting height (ceiling-to-work plane)

0 to 180 degree plane
90 to 270 degree plane

1'X4'	1.05 to 1.40	1.15 to 1.80
2'X2'	1.05 to 1.40	1.10 to 1.70
2'X4'	1.05 to 1.40	1.15 to 1.80

- M. Chromaticity: Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): Only allowed CCT's are 2700K, 3000K, 3500K, 4000/4100K, 4500K and 5000K

1. Acceptable tolerances as provided in ANSI C78.377-2008
2. Color rendering index (CRI): 80 (minimum) with a positive R9 value
3. Tested per LM-79-2008

- N. Lumen maintenance/rated lamp life:

1. 77.4% of initial lumens @ 36,000 hours (this equates to a minimum of 70% of initial lumens @ 50,000 hour target) As determined by IES LM-80 data parameters (drive current and steady-state temperature) determined by the In-situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) then applying IES TM-21 procedure evaluated @ 36,000 hours.

- O. Emergency lighting: Emergency battery pack available factory or field installed.

- P. Dimming:

1. Manufacturer shall provide listing of compatible dimers that have been tested and approved for use with their products.

2. Electronic Dimming driver protocols:

- a. Analog 0-10v dimming
- b. Step dimming from 100% to at least one preset level between 70% and 10%
- c. Continuous, flicker-free dimming from 100% to 20%
- d. Continuous, flicker-free dimming from 100% to 10%
- e. Continuous, flicker-free dimming from 100% to 5%
- f. Open digital dimming protocols, both wired (e.g., DALI or DMX/RDM) and wireless (e.g., ZigBee)

- Q. Controls:

1. Daylight sensing
2. Occupant/motion sensing

3. Constant lumen management

4. Load shedding/demand response

R. Centralized power conversion/controls/metering

1. Power conversion

- a. System shall have centralized power conversion from high voltage AC to low voltage DC.
- b. Capable of powering a minimum of four discrete luminaires

2. Controls/metering

- a. Standby power draw: less than 10 Watts at the central power supply
- b. contains ambient temperature sensor(s)
- c. Contains sensor(s) for motion detection
- d. Contains fixture current and voltage sensor for integrated power metering
- e. Field-upgradeable for new fixture types or future sensor package upgrades and modifications.

2.4 SUSPENDED FIXTURES

Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Hangers shall be cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers shall allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row fluorescent fixtures shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Rods shall be a minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.5 SWITCHES

2.5.1 Toggle Switches

Provide toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.6 TIME SWITCH

Astronomic dial type or electronic type, arranged to turn "ON" at sunset and turn "OFF" at predetermined time between 8:30 p.m. and 2:30 a.m. or sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Provide switch rated 277 volts, having automatically wound spring mechanism or capacitor, to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 15 hours following power failure. Provide time switch with a manual on-off bypass switch. Housing for the time

switch shall be surface-mounted, NEMA rated as indicated enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.7 PHOTOCCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell rated 277 volts ac, 60 Hz with cocontacts as indicated for control of mechanically held contactors, rated 1000 W. Switch shall turn on at or below 3 footcandles and off at 2 to 10 footcandles. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide switch:

- a. In a U.V. stabilized polycarbonate housing with swivel arm and adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.
- b. In a high-impact-resistant, noncorroding and nonconductive molded plastic housing with a locking-type receptacle conforming to NEMA C136.10, rated 1800 VA, minimum.
- c. In a cast weatherproof aluminum housing with adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.

2.8 EXIT SIGNS

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Exit signs shall be self-powered type. Exit signs shall use no more than 5 watts.

2.8.1 Self-Powered LED Type Exit Signs (Battery Backup)

Provide with automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, integral self-testing module and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type, shall operate unattended, and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. LED exit sign shall have emergency run time of 1 1/2 hours (minimum). The light emitting diodes shall have rated lamp life of 70,000 hours (minimum).

2.9 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Provide lamps in wattage indicated.

2.9.1 Emergency Lighting Unit

Provide as indicated.

2.10 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

UL listed. Comply with GC-12. Occupancy sensors and power packs shall be designed to operate on the voltage indicated. Sensors and power packs shall have circuitry that only allows load switching at or near zero current crossing of supply voltage. Occupancy sensor mounting as indicated. Sensor shall have an LED occupant detection indicator. Sensor shall have adjustable sensitivity and adjustable delayed-off time range of 5 minutes to 15 minutes. Wall mounted sensors shall be ivory. Ceiling mounted sensors shall be white. Ceiling mounted sensors shall have 360 degree coverage unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Ultrasonic sensor shall be crystal controlled and shall not cause detection interference between adjacent sensors.

- b. Infrared sensors shall have a daylight filter. Sensor shall have a fresnel lens that is applicable to space to be controlled.
- c. Ultrasonic/Infrared Combination Sensor
- d. Microwave and audiophonic sensors.

Occupancy detection to turn lights on requires both ultrasonic and infrared sensor detection. Lights shall remain on if either the ultrasonic or infrared sensor detects movement. Infrared sensor shall have lens selected for indicated usage and daylight filter to prevent short wavelength infrared interference. Ultrasonic sensor frequency shall be crystal controlled.

2.11 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS

2.11.1 Wires

ASTM A641/A641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

2.11.2 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.11.3 Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.12 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.12.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. All luminaires shall be clearly marked for operation of specific lamps and ballasts according to proper lamp type. The following lamp characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only _____":

- a. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for compact fluorescent luminaires.
- b. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.).
- c. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) for compact fluorescent luminaires.
- d. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

All markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.13 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps of each type from the original manufacturer.

3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation shall meet requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires or straps or rods per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires or straps or rods per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires or straps or rods for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings shall also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with 45 degree swivel hangers so that

they hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45 degree swing. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the switch to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.6 Occupancy Sensor

Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage shall provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings and to avoid nuisance activation and deactivation due to sudden temperature or airflow changes and usage. Set sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.

3.1.7 Light Level Sensor

Locate light level sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for 50 footcandles or for the indicated light level at the typical work plane for that area.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

3.3.1 Electronic Dimming Driver

Test for full range of dimming capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

3.3.2 Occupancy Sensor

Test sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709 (2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS ASSOCIATION (ECA)

ECA EIA/ECA 310 (2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596 (2011) Indoor Optical Fiber Cables

ICEA S-90-661 (2008) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568 (2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66 (2001; Errata 2003) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA J-STD-607 (2002a) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for

Telecommunications

TIA-1152	(2009) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2002) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices
TIA-526-14	(2010b) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-526-7	(2002; R 2008) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568-C.0	(2009; Add 1 2010) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568-C.1	(2009) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.3	(2008; Corrections 2008) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2004b; Add 1 2009) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA/EIA-598	(2005c) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-2	(2004b) FOCIS 2 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard
TIA/EIA-606	(2002a; Errata 2007; R 2007; Adm 1 2008) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)
-------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1286	(2008; Reprint Jan 2011) Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint May 2011) Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts

UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Aug 2008) Communication Circuit Accessories
UL 444	(2008; Reprint Apr 2010) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 50	(2007) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations
UL 514C	(1996; Reprint May 2011) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 723	(2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 969	(1995; Reprint Nov 2008) Standard for Marking and Labeling Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP), apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA/EIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service

cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The interbuilding backbone system provides connectivity between the campus distributors and is specified in Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP). Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor concerning access to and configuration of telecommunications spaces. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort within the telecommunications spaces with the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the

Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings; G

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal); G

Patch panels; G

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies; G

Equipment support frame; G

Connector blocks; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Test plan; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory reel tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot, except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, CD's, BD's, FD's, and the EF and ER for telecommunications keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic in the EF telecommunications space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

- a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.
- b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.
- c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA/EIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, backboard

and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems

and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar

circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information

and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

- a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.
- b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum only in accordance with TIA/EIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Comments shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA/EIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

Copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, as indicated, Category 3, UTP, in accordance with ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and UL 444, formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular length marking intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568-C.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the main telecommunication room and each of the other telecommunication rooms), of single-mode(OS1), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide tight buffered fiber optic multimode, 50/125-um diameter(OM2) cable as indicated.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

Provide plenum (OFNP) riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661. Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a blue thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in

accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.3 Work Area Cabling

2.3.3.1 Work Area Copper

Provide work area copper cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, with a blue, thermoplastic jacket.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment room to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-606.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick as indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Paint applied over fire retardant backboard shall be UL 723 fire retardant paint. Provide label including paint manufacturer, date painted, UL listing and name of Installer. When painted, paint label and fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two adjacent walls in the telecommunication spaces.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECA EIA/ECA 310 and UL 50.

- a. Bracket, wall mounted, 8 gauge aluminum. Provide hinged bracket compatible with 19 inches panel mounting.
- b. Racks, floor mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. Rack shall be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting.
- c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have removable and lockable side panels, front and rear doors, and have adjustable feet for leveling. Cabinet shall be vented in the roof and rear door. Cabinet shall have cable access in the roof and base and be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. Provide cabinet with grounding bar, rack roof mounted 550 CFM fan with filter and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. All cabinets shall be keyed alike.
- d. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have lockable front and rear doors, louvered side panels, 250 CFM roof rack mounted fan, ground lug, and top and bottom cable access. Cabinet shall be compatible with 19 inches 23 inches panel mounting. All cabinets shall be keyed alike. A duplex AC outlet surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles shall be provided within the cabinet.

2.4.3 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568-C.3. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified.

2.4.3.1 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 18 gauge steel minimum and shall be cabinet rack wall mounted and compatible with a ECA EIA/ECA 310 19 inches equipment rack. Each panel shall provide 12 as indicated multimode single-mode adapters as ST in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-2 with metallic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired as indicated. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 for 200 mating cycles. UTP outlet/connectors installed in outdoor environments shall be jell-filled type containing an anti-corrosive, memory retaining compound.

2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters(Couplers)

Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for ST in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-2 with metallic alignment sleeves as indicated. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters shall comply with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles.

2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21. Optical fiber connectors shall be ST in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-2 with metallic ferrule, epoxyless compatible with 50/125 multimode 8/125 single-mode fiber. The connectors shall provide a maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 850 1300 1310 1550 nm with less than a 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles.

2.5.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568-C.1,

TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA J-STD-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA/EIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber, and TIA-526-14 for multimode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network.

Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in

telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in cable trays, or below raised floors. Install in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer. Copper cable not in a wireway or pathway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided.

Plenum cable shall be used where open cables are routed through plenum areas. Cable routed exposed under raised floors shall be plenum rated. Plenum cables shall comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas. Cable 6 feet long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point in raised floor areas.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

- a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.
- b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings. Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination.

to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet..

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Only CMP and OFNP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

3.1.5 Work Area Outlets

3.1.5.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and wiring configuration as specified. Terminate fiber optic cables in accordance with TIA-568-C.3

3.1.5.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.5.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.5.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.6.1 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

- a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel with cable ties to prevent movement of the cable.

- b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop shall be 3 feet in length provided as recommended by the manufacturer. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.6.2 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA-569:

- a. Bracket, wall mounted. Mount bracket to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount rack so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.
- b. Racks, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type. When cabinets are connected together, remove adjoining side panels for cable routing between cabinets. Mount rack mounted fan in roof base of cabinet.
- d. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type. Mount cabinet to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount cabinet so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

3.1.7 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA J-STD-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be

as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

For multimode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-14 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source Method B, OTDR for multimode optical fiber. For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source Method B, OTDR for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

- a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss,

NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

- b. Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

- a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.
- b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 51 16

RADIO AND PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS ASSOCIATION (ECA)

ECA EIA/ECA 310 (2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1449 (2006; Reprint Feb 2011) Surge Protective Devices

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The radio and public address system shall consist of an audio distribution network to include amplifiers, mixers, microphones, speakers, cabling, and ancillary components required to meet the required system configuration and operation. Submit Data Package 3 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

1.2.1 Multi-Channel System with Paging

The system shall include microphones, microphone outlet receptacles, microphone inputs with preamplifiers, inputs for compact disc, telephone, and digital media program sources, (single) all channel paging, control for each input, power amplifying equipment, and accessories required to output the public address and paging audio signals through selected portions of the audio distribution network as indicated. The paging signal shall replace by zones channel all channels of the radio system output, when the paging function is activated.

1.2.2 Single-Channel System

The system shall control and amplify an audio program for distribution within the areas indicated. Components of the system shall include a mixer-amplifier, power amplifier, microphone, compact disc, AM-FM tuner, cabling and other associated hardware.

1.2.3 System Performance

The system shall provide even sound distribution throughout the designated area, plus or minus 3 dB for the 1/1 octave band centered at 4000 Hz. The system shall provide uniform frequency response throughout the designated area, plus or minus 3 dB as measured with 1/3-octave bands of pink noise at locations across the designated area selected by the Contracting Officer. The system shall be capable of delivering 75 dB average program level with additional 10 dB peaking margin sound pressure level (SPL) in the area at an acoustic distortion level below 5 percent total harmonic distortion (THD). Unless otherwise specified the sound pressure reference level is 20 micro Pascal (0.00002 Newtons per square meter).

1.2.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical speakers. Check the layout based on the actual speakers to be installed and make necessary revisions in the detail drawings. Detail drawings shall also contain complete point to point wiring, schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

SD-06 Test Reports

Approved Test Procedures; G,
Acceptance Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Components

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Radio and Public Address System

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Equipment placed in storage until installation shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, and that essentially duplicate material and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years. All components used in the system shall be commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified. Submit copies of current approvals or listings issued by UL, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for all components. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is within 150 miles of the site.

2.1.1 Identical Items

Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, model and catalog number, and serial number on a plate secured to the equipment.

2.2 MIXER-PREAMPLIFIER

Mixer-preamplifier shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated Output:	18 dB
Frequency Response:	Plus or Minus 1 dB, 20 - 20,000 Hz
Distortion:	Less than 0.5 percent, 20 - 20,000 Hz
Signal to noise:	Microphone - 60 dB Aux - 70 dB
Inputs:	5 independent balanced low- impedance transformer-isolated

Input Sensitivity: Microphone - 0.003 volts
 Aux - 0.125 volts
 Magnetic Cartridge - 0.0005 volts

Input Channel
Isolation: 80 dB minimum

Tone Controls: Plus or Minus 10 dB range at 50 and 15,000 Hz

Power Requirement: 110-125 Vac 60 Hz

2.3 POWER AMPLIFIERS

Power amplifiers as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated power output: 60 watts RMS
Frequency Response: Plus or Minus 3 dB, 20-20,000 Hz
Distortion: Less than 2 percent at RPO, 600-13,000 Hz
Input Impedance: 50 k ohm unbalanced
Output Impedance: Balanced 4 and 8 ohms
Output voltage: 25 and 70.7 volts
Power Requirement: 110-125 Vac 60 Hz

2.4 MIXER AMPLIFIER

Mixer amplifier shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated Power Output (RPO): 35 watts RMS
Frequency Response: Plus or Minus 3 dB, 20-20,000 Hz
Distortion: Less than 1% at RPO, 60 - 13,000 Hz
Inputs: 2 microphones (high impedance or
 low-impedance unbalanced
 2 Aux. (high-impedance)
Output Impedance: Balanced 4 and 8 ohms
Output Voltage: 25 and 70.7 volts
Power Requirement: 110-125 Vac 60 Hz

2.5 MICROPHONE INPUT MODULES

Microphone input modules shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated Outputs: 0.25 volts into 10,000 ohms
 1.0 volts into 10,000 ohms
Frequency Response: Plus or Minus 2 dB, 20 - 20,000 Hz

Distortion:	Less than 0.5 percent 20 - 20,000 Hz
Inputs:	4 transformer - coupled balanced 150 ohm
Input Sensitivity:	0.003 volts
Input Channel Isolation:	70 dB minimum

2.6 MICROPHONES

2.6.1 Desk Microphone

Microphones shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Element:	Dynamic
Pattern:	Cardioid
Frequency Response:	50 - 12,000 Hz
Impedance:	Low impedance mic (150-400 ohms)
Front-to-back Ratio:	20 dB
Selector switches:	Selector switches for zone shall be be integral microphone or Separate console adjacent to microphone

2.6.2 Gooseneck Microphone

Gooseneck microphone shall meet the minimum requirements of the desk microphone. Microphone shall have push to talk button. Gooseneck tube length shall be 12 inch.

2.6.3 Microphone Jack

Each outlet for microphones shall consist of a standard outlet box, flush-mounted, and fitted with a three-pole, polarized, locking-type, female microphone jack and a corrosion resistant-steel device plate.

2.7 LOUDSPEAKERS

2.7.1 Cone Speaker

The cone speaker shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Application:	Ceiling
Frequency range:	60 to 12,000 Hz
Power Rating:	Normal - 7 watts Peak - 10 watts
Voice Coil Impedance:	8 ohms
Line Matching Transformer Type:	25/ 70.7 volt line

Capacity:	4 watts
Magnet:	10 ounces or greater
Primary Taps:	0.5, 1, 2 and 4 watts
Primary Impedance:	25 volts - 1250, 625, and 312 ohms 70.7 volts - 10k, 5k, and 2.5k ohms
Frequency Response:	30 - 20,000 Hz
Insertion Loss:	Less than 1 dB

2.7.2 Ceiling Speaker Enclosures

Ceiling speaker enclosure shall be constructed of heavy gauge cold steel with interior undercoating and 1-1/2 inch thick high density fiberglass 1-1/2 lbs/cu. ft. The unit shall be round and designed for recessed installations which will be accomplished via standard screw mounting. Recessed models shall have a rust-preventive, textured black coating and the surface mount unit finished in textured white. Enclosure shall include four triple compound conduit knockouts.

2.8 SPEAKER SWITCHING PANEL

2.8.1 Selector Switches

Zone control shall be provided for the paging function. The speaker switching panel shall contain at least 4 double-pole, 4- position selector switches and shall be rack-mounted to activate priority relays. Selector switches labeling shall be provided to identify the zones.

2.8.2 System Power supply

Power supply shall be provided for priority relays and controls, rack-mounted and sized for a capacity equal to 200 percent of the as-built control system, and shall operate at 24 Vdc. Input and output shall be protected to permit Class 2 wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.9 AM/FM EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 AM/FM Tuner

AM/FM tuner shall be rack-mounted and shall as a minimum conform to the following characteristics:

Tuning Range:	AM - 540 to 1605 kHz FM - 88 to 108 MHz
Selectivity:	60 dB on FM 40 dB on AM
Sensitivity:	FM - 1.5 microvolts AM - 2.0 microvolts
Capture Ratio:	1.0 dB
Readout/selection:	Digital

Other features: Phased Lock Loop (PLL)

Power Requirement: 110-125 Vac, 60Hz

2.9.2 AM/FM Antenna

The AM/FM antenna shall be roof-mounted, either combined and suitable for both AM and FM reception or separate AM and FM antennas and shall cover all frequency bands specified for radio tuners. The antenna system shall be coordinated with the TV system and other systems with antenna communication.

The system shall be furnished complete with a transformer, insulators, crossover insulator, cable of proper length, lightning arresters, coupling transformer and divider network at the radio tuners.

2.10 COMPACT DISC PLAYER

Player shall have three beam laser pickup, dual Digital-to-Analog converters, random access and random mode programmable playback. Player shall have capability to play a minimum of 5 discs automatically. Player shall as a minimum conform to the following:

Frequency: 10 - 20,000 Hz Plus or Minus 1 dB

Signal-to-Noise: Minimum of 100 dB

Dynamic Range: Minimum of 96 dB

Total Harmonic
Distortion: Maximum of 0.005% at 1 KHZ

Channel Separation: Minimum 100 dB at 1 KHZ

Quantization: Minimum of 18 Bits Linear per channel

Conversion Rate: Minimum 8 x Oversampling

Disc Size: 5 inch

Power Requirement: 110-125 Vac, 60Hz

2.11 PRIORITY RELAYS AND CONTROLS

Provide priority relays and controls required to accomplish operations specified. Relays shall be completely enclosed with a plastic dust cover for maximum protection against foreign matter, and shall be plug-in type. Relays shall be provided with a diode wired across the relay coil for transient suppression and shall be installed utilizing factory-prewired, rack-mounted receptacle strips. Coil shall be maximum 24 volts dc.

2.12 SWITCHES AND CONTROLS

2.12.1 Remote Loudspeaker Volume Controls

Remote volume controls shall be an auto transformer type with detented 3 dB steps and an OFF position. The controls shall be wall-mounted in single-gang outlet boxes and furnished with engraved switching plates finished to match approved finish of electrical wall switches. Insertion loss of the controls shall not exceed 0.6 dB and the power-handling capacities of the control shall be 10 watts. Low-voltage priority override

relays shall be furnished as part of these controls with all wiring to the racks to allow override of the volume controls for priority announcements.

2.13 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Equipment shall be mounted on 19 inch racks in accordance with ECA EIA/ECA 310 and located as shown on drawings. Ventilated rear panels, solid side panels, and solid top panels shall be provided. Equipment racks shall be provided with lockable front panels that limit access to equipment. The lockable front shall not cover items that require operator access such as am/fm tuner, CD player, or tape player. Rack cooling shall be through perforations or louvers in front panels to ensure adequate ventilation of equipment. The racks and panels shall be factory finished with a uniform baked enamel over rust inhibiting primer.

2.14 CABLES

2.14.1 Speaker Cable

Cables shall be of the gauge required depending upon the cable run length. In no case shall cable be used which is smaller than 18 AWG. Insulation on the conductors shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or an equivalent synthetic thermoplastic not less than 0.009 inch. Cables shall be jacketed with a PVC compound. The jacket thickness shall be 0.02 inch minimum.

2.14.2 Microphone Cable

Cable conductor shall be stranded copper 20 AWG. Insulation on the conductors shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or an equivalent synthetic thermoplastic not less than 0.009 inch. Cable shall be shielded 100% of aluminum polyester foil with a bare 22 gauge stranded soft copper drain conductor. Cables shall be jacketed with a PVC compound. The jacket thickness shall be 0.02 inch minimum.

2.14.3 Antenna Cable

Antenna coaxial cable shall have 75 ohm plus or minus 2 ohm. Attenuation of the coaxial cable span between the antenna and amplifier shall not exceed 2.5 dB at 108 MHz.

2.15 TERMINALS

Terminals shall be solderless, tool-crimped pressure type.

2.16 SURGE PROTECTION

2.16.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Major components of the system such as power amplifiers, mixer-preamplifiers, and tuners, shall have a device, whether internal or external, which provides protection against voltage spikes and current surges originating from commercial power sources in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1/IEEE C62.41.2 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground). Surge protection device shall be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449.

2.16.2 SIGNAL SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system shall have internal protection circuits which protects the component from mismatched loads, direct current, and shorted output lines. Communication cables/conductors shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building.

2.17 TELEPHONE INTERFACE MODULE

Telephone Interface module shall provide one way all call paging access from telephone to PA system. Paging shall be accomplished by the building telephone system instruments interconnected to the PA system via an interface module to allow telephone dial up access to the paging amplifier. Interface module shall produce an alert tone in the associated speakers on activation. Telephone interface module shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Impedance:	600 ohms
Frequency response:	100Hz to 10Khz
70V Input Impedance:	200K ohms
Output level:	400mV rms
Input Power Requirement:	12-24Vdc (from power supply)
Access requirement:	Electronic (analog) or IA2 line key (line
card	required) PABX loop or ground-start
trunk	port, or dedicated single-line phone.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with the details of the work and working conditions, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Equipment shall be installed as indicated and specified, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations except where otherwise indicated. Equipment mounted out-of-doors or subject to inclement conditions shall be weatherproofed. The antenna shall be supported at least 60 inch clear above the roof by means of self-supported or guyed mast.

3.2.1 Equipment Racks

Racks shall be mounted side-by-side and bolted together. Items of the same function shall be grouped together, either vertically or side-by-side. Controls shall be symmetrically arranged at a height as shown. Audio input and interconnections shall be made with approved shielded cable and plug connectors; output connections may be screw terminal type. All connections to power supplies shall utilize standard male plug and female receptacle connectors with the female receptacle being the source side of the connection. Inputs, outputs, interconnections, test points, and relays shall be accessible at the rear of the equipment rack for maintenance and testing. Each item shall be removable from the rack without disturbing other items or connections. Empty space in equipment racks shall be covered by blank panels so that the entire front of the rack is occupied by panels.

3.2.2 Wiring

Install wiring in rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit, cable trays, or electric metallic tubing as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Wiring for microphone, grounding, line level, speaker and power cables shall be isolated from each other by physical isolation and metallic shielding. Shielding shall be terminated at only one end.

3.3 GROUNDING

All grounding practices shall comply with NFPA 70. The antenna mast shall be separately grounded. Equipment shall be grounded to the serving panelboard ground bus through a green grounding conductor. Metallic conduits serving the equipment shall be isolated on the equipment end with an insulating bushing to prevent noise from being transferred to the circuit. Equipment racks shall be grounded to the panelboard ground bus utilizing a #8 conductor. Grounding conductor shall be terminated to the rack using connector suitable for that purpose.

3.4 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for 5 members of the operating and maintenance staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training course will be given at the installation during normal working hours for a total of 4 hours and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the start of the training course.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. The reports shall include the manufacturer, model number, and serial number of test equipment used in each test. Each report shall indicate the final position of controls and operating mode of the system. After installation has been completed, conduct acceptance tests, utilizing the approved test procedures, to demonstrate that equipment operates in accordance with specification requirements. Submit test plan and test procedures for the acceptance tests. The test plan and test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. The procedure shall also explain methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate system performance. Notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the performance of tests. In no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer approval of the test plans as specified. The acceptance tests shall include originating and receiving messages at specified stations, at proper volume levels, without cross talk or noise from other links or nondesignated units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 52 23.00 20

NURSE CALL SYSTEM

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 602 (2007) Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities - White Book

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1069 (2007; Reprint Jan 2009) Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The principles and definitions of terms used herein shall be as set forth in IEEE 602, along with UL 1069, but provisions of this section shall govern.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Nurse call system, with subsystems as indicated, shall primarily provide means for a patient to signal the nursing staff that assistance is needed. Additionally, nurse call system shall provide means for communications between staff members to serve administrative as well as emergency signaling requirements.

1.3.1 Visual Nurse Call Subsystem (VS)

Hardwired system which shall provide audible signaling and visual annunciation of emergency or code calls, utilizing light and tone signals. Type and location of equipment shall be as indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Visual nurse call subsystem

Audio-visual nurse call subsystem

Submit installation wiring diagrams for each subsystem. Identify equipment that includes manufacturer's cabinets or backboxes as part of the equipment. Show details and minimum enclosure requirements as recommended by manufacturer if enclosure is not furnished with equipment. Show minimum size conduit as recommended by the manufacturer for use with each wire/cable shown.

SD-03 Product Data

Master station annunciator

Staff station

Toilet emergency station

Shower station

Code call station

Patient bed station

Patient station cordsets

Duty station

Corridor/zone lights

Nurse assist station

Equipment panel

Standby power supply

Master control station

Wire/cable

Submit for each type and style of equipment.

SD-07 Certificates

Visual nurse call subsystem

Audio-visual nurse call subsystem

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Qualifications of service facility

Manufacturer recommendations for protection of stored equipment

Manufacturer recommendations for protection of equipment from supply-line transients

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Nurse call systems, Data Package 5

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Operating manuals

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

Nurse call systems and equipment shall conform to UL 1069 and meet requirements of the specified application.

1.5.2 Manufacturer Standard

Equipment shall be standard products of the same manufacturer, shall be the latest design by the manufacturer, and shall have been designed by the manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.5.3 Service Facility

Equipment shall be supplemented by a factory authorized service organization, reasonably convenient to the site, which will provide service at the site within 4 hours after service is requested.

1.5.4 Subsystem Equipment Requirements

Individual items of equipment employed to make up each subsystem shall conform to UL 1069. The UL label or listing will be acceptable as evidence of compliance.

1.6 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

Protect stored equipment as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.7 SUPPLY-LINE TRANSIENTS

Protect equipment from supply-line transients as likely to be subjected in service from a commercial utility ac power system. Protection shall be integral to equipment or installed as an accessory item in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.8.2 Operating Manuals

Contents of each manual shall conform to the requirements for "Instructions and Installation Drawings" of UL 1069. Submit three manuals for each different type subsystem. Label one manual for use at each control unit or master station, and label two manuals for engineering and maintenance use.

Submit manuals for the following subsystems:

- a. Visual nurse call subsystem
- b. Audio-visual nurse call subsystem

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NURSE CALL EQUIPMENT

Equipment functions and operational characteristics shall conform to IEEE 602, UL 1069, and other requirements specified herein. ANSI and UL requirements are not repeated herein.

2.1.1 Master Station Annunciator (VS)

Wall recessed call annunciator panel providing audible and visual indication for up to emergency and Code call stations. Two call priority levels shall be possible: emergency calls and code calls. Panel shall contain indicators for call-placed annunciation, a system call placement indicator, and a combination solid-state tone generator with sound transducer with a distinct difference in signal rates for each priority signal level.

2.1.2 Toilet Emergency Station

Wall recessed Surface mounted emergency call station, with a red combination call and reset button, and call origination/assurance indicator. White nomenclature and nurse symbol shall appear on the call button for easy recognition.

2.1.3 Master Control Station

Desk top master station annunciator and control station, for handling up to 18 calling stations, with the following performance features:

- a. Basic Operating Requirements (AVS): Station shall provide standard audio-visual call registration and response features for use with associated patient, staff, and duty stations. Additionally, station shall provide for visual registration for other calling stations. Separate distinguishable tones shall be provided to identify the priority status of incoming calls.
- b. Call Priorities (AVS): Station shall be equipped to handle standard types of priority level calls as listed below:

<u>Call Type</u>	<u>Priority Level</u>	<u>Dome Light Indication</u>
Code Blue	1	Flashing Blue
Code Call	1	Flashing Red
Nurse Assist	2	Flashing White, Steady Green
Emergency	3	Flashing White
Patient--Priority	3	Flashing White
Patient--Personal Attention	4	Steady White
Patient--Normal Call	4	Steady White

2.1.4 Equipment Panel

Wall mounted enclosed panel containing power supply modules and other auxiliary equipment needed to provide for the complete and usable nurse call system.

2.1.5 Standby Power Supply

Wall mounted uninterruptable power system, with integral rectifier/charger, and rated as indicated.

2.2 AUDIO EQUIPMENT

Audio functions of nurse call equipment shall be built-in features. Each control station shall contain an amplifier with sufficient output to address all patient stations within the control area, simultaneously. Provide two-way hands-free communications to the control station from each patient, staff, or duty station. Patient, or staff, shall be able to converse with the control station attendant without moving, without directing toward the transmitter, without using controls, and without raising the voice above a normal speaking level. Adjustable volume controls shall be contained in the control station.

2.3 SIGNALS

Priority levels and dome light indications shall be as recommended in IEEE 602.

2.4 WIRE/CABLE

Provide interconnecting wire/cable as accessory equipment and comply with the same standards as the equipment with which used.

2.5 RACEWAYS

Provide metal raceways conforming to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Fittings for EMT shall be compression type with ferrule and gland nut, not set screw.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide a complete and operational nurse call system, with subsystems, to satisfy the specified performance. Install equipment and accessory items to suit manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Provide insulated conductors in electrical metallic tubing as the wiring method. Comply with NFPA 70 for the electrical installation.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

Upon completion of the work and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, furnish services of a manufacturer's representative to perform an operational checkout of the system, and to demonstrate operational and other system features of the work in place.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 16 01.00 10

SMALL INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| ANSI INCITS 154 | (1988; R 2004) Office Machines and
Supplies - Alphanumeric Machines -
Keyboard Arrangement |
| ANSI INCITS 92 | (1980; R 2003) Data Encryption Algorithm |

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| IEEE 142 | (2007) Recommended Practice for Grounding
of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
- IEEE Green Book |
| IEEE C2 | (2012) National Electrical Safety Code |
| IEEE C62.41.1 | (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits |
| IEEE C62.41.2 | (2002) Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits |

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| ITU V.34 | (1998) Data Communication Over the
Telephone Network: A Modem Operating at
Data Signaling Rates of up to 33,600 Bit/S
for Use on the General Switched Telephone
Network and on Leased Point-To-Point
2-Wire Telephone-Type Circuits |
| ITU V.42 | (2002; Corrigendum 1 2003) Data
Communications Over the Telephone
Network: Error-Correcting Procedures for
DCEs using Asynchronous-to-Synchronous
Conversion |
| ITU V.42 bis | (1990) Data Communication over the
Telephone Network: Data Compression
Procedures for Data Circuit Terminating
Equipment (DCE) Using Error Correction
Procedures |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for
Industrial Control and Systems: General
Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National
Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

- TIA-232 (1997f; R 2002) Interface Between Data
Terminal Equipment and Data
Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing
Serial Binary Data Interchange

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices
- 47 CFR 68 Connection of Terminal Equipment to the
Telephone Network

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1037 (1999; Reprint Dec 2009) Safety Antitheft
Alarms and Devices
- UL 1076 (1995; Reprint Sep 2010) Proprietary
Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
- UL 294 (1999; R 2001; R 2004; R 2005; R 2009)
Access Control System Units
- UL 639 (2007; Reprint Jan 2010) Standard for
Intrusion Detection Units
- UL 681 (1999; Reprint Jan 2001) Installation and
Classification of Burglar and Holdup Alarm
Systems
- UL 796 (2010) Standard for Printed-Wiring Boards

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Intrusion Alarm

An alarm resulting from the detection of a specified target and which results in an attempt to intrude into the protected area or when entry into an entry controlled area is attempted without successfully using entry control procedures.

1.2.2 Nuisance Alarm

An alarm resulting from the detection of an alarm stimuli, but which does not represent an attempt to intrude into the protected area.

1.2.3 Environmental Alarm

An alarm during environmental conditions which exceed those specified.

1.2.4 False Alarm

An alarm when there is no alarm stimulus.

1.2.5 Duress Alarm

An alarm condition which results from a set of pre-established conditions such as entering a special code into a keypad or by activating a switch. This alarm category shall take precedence over other alarm categories.

1.2.6 Standard Intruder

Individual that weighs 100 pounds or less and is 5 feet tall or less, dressed in a long-sleeved shirt, slacks and shoes, unless environmental conditions at the site require protective clothing. Standard intruder movement is defined as any movement such as walking, running, crawling, rolling, or jumping through a protected zone in the most advantageous manner for the intruder.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General

Configure the Intrusion Detection System (IDS) as described and shown, including Government Furnished Equipment (GFE). Computing devices, as defined in 47 CFR 15, shall be certified to comply with the requirements for Class A computing devices and labeled as set forth in 47 CFR 15. Submit the following:

- a. System block diagram.
- b. Console installation, block diagrams, and wiring diagrams.
- c. Processor installation, typical block, and wiring diagrams.
- d. Details of connections to power sources, including power supplies and grounding.
- e. Details of surge protection device installation.
- f. Sensor detection patterns.
- g. The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and Installer to perform the work specified herein.

1.3.2 Overall System Reliability Requirement

The system, including all components and appurtenances, shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 10,000 hours continuous operation.

1.3.3 Probability of Detection

Each zone shall have a continuous probability of detection greater than 90 percent and shall be demonstrated with a confidence level of 95 percent. This probability of detecting a standard intruder equates to 49 successful

detections out of 50 tests or 98 successful detections out of 100 tests.

1.3.4 Electrical Requirements

Electrically powered IDS equipment shall operate on 120 or 240 volt 60 50 Hz AC sources as shown. Equipment shall be able to tolerate variations in the voltage source of plus or minus 10 percent, and variations in the line frequency of plus or minus 2 percent with no degradation of performance.

1.3.5 Power Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to alternating current circuits from power line surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.3.6 Sensor Wiring and Communication Circuit Surge Protection

Protect inputs against surges induced on sensor wiring. Outputs shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. All communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any communications circuit. All cables and conductors, except fiber optics, which serve as communications circuits from the console to field equipment, and between field equipment, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Protection shall be furnished at equipment, and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wireline circuit shall be installed within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.3.7 System Reaction

All alarms shall be annunciated on the displays within 1 second of their occurring at a local processor.

1.3.8 System Capacity

The system shall monitor and control the number of inputs and outputs shown and shall include an expansion capability of a minimum of 25 percent.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Intrusion Detection System ; G
Key Control Plan ; G
Spare Parts
Manufacturer's Instructions ; G
Testing ; G
Experience

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Verification Test

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit written proof that the following experience requirements are being met.

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturer

All system components shall be produced by manufacturers who have been regularly engaged in the production of intrusion detection system components of the types to be installed for at least 3 years.

1.5.2 Software Manufacturer

All system and application software shall be produced by manufacturers who have been regularly engaged in the production of intrusion detection system and application software of similar type and complexity as the specified system for at least 2 years.

1.5.3 System Installer

The system shall be installed by a Contractor who has been regularly engaged in the installation of intrusion detection systems of similar type and complexity as the specified system for at least 2 years.

1.5.4 Line Supervision

1.5.4.1 Signal and Data Transmission System (DTS) Line Supervision

All signal or DTS lines between sensors and the alarm annunciation console shall be supervised by the system. The system shall supervise the signal lines by monitoring changes in the direct current that flows through the signal lines and a terminating resistor. The system shall initiate an alarm in response to a current change of 5 percent or greater. The system shall also initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of the signal and DTS lines.

1.5.4.2 Data Encryption

The intrusion detection system shall incorporate data encryption equipment on data transmission media links as shown. The algorithm used for encryption shall be the Data Encryption Standard (DES) algorithm described in ANSI INCITS 92.

1.5.5 Data Transmission System (DTS)

Provide data transmission systems as specified in Section 27 15 19.00 10 WIRE LINE DATA TRANSMISSION SYSTEM and as shown.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Interior, Controlled Environment

All system components, except the console, installed in interior locations having controlled environments shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 36 to 122 degrees F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.6.2 Interior, Uncontrolled Environment

All system components installed in interior locations having uncontrolled environments shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 0 to 122 degrees F dry bulb and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.6.3 Exterior Environment

System components that are installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of minus 30 to 122 degrees F dry bulb and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, condensing. In addition, the system components shall be rated for continuous operation when exposed to performance conditions as specified in UL 294 and UL 639 for outdoor use equipment. In addition, components shall be rated for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph and snow cover up to 2 feet thick, measured vertically.

1.6.4 Hazardous Environment

System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers or flyings, shall be rated and installed according to Chapter 5 of NFPA 70 and as shown.

1.6.5 Central Station

All central station equipment shall, unless designated otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 60 to 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment and material specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, tools and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended for stocking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or

tested to meet specific requirements, submit certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications

2.1.1 General

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. All material and equipment shall be new and currently in production. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for local processors. Each nameplate shall identify the local processor and its location within the system. Laminated plastic shall be 1/8 inch thick, white with black center core. Nameplates shall be a minimum of 1 by 3 inches, with minimum 1/4 inch high engraved block lettering. Attach nameplates to the inside of the enclosure housing the local processor. Other major components of the system shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a corrosion resistant plate secured to the item of equipment. Nameplates will not be required for devices smaller than 1 by 3 inches.

2.1.2 Enclosures

System enclosures shall be as shown.

2.1.2.1 Interior Sensor

Sensors to be used in an interior environment shall be housed in an enclosure that provides protection against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids.

2.1.2.2 Interior Electronics

System electronics to be used in an interior environment shall be housed in enclosures which meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 12.

2.1.2.3 Exterior Electronics

System electronics to be used in an exterior environment shall be housed in enclosures which meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 4X.

2.1.2.4 Corrosion Resistant

System electronics to be used in a corrosive environment as defined in NEMA 250 shall be housed in an enclosure which meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 4X.

2.1.2.5 Hazardous Environment Equipment

System electronics to be used in a hazardous environment shall be housed in an enclosure which meets the requirements of paragraph Hazardous Environment.

2.1.3 Fungus Treatment

System components located in fungus growth inductive environments shall be completely treated for fungus resistance. Treating materials containing a mercury bearing fungicide shall not be used. Treating materials shall not increase the flammability of the material or surface being treated. Treating materials shall cause no skin irritation or other injury to personnel handling it during fabrication, transportation, operation, or maintenance of the equipment, or during use of the finished items when used for the purpose intended.

2.1.4 Tamper Provisions

2.1.4.1 Tamper Switches

Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes, and fittings of every description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits or connections of the intrusion detection system and its power supplies, shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches, arranged to initiate an alarm signal when the door or cover is moved. The enclosure and the tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to not allow direct line of sight to any internal components before the switch activates. Make tamper switches inaccessible until the switch is activated; have mounting hardware so concealed that the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure; be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating; shall be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover; and shall be wired so that they break the circuit when the door or cover is disturbed.

- a. Nonsensor Enclosures: Tamper switches on nonsensor enclosures, which must be opened to make routine maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set, automatic reset type.
- b. Sensor Enclosures: Tamper switches on sensor enclosures, which must be opened to make routine maintenance adjustments to the sensor, shall be single pole single throw type.

2.1.4.2 Enclosure Covers

Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system need not be provided with tamper switches if they contain no splices or connections, but shall be protected by tack welding or brazing the covers in place or by tamper resistant security fasteners. Labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections.

2.1.5 Locks and Key-Lock Switches

2.1.5.1 Locks

Install locks on system enclosures for maintenance purposes. Locks shall be UL listed, round-key type, with three dual, one mushroom, and three plain pin tumblers. Keys shall be stamped "U.S. GOVT. DO NOT DUP". The locks shall be so arranged that the key can only be withdrawn when in the locked position. All maintenance locks shall be keyed alike and only two keys shall be furnished for all of these locks. These keys shall be

controlled in accordance with the key control plan. Submit a Key control plan including the following:

- a. Procedures that will be used to log and positively control all keys during installation.
- b. A listing of all keys and where they are used.
- c. A listing of all persons allowed entry to the keys.

2.1.5.2 Key-Lock-Operated Switches

All key-lock-operated switches required to be installed on system components shall be UL listed, round-key type, with three dual, one mushroom, and three plain pin tumblers. Keys shall be stamped "U.S. GOVT. DO NOT DUP". Key-lock-operated switches shall be two position, with the key removable in either position. All key-lock-operated switches shall be keyed differently and only two keys shall be furnished for each key-lock-operated-switch. These keys shall be controlled in accordance with the key control plan.

2.1.5.3 Construction Locks

If the Contractor requires locks during installation and construction, a set of temporary locks shall be used. The final set of locks installed and delivered to the Government shall not include any of the temporary locks.

2.1.6 Application of System Component

System components shall be designed for continuous operation. Electronic components shall be solid state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Printed circuit board connectors shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Power dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current carrying capacity. Light duty relays and similar switching devices shall be solid state type or sealed electro-mechanical.

2.1.6.1 Maintainability

Components shall be designed to be maintained using commercially available tools and equipment. Components shall be arranged and assembled so they are accessible to maintenance personnel. There shall be no degradation in tamper protection, structural integrity, EMI/RFI attenuation, or line supervision after maintenance when it is performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time to repair (MTTR) of not more than 8 hours. Repair time is the clock time from the time maintenance personnel are given entrance to the system and begin work, until the system is fully functional.

2.1.6.2 Interchangeability

Construct the system with off-the-shelf components which are physically, electrically and functionally interchangeable with equivalent components as complete items. Replacement of equivalent components shall not require modification of either the new component or of other components with which the replacement items are used. Custom designed or one-of-a-kind items shall not be used. Interchangeable components or modules shall not require trial and error matching in order to meet integrated system requirements, system accuracy, or restore complete system functionality.

2.1.6.3 Electromagnetic and Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI)

System components generating EMI/RFI shall be designed and constructed in accordance with 47 CFR 15.

2.1.6.4 Product Safety

System components shall conform to applicable rules and requirements of NFPA 70. System components shall be equipped with instruction plates, including warnings and cautions, describing physical safety, and special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing system equipment.

2.1.7 Controls and Designations

Provide controls and designations as specified in NEMA ICS 1.

2.1.8 Special Test Equipment

Provide all special test equipment, special hardware, software, tools, and programming or initialization equipment needed to start or maintain any part of the system and its components. Special test equipment is defined as any test equipment not normally used in an electronics maintenance facility.

2.1.9 Alarm Output

The alarm output of each sensor shall be a single pole double throw (SPDT) contact rated for a minimum of 0.25 A at 24 volts DC.

2.1.10 Alarm Indicator Lights

Indicator lights used throughout the system shall be light emitting diodes (LED) or long life incandescent lamps. The indicator lights used shall be visible from a distance of 30 feet in an area illuminated to 75 foot candles. The indicator lights shall conform to the following color coding:

- a. FLASHING RED to alert an operator that a zone has gone into an unacknowledged alarm or that primary power has failed.
- b. RED to alert an operator that a zone is in alarm and that the alarm has been acknowledged.
- c. YELLOW to advise an operator that a zone is in access.
- d. GREEN to indicate that a zone is secure or that power is on.

2.1.11 Access/Secure Devices

Access/secure devices shall be used to place a protected zone in ACCESS. The device shall disable all sensor alarm outputs, with the exception of tamper alarm outputs within the protected zone, and sensors in zones above false ceilings or other inaccessible locations as shown.

2.1.11.1 Switches

The switch shall consist of a double pull key-operated switch housed in a NEMA 12 equivalent enclosure.

2.1.11.2 Key Pads

Secure/Access keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. The keypad shall have a contact output.

2.2 INTERIOR SENSORS

2.2.1 Balanced Magnetic Switch (BMS)

The BMS shall detect 1/4 inch of separating relative movement between the magnet and the switch housing. Upon detecting such movement, it shall transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system.

2.2.1.1 BMS Subassemblies

The BMS shall consist of a switch assembly and an actuating magnetic assembly. The switch mechanism shall be of the balanced magnetic type. Each switch shall be provided with an overcurrent protective device, rated to limit current to 80 percent of the switch capacity. Switches shall be rated for a minimum lifetime of one million operations. The housings of surface mounted switches and magnets shall be made of nonferrous metal and shall be weatherproof. The housings of recess mounted switches and magnets shall be made of nonferrous metal or plastic.

2.2.1.2 Remote Test

Provide a remote test capability. The remote test shall be initiated when commanded by the alarm annunciation system. The remote test shall activate the sensor's switch mechanism causing an alarm signal to be transmitted to the alarm annunciation system. The remote test shall simulate the movement of the actuating magnet relative to the switch subassembly.

2.2.2 Glass Break Sensor, Piezoelectric

The glass break sensor shall detect high frequency vibrations generated by the breaking of glass while ignoring all other mechanical vibrations. An alarm signal shall be transmitted upon detecting such frequencies to the alarm annunciation system.

2.2.2.1 Sensor Element

The sensor element shall consist of piezoelectric crystals. The sensor element housing shall be designed to be mounted directly to the glass surface being protected. Only the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer of the sensor shall be used to mount detectors to glass. The detection pattern of a sensor element shall be circular with at least a 5 foot radius on a continuous pane of glass. A factory installed hookup cable of not less than 6 feet shall be included with each sensor. The sensor element shall not exceed 4 square inches. The sensor element shall be equipped with a light emitting diode (LED) activation indicator. The activation indicator shall light when the sensor responds to the high frequencies associated with breaking glass. The LED shall be held on until it is turned off manually at the sensor signal processor or by command from the alarm annunciation system.

2.2.2.2 Sensor Signal Processor

The sensor signal processor shall process the signals from the sensor elements and provide the alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system. The sensitivity of the sensor shall be adjustable by controls within the sensor signal processor. The controls shall not be accessible when the sensor signal processor housing is in place. The sensor signal processor may be integral with the sensor or may be a separate assembly.

2.2.2.3 Glass Break Simulator

Provide a device that can induce frequencies into the protected pane of glass that will simulate breaking glass to the sensor element without causing damage to the pane of glass.

2.2.3 Glass Break Sensor, Acoustic

The glass break sensor shall detect high frequency vibrations generated by the breaking of glass while ignoring all other mechanical vibrations. An alarm signal shall be transmitted upon detecting such frequencies to the alarm annunciation system.

2.2.3.1 Acoustic Sensor Element

The sensor element shall be a microprocessor based digital device. The sensor shall detect breakage of plate, laminate, tempered, and wired glass while rejecting common causes of false alarms. The detection pattern of the sensor element shall be a range of 20 feet minimum. The sensor element shall be equipped with a light emitting diode (LED) activation indicator. The activation indicator shall light when the sensor responds to the high frequencies associated with breaking glass. The LED shall be held on until it is turned off manually at the sensor signal processor or by command from the alarm annunciation system. The sensor signal processor shall process the signals from the sensor element and provide the alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system.

2.2.3.2 Acoustic Sensor Signal Processor

The sensor signal processor shall process the signals from the sensor elements and provide the alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system. The sensitivity of the sensor shall be adjustable by controls within the sensor signal processor. The controls shall not be accessible when the sensor signal processor housing is in place. The sensor signal processor may be integral with the sensor or may be a separate assembly.

2.2.3.3 Acoustic Glass Break Simulator

A device that can induce frequencies which simulate breaking glass to the sensor shall be available for the specific sensor selected. The simulator shall not cause damage to the pane of glass.

2.2.4 Duress Alarm Switches

Duress alarm switches shall provide the means for an individual to covertly notify the alarm annunciation system that a duress situation exists.

2.2.4.1 Footrail

Footrail duress alarms shall be designed to be foot activated and floor

mounted. No visible or audible alarm or noise shall emanate from the switch when activated. The switch shall lock in the activated position until manually reset with a key. The switch housing shall shroud the activating lever to prevent accidental activation. Switches shall be rated for a minimum lifetime of 50,000 operations.

2.2.4.2 Pushbutton

Latching pushbutton duress alarms shall be designed to be activated by depressing a pushbutton located on the duress switch housing. No visible or audible alarm or noise shall emanate from the switch. The switch shall lock in the activated position until manually reset with a key. The switch housing shall shroud the activating button to prevent accidental activation. Switches shall be rated for a minimum lifetime of 50,000 operations.

2.2.4.3 Wireless

Wireless duress alarms shall consist of portable alarm transmitters and permanently installed receivers. The transmitter shall be activated by depressing a pushbutton located on the housing. An alarm signal shall be transmitted to one or more receivers located within a protected zone. The receivers shall, in-turn, transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system. No visible or audible alarm or noise shall emanate from the transmitter or receiver when activated. The receiver shall lock in a transmitting mode until manually reset. The transmitter housing shall shroud the activating button to prevent accidental activation. The transmitter shall be designed to be unobtrusive and still be activated in a covert manner. Switches shall be rated for a minimum lifetime of 50,000 operations. The transmitters shall have a range of 100 feet.

2.2.5 Security Screen

Security screens shall detect an standard intruder when the sensor wire is disconnected, cut, or broken. An alarm signal shall be transmitted to the alarm annunciation system. The sensor shall be constructed from 26 gauge insulated hard-drawn copper wire installed in a grid pattern on a wooden frame or as shown. The sensor grid wires connection to the alarm annunciation system shall be housed within a junction box as shown. A tamper switch shall be provided to detect attempts to remove the screen and to detect attempts to tamper with connections and end of line resistor.

2.2.6 Vibration Sensor

The vibration sensor shall detect the high frequency vibrations generated by the use of such tools as oxyacetylene torches; oxygen lances; high speed drills and saws; and explosives, to penetrate a structure while ignoring all other mechanical vibrations. An alarm signal shall be transmitted to the alarm annunciation system. The sensor shall consist of a sensor signal processor and piezoelectric crystal sensor elements that are designed to be rigidly mounted to the structure being protected. The sensor signal processor may be integral with the sensor element or may be a separate assembly. The sensor signal processor shall process the signals from the sensor elements and provide the alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system. The sensitivity of the sensor shall be adjustable by controls within the sensor signal processor. The controls shall not be accessible when the sensor signal processor housing is in place. The detection pattern of a sensor element shall be circular with at least a 6 foot radius on the protected structure.

2.2.7 Microwave Motion Sensor

The transmitted microwave motion sensor shall detect changes in a microwave signal. Upon detecting a specific change, the sensor shall transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system. The sensor shall detect a standard intruder moving within the sensor's detection pattern at a speed of 0.3 to 7.5 feet per second. The sensor shall comply with 47 CFR 15 Subpart F. The sensor's coverage pattern shall be as shown. The sensitivity of the sensor shall be adjustable by controls within the sensor. The controls shall not be accessible when the sensor housing is in place. The sensor shall be adjustable to obtain the coverage shown.

2.2.7.1 Test Indicator, Microwave Signal

The microwave motion sensor shall be equipped with an LED walk test indicator. The walk test indicator shall not be visible during normal operations. When visible, the walk test indicator shall light when the sensor detects an intruder. The sensor shall either be equipped with a manual control, located within the sensor's housing, to enable/disable the test indicator or the test indicator shall be located within the sensor such that it can only be seen when the housing is open/removed.

2.2.7.2 Remote Test, Microwave Signal

Provide a remote test capability. The remote test hardware may be integral to the sensor or a separate piece of equipment. The remote test shall be initiated when commanded by the alarm annunciation system. The remote test shall excite the sensing element and associated electronics causing an alarm signal to be transmitted to the alarm annunciation system. The sensor stimulation generated by the remote test hardware shall simulate a standard intruder moving within the sensor's detection pattern.

2.2.8 Passive Infrared Motion Sensor

The passive infrared motion sensor shall detect changes in the ambient level of infrared emissions caused by the movement of a standard intruder within the sensor's field of view. Upon detecting such changes, the sensor shall transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system. The sensor shall detect a change in temperature of no more than 2 degrees F, and shall detect a standard intruder traveling within the sensor's detection pattern at a speed of 0.3 to 7.5 feet per second across two adjacent segments of the field of view. Emissions monitored by the sensor shall be in the 8 to 14 micron range. The sensor shall be adjustable to obtain the coverage pattern shown. The sensor shall be equipped with a temperature compensation circuit.

2.2.8.1 Test Indicator, Infrared Emissions

The passive infrared motion sensor shall be equipped with an LED walk test indicator. The walk test indicator shall not be visible during normal operations. When visible, the walk test indicator shall light when the sensor detects an intruder. The sensor shall either be equipped with a manual control, located within the sensor's housing, to enable/disable the test indicator or the test indicator shall be located within the sensor such that it can only be seen when the housing is open/removed.

2.2.8.2 Remote Test, Infrared Emissions

Provide a remote test capability. The remote test hardware may be integral to the sensor or a separate piece of equipment. The remote test shall be initiated when commanded by the alarm annunciation system. The remote test shall excite the sensing element and associated electronics causing an alarm signal to be transmitted to the alarm annunciation system. The sensor stimulation generated by the remote test hardware shall simulate a standard intruder moving within the sensor's detection pattern.

2.2.9 Microwave-Passive Infrared Dual Detection Motion Sensor

The dual detection motion sensor shall be a single unit combining a detector which detects changes in the transmitted microwave signal and a detector which detects changes in the ambient level of infrared emissions caused by the movement of a standard intruder within the detection pattern. The detection pattern shall be capable of covering a 20 by 30 feet room. Upon detection of changes by either detector, a window of more than 3 seconds but less than 8 seconds shall be opened. If the other detector detects a change during this window, the sensor shall transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system. The passive infrared detector shall detect a change in temperature of no more than 2 degrees F, and shall detect a standard intruder traveling within the detection pattern at a speed of 0.3 to 7.5 feet per second across two adjacent segments of the field of view. Emissions monitored by the sensor shall be in the range of 8 to 14 microns. The microwave detector shall detect a standard intruder moving within the detection pattern at a speed of 0.3 to 7.5 feet per second. The microwave detector shall comply with 47 CFR 15 Subpart F. The controls shall not be accessible when the sensor housing is in place. The sensor shall be configured to produce an alarm when both detectors sense a target.

2.2.9.1 Test Indicator

The sensor shall be equipped with an LED walk test indicator for both the passive infrared detector and the microwave detector. The walk test indicator shall not be visible during normal operations. When visible, the walk test indicator shall light when the sensor detects an intruder. The sensor shall either be equipped with a manual control, located within the sensor's housing, to enable/disable the test indicators or the test indicators shall be located within the sensor such that it can only be seen when the housing is open/removed.

2.2.9.2 Remote Test

Provide a remote test capability. The remote test hardware may be integral to the sensor or a separate piece of equipment. The remote test shall be initiated when commanded by the alarm annunciation system. The remote test shall excite each sensing element and associated electronics causing an alarm signal to be transmitted to the alarm annunciation system. The sensor stimulation generated by the remote test hardware shall simulate a standard intruder moving within the sensor's detection pattern.

2.2.10 Photo-Electric Sensor

The photo-electric sensor shall detect an interruption of the light beam that links the transmitter and receiver caused by a standard intruder walking at a speed of less than 7.5 feet per second through the beam. Upon detecting such an interruption, the sensor shall transmit an alarm signal

to the alarm annunciation system. The sensor shall use a pulsed infrared light source. Multiple sensors shall be able to operate within the same zone without interfering with each other. The coverage pattern shall be as shown.

2.2.10.1 Test Indicator, Photo-Electric System

The sensor shall be equipped with an LED walk test indicator. The walk test indicator shall not be visible during normal operations. When visible, the walk test indicator shall light when the sensor detects an intruder. The sensor shall either be equipped with a manual control, located within the sensor's housing, to enable/disable the test indicator or the test indicator shall be located within the sensor so that it can only be seen when the housing is open/removed.

2.2.10.2 Remote Test, Photo Electric System

Provide a remote test capability. The remote test hardware may be integral to the sensor or a separate piece of equipment. The remote test shall be initiated when commanded by the alarm annunciation system. The remote test shall excite each sensing element and associated electronics causing an alarm signal to be transmitted to the alarm annunciation system. The sensor stimulation generated by the remote test hardware shall simulate a standard intruder moving within the sensor's detection pattern.

2.3 CENTRAL STATION HARDWARE

The central station computer shall be a standard unmodified digital computer of modular design. The CPU word size shall be 64 bits or larger. The operating speed of the processor shall be at least 150 MHZ.

2.3.1 Memory

The computer shall contain at least 40 megabytes of usable installed memory.

2.3.2 Power Supply

The power supply shall have a minimum capacity of 250 Watts.

2.3.3 Serial Port

- a. One TIA-232 serial port shall be provided for general use.
- b. Adjustable data transmission rates from 9600 to 57.6 kbps shall be selectable under program control.

2.3.4 Parallel Port

An enhanced parallel port shall be provided.

2.3.5 Color Monitor

The monitor shall be no less than 17 inches, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, noninterlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.0112 inches. The video card shall support at least 256 colors at a resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels at a minimum rate of 70 Hz.

2.3.6 Keyboard

A 101 keyboard having a minimum 64 character standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154 shall be furnished.

2.3.7 Enhancement Hardware

Enhancement hardware such as special function keyboards, special function keys, touch screen devices, or mouse shall be provided for frequently used operator commands such as: Help, Alarm Acknowledge, Place Zone In Access, Place Zone In Secure, System Test, Print Reports, Change Operator, Security Lighting Controls, and Display Graphics.

2.3.8 Disk Storage

A hard disk with controller having a maximum average access time of 10 milliseconds shall be provided. The hard disk shall provided a minimum of 2.0 gigabytes of formatted storage.

2.3.9 Floppy Disk Drive

A minimum of 1 high density floppy disk drive and controller in 3-1/2 inch diameter size shall be provided.

2.3.10 Magnetic Tape System

A 0.16 inch cartridge magnetic tape system shall be provided. The system capacity shall be 0.8 gigabytes minimum per tape. Each tape shall be computer grade, in a rigid cartridge with spring-loaded cover and write-protect capability.

2.3.11 Modem

Modem shall operate at 28.000 bps, full duplex on circuits using asynchronous communications. The modem shall have error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call progress detection. The modem shall meet the requirements of ITU V.34, ITU V.42 for error correction and ITU V.42 bis for data compression standards, and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice grade telephone lines in conformance with 47 CFR 68.

2.3.12 Audible Alarm

The manufacturer's standard audible alarm shall be provided.

2.3.13 CD-ROM Drive

A CD-ROM drive having a nominal storage capacity of 650 megabytes shall be provided. The CD-ROM drive shall have the following minimum characteristics:

- a. Data Transfer Rate: 1.2 Mbps.
- b. Average Access Time: 150 milliseconds.
- c. Cache memory: 256 Kbytes.
- d. Data throughput: 1 Mbyte/second, minimum.

2.3.14 Dot Matrix Alarm Printer

A dot matrix alarm printer shall be provided and interconnected to the central station equipment. The dot matrix alarm printers shall have a

minimum 96 character standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154 and with graphics capability. The printer shall be able to print in both red and black without ribbon change. The printers shall have adjustable sprockets for paper width up to 11 inches, print at least 80 columns per line and have a minimum speed of 200 characters per second. Character spacing shall be selectable at 10, 12, or 17 characters per inch. The printers shall utilize sprocket-fed fan fold paper. The units shall have programmable control of top-of-form. The printer shall be provided with 25,000 sheets of printer paper and 12 ribbons.

2.3.15 Report Printer

A report printer shall be provided and interconnected to the central station equipment. The printer shall be a laser printer with printer resolution of a minimum of 600 dots per inch. The printer shall have a minimum of 2 megabytes of RAM. Printing speed shall be a minimum of 8 pages per minute with a 100 sheet paper cassette and with automatic feed. Two thousand sheets of paper and 5 toner cartridges shall be furnished after successful completion of the endurance test.

2.3.16 Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

A self contained UPS, suitable for installation and operation at the central station, shall be provided sized to provide a minimum of 6 hours of operation of the central station equipment. Equipment connected to the UPS shall not be affected in any manner by a power outage of a duration less than the rated capacity of the UPS. UPS shall be complete with all necessary power supplies, transformers, batteries, and accessories and shall include visual indication of normal power operation, UPS operation, abnormal operation and visual and audible indication of low battery power.

2.4 SOFTWARE

The software shall support all specified functions. The central station shall be online at all times and shall perform all required functions as specified. Software shall be resident at the central station and/or the local processor as required to perform all specified functions.

2.4.1 System Software

The operating system shall perform the following functions:

- a. Support multiuser operator with multiple tasks for each user.
- b. Support operation and management of all peripheral devices.
- c. Provide file management functions for disk I/O, including creation and deletion of files, copying of files, a directory of all files including size and location of each sequential and random ordered records.
- d. Provide printer spooling.

2.4.2 Applications Software

2.4.2.1 Operator Commands

The operator's commands shall provide the means for entry of monitoring and control commands, and for retrieval of system information. Processing of operator commands shall commence within 1 second of entry, with some form

of acknowledgment provided at that time. The operator's commands shall perform tasks including:

- a. Request help with the system operation.
- b. Acknowledge alarms.
- c. Place zone in access.
- d. Place zone in secure.
- e. Test the system.
- f. Change operator.

2.4.2.2 Command Input

Operator's commands shall be full English language words and acronyms selected to allow operators to use the system without extensive training or data processing backgrounds. The system shall prompt the operator in English word, phrase, or acronym. Commands shall be available in an abbreviated mode, in addition to the full English language (words and acronyms) commands, allowing an experienced operator to disregard portions, or all, of the prompt-response requirements.

2.4.2.3 Command Input Errors

The system shall supervise operator inputs to ensure they are correct for proper execution. Operator input assistance shall be provided whenever a command cannot be executed because of operator input errors. The system shall explain to the operator, in English words and phrases, why the command cannot be executed. The error responses requiring an operator to look up a code in a manual or other document are not acceptable. Conditions for which operator error assist messages shall be generated include:

- a. The command used is incorrect or incomplete.
- b. The operator is restricted from using that command.
- c. The command addresses a point which is disabled or out of service.
- d. The command addresses a point which does not exist.
- e. The command would violate constraints.

2.4.2.4 Enhancements

The system shall implement the following enhancements by use of special function keys, touch screen, or mouse, in addition to all other command inputs specified:

- a. Help: Used to produce a display for all commands available to the operator. The help command, followed by a specific command shall produce a short explanation of the purpose, use, and system reaction to that command.
- b. Acknowledge Alarms: Used to acknowledge that the alarm message has been observed by the operator.
- c. Place Zone in Access: Used to remotely disable all intrusion alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone. The system shall be structured so that tamper circuits cannot be disabled by the console operator.
- d. Place Zone in Secure: Used to remotely activate all intrusion alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone.

- e. System Test: Allows the operator to initiate a system wide operational test.
- f. Zone Test: Allows the operator to initiate an operational test for a specific zone.
- g. Print Reports: Allows the operator to initiate printing of reports.
- h. Change Operator: Used for changing operators.
- i. Security Lighting Controls: Allows the operator to remotely turn on/off security lights.
- j. Display Graphics: Used to display any graphic displays implemented in the system.

2.4.3 Site Specific Database Software

2.4.3.1 Database Definition Process

Software shall be provided to define and modify each point in the database using operator commands. The definition shall include all physical parameters and constraints associated with each sensor, commandable output, zone, etc. Each database item shall be callable for display or printing, including EEPROM, ROM and RAM resident data. Define and enter the database into the central station based upon input from the Government.

2.4.3.2 System Access Control

The system shall provide a means to define system operator capability and functions through multiple, password operated protected operator levels. At least 3 operator levels shall be provided. System operators and managers with appropriate password clearances shall be able to change operator levels for all operators. Three successive attempts by an operator to execute functions beyond their defined level during a 24-hour period shall initiate a software tamper alarm. A minimum of 32 passwords shall be usable with the intrusion detection system software. The system shall display the operator's name or initials in the console's first field. The system shall print the operator's name or initials, action, date, and time on the system printer at log-on and log-off. The password shall not be displayed or printed. Each password shall be definable and assignable for the following:

- a. Commands usable.
- b. Access to system software.
- c. Access to application software.
- d. Individual zones which are to be accessed.
- e. Access to database.

2.4.3.3 Alarm Monitoring Software

This program shall monitor all sensors, local processors and DTS circuits and notify the operator of an alarm condition. All alarms shall be printed in red on the alarm printer and displayed on the console's text and graphics map monitors. Higher priority alarms shall be displayed first and within alarm priorities. The oldest unacknowledged alarm shall be displayed first. Operator acknowledgment of one alarm shall not be considered as acknowledgment of any other alarm nor shall it inhibit reporting of subsequent alarms. Alarm data to be displayed shall include

type of alarm, and location of alarm, and secondary alarm messages. Alarm data to be printed shall include: type of alarm, location of alarm, date and time (to nearest second) of occurrence, and operator response. A unique message field with a width of 60 characters shall be provided for each alarm. Assignment of messages to a zone or sensor shall be an operator editable function. Secondary messages shall be assignable by the operator for printing to provide further information and shall be editable by the operator. The system shall provide for 25 secondary messages with a field of 4 lines of 60 characters each. The most recent 1000 alarms shall be stored and shall be recallable by the operator using the report generator.

2.4.3.4 Monitor Display Software

Monitor display software shall provided for text and graphics map displays that include zone status integrated into the display. Different colors shall be used for the various components and real time data. Colors shall be uniform on all displays. The following color coding shall be followed.

- a. FLASHING RED to alert an operator that a zone has gone into an alarm or that primary power has failed.
- b. RED to alert an operator that a zone is in alarm and that the alarm has been acknowledged.
- c. YELLOW to advise an operator that a zone is in access.
- d. GREEN to indicate that a zone is secure or that power is on.

2.4.3.5 System Test Software

This software shall enable the operator to initiate a test of the system. This test can be of the entire system or a particular portion of the system at the operator's option. The results of each test shall be stored for future display or print out in report form.

2.4.3.6 Report Generator

Software shall be provided with commands to generate reports for displaying, printing, and storing on disk and tape. Reports shall be stored by type, date, and time and shall be printed on the report printer. Reports shall be spooled, allowing the printing of one report to be complete before the printing of another report commences. The dynamic operation of the system shall not be interrupted to generate a report. The report generation mode, either periodic automatic or on request, shall be operator selectable. The report shall contain: the time and date when the report was printed; and the name of the operator generating the report. The exact format of each report type shall be operator configurable.

- a. Periodic Automatic Report Modes: The system shall allow for specifying, modifying, or inhibiting the report to be generated, the time the initial report is to be generated, the time interval between reports, end of period, and the output peripheral.
- b. Request Report Mode: The system shall allow the operator to request at any time an immediate printout of any report.
- c. Alarm Report: The alarm report shall include all alarms recorded by the system over an operator selectable time. The report shall include

such information as: the type of alarm (intrusion, tamper, etc.); the type of sensor; the location; the time; and the action taken.

- d. System Test Report: This report documents the operation status of all system components following a system test.
- e. Access/Secure Report: The report documents all zones placed in access, the time placed in access, and the time placed in secure mode.

2.5 FIELD PROCESSING HARDWARE

2.5.1 Alarm Annunciation Local Processor

The alarm annunciation local processor shall respond to interrogations from the field device network, recognize and store alarm status inputs until they are transmitted to the central station and change outputs based on commands received from the central station. The local processor shall also automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network and provide dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.

- a. Inputs. Local processor inputs shall monitor dry contacts for change of state that reflect alarm conditions. The local processor shall have at least 8 alarm inputs which allow wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions; and shall also provide line supervision for each input by monitoring each input for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc current change measurements. The local processor shall report for any condition that remains off normal at an input for longer than 500 milliseconds. Each alarm condition shall be transmitted to the central computer during the next interrogation cycle.
- b. Outputs. Local processor outputs shall reflect the state of commands issued by the central station. The outputs shall be a form C contact and shall include normally open and normally closed contacts. The local processor shall have at least 4 command outputs.

2.5.2 Processor Power Supply

Local processor and sensors shall be powered from an uninterruptible power source. The uninterruptible power source shall provide 6 hours of battery back-up power in the event of primary power failure and shall automatically fully recharge the batteries within 12 hours after primary power is restored. There will be no equipment malfunctions or perturbations or loss of data during the switch from primary to battery power and vice versa. Batteries shall be sealed, non-outgassing type. The power supply shall be equipped with an indicator for ac input power and an indicator for dc output power. Loss of primary power shall be reported to the central station as an alarm.

2.5.3 Auxiliary Equipment Power

A GFI service outlet shall be furnished inside the local processor's enclosure.

2.6 FIELD PROCESSING SOFTWARE

All field processing software described in this specification shall be furnished as part of the complete system.

2.6.1 Operating System

Each local processor shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that local processor's activities in real time. The local processor shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that local processor. The execution of local processor application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. Each local processor real time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the central station clock at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds. The time synchronization shall be accomplished without operator intervention and without requiring system shutdown.

2.6.1.1 Startup

The local processor shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected functions. A local processor restart program based on detection of power failure at the local processor shall be included in the local processor software. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the local processor, if the database and application software are no longer resident, the local processor shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made. If the database and application programs are resident, the local processor shall immediately resume operation.

2.6.1.2 Operating Mode

Each local processor shall control and monitor inputs and outputs as specified, independent of communications with the central station. Alarms, status changes and other data shall be transmitted to the central station when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, each local processor shall function in a stand-alone mode and operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the central station shall be stored for later transmission to the central station. Storage for the latest 1024 events shall be provided at each local processor. Each local processor shall accept software downloaded from the central station.

2.6.1.3 Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, each local processor shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all local processor outputs to a predetermined (failure mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.

2.6.2 Functions

Provide all software necessary to accomplish the following functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational, within each local processor.

- a. Monitoring of inputs.
- b. Control of outputs.

- c. Reporting of alarms automatically to central station.
- d. Reporting of sensor and output status to central station upon request.
- e. Maintenance of real time, updated by the central station at least once a day.
- f. Communication with the central station.
- g. Execution of local processor resident programs.
- h. Diagnostics.
- i. Download and upload data to and from the central station.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

2.7.1 General

Provide all wire and cable not indicated as Government furnished equipment. All wiring shall meet NFPA 70 standards.

2.7.2 Above Ground Sensor Wiring

Sensor wiring shall be 20 AWG minimum, twisted and shielded, 2, 3, 4, or 6 pairs to match hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.7.3 Class 2 Low Energy Conductors

The conductor sizes specified for digital functions shall take precedence over any requirements for Class 2 low energy signal-circuit conductors specified elsewhere.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install the system in accordance with the standards for safety, NFPA 70, UL 681, UL 1037 and UL 1076, and the appropriate installation manual for each equipment type. Components within the system shall be configured with appropriate service points to pinpoint system trouble in less than 20 minutes. Minimum size of conduit shall be 1/2 inch. DTS shall not be pulled into conduits or placed in raceways, compartments, outlet boxes, junction boxes, or similar fittings with other building wiring. Flexible cords or cord connections shall not be used to supply power to any components of the system, except where specifically noted herein. All other electrical work shall be as specified in Sections 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as shown. Grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting system operation. Install all system components, including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2 and as shown, and shall furnish necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified and shown. Submit printed copies of manufacturer's recommendations for installation of materials prior to installation. Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the

recommendations are received and approved.

3.1.1 Enclosure Penetrations

All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

3.1.2 Cold Galvanizing

All field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized components, such as boxes, enclosures, and conduits, shall be coated with a cold-galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.2 SYSTEM STARTUP

Do not apply power to the intrusion detection system until the following items have been completed:

- a. Intrusion detection system equipment items and DTS have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- b. A visual inspection of the intrusion detection system has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
- c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
- d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as properly installed and connected as indicated.
- e. Power supplies to be connected to the intrusion detection system have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
- f. Satisfaction of the above requirements will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work/equipment.

3.3 SITE TESTING

3.3.1 Testing

Submit a Test Plan defining all tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results. Perform site testing and adjustment of the completed intrusion detection system. Provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. The Government will witness all testing. Obtain written permission from the Government before proceeding

with the next phase of testing.

- a. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the Government at the conclusion of each phase of testing prior to Government approval of the test. Submit written notification of planned testing to the Government, at least 14 days prior to the test, and in no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.
- b. Calibrate and test all equipment, verify data transmission system (DTS) operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142.
- c. Deliver a report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations including written certification to the Government that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing. The report shall also include a copy of the approved performance verification test procedure.

3.3.2 Performance Verification Test

Demonstrate that the completed system complies with the specified requirements. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The performance verification test, as specified, shall not be started until receipt of written permission from the Government, based on the Contractor's written request. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph Contractor's Field Testing, and upon successful completion of training as specified. Upon successful completion of the performance verification test, deliver test reports and other documentation to the Government, as specified. Submit test reports, in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Reports shall show the field tests to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include records of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 7 days after completion of testing. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:

- a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source, provided that the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the system performed as specified.
- b. Failure of a Government furnished communications link, provided that the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
- c. Failure of existing Government owned equipment, provided that the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
- d. The occurrence of specified nuisance alarms.
- e. The occurrence of specified environmental alarms.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 20 00.00 20

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS), COMMERCIAL
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C39.1 (1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical
Analog Indicating Instruments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM B32 (2008) Standard Specification for Solder
Metal

ASTM D 709 (2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting
Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative
Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2006) Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National
Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-232 (1997f; R 2002) Interface Between Data
Terminal Equipment and Data
Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing
Serial Binary Data Interchange

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

DIA DCID 6/9 (2002) Director of Central Intelligence
Directive No. 6/9

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1037 (1999; Reprint Dec 2009) Safety Antitheft Alarms and Devices

UL 1076 (1995; Reprint Sep 2010) Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

UL 1610 (1998; Reprint Sep 2010) Standard for Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units

UL 294 (1999; R 2001; R 2004; R 2005; R 2009) Access Control System Units

UL 497B (2004; Reprint Oct 2008) Protectors for Data Communication Circuits

UL 636 (1996; Reprint Jan 2010) Holdup Alarm Units and Systems

UL 639 (2007; Reprint Jan 2010) Standard for Intrusion Detection Units

UL 681 (1999; Reprint Jan 2001) Installation and Classification of Burglar and Holdup Alarm Systems

UL 796 (2010) Standard for Printed-Wiring Boards

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

- a. Active mode: That in which some type of signal is continuously sent across the link, resulting in simple link breaks being readily detected.
- b. Fail-safe: The capability to monitor system functions and report an alarm when a failure is detected in a critical system function.
- c. Installer: Either the Contractor or a subcontractor with whom the Contractor has a firm contractual agreement.
- d. Intruder: An animate object at least 48 inches in height, 75 pounds in

weight and 4 cubic feet in volume, moving through the protected zones or portals at a velocity of 0.1 to 10 feet per second.

- e. Sensor zone: A geographic position for which an intrusion must be identified and displayed and may be the combination of multiple detection devices.
- f. Element: As used in this section means a constituent part of a complex signal such as an ac or dc voltage or current, ac phase, or frequency duration.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide new Electronic Security Systems (ESS), including associated equipment and appurtenances. The design of the ESS shall include devices and equipment used to detect intrusion, control access to restricted areas, detect and deny unauthorized entries within specific areas, generate reports, produce Photo Identification badges, provide surveillance and annunciate alarms. The ESS shall be designed to provide operational flexibility and reliable performance. The ESS shall be modular, allowing for future incremental expansion or modification of inputs, outputs, and remote control stations. Integrated system capabilities shall include but not be limited to Intrusion Detection, Automated Access Control, Intercommunications, CCTV and Photo Badge Identification. Each system shall be complete and ready for operation and provide for a fully integrated central station solution. Include materials not normally furnished by the manufacturer with the ESS equipment as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.4.1 Design Requirements

1.4.1.1 Backup Battery Capacity Calculations

Submit calculations showing that backup battery capacity exceeds sensor operation, communications supervision, and alarm annunciation power requirements.

1.4.1.2 Probability of Detection Calculations

Submit calculations showing probability Detection (Pd) meets the requirements for the ESS in accordance with paragraph entitled "Combinational Processing."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and

capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

ESS components; G

Overall system schematic; G

SD-03 Product Data

Interior point sensors; G

Interior volumetric sensors; G

Duress alarms

Card reader; G

Keypad; G

Biometric finger print reader

Communications cable; G

Microwave sensors; G

Radio frequency link communications systems

Communications interface devices

CCTV camera

CCTV lenses

Auxiliary CCTV camera equipment

Video tape recorder

Video, Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

Video, Biometric Iris Scan

Printer

Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)

Batteries

Graphic map display

Four quadrant multiplexer

SD-05 Design Data

Backup battery capacity calculations

Probability of Detection Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

ESS operational test plan

SD-07 Certificates

ESS operational test plan

Installer's qualifications

Instructor's qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

ESS components, Data Package 5; G

ESS software, Data Package 1; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23.00 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built drawings for ESS; G

Posted operating instructions for ESS; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Drawings

1.6.1.1 ESS Components

Submit drawings that clearly and completely indicate the function of each ESS component. Indicate termination points of devices, and interconnections required for system operation. Indicate interconnection between modules and devices. In addition, submit a layout drawing showing spacing of components, location, mounting and positioning details.

1.6.1.2 Overall System Schematic

Indicate the relationship of integrated components on one diagram and show power source, system controls, impedance matches; plus number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires. Drawings shall be not less than 11 by 17 inches.

1.6.2 Evidence of Experience and Qualifications

1.6.2.1 Installer's Qualifications

Prior to installation, submit data of the installer's experience and certified qualifications. Show that the installer who will perform the work has a minimum of 2 years experience successfully installing ESS of the same type and design as specified herein. Include the names, locations, and points of contact of at least two installations of the same type and design as specified herein where the installer has installed such systems. Indicate the type of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less

than 12 months.

1.6.2.2 Instructor's Qualifications

Prior to installation, submit data of the instructor's experience and certified qualifications. Show that the instructor, who will train operating and maintenance personnel, has received a minimum of 24 hours of ESS training from a technical organization such as the National Burglar and Fire Alarm Association, and 2 years experience in the installation of ESS of the type specified.

1.6.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.3.1 Reference Standard Compliance

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance

1.6.3.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide only UL listed ESS equipment for Both exterior and interior ESS sensors, access control, and closed-circuit television (CCTV) components.

1.6.4 ESS Operational Test Plan

Submit at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal operational testing. Include detailed procedures for operational testing of each ESS component and subsystem, and for performance of an integrated system test.

1.6.5 User's Software Data

Submit for approval not later than 30 days prior to formal operational testing or instruction to Government personnel on ESS software, whichever is earlier. ESS software shall be documented in the user's manual.

1.6.6 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory

commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section

1.6.6.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished

1.6.6.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ESS SUBSYSTEMS

Provide a complete integrated ESS consisting of the following major subsystems:

- a. Intrusion Detection System
- b. Automated Access Control System
- c. Communications
- d. Alarm reporting and display
- e. Power

2.2 INTEGRATED SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Ensure that ESS is fully integrated with physical security and other elements of the overall facility security system. Provide specific subsystem consisting of the following:

- a. Intrusion Detection subsystem: Sensors, premise control units (PCU) and software modules to detect and report intrusion attempts and provide means to indicate a duress condition.
- b. Automated Access Control subsystem: Electronic devices, access control units (ACU), sensors and software modules to detect intrusion attempts monitor and control personnel movement through normal access routes in and out of the facility and between protected areas within the facility.
- c. Communications subsystem: Elements required to ensure that pertinent data is transferred from point of origin to point where appropriate actions can be taken. Provide redundant communications links from control units to central processor unit.
- d. Alarm reporting and display subsystem: Software, hardware and devices

to control, process, integrate, and annunciate ESS data .

- e. Power subsystem: Components required to ensure continuous operation of the entire ESS.

2.2.1 Growth Capability

Provide capability for modular ESS expansion with minimal equipment modification. Products provided shall not limit growth capability to products of a single manufacturer.

2.3 INTEGRATED SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The installed and operating ESS shall be integrated into the overall facility to detect intrusion, Control Access, provide Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) surveillance, provide visual verification and shall perform as an entity, as specified below.

2.3.1 Detection Coverage

Provide and adjust sensors so that coverage is maximized without mutual interference.

2.3.2 Detection Resolution (Sensitivity)

Sensitivity shall be capable of the following:

- a. Locating intrusions at individually protected assets or at an individual portal;
- b. Locating intrusions within volume or areas to within the coverage on a single volumetric sensor; and
- c. Locating failures or tampering at individual sensors.

2.3.3 Detection Alarm and Reporting Capacity

The ESS shall have the capacity to collect, communicate, and display up to 12 32 256 sensor zone alarms and to enable control of one two response devices in each of the sensor zones. If the sensor zone is a combination of multiple alarm sources, the system shall maintain the capability to identify individual sensors in an alarm state. A single alarm shall be annunciated within one second average, 2 seconds maximum, after sensor transducer or other detection device activation.

2.3.4 Probability of Detection

Success shall be predicated on the proposed system architecture. Overall system probability of detection shall be 0.90 0.95 0.99 minimum.

2.3.4.1 Combinational Processing

The required system probability of detection at the 90 percent confidence level is based on the standard Chi-square distribution and is calculated from the formula $P_s = P_d \times P_c \times P_a \times P_p$ where:

P_s = Probability of system success.

P_d = Probability of detection for an individual sensor or sensor

combination when more than one sensor is used.

Pc = Probability of correctly transmitting sensor data. The performance measure will account for remote processing and transmission error.

Pa = Probability of correctly annunciating alarm data and of providing the correct response at the operator interface, including accounting for errors introduced by central processing and display functions, but not including operator performance.

Pp = Probability of providing operating power of suitable quality.

2.3.4.2 Other System Success Considerations

- a. False alarm: An alarm which does not result from a valid intrusion by personnel, vehicles, other moving objects, or nuisances, but rather as a result of an internally generated sensor or other system component noise. The false alarm rate shall not exceed one per 30 days for each sensor zone.
- b. Nuisance alarm: May result from sources external to the system which provide sensor stimuli similar to those of personnel, vehicles, or moving objects, such as wildlife and natural phenomena. Nuisance alarm rate is a function of sensor adjustment and shall not exceed a rate of one alarm per 7 days for each sensor zone for the initial 90 days after acceptance by the Government. Nuisance alarm rate shall not exceed a rate of one alarm per 30 days for each sensor zone thereafter.
- c. Reliability and Availability: Reliability for ESS shall be based upon reliabilities of equipment used. Reliability requirements shall be as contained in equipment specifications, and when equipment is combined in particular configuration, shall provide a system-level mean-time-between-failure (MTBF) that is consistent with both the system-level availability requirement stated below and specific requirements for each defined functional area. Inherent availability required (Ai) is based on an assumption of no planned system downtime for preventive maintenance and shall be calculated as:

$$A_i = \frac{MTBF}{MTBF + MTTR}$$

Where MTBF is the mean-time-between-failure of the system as defined by:

$$\frac{1}{MTBF} = \frac{1}{\sum_j (MTBF)_j}$$

Where (MTBF)_j is the achieved mean-time-between-failure of each individual piece of equipment used in the given system configuration as demonstrated in the individual equipment reliability qualification test. MTBF for this system shall be not less than 5000 hours. System shall be capable of pinpointing failures within 20 minutes.

MTTR is the weighted average mean-time-to-repair of the system as defined by:

$$MTTR = MTBF \times \frac{\sum_j (MTTR)_j}{\sum_j 1}$$

j (MTBF) j

Where (MTTR)j is the achieved mean-time-to-repair of each individual piece of equipment used in the specified system configuration. MTTR for this system shall not exceed 30 minutes of on-site time for any one element.

2.3.5 Intrusion Detection System (IDS)

Provide a complete digital IDS with the performance criteria (posted operating instructions) detailed in this specification. The system shall be inclusive of all necessary functions, monitoring, and control capability as detailed herein and on accompanying Shop drawings. The IDS primary functions shall be to detect intrusion to secured areas. The system shall utilize a single database for all IDS programming data that shall seamlessly integrate with the ESS. This integration shall be provided under one operating environment. The IDS events shall be viewable as separate or as a combined list of all ESS events. Overall control of the IDS intrusion alarm monitoring shall be through software control of the ESS. The IDS shall provide both supervised and non-supervised alarm point monitoring. The system shall be capable of arming or disarming alarm points both manually and automatically by time of day, day of week or by operator command.

Components shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Premise Control Units (PCU)
- b. Detection devices
- c. Tamper switches
- d. Fail-safe capability
- e. Line fault (for hardwire systems only) detection
- f. Power loss detection
- g. Battery Backup

2.3.5.1 Premise Control Unit (PCU)

PCU shall include a command processor installed in an attack and tamper resistant enclosure. The PCU shall be packaged and include a power transformer, battery(s), network connection cable, keypad(s), keypad connection cable(s) and additional components as required. All system electronic components shall be solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards. Light duty relays and similar switching devices shall be solid-state type or electromechanical. The PCU shall have an over current notification LED that lights when devices connected to the Keypad Bus or communication Bus(es) draw more current than the PCU is rated for. When the over current LED lights, the communications Bus(es) and Keypad bus are to shut down. The PCU shall provide at a minimum but not limited to, the following capabilities;

- a. Expansion to a total of at least 10,000 user codes with 99 user profile definitions.
- b. Shall support 4 8 16 keypads with alphanumeric display. Each keypad

shall be capable of arming and disarming any system area based on a pass code or Proximity card and or key FOB authorization. The keypad alphanumeric display shall provide complete prompt messages during all stages of operation and system programming and display all relevant operating and test data.

- c. Four 4 shift schedules per area.
- d. A total of at least 100 programmable output relay schedules.
- e. 32 64 individual reporting areas.
- f. Built-in bell and telephone line supervision.
- g. Require two-man access code or credentials.
- h. Support programming to require the same or different access code entered within a programmed delay time of 1 to 15 minutes after disarming before activating a silent ambush alarm.
- i. Support area programming that disables schedule and time-of-day changes while system is armed so that area can only be disarmed during scheduled times.
- j. There shall be a minimum of a 4,000 event log buffer per PCU. The log buffer shall be used to record and hold alarm activity information until the ESS is connected and receives the information. There shall be a software-configurable warning notification of log buffer filling for PCU(s) configured with modem capabilities.
- k. Support a Network Interface Card (NIC) plug in module with built in network router capable of 128 Bit AES Rijndael Encryption process certified by NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology).

2.3.5.2 Detection devices

Include full range of interior point protection sensors, volumetric (space) protection sensors, exterior fence sensors, and duress alarms. Duress alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from other intrusion detection alarms silent at the reporting location and clearly distinguishable from other intrusion detection alarms at the central reporting processor.

2.3.5.3 Tamper Switches

Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings with hinged doors or removable covers which contain circuits of the intrusion detection system and associated power supplies shall be provided with cover having corrosion-resistant tamper switches. Arrange tamper switches to initiate an alarm signal when the door or cover is moved as little as 1/4 inch from the normally closed position. Mechanically mount tamper switches to maximize defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. Minimum amount of time required to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover shall be one second. Enclosure and tamper switch shall prevent direct line of sight to internal components and prevent switch or circuit tampering. Conceal mounting hardware so switch cannot be observed from enclosure exterior. Covers of junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system need not be provided with tamper switches if covers contain no splices or connections.

Tamper alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from intrusion detection alarms. Tamper switches on doors which must be opened to make normal maintenance adjustments to the system and to service power supplies shall be the push/pull-set, automatic-reset type. Tamper switches shall be:

- a. Inaccessible until switch is activated;
- b. Under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating;
- c. Spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door, or cover protected;
- d. Wired to break the circuit when the door or cover is disturbed; and
- e. Wired so that each sensor and device is annunciated individually by zone at the central reporting processor.

2.3.5.4 Fail-Safe Capability

Provide fail-safe capability in critical elements of the ESS. This shall include, but not be limited to, capability to monitor communication link integrity and to provide self-test. When diminished functional capabilities are detected, system shall provide annunciation of the fault. Fail-safe alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from other types of alarms.

2.3.5.5 Line Fault Detection

As a minimum, fault isolation at the systems level shall have the same geographic resolution as provided for intrusion detection. Communication links of the ESS shall have an active mode for line fault detection. System shall be either a static, or dynamic system. In a static system, the "no-alarm" condition shall always be represented by the same signal, which shall be different than the signal originally transmitted. The dynamic system shall represent "no-alarm" with a signal which continually changes with time.

2.3.5.6 Power Loss Detection

Provide capability to detect when a critical component of the system experiences temporary or permanent loss of power and to declare an alarm. Alarm shall be annunciated to clearly identify the component experiencing power loss.

2.3.6 Manual and Self-Test

PCU shall have a provision that permits testing from any alphanumeric keypad. The test shall include standby battery, alarm bell or siren, and communication to the SCC. A provision for an automatic, daily, weekly, thirty (30) day, or up to sixty (60)day communication link test from the PCU installation site to the SCC. Include a provision for displaying the internal system power and wiring conditions. Internal monitors shall include the bell circuit, AC power, battery voltage level, charging voltage, panel box tamper, phone trouble line 1, phone trouble line 2, transmit trouble, and network trouble. A battery test shall be automatically performed to test the integrity of the standby battery. The test shall disconnect the standby battery from the charging circuit and

place a load on the battery. This test shall be performed no more than every 180 seconds.

2.3.7 Electrical Power

Obtain by the normal commercial or base electrical distribution system. Power shall be continuously monitored and, if interrupted, automatic switching from primary to emergency backup sources shall be accomplished without interruption or degradation of critical system function. Intrusion alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching; however, an indication of power switching and on-line source shall be provided at the alarm monitor. Upon restoration of prime power, system shall automatically switch back to the primary source. Failure of an on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition.

2.3.7.1 Primary Power

Furnish 120 volt ac service, transformed through a two-winding isolation transformer and rectified to low-voltage AC or DC for system operation. Obtain primary power from the line side of incoming facility power at the location indicated. Provide a separate, lockable, fused safety switch adjacent to the power distribution panel at the location indicated.

2.3.7.2 Backup Power

Provide backup power to the primary power by uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

- a. UPS: Backup power required for uninterrupted operation of the ESS shall be provided by an uninterruptible power supply (UPS). The UPS shall consist of a rectifier, battery and support racks, a static inverter, static switch transfer, and a manual bypass switch. The UPS shall have a continuous output to supply the maximum load requirements of the ESS. Size battery to sustain the UPS at full rated load for 4 hours for 15 minutes.
- b. Batteries: Provide backup by dedicated batteries in remotely located system elements such as individual sensors or control units. When radio frequency (RF) operation is required, batteries shall be an integral part of dispersed system elements. Batteries shall be capable of operation in any position and shall be protected against venting caustic chemicals or fumes within an equipment cabinet. Batteries shall be capable of continuous operation for up to 4 hours without recharge or replacement.

2.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Design system components to operate as described herein within the context of the overall system performance previously described. Perceived inconsistencies between the following component performance specifications and overall system level performance descriptions shall be decided in favor of the former.

2.4.1 Modularity

Provide components designed for modular increase or decrease of system capability by installation or removal of plug-in modules. Design system components to facilitate modular subassembly and part replacement.

2.4.2 Reliability

Provide only new components in current manufacturing production, manufactured to meet requirements specified herein, and free from characteristics and defects which affect appearance, or serviceability or render equipment unsuitable for the intended purpose. MTBF for component shall not be less than 5000 hours.

2.4.3 Maintainability

Components shall be capable of being maintained using commercially available standard tools and equipment. Components shall be arranged and assembled to be readily accessible to maintenance personnel without compromising defeat resistance of ESS.

2.4.4 Availability

Provide components designed for continuous operation. Provide solid-state electronic components, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. Power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity. Light duty relays and similar switching devices shall be solid-state type or hermetically sealed electromechanical. Electrical indicating instruments incorporated into system components shall conform to applicable provisions of ANSI C39.1.

2.4.5 Environmental Conditions

2.4.5.1 Interior Conditions

Equipment installed in environmentally protected interior areas shall meet performance requirements specified for the following ambient conditions:

- a. Temperature: 32 to 120 degrees F. Components installed in unheated security protected areas shall meet performance requirements for temperatures as low as zero degrees F;
- b. Pressure: Sea level to 15,000 feet above sea level;
- c. Relative humidity: 5 to 95 percent;
- d. Fungus: Components shall be constructed of nonfungus nutrient materials or shall be treated to inhibit fungus growth; and
- e. Acoustical noise: Components shall be suitable for use in high noise areas above 100 dB, such as boiler rooms, power plants, and foundries without adversely affecting their performance.

2.4.5.2 Exterior Conditions

Components mounted in locations exposed to weather shall be housed in corrosion-resistant enclosures with appropriate environmental protection. Component performance shall not degrade because of improper housing design. Components in enclosures shall meet performance requirements when exposed to the following ambient conditions:

- a. Temperature: Minus 25 to 140 degrees F;

- b. Pressure: Sea level to 15,000 feet above sea level;
- c. Solar radiation: Six hours of solar radiation at dry bulb temperature of 120 degrees F including 4 hours of solar radiation at 104 watts per square foot;
- d. Sand and dust: Wind driven for up to 6 miles per hour;
- e. Rain: 2 inches per hour and 5 inches per hour cyclic with wind plus one period of 12 inches per hour;
- f. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent;
- g. Fungus: Warm, humid atmosphere conducive to the growth of heterotropic plants;
- h. Salt fog: Salt atmosphere with 5 percent salinity;
- i. Snow: Snow loading of 48 pounds per square foot (psf) per hour; blowing snow of 4.6 psf per hour;
- j. Ice accretion: Up to 1/2 inch of radial ice;
- k. Wind: Up to 50 mph with gusts to 66 mph, except that fence sensors shall detect intrusions up to 35 mph; and
- l. Acoustical noise: Components shall be suitable for use in high noise areas above 110 dB, such as flight lines, runup pads, and generator sites without adversely affecting their performance.

2.4.5.3 Transient voltage surge suppression

Intrusion detection, Automated Access Control, CCTV video circuitry, and communication circuits that lead to the SCC shall be protected at both ends against transient voltage surges. Transient voltage surge suppressors (TVSS) or surge protection devices (SPD) are required for the protection, within specified limits, of AC electrical circuits and electronic equipment from the effects of lightning induced voltages, external switching transients and internally generated switching transients. Individual suppressors shall be installed where shown on the drawings.

- a. Main service and distribution equipment suppressors: The AC voltage SPD's shall be a high speed, high current device designed to protect electrical systems and electronic equipment from transient over-voltage. The SPD shall provide continuous bi-polar, bi-directional, non-interrupting protection and be capable of instant reset with no degradation in protection. Gas tubes are not acceptable. The SPD shall utilize SAD or MOV technology. It shall start to suppress at a minimum of 115 percent of the peak voltage of the sine wave. At maximum surge current dissipation, the device shall not exceed the maximum voltage protection level. The SPD shall be installed in parallel with the service main disconnect, distribution or branch panel main lugs as shown on drawings. Connect SPD to over current protection sized as shown with an AIC rating equal to panel rating. The suppressor shall have status indicator lights, dry contacts with remote alarm capabilities and an audible alarm. Suppressors shall be assembled as modular units to permit quick, easy replacement of failed components.

(1) Electrical Service

- (a) Voltage shall be as indicated on drawings.
- (b) Frequency -- 50/60 Hz
- (c) Phases -- 3 phase
- (d) Wiring configuration -- as indicated

(2) IEEE 62.41 Categories unless otherwise indicated on drawings:

Service entrance sizes	
<600A	B3/C1
<600A to 1.2 KA	C2
>1.2KA	C3
Distribution or sub-panels	B2

(3) Electrical Performance

Response time < 5 nanoseconds
MCOV 115 percent minimum
Shortwave test- surge current
(6kv, 1.2/50usec; 3ka 8/20µsec) 5000 surges
Minimum surge current:

- (a) Service Entrance 410,000 Amps/Phase
- (b) Distribution and Sub-panels 210,000 Amps/Phase

(4) Suppression system protected modes shall be L-N, L-G, N-G for Wye Systems and L-L, L-G for ungrounded Delta Systems.

(5) Power on indicators and failure detection: A lighted panel on the cover shall provide indication that the suppressor is properly activated and shall also indicate mode failure. If the suppressor fails, an isolated contact shall close. In addition, an audible alarm shall be provided with manual reset.

(6) Failure mode - SPD's shall be designed to fail shorted. Any fuses in series with the SPD's shall not open during a surge event.

b. Disconnect: Main service suppressors shall be provided with an integral fused disconnect switch or dedicated circuit breaker as shown or required by UL. Breakers and suppressors shall have an AIC fault withstand rating equal or greater than the AIC rating of the equipment to which it is connected. The length of wiring from the tap at the service conductors to the suppressor being protected, however, shall not exceed the maximum length permitted by manufacturer, to maintain the maximum voltage protection level. Suppressors may be installed within switchgear or panel boards where UL label or listing is not affected, suppressors are completely and easily accessible, indicator lights are visible and audible alarm can be easily heard.

c. Enclosures: Enclosures for main service suppressors shall be as follows;

Minimum, 14 gauge painted steel or suitable enclosure to meet the NEMA selected requirements as listed.

d. Operation Status Indicator: Audible Remote Signaling and Visual Systems

(1) Visual System

- (a) Protection: Suppressor Working - Green LED's
- (b) Warning/Fault: Suppressor Failure - Red LED's
- (c) LED's shall be field replaceable

(d) Other visual indicators where approved.

(2) Remote Signaling

Relay with Auxiliary for C contacts: Two sets at 2 ampere, 120 volts each. 1 Set N.O. and 1 set N.C. to operate upon failure of suppression module, blown fuse or tripped circuit breaker in suppressor module or in disconnect switch for alarm connection to remote location.

(3) Audible

The audible alarm shall activate upon a fault condition within the suppressor. An alarm silence/reset switch and push-to-test switch shall be provided.

e. Bonding and Grounding Conductors and Materials for Main Service Suppressors:

(1) Size: Conductors utilized for surge suppressor connections to service conductors shall be a minimum of #6 AWG stranded insulated copper unless otherwise specified.

(2) Bus: Ground bus or strip material where used shall be copper, a minimum of 1/4 inch thickness and two inches wide unless otherwise specified. Bus materials shall be secured to surfaces with appropriate insulators and mechanical fasteners. Bus connections shall be bolted and reinforced as necessary to provide a permanent and secure connection.

(3) Connections Compliance: Connectors, splices, and other fitting used to interconnect grounding conductors, bonding to equipment or ground bars, shall comply with requirements of the National Electric Code and be accepted by Underwriters' Laboratories for the purpose.

(4) Connectors: Connectors and fitting for grounding and bonding conductors shall be of the compression type in above grade locations. Connections below grade shall be exothermically welded.

(5) Dissimilar Materials: Bonding connections between electrically dissimilar metals shall be made using exothermic welds or using bi-metal connectors designed to prevent galvanic corrosion.

f. Communication Lines: The following standard for separately mounted telephone and signal line suppressors shall apply. All protectors shall be securely mounted at protected equipment location. All suppressors shall provide common (L-G) mode protection on all lines. Suppressors shall be tested in accordance with IEEE C62.36-1994 as a minimum. Protective interfacing with the telephone wire pairs shall be listed to UL 497B.

g. Data Line Protection: Solid state, silicon avalanche diode or metal oxide varistor circuitry for protection from over voltages on long cable runs employing standard RS-232, RS422, or RS485. Appropriate connectors shall be utilized to interface a remote station with a host CPU.

h. Signal Line Protection: Solid state, silicon avalanche diode and metal oxide varistor hybrid circuitry for protection from over voltages on 2 or 4 wire signal lines such as balanced pair telephone, metallic pair

telephone, buried and overhead field cable, remote radio equipment, and control systems. Unit shall have an LED diagnostic lamp that lights if unit needs replacement. Unit shall be listed UL 497B.

- i. Modular, Twisted Pair Protection: Solid state, silicon avalanche diode or metal oxide varistor circuitry for protection from over voltages on twisted pair data or audio lines. Protectors shall clip mount on 66 punch down blocks furnished with grounding bar or studs and shall be totally enclosed. Units shall be securely mounted at terminal locations where shown and shall be grounded to the main building ground with a minimum No.12 stranded copper green insulated ground conductor kept as short as possible. Ground terminals shall be screw insertion lug type. No crimp, fork or ring type permitted. Unit shall have a multi-function diagnostic LED that shows continuity, ground present, unit function and line status.
- j. Coaxial Cable Protectors: Solid state, silicon avalanche diode, metal oxide varistor and/or gas tube circuitry for non-interrupting over voltage protection of coaxial cable. Unit shall be provided with one female input connector and one female output connector. Securely mount adjacent to protection equipment and ground to equipment or local building ground if an equipment ground is not available.

2.4.6 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI)

ESS components employing electromagnetic radiation shall be designed and constructed to provide maximum practical invulnerability to electronic countermeasures.

2.4.7 Electromagnetic Radiation (EMR)

Provide only ESS communication components which are Federal Communications Commission (FCC) licensed and approved. Provide system components which are electromagnetically compatible.

2.4.8 Interchangeability

Like components shall be physically and functionally interchangeable as complete items, without modification of either the original items or of other components with which the items are used.

2.4.9 Safety

ESS components shall conform to application rules and requirements of NFPA 70 and applicable UL publications.

2.4.10 Human Engineering

Displays, other than wall-mount LCD, Plasma or DLP displays, shall be housed in standard 19 inch racks. Central alarm reporting and display shall be designed for operation by one or more individual(s). Aural considerations shall include location of annunciators, tone pitch, quality, and intensity. Number of different audible signals shall not exceed four. Component design shall provide for ease of accessibility for maintenance.

2.4.10.1 Visual Annunciators

Annunciators shall be either liquid crystal displays (LCDs), Plasma Display, DLP projection Display or light emitting diodes (LEDs).

Annunciators shall be so connected in the circuit that a failure of the annunciator, socket, or protective circuitry shall not result in an improper or indeterminate signal. LCD Displays, Plasma Display, DLP projection Display and LEDs shall be compatible with standby power supplies. LCDs shall be back-lit with a minimum 800:1 contrast ratio. Plasma and DLP projection shall produce no less than a 3000:1 Contrast ratio. LEDs shall be brightly lit and visible from a distance of 30 feet in an area illuminated at 75 footcandles. Use LEDs in outdoor applications or in the presence of sunlight. Signals shall be clearly visible from a distance of 30 feet in an area illuminated at 75 footcandles. LCDs and LEDs shall be used for remote display to provide status indications within a secured area. LCDs, Plasma Displays and DLP projection Displays shall be used in Central monitoring Stations and interfaced to the ESS Servers, and workstations.

2.4.10.2 Controls

Provide to ensure ease of operation of specified characteristics. Where applicable, clockwise rotation of controls shall result in an increasing function. Controls, switches, visual signals and indicating devices, input and output connectors, terminals, and test points shall be clearly marked or labeled on the hardware to permit quick identification, intended use, and location. Terminal markings and labels shall be of a permanent and legible type and located to be visible when associated system wiring is in place. Identification markings shall be associated with each adjustment device or item requiring periodic maintenance. Safety warning or cautions shall be marked in conspicuous red letters. Control and indicator identifications that are exposed outside enclosures shall be permanent, machine-engraved letters, painted to contrast with background color. Controls not required for system operation shall be inaccessible to the system operator.

2.4.11 Computer Software

Software shall be comprised of computer programs and computer data bases as required. Software shall be categorized as mission software and support software.

2.4.11.1 Mission Software

Mission software shall consist of software implemented to provide complete operation of the ESS.

2.4.11.2 Support Software

Support software shall consist of software implemented to support system operation, such as system setup and off-line maintenance routines.

2.4.11.3 Software Performance Requirements

Provide software in modules to meet application requirements of this section. Software shall include the operating system (OS), be complete off-the-shelf, modifiable for specific ESS application specified herein, and be a product of and supported by the ESS central processor manufacturer. OS executive shall accomplish in real time the scheduling and sequencing of programs for execution. Each program shall be assigned a priority level. Provide priority levels in sufficient number to provide total functional operation as specified. Software shall be menu-driven. Menu, reconfiguration, and other actions which could in any way compromise

the security and integrity of the ESS shall be password controlled. A minimum of eight password levels shall be provided. Software provided shall be documented in a user's manual which shall be approved by the Government prior to system implementation.

2.4.12 Test Points

Test points, controls, and other adjustments inside enclosures shall be readily visible and accessible with minimum disassembly of equipment. Test points and other maintenance controls shall not be readily accessible to operator personnel.

2.4.13 Component Enclosures

Consoles, annunciator housings, power supply enclosures, sensor control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be formed and assembled to be sturdy and rigid.

2.4.13.1 Metal Thickness

Thicknesses of metal in cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall be not less than those listed in Tables 8.1, 8.2, and 8.3 of UL 1610 for alarm components, and NEMA ICS 2 and NEMA ICS 6 for other enclosures. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 16 gage, except consoles may be 18 gage.

2.4.13.2 Doors and Covers

Doors and covers shall be flanged. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type, or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent ready removal. Provide doors having a latch edge length of less than 24 inches with a single lock. Where latch edge of a hinged door is 24 inches or more in length, provide the door with a three-point latching device with lock; or alternatively with two locks, one located near each end. Covers of junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tack welding, brazing, or one-way screws.

2.4.13.3 Ventilation

Ventilation openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to requirements of UL 1610.

2.4.13.4 Mounting

Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with top hole slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions which remain accessible when major operating components are in place and door is open, but shall be inaccessible when door is closed.

2.4.13.5 Labels

Labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate that the box is part of the intrusion detection system.

2.4.13.6 Enclosure Locks

Locks and key-lock-operated switches required to be installed on component enclosures shall be UL listed, round-key type with three dual, one mushroom, and three plain pin tumblers, or shall have a pick resistance equal to a lock having a combination of five cylinder pin and five-point three-position side bar in the same lock. Keys shall be stamped "U.S. GOVT. DO NOT DUP." Key-lock-operated switches shall be keyed differently and shall be two-position, with the key retractable from either position. Furnish two keys for each switch. Maintenance locks shall be of the one-way key-pull type arranged so that the key can be withdrawn only when the lock is in the locked position. Locks on components for maintenance access shall be keyed alike; only two keys shall be furnished for such locks. Deliver keys, tagged with metal tags, accompanied by a manufacturer's certificate which records the number of each key made.

2.4.14 Detection Sensors

Sensors shall detect penetration of the facility perimeter and protected zones by unauthorized personnel or intruders with a probability of detection (pd) of 0.9 with a 95 percent confidence level and, as applicable, shall conform to UL 639. Unless otherwise specified, required sensor power is plus 12 volts dc.

2.4.14.1 Interior Point Sensors

a. Door and window protection: Accomplish by one or more of the following:

- (1) Magnetic Switches: Magnetic switches shall be recessed. Magnetic switches shall have a magnetic field with a high probability of alarm if an external magnet is introduced in defeat attempts. Provide each magnetic switch with an overcurrent protective device, rated to limit current to 80 percent of switch capacity. The magnetic switch housing shall be protected from unauthorized access by encapsulating reed switches in a polyurethane potting compound. Magnetic switch shall be rated for a minimum lifetime of one million operations. House magnetic switch components in enclosures made of nonferrous materials. Balanced Magnetic Switches shall be used for high security application and Standard Magnetic switches for all other applications

(a) Balanced magnetic switches (BMS): Switches shall be as indicated and shall have a minimum of three encapsulated reed switches. Switches shall activate when a disturbance in the balanced magnetic field occurs. Provide each BMS with an overcurrent protective device, rated to limit current to 80 percent of the switch capacity. BMS shall be rated for a minimum lifetime of one million operations. House the BMS components in nonferrous enclosure materials.

(b) Surface mount BMS: House components used in outdoor applications in weatherproof enclosures. Switch mechanism shall be internally adjustable so the operating gap between faces of the switch housing and the magnet housing may be adjusted from 1/4 to 1/2 2 inches to accommodate installation variances. Surface mount BMS housing for the switch element shall have the capability to receive threaded conduit. Housing cover for surface mounted BMS, if made of cast aluminum, shall be secured by stainless steel

screws. Magnet housing cover shall not be readily removable. Protect BMS housing from unauthorized access by a cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper device. Device shall initiate an alarm when cover is opened as little as 1/8 inch and shall be inaccessible until actuated. BMS shall have a minimum of three preadjusted reed switches and three preadjusted magnets. Field adjustments in the fixed space between magnet and switch housing shall not be possible. Attempts to adjust or disturb the magnetic field shall cause a tamper alarm.

(c) Recessed BMS: The recessed BMS shall have a minimum three preadjusted reed switches and two three preadjusted magnets. Field adjustments in the fixed space between magnet and switch housing shall not be possible. Attempts to adjust or disturb the magnetic field shall cause a tamper alarm. Ball bearing door trips shall be mounted within vault door headers such that when the locking mechanism is secured, the door bolt engages an actuator, mechanically closing the switch. Door bolt locking mechanism shall be completely engaged before the ball bearing door trip is activated. Provide circuit jumpers from the door.

(d) Standard magnetic switch: The magnetic switch shall be of the design specifically for use in either steel or wooden doors commonly found in commercial building applications. The magnetic switch shall allow for flush recessed or surface mounting. The magnetic switch shall allow for a gap distance not less than 1/4 to 1/2 2 inches when installed in metal or wood framed door(s).

- (2) Glass breakage detection: Glassbreak sensors shall be, Ceiling Mounted. Sensors shall detect window breakage by responding to acoustic or vibration frequencies that accompany breaking glass. Sensors shall selectively filter input to minimize false alarms.

(a) Ceiling or Wall Mounted Dual technology glassbreak sensor: Sensor shall detect window breakage by responding to acoustic frequencies that accompany breaking glass. The sensor shall be combined with a passive infrared motion detector (PIR) for the purpose of eliminating occupant-generated false alarms. It will extend coverage to occupied areas, allowing the sensors to be armed while people are present.

(b) Ceiling or Wall Mounted Recessed glassbreak sensor: A recessed glassbreak sensor is to be used when appearance is a consideration. Recessed models can be mounted directly to the wall or ceiling or can be installed on a single gang box. The sensor shall employ pattern recognition technology that listens for the actual pattern of breaking glass. The sensor shall be able to detect the difference from breaking glass and normal room sounds by listening across the glassbreak frequency spectrum. The sensor shall provide a 25 feet 360 degree coverage of the area to be protected.

b. Object Protection

- (1) Capacitance proximity sensor: Capacitance proximity sensor shall detect changes in the established capacitance to ground of a protected object. When the protected object is touched and a ± 20 pf - (variable) change in the capacitance is detected an alarm shall be generated. Circuits measure the ratio between the

charging current and the resultant rate of change of voltage with time. Sensor shall protect objects up to a 50,000 picofarad capacitive load. System shall provide means of indicating an alarm condition at protected objects during installation and calibration. Provide indicator with a disabling device within a tamperproof enclosure. The number of objects protected by a single capacitance detector shall not exceed the unit's maximum capacitance at the desired sensitivity. Protected objects shall be insulated from ground by insulating pads which shall have a dielectric constant such as glass or thermoplastic materials. If screen grids or radiators are employed as antennas, they shall be insulated from ground. Wires used for grid shall be larger than No. 14 AWG, 30 percent copper-clad steel covered with a minimum of 1/32-inch vinyl coating. Space grid elements at 6 inches maximum, and construct in a symmetrical manner. Provide sensor with sensitivity controls inaccessible to operating personnel. Sensor shall be insensitive to human body movements in excess of 36 inches from the antenna circuit. Sensor sensitivity to alarm-producing stimuli shall be readily adjustable from contact to 36 inches with a heavily gloved hand. Sensor shall not initiate nuisance alarms in response to normal ambient conditions. Sensor shall not reset upon restoration of SECURE mode if antennas were altered during authorized entry to disable detection capability.

- (2) Vibration vault sensor: Sensor shall sense short duration, large amplitude signals like those produced in attacks from explosions, hammering or chiseling. It shall also detect long duration, small amplitude signals like those produced in attacks from torches, thermic lances, drills, grinders or cutting discs. The sensor enclosure base shall be constructed of die-cast aluminum with a stamped 22 gauge steel cover.

c. Floor, wall, and ceiling protection

- (1) Vibration sensors: Sensors shall sense and selectively amplify signals generated by forced penetration of a protective structure. Sensors shall initiate alarms upon detecting drilling, cutting, or other methods of forced entry through a structure. Mount vibration sensors directly contacting the surface to be protected. Sensors shall be designed to give peak response to structurally conveyed vibrations associated with forcible attack on the protected surface. Provide 1 sensor(s) on each monolithic slab or wall section, even though spacing closer than that required for midrange sensitivity may result. House sensors in protective mountings and fasten to surface with concealed mounting screws or an epoxy. Provide sensors with tamper switches. Removal of a sensor from the surface shall initiate an alarm. An adjustable alarm discriminator shall function to prevent incidental vibrations which may occur from triggering the alarm circuit. Adjust discriminator on the job to precise needs of application. Connect sensors to an electronic control unit by means of wiring or fiber optics cable run in rigid steel conduit electrical metallic tubing (EMT). Sensor sensitivity shall be individually adjustable unless sensor is designed to accommodate vibration ranges of specific surface type on which it will be mounted. Sensitivity adjustments shall not be accessible without removing the sensor cover. Sensor shall not be responsive to airborne sound.

- (2) Fiber Optic mesh sensors: Provide fiber optic woven nets which form an alarmed sensor barrier in walls, doors, floor or ceiling. Fiber optic mesh sensors are made up of a web of optical fiber cables which are deployed within building walls, stores, partitions or mobile container shells. External applications for fiber optic mesh sensors, configured from an appropriate form of fibre-optic cable, include attachment to flexible structures, water-side installations and mobile facilities.
- (3) Protection of utility inlet openings: Provide protection by a sensor of the breakwire wire trap type consisting of up to 26 AWG hard-drawn copper wire with a tensile strength of 4 pounds maximum interlaced throughout the opening such that no opening between wires shall be larger than 4 inches on center. Terminate sensor so that attempts to cut the wire or otherwise enlarge openings between wires shall cause an alarm. Sensor termination shall be concealed tamper protected.

2.4.14.2 Interior Volumetric Sensors

- a. Passive infrared sensors: Sensors shall detect intruder presence by monitoring the level of infrared energy emitted by objects within a protected zone. Sensor shall initiate an alarm upon observing increased or fluctuating infrared energy caused by the presence and motion of an intruder whose temperature is as little as 3 degrees F different from the background temperature. Sensor shall be passive in nature; no transmitted energy shall be required for detection. Sensor shall be sensitive to infrared energy emitted at wavelengths corresponding to human body and other objects at ambient temperatures. Sensor detection pattern shall be 180 degrees for volumetric units, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure. Sensor shall provide some means of indicating an alarm condition during installation and calibration. A means of disabling the indication shall be provided within the sensor enclosure. Sensor shall alarm when an intruder moves within the area of protection more than 5 feet at a velocity of 0.1 foot per second, and one step per second, assuming 6 inches per step. Detection sensitivity shall be irrespective of direction of motion. Sensor shall also alarm at velocities faster than 0.1 foot per second, up to 10 feet per second. Sensor maximum detection range shall be a minimum of 35 feet as indicated. Sensor shall not alarm in response to general area thermal variations.
- b. Dual technology sensors: Provide sensor combining passive infrared and microwave sensors designed and manufactured specifically to be mounted in a single enclosure.
 - (1) Passive infrared (PIR) sensor section: Sensor shall detect intruder presence by monitoring the level of infrared energy emitted by objects within a protected zone. Sensor shall initiate an alarm upon observing increased or fluctuating infrared energy caused by the presence and motion of an intruder whose temperature is as little as 3 degrees F different from the background temperature. Sensor shall be passive in nature; no transmitting energy shall be required for detection. Sensor shall be sensitive to infrared energy emitted at wavelengths corresponding to human body or other objects at ambient temperatures. Sensor detection pattern shall be 180 degrees for volumetric units, unless otherwise indicated.

- (2) Microwave sensor section: Sensor shall detect intruder presence by transmitting electromagnetic energy into a protected zone, receiving the direct and reflected energy, and monitoring the frequency shift between transmitted and received signals. If more than one device is used in an area, devices shall operate on different frequencies. Provide for selective filtering by sensor to minimize nuisance alarms due to moving metal objects such as fan blades and venetian blinds, interference from radar, or other sources of electronic interference. Transceivers shall consist of a combined transmit/receive antenna and an adjustable-gain preamplifier in a single housing. Provide transceivers with sensitivity adjustments. Transceiver controls shall permit adjustment of transmission range and alarm signal threshold. Sensitivity controls shall be inaccessible to operating personnel. Sensitivity requirements shall be met with sensitivity controls set approximately at midrange.
- (3) Additional dual technology sensor requirements: Enclosure containing the two sensor sections shall be tamper alarmed. Both the microwave and PIR sections shall activate simultaneously to generate an alarm. Only an intrusion characterized by volumetric motion and radiant body heat shall be detected. Sensor shall provide a means of indicating an alarm condition during installation and calibration. A means of disabling the indication shall be provided within the sensor enclosure. Sensor shall alarm when an intruder moves within the area of protection more than 5 feet at a velocity of 0.1 foot per second, and one step per second, assuming 6 inches per step. Detection sensitivity shall be irrespective of direction of motion. Sensor shall also alarm at velocities faster than 0.1 foot per second, up to 10 feet per second. Sensor shall not alarm in response to general area thermal variations. Mount sensors near ceiling on vibration-free surfaces as indicated. Electronic circuitry shall be solid state and mounted on printed circuit boards. Sensor elements shall contain circuitry for transmitter drive, signal processing, tamper circuitry, and power supplies. Circuitry shall provide an alarm relay with Form C contacts capable of carrying 2 amperes at 100 volts dc minimum.
- f. Photoelectric sensors: Sensors shall detect intruder presence by establishing a series of infrared or ultraviolet beams and detecting beam disruptions. Beam transmitters shall be designed to emit no perceptible light. Beam may be reflected by one or more mirrors before being received and amplified. Disruption of the beam by an opaque body shall initiate an alarm. Transmitted beam shall be uniquely modulated to prohibit an intruder from shining another light source into the receiver to escape detection. Provide a means of local alarm indication on the sensor for use at the protected zone during installation and calibration. Provide with an indicator disabling device within the sensor enclosure. Sensor shall consist of modulating transmitter, focusing lenses, mirrors, demodulating receiver, power supply, and interconnecting lines. House elements in tamper-alarmed enclosure. Receiver unit shall provide an alarm relay with contacts capable of carrying 2 amperes at 120 volts ac minimum. Protective beam shall be focused in a straight line. Installed beam distance from transmitter to receiver shall not exceed 80 percent of the manufacturer's maximum recommended rating. Mirrors may be used to extend the beam or to establish a network of beams. Each mirror used shall derate the

maximum system range by no more than 50 percent. Mirrors and photoelectric sources used in outdoor applications shall have self-heating capability to eliminate condensation and shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures. System shall utilize automatic gain control or be provided with sensitivity adjustments to allow for various beam lengths. Controls shall be inaccessible to operating personnel. With controls set at approximately midrange, system shall initiate an alarm when the beam is interrupted. Test system by walking through the beam. Systems that use multiple beams to establish a fence shall be tested by attempting to crawl under and jump through and over beams. Systems shall provide cutoffs of at least 90 percent to handle a high percentage of light cutoff prior to initiating an alarm.

2.4.14.3 Duress Alarms

UL 636.

- a. Hardwire duress alarms: Provide at points within the protected area as indicated. Alarms shall be capable of being secretly activated by the foot or hand of an average adult in both standing and seated positions. Alarms shall not be visible or audible from the sensor. Alarm signal shall lock-in upon activation until manually reset with a key or similar device and shall be readily identifiable by the ESS. Sensors shall be easy to operate and designed to minimize the possibility of accidental activation. Hardwire duress alarms shall be rated for a minimum lifetime of 50,000 operations. Securely mount sensors in rugged, corrosion-resistant housing.
- b. Radio frequency duress alarms: Duress alarms shall consist of a compact and lightweight transmitter enclosed in a case that can be easily worn at the waist on a belt. Each transmitter shall have a unique identification code. The transmitter shall be capable of transmitting 2 watts of RF power. Each transmitter shall transmit up to 500 times on the power provided by internal batteries. A small, flexible PVC-encased antenna shall be mounted 1/2 inch away from the transmitter to ensure reliable propagation of the alarm signal and rotation of 360 degrees without damage to the sensor. Provide a case to prevent corrosion in hostile environments. Transmitter shall be available in both the very high frequency (VHF) and ultrahigh frequency (UHF) radio bands. The transmitter shall be FM modulated to ensure reception and decoding of the alarm signal. Signal transmitted shall readily interface with the ESS communications subsystem as specified in paragraph entitled "Radio Frequency Link." Activation of the sensor shall be by hand-operated switch protected from accidental activation, yet easily activated by hand when worn at the waist on a belt. Sensor activation shall be automatic when mounted on a belt and the wearer is in a horizontal position for longer than one 5 15 minutes, adjustable. Adjustment of time interval activation shall not be accessible to operations personnel.

2.4.15 Automated Access Control System (AACS)

Provide Automated access control system based upon a modular distributed microprocessor architecture complete with access control cards and ready for operation. System shall interface with and provide alarm and other status to the overall ESS. System shall meet the Grade AA communications requirements of UL 1076 and UL 294 and shall have the capability of controlling up to 12 card reader/keypad per card reader controller. System shall grant or deny access or exit based upon keypad

identification data, card identification data, identification data, Smart card identification data or a combination of identification technologies, input through the access control devices compared to data stored within the system, as well as time of day and day of week. Decision to grant or deny access or exit shall be based upon authorization for such data to be input at a specific location for the current time period. Access decisions for high security areas shall be based upon combination of two identification technologies, such as card/keypad.

The AACS primary functions shall be to regulate access through specific doors or portals to secured areas, and monitor alarm points at the facilities to be protected. The AACS shall provide for a Photo Identification credential creation and production system integrated with the cardholder management system. The AACS shall utilize a single database for both its access control and photo imaging functionality that shall seamlessly integrate with the ESS. The AACS shall be able to control 16, alarm inputs, or 16.

The AACS shall support configuration and simultaneous monitoring of multiple access control devices when TCP/IP communication interfaces are used between the ESS and the primary Access Control Units (ACU). The events of the AACS shall be viewable as separate or as a combined list of all ESS events. Overall control of the AACS, alarm monitoring, and photo identification shall be through software control of the ACS.

All AACS programming data shall reside on a single database and shall be instantly accessible to every networked PC workstation connected to the ACS.

AACS functions shall include validation based on time of day and day of week, special day/holiday scheduling with card validation override, video image storage and retrieval of cardholder photographs, access validation based on positive verification of card, card/PIN, card and video.

AACS shall provide both supervised and non-supervised alarm point monitoring. The system shall be capable of arming or disarming alarm points both manually and automatically by time of day, day of week or by operator command. The system shall be capable of disarming alarm points based on a valid access event.

The AACS shall provide programmable 'delay' setting for all alarm points. The alarm points shall not report an ENTRY type alarm condition until the delay setting has expired. The system shall not report a DWELL type alarm condition until the alarm has been active for the full delay period.

The AACS shall include fully integrated badging capabilities, including image capture, image editing, badge design, and badge printing. The system shall permit the storage of four different images: main photograph, alternate photograph, signature, and fingerprint. The AACS shall allow each cardholder to be assigned to both a badge design formatted for badge printing and a dossier design formatted for standard paper printing. The AACS shall provide for interfacing with external badge programs, in which stored photo images are displayed in cardholder information window but other badge features are supported by the external program. The Photo imaging components shall include one or more networked PC workstations at which all of the required image capture equipment has been installed.

The AACS shall provide capability to place ACU(s) in an off-line mode. In the off-line mode, the ACU(s) shall retain a historical summary of all ACU activity transactions, up to the maximum capacity of the ACU memory buffer.

The system shall provide ability for manual operator control of system output relays. The manual functions shall include the ability to energize, de-energize, enable or disable.

The AACS software shall be capable of, but not limited to, the following programming:

- (1) Time Schedules: Up to 100 user-definable time schedules shall be provided. These time schedules shall determine the day(s) and times that access will be granted or a scheduled event shall occur. Any and all of the time schedules shall be available for defining access privileges and scheduled events. There shall be ALWAYS and NEVER schedules that cannot be altered or removed from the system. Each user-defined time schedule shall have the option of reacting or not reacting to user-defined special days, with the ability to react uniquely to each type of special day.
- (2) Special Days: There shall be an unlimited number of user definable special days. These days shall be used for configuring exceptions to the normal operating rules, typically for specifying holiday operating rules. Each special day shall be assigned to a type, with each type defined by the user.
- (3) ACU Daylight Savings Time Adjustment: There shall be a software-configurable, user defined adjustment for Daylight Savings Time. The ACU shall not need to be connected to a PC workstation in order for the adjustment to occur.
- (4) Scheduled Events: Any access controlled reader shall be capable of scheduled unlock periods to allow for card-free access. The access controlled reader shall also be capable of requiring one valid access event before beginning a scheduled unlock period. Additionally, any access control point shall be capable of requiring a valid card as well as a PIN code via keypad on a scheduled basis for high security areas. The use of PIN via keypad functions shall not reduce the number of card reader or alarm points available in the ACU(s). Any designated alarm input shall be able to be scheduled Armed and Disarmed. Any relay output shall be capable of scheduled On and Off periods to allow for automatic I/O system control.
- (5) Maximum User Capability: Up to 200% occupancy individual users may be given access cards or codes and have their access controlled and recorded.
- (6) Access Groups: Each system user shall be assignable to a maximum of 4 of 50 possible access groups. An access group shall be defined as one or more people who are allowed access to the same areas at the same days and time periods.
- (7) Active/Expire Dates: Any card/user may be configured with activation and expiration dates. The card can be assigned to any valid access group and will be activated and expired according to the specified dates.
- (8) Maximum Use Settings: Any card/user may be configured with maximum number of uses for that card. The card can be assigned to any valid access group and will be expired according to the specified number of card uses.

- (9) Door Outputs: Each access control reader shall have two dedicated relay outputs. Both relays shall provide Normally Open and Normally Closed contacts. The first relay shall be used for electric lock control. The second shall be software configurable to activate for door forced open, door left open too long, duress, passback violations, invalid access attempts and valid unlock conditions. Both relays shall be separately programmable for energize times from 1 second to 10 minutes. The second relay shall allow a delay time to be specified, causing its activation to be delayed after an activating condition occurs.
- (10) Anti-Passback: The AACS shall have global anti-passback capability. Any door on the system can be linked to one of 254 user defined passback areas or two 2 pre-defined areas. Each door may be set up to automatically forgive passback entries at the following intervals: Never, at Midnight, every 12 hours (Midnight and Noon), every 6 hours, every 2 hours, each hour or every 30 minutes. Each door can be configured to deny or grant access for passback violations and individual users can be exempt to the passback rules. The anti-passback features shall be a global function and operate completely independent of the AACS software with the exception of configuring the passback rules. Additionally, the operator shall have the ability to manually forgive an individual user or all users by command from the AACS.
- (11) Two Person Rule: Any access control reader on the system shall have the ability to require two valid cards for access. This feature shall be software programmable. Any access control reader on the system that includes a keypad shall also have the ability to require a valid PIN number associated with each of the two valid cards.
- (12) User List/Who's In (Muster Reports): The AACS shall be capable of generating dynamic lists of users in certain access-controlled areas, based either upon selected users or selected areas. The lists shall have the option of automatically refreshing after a user-selected interval of time.
- (13) Crisis Mode: The AACS shall support "crisis mode", in which the activation of user-selected alarm points causes changes to user access privileges. The changes to user access privileges shall be configurable to restrict normal access to no access or limited access.
- (14) Door Groups: The system shall allow up to 50 door groups to be configured. Doors belonging to the same group shall be able to be locked, unlocked, disabled and enabled on command from the AACS.
- (15) Door Interlocking: The system shall allow a group of doors to be software configured so that if any door in the group is unsecure, all other doors shall be automatically disabled. This feature also known as "mantrap" configuration. The interlocking features shall not require the AACS to be on-line for proper operation.
- (16) PIN Required: The AACS shall support the required use of a keypad code, in addition to a valid credential, at user-selected doors, during user-selected schedules.
- (17) Remote door control: The SCC operator shall have the capability of manually controlling any access point by issuing a simple command from the AACS. The operator shall have the ability to lock, unlock, enable, disable and pulse any door in this manner. This activity shall cause an entry to be logged displaying the door name, number and time that it

was performed. Additionally, the operator shall have the ability to lock, unlock, enable and disable any group of doors in a Door Group by a single command from the AACS.

- (18) Key Control: When interfaced with an approved key-control system, the system shall allow users to deny access to certain doors to any users who have keys in their possession.
- (19) Guard Tour: The AACS shall support user-defined guard tours. The tour may be configured in a set pattern of tour points, or may follow a mode in which all tour points can be visited in any order within an allotted time. The AACS shall allow a tour to be started by AACS-command, by use of a selected card at a selected reader, or by use of a selected keypad code at a selected keypad. The system shall detect guard late-to-point; point missed, and point out-of-sequence events. The system shall generate a report at the completion of a tour.
- (20) Reader Disable: The AACS shall support disabling readers in reaction to a user-selected number of invalid access attempts.
- (21) Disable Event Messages: The AACS shall allow users to disable user-selected event messages (Door Forced Open, Door Open Too Long, Door Closed, Request to Exit) for user-selected doors. The AACS shall allow users to disable certain messages (Door Forced Open, Door Open Too Long) according to a user-selected schedule.
- (22) I/O Groups: The AACS shall allow up to 50 user-defined I/O (input-output) groups to be defined. Each Input device shall be able to be linked to these groups for arming, disarming, shunting and unshunting as well as output control.
- (23) Delays: Each alarm device shall allow a delay to be specified. The delay shall be either an entry type or a dwell type. An entry-type delay shall prevent the input from issuing an alarm event until the delay elapses. If unarmed during the delay period, the alarm condition shall be ignored. A dwell-type delay shall require the input to remain in the alarm state for the full duration of the delay before issuing an alarm condition.
- (24) Remote Input control: The operator shall have the capability of manually controlling any alarm/input point by issuing a simple command from the AACS. The SCC operator shall have the ability to shunt, unshunt, disable and restore any input in this manner. This activity shall cause an entry to be logged displaying the input name and time that it was performed. Additionally, the operator shall have the ability to arm, disarm, shunt and unshunt any alarm partition/group by a single command from the SCC. The arm disarm, shunt and unshunt any alarm partition/group from the SCC shall not be permissible in DIA DCID 6/9 applications.
- (25) Output Configuration: Each output relay shall be software configurable as a FOLLOWS, LATCH, TIMEOUT, SCHEDULED, TIMEOUT RETRIGGERABLE, LIMIT, or COUNTER type. The SCHEDULED type shall allow a time schedule to automatically control its activation and de-activation. The FOLLOWS, LATCH, TIMEOUT, TIMEOUT RETRIGGERABLE, LIMIT and COUNTER types shall be configured to activate based on the condition of I/O groups. Additionally, a time schedule shall be specified to configure when the output shall actively monitor the I/O groups.

- (26) Remote Output control: The operator shall have the capability of manually controlling any output point by issuing a simple command from the SCC. The SCC operator shall have the ability to ENABLE, DISABLE, turn ON and turn OFF any output in this manner based on the output type. A FOLLOWS type output shall not be capable of being turned OFF or ON. This activity shall cause an entry to be logged displaying the output name and time that it was performed. manual control of outputs shall not be permissible in DIA DCID 6/9 applications.
- (27) Remote Reset Command: Any ACU shall have the capability of being reset manually or by command issued from the AACS. This reset command shall have the option of simulating the ACU reset settings, or forcing a reset type as specified by the user. The remote reset command shall not cause the ACU to degrade its level of protection to any access points defined.
- (28) Dial Out: The ACU shall have the capability of using a modem to automatically connect to the AACS when a critical alarm or service event occurs. The conditions triggering the dial out capability shall be user defined and software configurable.
- (29) Time Zone: The AACS shall allow the user to select the time zone in which the ACU is located, so that event times displayed for that ACU will match the local time where the ACU is located.
- (30) User-Selected LED Behavior: The AACS shall allow the user to select different behaviors for the LEDs of each access controlled reader.
- (31) Traced Cards: The AACS shall be capable of selecting any number of cardholders for the purpose of limiting reports to only traced users. The AACS shall be capable of displaying all traced cardholder events in a user-selected alternate color.
- (32) Badge Print Tracking: The AACS shall support setting a print limit for any badge. The software will track the number of times any badge has been printed, as well as display the date and time of the most recent printing.

2.4.15.1 Error and Throughput Rates

Rates shall be portal to portal performance averages obtained when processing individuals one at a time. When serial verification techniques or multiple attempts are required to satisfy error performance requirements, features shall not reduce capability to meet throughput requirements. A Type I error denies access to an authorized enrolled individual. A Type II error grants access to an unauthorized individual. Subsystem Type I and Type II error rates shall be both less than 0.1 percent. At the error rates, subsystem access throughput rate shall be minimum of 12 individuals per minute through one card reader and keypad access control device.

2.4.15.2 Access Control Subsystem Central Processing

Provide serial management and control of subsystem. Provide a microprocessor control device designed to monitor and control units and up to 12 card reader and keypad access control devices. Central processor shall interrogate and receive responses from each ACU within 100 milliseconds. Failure to respond to an interrogation shall cause an alarm. Provide a printer with a minimum print rate of 30 characters per

second to produce hard copy of subsystem events. Provide the central processor with an TIA-232 interface port to communicate with the printer. Provide an operator interface to control system operating functions. Provide the central processor with a facility-tailorable data base for a minimum of 1000 200% occupancy card holders with by-name alphanumeric printout, and for automated subsystem IDS monitoring, management, and control functions. Provide enrollment equipment to process access control cards and enroll personnel into and disenroll personnel from the subsystem data base. Enrollment equipment shall not be accessible to ESS operations personnel. Provide a minimum of 150 percent of the number of card holders specified above access control cards with the enrollment equipment. Provide system configuration controls and electronic diagnostic aids for subsystem setup and troubleshooting with the central processor. Components shall not be accessible to operations personnel. Central processor components shall be tamper alarmed.

2.4.15.3 Access Control Unit (ACU)

The ACU shall be micro-processor based with all access and I/O decisions to be made by the individual ACU(s). The ACU shall be of modular design which will allow for present security requirements and the capability to expand. All field ACU panels shall be configured to intercommunicate via RS-422/485 or RS-232 hardwired, Dial-up, TCP/IP or fiber-optic communication. All field ACU(s) shall be equipped with a tamper contact. One ACU shall be designated a "Primary", responsible for all AACS-to-ACU communications. All other ACU(s) up to a maximum of 16 shall be designated "Secondaries" and shall communicate with the "Primary" via an RS-422/485 hardwire, TCP/IP network or fiber-optic configuration. The ACU shall be capable of, but not limited to, the following:

- (1) All ACU(s) shall have built-in surge suppression circuitry on plug-in modular circuit boards. The surge protection, designed as an integral component of the system, shall be self-sacrificing in the event of extreme surges or spikes.
- (2) Each ACU shall be capable of supporting at least 2 ports and be expandable in increments of two ports up to a maximum of 4 ports per ACU.
- (4) Each ACU port shall be configured by AACS to support any one of the following peripheral devices: Card reader, Alarm Monitoring Module, Output Relay Module, Elevator Reader, or Elevator Output Module. Any combination of these devices can be supported on each ACU, up to a total of 2 devices per ACU.
- (5) Each ACU shall have the capability of supporting multiple card reader technologies simultaneously, including Transmissive Infrared, Wiegand, Magnetic stripe, Proximity, Barcode, Keypad, Card/Keypad, Smart Card, and Biometrics. This capability shall be an integral part of the ACU and will not require special external equipment.
- (6) Each ACU shall have built-in battery back-up of programmed information and shall be sustainable for a period of not less than ninety days.
- (7) Each ACU shall be powered by a VDC power source rated at a minimum of 2 amperes. The power supply shall have a battery back-up for complete system operation in the event of power failure. Provide battery backup for all ACU(s) to sufficiently power the ACU for 24 hours continuous service.

- (8) Electric strikes, other locking devices and ancillary peripherals shall have a separate power supply. Battery back-up shall be utilized for continued operation in the event of power failure.
- (9) There shall be a minimum of a 10,300 event log buffer per ACU. The log buffer shall be used to record and hold access and alarm activity information until the AACS is connected and receives the information. There shall be a software-configurable warning notification of log buffer filling for ACU(s) configured with modem capabilities.

2.4.15.4 Card Reader and Keypad Access Control Devices

Devices shall be tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal resistant, and solid state, containing no electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked. Devices shall be surface, semiflush, pedestal, or weatherproof mountable as specified for each individual location. Each device shall contain a visual display, either mounted on the face or an integral part, to indicate access or exit request processing, request approval, and request denial. Card readers shall be the proximity type and shall be capable of reading magnetic stripe high coercivity magnetic stripe Wiegand Hollerith proximity Transmissive Infrared Keypad CAC/Keypad Smart Card type access control cards. Keypads shall contain an integral 12-digit tactile keyboard with digits arranged in numerical order. Keypad shall be or integrated into the card reader.

2.4.15.5 Access Control Cards

Cards shall be manufactured with capability of modification and lamination during enrollment process without reduction of readability for use as a picture and identification badge. Cards shall contain binary coded data arranged in a scrambled pattern as a unique identification code stored on or within the card and of the type readable by the subsystem card readers. Include within the card binary data a nonduplicated unique facility access control subsystem identification code common to access control cards provided. Cards shall be designed for use as a photo identification card suitable for lamination.

2.4.16 Communications

Communications shall link together subsystems of the ESS. ESS communications links shall be via hardwire (cable). Communications links shall be supervised. Common communications interface devices shall be provided throughout the ESS. Sensor to control unit interface shall be by dry relay contact normally open or normally closed, except as specified otherwise. Control unit to central alarm reporting and display processor interface shall be digital, asynchronous, or multiplexed data. Individual data bits shall be grouped into word format and transmitted as coded messages. Interface shall be implemented by modems which function as a communications controller, perform data acquisition and distribution, buffering message handling, error checking, and signal regeneration as required to maintain communications.

2.4.16.1 Link Supervision

- a. Hardwire direct current line supervision: Provide only for sensor to control unit links which are within ESS protected area. Circuit shall be supervised by monitoring changes in the current that flows through the detection circuit and a terminating resistor of at least 2.2

kohms. Supervision circuitry shall initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of conductors by employing Class C, standard line security. Class C circuit supervisor units shall provide an alarm response in the annunciator in not more than one second as a result of the following changes in normal transmission line current:

- (1) Five percent or more in normal line signal when it consists of direct current from 0.5 through 30 milliamperes.
 - (2) Ten percent or more in normal line signal when it consists of direct current from 10 microamperes to 0.5 milliampere.
 - (3) Five percent or more of an element or elements of a complex signal upon which security integrity of the system is dependent. This tolerance will be applied for frequencies up to 100 Hz.
 - (4) Fifteen percent or more of an element or elements of a complex signal upon which the security integrity of the system is dependent. This tolerance will be applicable for all frequencies above 100 Hz.
- b. Hardwire alternating current supervision: Supervision shall not be capable of compromise by use of resistance, voltage, or current substitution techniques. The method shall be employed on circuits which employ a tone modulated frequency-shift keying (FSK), interrogate-and-reply communications method. Supervisory circuit shall be immune to transmission line noise, crosstalk, and transients. Detection circuit shall be terminated by a complex impedance. Supervision of the line shall be maintained by monitoring current amplitude and phase. Complex impedance shall be sized so that current leads or lags the driving voltage by 45 plus or minus 5 degrees. For supervision currents of 0.5 to 30 milliamperes root mean square (rms), an alarm shall result when rms current changes by more than 5 percent, or phase changes by more than 5 degrees. For lines with supervision currents of 0.01 to 0.5 milliampere, an alarm shall result when rms current changes by more than 10 percent, or phase changes by more than 8 degrees. Identified line supervision alarm shall be communicated within one second of the alarm condition.
- c. Hardwire digital supervision: Modems at both ends of circuit shall exchange digital data to indicate secure or alarm condition at least every 2 seconds. For passive supervisory circuits, an alarm shall sound if data is missed for more than one second. Coding used for data shall not be decipherable by merely viewing data on an oscilloscope. For transponder schemes, supervisory circuit shall asynchronously transmit bursts of digital data. Data pattern shall be random in nature. Remote detectors shall receive data and encode a response based on a proprietary coding scheme. Each ESS shall have a unique encoding scheme; an industry-wide or vendor standard is not acceptable. Encoded response shall be transmitted back to supervisory circuit. Supervisory circuit shall compare the response to an anticipated response. Failure of the detector to return a data burst, or return an incorrect response, shall initiate an alarm.
- d. RF link supervision: System shall consist of link supervision components which provide a line supervision alarm declaration at the annunciation end of the link in approximately 2 seconds after the system has verified a problem by repeating the same signal no less than

nine times during a period of 30 seconds or less.

2.4.16.2 Hardwire

- a. Hardwire shall utilize electrical conductor lines. Alarm electrical lines shall not rely on current path except for electrical wires; neutral conductors of electrical distribution systems shall not be used as signal transmitters. Conductors outside the protected area shall be shielded cable buried installed in rigid galvanized steel conduit. installed in electrical metallic tubing (EMT) as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Supervision circuitry shall not initiate nuisance alarms in response to normal line noise, transients, crosstalk, or in response to normal parametric changes in the line over a temperature range of minus 30 to 125 degrees F. Ambient current levels chosen for line supervision shall be sufficient to detect tampering and shall be within the normal operating range of electrical components. Line supervision and tamper alarms shall be reported regardless of mode of operation. Provide hardwire links as specified in UL 1076 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM for interior applications with additions and modifications specified herein. Conductors shall be copper. Conductors for links which also carry ac voltage, shall be No. 12 AWG minimum; single conductors for low-voltage dc links shall be No. 14 16 AWG minimum. Conductors shall be color coded. Conceal wiring in finished areas of new construction and wherever practical in existing construction if not otherwise precluded by the Government. Identify conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Identify conductors by plastic-coated, self-sticking, printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Connect sensors, control units, and communication devices so that removal will cause a tamper alarm to sound. Pigtail or "T" tap connections are not acceptable. Each conductor used for identical functions shall be distinctively color coded. Each circuit color code wire shall remain uniform throughout circuit.

- b. Communication link from sensor to control unit shall be by dedicated circuit. An alarm condition shall be indicated by the opening or closing of a relay contact. Analog signals shall be converted to digital values or a relay closure or opening within 250 feet of the sensing point. Communications from control unit to central alarm reporting and display processor shall operate in a continuous interrogation and response mode, using time-multiplexed digital communications techniques at a data rate. Interrogation and response communications between the control unit and central processor shall be half-duplex, bidirectional on one dual twisted pair cable, one pair for interrogation, one for response, which may have one or more parallel branches. Individual control unit lines shall be 22 AWG or larger wire. Connect control wires in parallel to the hardwire link. Communications system shall provide for connection of as many as 10 control units. When operating without line repeaters or other signal regenerating or amplifying devices, communication system shall maintain specified performance over a link length of 7500 feet. When operating with signal-regenerating line repeaters, communications system shall maintain specified performance over a link length of 75,000 feet. Control unit to central alarm reporting and display processor communications link shall also be capable of operating over a maximum of four standard voice grade telephone leased or proprietary lines. Link shall be capable of operating half duplex over a Type 3002 data transmission pair and be capable of modular expansion. Telephone lines shall be provided by the Government. Coordinate and check out system

operation. General characteristics and telephone line service shall be as follows:

- (1) Connections: Two- or four-wire
- (2) Impedance at 1000 Hz: 600 ohms
- (3) Transmitting level: 0 to 12 dBm
- (4) Transmitting level adjustment: 3 dB increments
- (5) Type: Data
- (6) Direction: Two-way alternate (half duplex)
- (7) Maximum speed: 1.2 5.12 10.24 kilobaud
- (8) Maximum loss at 1000 Hz: 33 dB.

2.4.17 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]2.4.17.1 Digital Receiver

i. Modem Power Supply Card:

- (1) Modem power supply card shall provide power for up to 5 line cards. Power shall be supplied through the modem rack backplane connectors without additional cabling. The modem power supply card shall also provide monitoring for the LCD connection, UPS system status and 120 VAC input to the digital receiver.
- (2) Modem power supply card shall have a green LED labeled PWR. The PWR LED will light when the power supply to the modem power supply card is in good condition. There shall also be a red LED labeled PWR TRBL, which will light when there is a power problem on the modem power supply card along with sounding an alert. The alert shall be able to be silenced by pressing a silence switch on the modem power supply card or software control from ESS. The red LED shall remain lit until power problem is corrected.
- (3) Modem power supply card shall have a trouble LED for the LCD that lights and sounds an alert when the LCD is unplugged. The alert shall be able to be silenced by pressing a silence button on the modem power supply card or software control form ESS.
- (4) Modem power supply card shall have a trouble LED for the UPS that lights and sounds an alert when the UPS Brownout input is opened. The alert shall be able to be silenced by pressing a silence button on the modem power supply card or software control form ESS.
- (5) Modem power supply card shall have a trouble LED for the AC power to the transformer card that lights and sounds an alert when the AC power to the transformer card fails. The alert shall be able to be silenced by pressing a silence button on the modem power supply card or software control form ESS.

- j. Special Applications Features: Receiver shall be able to act as a communications path to panels for "Trapping" of PCU(s) for Remote Programming/Interrogation processes. Receiver shall work in conjunction with the ESS in pass thru configuration with an Automation System to "Trap" a PCU and send notification for the panel to contact the remote link Programming Software for remote interrogation in a Network Application. (TCP/IP Network Trapping).

k. Multibus Power Supply Card

- (1) Multibus power supply card shall provide power to the processor card through the multibus backplane. It also shall be able to monitor the condition of the processor card, the voltage output of the modem power supply card and its own internal voltages.
- (2) Multibus power supply card shall monitor the processor through the multibus backplane. There shall be a green OK LED that will light when the processor is operating normally. If the processor stops operating, the red FAIL LED will light and failure buzzer shall sound. The system shall restart after the restart button on the multibus power supply card is pressed. System restart button shall not change system configuration.
- (3) Multibus power supply card shall monitor three different system voltages, +5, +12, -12 and the modem power supply. Four LEDs shall be located on the multibus power supply card to display any voltage failures.

l. Transformer Card: Transformer card shall provide power to the modem power supply card and the multibus power supply card. It shall also have a power cord for connecting to the multibus rack-cooling fan.

m. Power Cable: Power cable shall be 2 feet long and connect the different system voltages the transformer card and the multibus power supply card.

n. Convenience Panel: Convenience panel shall provide cabling for 2 RS-232 ports. The ports shall be for the host output, activity log printer(s) and auxiliary communications.

o. Printer and Cable:

- (1) Printer shall be an 80-column serial printer with a 10-foot RS-232 cable. The printer can be connected to the all events output connector or the alarm only output connector.
- (2) Printer shall be configured to 1200 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit and even parity.

p. LCD Display and Keypad

- (1) LCD display shall be a 32-character LCD display with a keypad for entry of information and acknowledgment of alarm signals.
- (2) LCD display shall be built-in to the front of the system enclosure.
- (3) Power shall be provided from the multibus power supply card.

2.4.17.2 Printer Requirements

- a. Report Printer: A laser text printer shall be provided for the purpose of generating reports. The printer shall be a parallel or USB interface dry-type laser process printer. The unit shall print a minimum of 8 pages per minute at 600 dpi resolution.

- b. Badge Printer: A dye-sublimation/resin thermal transfer type image printer shall be provided for Badge Identification credentials. The printer shall be capable of printing two sides, edge to edge, directly onto a white-unfinished 0.030 PVC, PVH or PVCH card a rate of approximately 80 seconds per card. An encoder is available to be an integral part of the printer. The unit shall be capable of providing magnetic stripe encoding of all credentials utilizing an on-line magnetic stripe encoder device. The magstripe fields shall be sent to the encoder automatically from the System. The encoding shall conform to ABA Track II and ANSI specifications.

2.4.17.3 ESS Monitor Display Software

ESS Monitor display software shall provide for text and graphics map displays that include zone and device status integrated into the display. Different colors shall be used for the various components and real time data. Colors shall be uniform on all displays. The following color coding shall be followed.

- a. FLASHING RED to alert an operator that a zone has gone into an alarm or that primary power has failed.
- b. RED to alert an operator that a zone is in alarm and that the alarm has been acknowledged.
- c. YELLOW to advise an operator that a zone is in access.
- d. GREEN to indicate that a zone is secure or that power is on.

2.4.17.4 Graphical Map Software

ESS graphical map software shall show the graphic and visual data of all subsystem devices. A 19 color-graphic CRT, LCD flat screen or plasma display shall be used with messages displayed in the English language. Graphical maps shall be provided showing a layout of all the protected facilities. Zones corresponding to those monitored by the ESS shall be highlighted on the graphical maps. Status of each zone shall be displayed using graphical icons as required within each designated zone. Graphical maps shall have the capability of be linked together using a layered tree structure. For example, a top-level map might be a top view of the site and its buildings, the next level the individual buildings floor, followed by a map of the area on a floor containing the device in alarm. The graphical map software shall allow for 3 layers of maps to be defined for any given ESS device. To speed the location of an incident, each map level contains a clearly visible indicator as to which sub map the operator should select next to find the device that is in alarm.

The ESS may also be configured to display a map automatically on presentation of a new alarm, providing the operator with prompt visual indication that an alarm condition has occurred.

The status of intrusion devices, access control readers, doors, auxiliary monitor points and auxiliary outputs can be requested from any map by simply selecting the icon representing the device and its current state will be displayed. With the associated management module installed, CCTV camera control, Digital video review, alarm panel transactions and Intercom requests are all available for inclusion on the map.

SCC operators shall be able to change a current setting by pressing the

right mouse button anywhere on the screen or on a specific system device icon. Pressing the right mouse button will cause the appropriate command options list to appear for selection. Having selected a command, confirmation is provided by reflecting the change in status on the display.

The display of intrusion or auxiliary door alarms may be automatically enabled or disabled by the use of timed commands, either by device or by a group of devices. This may be used, for example, to disable all door alarms on internal doors, during normal office hours.

Maps may be created using standard office tools such as Paint® or drawing packages such as AutoCAD®. Drawings shall be able to be imported in Jpeg, Bitmap, Windows metafile or DXF file formats to provide maximum flexibility.

2.4.17.5 Control and Display Integration

Accomplish so that SCC controls are human engineered as specified in paragraph entitled "Human Engineering" so the entire SCC can be operated by a single or multiple operator(s). In addition, switching and monitoring components of the assessment subsystem shall also be integrated with the SCC so that SCC operator(s) can effectively monitor, assess alarms and control the ESS. Method of system integration shall be as a single console. Provide chassis, modules, and furniture required for console configuration of SCC.

2.5 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 3 mm (0.125 inch) 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 25 by 65 mm (one by 2.5 inches) one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 6.35 mm (0.25 inch) 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.5.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.6 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

UL 681, UL 1037, and UL 1076, and the appropriate installation manual for each equipment type. Components within the system shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 20 minutes.

3.1.1 Cable and Wire Runs

NFPA 70 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, applicable DOD directives, DIA DCID 6/9, and as specified herein. Conduits including flexible metal and armored cable shall terminate in the sensor or device enclosure. Ends of conduit shall be fitted with insulated bushings. Exposed conductors at ends of conduits external to sensors and devices are not acceptable.

3.1.2 Soldering

ASTM B32. For soldering electrical connections, use composition Sn60, Type AR or S, for general purposes; use composition Sn62 or Sn63, Type AR or S, for special purposes. When Type S solder is used for soldering electrical connections, flux shall conform to ASTM B32.

3.1.3 Galvanizing

Ferrous metal shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Screws, bolts, nuts, and other fastenings and supports shall be corrosion resistant.

3.1.4 Fungus Treatment

Completely treat system components for fungus resistance. Do not use treated materials containing mercury-bearing fungicide. Treating materials shall not increase flammability of material or surface being treated. Treating materials shall not cause skin irritation or other personnel injury during fabrication, transportation, operation, or maintenance of equipment, or during use of finished items when used for the purpose intended.

3.1.5 Conduit

Install in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.6 Underground Cable Installation

Underground conductors connecting protected structures and objects to the central alarm updating and display unit shall be run direct burial or in conduit as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Coaxial cable shall not be spliced. If permitted, cables connecting protected structures and objects to the security control console shall be sized such that initially only approximately 60 percent of the circuit pairs will be used. Cable pairs not used shall be reserved for future use of additional detection circuits.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT, ALIGNMENT, SYNCHRONIZATION, AND CLEANING

Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation or accrued subsequent to installation from other project activities, and prepared for system activation by manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or synchronization. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of component installation, operations, and maintenance manuals. Remove large vegetation that may sway in the wind and touch fencing.

3.3 ESS System Acceptance and Training

3.3.1 ESS System Acceptance Test

ESS System Acceptance testing shall be performed as follows;

- a. The NAVFAC and NAVFAC Engineer will conduct final acceptance testing of the system.
- b. Prior to the final acceptance test, security contractor shall conduct a complete test of the entire ESS including subsystems and provide the NAVFAC and NAVFAC Engineer with a written report.
- c. Following completion of the initial testing and correction of any noted deficiencies, conduct a five-day burn-in test, intent of the burn-in test shall be to prove the ESS by placing it in near real operating conditions. During this period the ESS shall be fully functional and programmed such that all points, interfaces, controls, reports, messages, prompts, etc. can be exercised and validated. Record and correct any system anomaly, deficiency, or failure noted during this period. Scheduling of the final acceptance test shall be based on a review of the results of this burn-in test.
- d. Deliver a report describing the results of the functional tests, burn-in tests, diagnostics, calibrations, corrections, and repairs including written certification to the NAVFAC and NAVFAC Engineer that the installed complete ESS has been calibrated, tested, and is fully functional as specified herein.
- e. Prior to the final acceptance test, complete all clean-up and patch work requirements. Security equipment closets and similar areas shall be free of accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract At completion of the Work, remove all waste materials, rubbish, contractor tools, construction equipment, machinery and all surplus materials.
- f. Upon written notification from the Contractor that the ESS is completely installed, integrated and operational, and the burn-in testing completed, the NAVFAC and NAVFAC Engineer will conduct a final acceptance test of the entire system at a mutually acceptable time.
- g. During the final acceptance test, no adjustments, repairs or modifications to the system shall be conducted without the permission of the NAVFAC.
- h. During the course of the final acceptance test by the NAVFAC and NAVFAC Engineer, the Contractor shall be responsible for demonstrating that, without exception, the completed and integrated ESS complies with the contract requirements. Physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. This demonstration will begin by comparing as-built drawings conditions of the ESS to requirements outlined in this Section, item by item. Following the Section compliance review, ESS and SCCd equipment will be evaluated.
- i. The functionality of the various interfaces between systems will be tested.
- j. The installation of all field devices will be inspected. This field

inspection will weigh heavily on the general neatness and quality of installation, complete functionality of each device, and compliance with mounting, back box and conduit requirements.

- k. All equipment shall be on and fully operational during any and all testing procedures. Provide personnel, equipment, and supplies necessary to perform all site testing. Provide a minimum of two Contractor employees familiar with the ESS for the final acceptance test. One contractor employee shall be responsible for monitoring and verifying alarms while the other will be required to demonstrate the function of each device. Supply at least two radios or portable telephones for use during the test.
- l. The NAVFAC and NAVFAC Engineer retain the right to suspend, terminate or reschedule testing at any time when the ESS is found to be incomplete or fails to perform as specified. In the event that it becomes necessary to suspend, terminate or reschedule the test, all of the NAVFAC and NAVFAC Engineers fees and expenses related to the test shall be deducted from the Contractor's retainage. In the event it becomes necessary to suspend, terminate or reschedule the test, the Contractor shall work diligently to complete and/or repair all outstanding items as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall supply the NAVFAC and NAVFAC Engineer with a detailed punch list completion schedule outlining task-by-task completion dates and a tentative date for a subsequent retest. During the final acceptance test, no adjustments, repairs or modifications to the system shall be conducted without the permission of the NAVFAC Engineer and NAVFAC.

3.3.2 ESS Training Outline

Provide training as coordinated with the NAVFAC. The following training program is intended to identify typical training requirements and may be modified and/or amended to meet specific NAVFAC training requirements.

3.3.2.1 ESS Administrator Training

- a. ACS and IDS Administrator Training shall include:

- (1) two eight-hour on-site training sessions.
- (2) Operating system procedures and configuration.
- (3) Operator functions.
- (4) Database functions and setup.
- (5) Cardholder input and deletion procedures.
- (6) Report generation.
- (7) Applications programs (as applicable).
- (8) Graphics generation and manipulation.
- (9) Items unique to the ACS and IDS interfaces with other systems
- (10) Video recorded training

- b. CCTV System Administrator Training shall include:

- (1) One eight-hour session on site.
- (2) Training shall include all administrator and operator functions, and items unique to the installed CCTV System and the interfaces with other systems.

3.3.2.2 ESS Operator Training

Coordinate the operator training syllabus with NAVFAC prior to conducting operator training.

a. ACS and IDS Operator Training shall include:

- (1) Four (one-day) 8 hours on-site training sessions.
- (2) System operating procedures.
- (3) System configuration orientation.
- (4) Alarm acknowledgment.
- (5) Alarm response logging.
- (6) Graphics functionality.
- (7) Items unique to the ACS and IDS interfaces with other systems.

b. CCTV Operator Training shall include:

- (1) Two (one-day) 8 on-site training sessions.
- (2) Training shall include:
- (3) Operating procedures.
- (4) System configuration.
- (5) Video call-up.
- (6) Camera and monitor control.
- (7) Graphics functionality.
- (8) Basic device terminology and troubleshooting.

3.3.3 Follow-up Training

- a. Two 4 hour training session each month for two months after initial training.
- b. Follow-up training shall begin one month after initial training.
- c. Training shall include testing for system competence.

3.3.4 Training Operating and Maintenance Personnel

Furnish instruction for operating staff in system operation and operator troubleshooting and preventive maintenance procedures. Instruction shall consist of 3 man-days, 8 hours per day, and shall be held during normal duty hours. Commence instruction after system is fully operational, and complete instruction prior to system acceptance and turnover to the Government. Furnish maintenance instruction for Government maintenance personnel in adjustment, operation, and maintenance of each system equipment. Attendance at equipment manufacturer's recommended maintenance training schools may be substituted for this training. Costs associated with such schooling, less travel and per diem, shall be borne by the Contractor. Complete maintenance instruction prior to system acceptance and turnover to the Government.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS

3.5 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as

indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

Section 21 13 16.00 20 DRY-PIPE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2 (2009) Method for Measuring the
Intelligibility of Speech Over
Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60268-16 (2003) Sound System Equipment - Part 16:
Objective Rating Of Speech Intelligibility
By Speech Transmission Index; Ed 3.0

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 7240-16 (2007) Fire Detection And Alarm Systems -
Part 16: Sound System Control And
Indicating Equipment

ISO 7240-19 (2007) Fire Detection and Alarm Systems -

Part 19: Design, Installation,
Commissioning and Service of Sound Systems
for Emergency Purposes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 170	(2009) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols
NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2010; TIA 10-4) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02	(2010) Operations and Maintenance: Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Protection Systems
UFC 4-021-01	(2008; Change 1 2010) Design and O&M: Mass Notification Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
47 CFR 90	Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1480	(2003; Reprint Jun 2010) Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use
UL 1638	(2001; Reprint Oct 2008) Visual Signaling Appliances - Private Mode Emergency and General Utility Signaling
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint May 2011) General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 268	(2009) Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 464	(2009; Reprint Jan 2011) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances
UL 864	(2003; Reprint Jan 2011) Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems

UL Electrical Constructn (2009) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

UL Fire Prot Dir (2011) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

- a. Interface Device: An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.
- b. Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit: A control panel, electronically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control panel, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm control panel.
- c. Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Autonomous Control Unit (FMCP): A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm and mass notification control unit and fire alarm and mass notification control units are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, input and output terminals, and LCD, LED Display units
- d. Local Operating Console (LOC): A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery or recorded and/or live messages, initiate strobe and textural visible appliance operation and other relayed functions.
- e. Terminal Cabinet: A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door that terminal strips are securely mounted.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Scope

- a. This work includes completion of design and providing a new, complete, fire alarm and mass notification system as described herein and on the contract drawings for the new health clinic. Include in the system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation.
- b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Submit plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification

in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 170. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

- c. Where remote fire alarm control units are needed, they shall be provided at a terminal cabinet location. Each remote fire alarm control unit shall be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.

1.4.2 Technical Data and Computer Software

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Identify data delivered by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- a. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- b. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- c. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- d. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel equipment operation.
- e. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- f. Library of application software.
- g. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the Installation Fire Department.

LOC is not permitted to be locked or lockable.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals with an "A" designation are for Contractor QC certification and Designer-of Record review and approval. Submittals with a "C" designation are for Contractor QC approval, and a copy shall be forwarded to the Designer-of-Record for information. Submittals with a "G" designation require Contractor QC and Designer-of-Record review prior to forwarding to the Government for approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G,
Instructions; G,
Wiring Diagrams; G,
System Layout; G,
System Operation; G,
Notification Appliances; G,
Amplifiers; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Technical Data And Computer Software; G,
Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCP);
G
Terminal cabinets; G,
Manual stations; G,
Transmitters (including housing); G,
Batteries; G,
Battery chargers; G,
Smoke sensors; G,
Notification appliances; G,
Addressable interface devices; G,
Amplifiers; G,
Tone generators; G,
Digitalized voice generators; G,
Radio transmitter and interface panels; G,
Local Operating Console (LOC); G,

SD-05 Design Data

Battery power; G,
Battery chargers; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control
Testing Procedures; G,
Smoke sensor testing procedures; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Installer
Formal Inspection and Tests
Final Testing

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

System Operation; G,
Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G,
Instruction of Government Employees

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable with existing station fire alarm system and shall not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system.

- a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, IPT Southeast, Fire Protection Engineer.
- b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.
- c. Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM APP GUIDE.

1.6.1 Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Design Services

Installations requiring completion of installation drawings and specification or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, mass notification system, fire suppression systems or mass notification systems shall require the services and review of a qualified engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. A registered professional engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of four years work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least five years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

1.6.1.2 Supervisor

NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.3 Technician

Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of four years of experience utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.4 Installer

Fire Alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm installer shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.5 Test Personnel

Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience (NICET Level III) utilized to test and certify the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians testing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.6 Manufacturer's Representative

The fire alarm and mass notification equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with necessary technical training (NICET Level III) on the system being installed.

1.6.1.7 Manufacturer

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.6.2.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.6.2.2 Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System

Furnish equipment that is compatible and is UL listed, FM approved, or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory for the intended use. All listings by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. Submit a unique identifier for each device, including the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information. Include the NFPA 72 Record of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

1.6.2.3 Fire alarm Testing Services or Laboratories

construct fire alarm and fire detection equipment in accordance with UL Fire Prot Dir, UL Electrical Constructn, or FM APP GUIDE.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Submit 6 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals shall be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

- a. "Manufacturer Data Package 5" as specified in Section 01 78 23.00 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.
- c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.
- d. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- e. Software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.
- f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.
- g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, etc.) shall comply with UFC 3-601-02.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

1.9.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system shall be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During guarantee period, the service technician shall be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

1.9.2 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

1.9.3 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Submit annotated catalog data as required in the paragraph SUBMITTAL, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components. Submitted shop drawings shall not be smaller than ISO A1. Also provide UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM Approvals, LLC (FM), and listed or approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least two years prior to bid opening.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. FMCPs
- b. Automatic transmitter/transceiver
- c. Terminal Cabinet

Furnish nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

2.2 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment shall be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of Listed UL 864 or

similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification Panels listed to UL 2017 shall be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control. If a field modification is needed, such as adding equipment like relays, the manufacturer of the panels being same or different brand from manufacturer shall provide the installing contractor for review and confirmation by the installing contractor. As part of the submittal documents, provide this information.

2.3 SYSTEM OPERATION

The Addressable Interior Fire Alarm and Mass Notification System shall be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2017. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control panel is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

Submit data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 50 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, 50 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings. Submit a complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the drawings. Submit a complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

2.3.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textural)

- a. Connect alarm initiating devices Class "A" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.
- b. Connect alarm notification appliances and speakers to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "A".
- c. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device or a mass notification signal. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) or mass notification signal is/are reset and the control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. Audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72 and as specified herein. Fire alarm system/mass notification system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.

2.3.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

- a. The FMCP shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.
- b. For Class "A" or "X" circuits with conductor lengths of 3m (10 feet) or less, the conductors shall be permitted to be installed in the same raceway in accordance with NFPA 72.
- c. Provide signaling line circuits for each floor.

- d. Provide signaling line circuits for the network.
- e. Provide notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized as required by NFPA 72.
- f. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.
- g. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault (or short circuit for Class "X"). The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature that shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke shall not initiate a trouble condition.
- h. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FACP display and printer output.
- i. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to the fire department.
- j. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.
- k. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panels keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.
- l. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.
- m. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices, that may be in alarm simultaneously.
- n. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as an HVAC system, the addressable fire alarm relay shall be in the vicinity of the emergency control device.
- o. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department.
 - (2) Visual indication of the device operated on the control panel (FACP/MNCP).
 - (3) Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances.

- p. A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACP, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.
 - (2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department.
 - (3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the control unit.
- q. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FACP, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.
 - (2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department.
 - (3) Recording of the event in the history log of the control unit.
- r. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FACP is 10 seconds.
- s. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP is 200 seconds.
- t. Activation of a LOC pushbutton shall activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message shall be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

2.4 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.4.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, shall be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address, unless they are within the same room, then a maximum of three can use the same address.

2.5 MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM FUNCTIONS

2.5.1 Notification Appliance Network

The audible notification appliance network consists of speakers located to provide intelligible instructions at all locations in the building. The Mass Notification System announcements shall take priority over all other audible announcements of the system including the output of the fire alarm system in a normal or alarm state. When a mass notification announcement is activated during a fire alarm, all fire alarm system functions shall continue in an alarm state except for the output signals of the fire alarm audible and visual notification appliances.

2.5.2 Strobes

Provide strobes to alert hearing-impaired occupants.

2.5.3 Text Displays

LED text displays (textural visible appliances) for hearing impaired occupants. The textual displays shall be programmable and shall display the same content of the voice message being played. The signs shall be able to provide a minimum of 100 mm 4 inch high letters and be located in high traffic areas easily seen by building occupants. The system shall interface with the Programmable sign controller to activate the proper message.

2.5.4 Wide Area MNS

The Wide Area MNS system (if available) in the area of the building shall not be activated by the in-building MNS.

2.5.5 Voice Notification

An autonomous voice notification control unit is used to monitor and control the notification appliance network and provide consoles for local operation. Using a console, personnel in the building can initiate delivery of pre-recorded voice messages, provide live voice messages and instructions, and initiate visual strobe and optional textual message notification appliances. The autonomous voice notification control unit will temporarily override audible fire alarm notification while delivering Mass Notification messages to ensure they are intelligible.

2.5.6 Installation-Wide Control

If an installation-wide control system for mass notification exists on the base, the autonomous control unit shall communicate with the central control unit of the installation-wide system. The autonomous control unit shall receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.6 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

2.6.1 Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection

For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveform(s):

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Protection shall be provided at the equipment. Additional triple electrode gas surge protectors, rated for the application, shall be installed on each wireline circuit within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.6.2 Sensor Wiring Surge Protection

Digital and analog inputs and outputs shall be protected against surges induced by sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested with the following waveform:

- a. A 10 by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Class "A" initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Each water flow switch shall be connected to a separate monitor module.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Class "B" notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules shall be located in environmental areas that reflect the conditions to which they were listed.

2.9 ISOLATION MODULES

Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit into groups of not more than 20 addressable devices between adjacent isolation modules.

2.10 SMOKE SENSORS

2.10.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

- a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.
- b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.
- c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.
- d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.
- f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.
 - (1) Primary status
 - (2) Device type
 - (3) Present average value
 - (4) Present sensitivity selected
 - (5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.10.2 Duct Smoke Sensors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. (It is not permitted to cut the duct insulation to install the duct detector directly on the duct). Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel.

- a. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel.
- b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and

reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators shall be provided where required by NFPA 72 and these shall be provided with test and reset switches.

- c. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section . Auxiliary contacts provide for this function shall be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.10.3 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval. In addition to the NFPA 72 requirements, smoke detector sensitivity shall be tested during the preliminary tests.

2.11 ELECTRIC POWER

2.11.1 Primary Power

Power shall be 120 VAC service for the FMCP from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.12 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.12.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.12.1.1 Capacity

Battery size shall be the greater of the following two capacities.

- a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 72 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 60 minutes.
- b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.12.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

- a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power

requirements.

- (1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and compliance with UL 864.
- (2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.
- (3) A voltage drop calculation to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at the minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.

- b. For battery calculations use the following assumptions: Assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Calculate the nominal battery voltage after operation on batteries for the specified time period. Using this voltage perform a voltage drop calculation for circuit containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.12.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.13 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT (FMCP)

Provide a complete control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit cabinets shall match exactly. If more than a single unit is required, and is located in the lobby/entrance, notify the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, IPT Southeast, Fire Protection Engineer, prior to installing the equipment.

- a. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.
- b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit shall have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.

- c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight pre-recorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat pre-recorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, and initiate/synchronize strobes. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.13.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel" and shall not be less than 1 inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.13.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FACP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and resistors, if any, on screw terminals in the FACP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than the UL listed voltage at the sensor or appliance connected. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage

2.13.3 Silencing Switches

2.13.3.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCP that shall silence the audible and visual. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

2.13.3.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

2.13.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually reset by switch from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.13.5 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as specified herein. The system shall be a one-way multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of prerecorded messages. Audible appliances shall produce a temporal code 3 tone for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel or the LOC.

- a. When using the microphone, live messages shall be broadcast throughout a selected floor or floors or all call. The system shall be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the code 3 temporal tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.
- b. The Mass Notification functions shall override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification or Public Address (PA) functions. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department shall remain operational. The system shall have the capability of utilizing LOC with redundant controls of the notification system control panel. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. The activation of the NAC Circuits shall follow the operation of the speaker NAC circuits. Audio output shall be selectable for line level. Amplifier outputs shall be not greater than 100 watts RMS output. The strobe NAC Circuits shall provide at least 2 amps of 24 VDC power to operate strobes and have the ability to synchronize all strobes. A hand held microphone shall be provided and, upon activation, shall take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC Circuits activation.

2.13.5.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules shall be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event the panel shall not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.13.5.2 Mass Notification

- a. Mass Notification functions shall take precedence over all other function performed by the Audible Notification System. Messages shall utilize a female voice and shall be coordinated with the base and similar to the following:

- (1) 1000 Hz tones (as required in 18.4.2.1 of NFPA 72)
- (2) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. An fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit or exit stairway. Do not use the elevators." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the message)."
- (3) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. insert installation specific message here" (Provide a 2 second pause.) (repeat the message)
These messages shall be base specific and coordinated with the base fire department.

- b. Include ALL installation specific message in this section.
- c. The LOC shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, redundant controls and system status indicators of/for the system. The unit shall incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or prerecorded messages. The unit shall be fully supervised from the control panel. The housing shall contain a latch (not lock).
- d. Auxiliary Input Module shall be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.
- e. LOC shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, and controls to allow Public Address paging in the facility. The Public Address paging function shall not override any alarm or notification functions and shall be disabled by such signals. The microphone shall be handheld style. All wiring to the LOC shall be supervised in accordance with UFC 4-021-01. Systems that require field modification or are not supervised for multiple LOC's shall not be approved.
- f. When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOC's shall be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for page or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light) and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. Also, it must be possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the Master Command Panel (in accordance with NFPA 72.)

2.13.6 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.13.7 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.13.8 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCP shall contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on the FMCP.

2.13.9 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.13.10 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FACP. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.13.11 Walk Test

The FACP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.13.12 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.13.13 Remote LCD Text Display

An LCD text display shall be provided at locations as shown on the drawings. The size shall not exceed 16 inches length by 3 inches deep with a height necessary to meet the requirements of Chapter 24 of NFPA 72. The text display shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

- a. Two lines of information for high priority messaging.
- b. Minimum of 20 characters per line (40 total) displayed.
- c. Text shall be no less than height requirements in Table 24.4.2.20.14.5 of NFPA 72 and color/contrast requirements of 24.4.2.20 of NFPA 72.
- d. 32K character memory.
- e. Display shall be wall or ceiling mounted.
- f. Mounting brackets for a convenient wall/cubicle mount.

- g. During non-emergency periods, display date and time.
- h. All programming shall be accomplished from the Mass Notification network. No user programming shall be required.

An LCD text display shall be provided at locations as shown on the drawings. The LCD text display shall spell out the words "EVACUATE" and "ANNOUNCEMENT" and the remainder of the emergency instructions. The design of LCD text display shall be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated.

2.14 REMOTE FIRE ALARM/MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNITS

Provide complete remote control units fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the control units shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for its portion of the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

2.14.1 Cabinet

Install remote control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of units as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall be labeled "Remote Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Control Unit" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock (keyed the same as the FMCP), and surface mounting provisions.

2.14.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the remote control unit. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the remote control unit. Circuits shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Circuits shall be arranged so that there is 25 percent spare capacity for any circuit.

2.14.3 Silencing Switches

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the remote control unit that shall silence the audible signal and extinguish the visual alarms. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm. Provide trouble and supervisory silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent trouble or supervisory signal. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24

hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

2.14.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually resettable by switch from the remote control unit after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.14.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.14.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units that are fully field programmable for control, initiating, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.14.7 Input/Output Modifications

Each remote control unit shall contain features that allow the elimination of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. Any such modifications shall indicate a trouble condition on the remote control unit, the FACP, and a printed output of the trouble condition.

2.14.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.14.9 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the remote fire alarm control unit. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.14.10 Walk Test

Each remote control unit shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.14.11 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 1000 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually.

2.15 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in a remote FMCP, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCP. Submit data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at the maximum rating plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

2.15.1 Operation

The system shall automatically operate and control all building speakers except those installed in the stairs and within elevator cabs. The speakers in the stairs and elevator cabs shall operate only when the microphone is used to deliver live messages.

2.15.2 Construction

Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.15.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone Public Address Paging Function (where allowed). Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

2.15.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generator shall produce a code 3 temporal tone and shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

2.15.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition on the system printer, and

other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.16 ANNUNCIATOR

2.16.1 Annunciator Panel

Provide an annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display shall indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address, and actual building location.

A building floor plan shall be provided mounted (behind plexiglass or similar protective material) at the annunciator location. The floor plan shall indicate all rooms by name and number including the locations of stairs and elevators. The floor plan shall show all devices and their programmed address to facilitate their physical location from the LCD display information.

2.16.2 Programming

Where programming for the operation of the annunciator is accomplished by a separate software program than the software for the FMCP, the software program shall not require reprogramming after loss of power. The software shall be reprogrammable in the field.

2.17 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations shall be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Manual stations shall be mounted at 42 inches. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor.

2.18 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.18.1 Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Speakers

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted white. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted white.

- a. Speakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers shall have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Tap settings shall include taps of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt. Speakers shall incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 150 Hz to 10,000 Hz, and shall have a sealed back construction. Speakers shall be capable of installation on standard 4 inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single wall mounted or ceiling mounted unit. All inputs shall be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCP.
- b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having

a minimum thickness of 16 gauge or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes shall be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate shall be primed and painted.

- c. Speakers shall utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.18.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Colored lens, such as amber, shall comply with UL 1638. The manufacturer shall have the color lens tested to the full UL 1971 polar plotting criteria, voltage drop, and temperature rise as stated in 1971. Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light and be marked "ALERT" in red letters. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate shall be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 75 candela (actual output after derating for tinted lens) based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices shall use screw terminals for all field wiring.

2.19 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures shall be provided to permit Fire Alarm or Mass Notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure shall be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the UL category that the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage shall be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

2.20 AUTOMATIC FIRE TRANSMITTERS

2.20.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90 and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Monaco and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractors option, and if UL or FM listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same panel as the fire alarm control panel. The transmitter shall be Narrowband radio, with FCC certification for narrowband operation and meets the requirements of the NTIA (National Telecommunications and Information Administration) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Frequency Management.

- a. Operation: Each transmitter shall operate from 120-volt ac power. In

the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic.

- b. Battery Power: Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.
- c. Transmitter housing shall be NEMA Type 1. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.
- d. Antenna shall be omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 100 mph. Do not mount antennas to any portion of the building roofing system. Protect the antenna from physical damage.

2.20.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

- a. Sprinkler water flow
- b. Manual pull stations
- c. Smoke detectors at FACP
- d. Duct smoke detectors
- e. Sprinkler valve supervision
- f. Fire pump running
- g. Fire pump supervision
- h. Water supply level and temperature
- i. Combustion Engine Drive Fire Pump Running
 - (1) Selector Switch in position than automatic
 - (2) Engine Over-speed
 - (3) Low Fuel
 - (4) Low Battery
 - (5) Engine Trouble (Low Oil, Over temp, etc)

2.21 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein. NFPA 70 accepted fire alarm cables that do not require the use of raceways except as modified herein are permitted.

2.21.1 Alarm Wiring

The SLC wiring shall be solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring shall be No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded solid conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits shall be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than the UL listed voltages for the sensors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables shall comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING DEVICES AND NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

3.1.1 Manual Stations:

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as shown on the drawings. Mount stations so that their operating handles are 4 feet above the finished floor. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally.

3.1.2 Notification Appliance Devices

Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72. Mount assemblies on walls as required by NFPA 72 and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Ceiling mounted speakers shall conform to NFPA 72.

3.1.3 Smoke and Heat Sensors

Locate sensors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings on a 4 inch mounting box. Locate smoke and heat sensors on the ceiling. Install heat sensors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Heat sensors located on the wall shall have the top of the sensor at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Smoke sensors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. In raised floor spaces, install the smoke sensors to protect 225 square feet per sensor. Install smoke sensors no closer than 5 feet from air handling supply outlets.

3.1.4 Annunciator

Locate the annunciator as shown on the drawings. Surface mount the panel, with the top of the panel 6 feet above the finished floor or center the panel at 5 feet, whichever is lower.

3.1.5 Water Flow Detectors and Tamper Switches

Connect to water flow detectors and tamper switches.

3.1.6 Firefighter Telephones

Locate wall mounted in each stair at each floor landing, in each elevator lobby, and in each elevator cab 4 feet above the finished floor.

3.1.7 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button is no higher than 44 inches above the floor.

3.2 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.2.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams.

- a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.
- b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.2.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size shall be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted.

3.2.3 Alarm Wiring

Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Provide all wiring in electrical metallic. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. The use of flexible conduit not exceeding a 6 foot length shall be permitted in initiating device or notification appliance circuits. Run conduit or tubing (rigid, IMC, EMT, FMC, etc. as permitted by NFPA 72 and NFPA 70) concealed unless

specifically indicated otherwise.

3.2.4 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCP, and remote FMCP and the LOC shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FMCP, and remote FMCP shall contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.3 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Maintain existing fire alarm equipment fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted by the Contracting Officer. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. Once the new system is completed, tested, and accepted by the Government, it shall be placed in service and connected to the station fire alarm system. Remove tags from new equipment and tag the existing equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

- a. After acceptance of the new system by the Contracting Officer, remove existing equipment not connected to the new system, remove unused exposed conduit, and restore damaged surfaces. Remove the material from the site and dispose.
- b. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm and smoke detection systems where indicated and elsewhere in the specification.
- c. Control panels and fire alarm devices and appliances disconnected and removed shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring, conduit, supports, and other such items.

3.4 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections shall be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the preliminary tests. New system connections shall include:

- a. Connection of new control modules to existing magnetically held smoke door (hold-open) devices.
- b. Connection of new elevator recall smoke sensors to existing wiring and conduit.
- c. Connection of new system transmitter to existing base fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system shall be left energized and new audio/visual devices deactivated. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.6 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint junction boxes red in unfinished areas and conduits and surface metal raceways shall be painted with a 1-inch wide red band every 10 feet in unfinished areas. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Testing Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, and signed by representative of the installing company, for the fire detection and alarm system 30 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures shall list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, Guard's Tour equipment, and transient (surge) suppressors. Test procedures shall include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms shall be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forma in NFPA 72) and shall be used for the preliminary testing and the acceptance testing. The test data forms shall record the test results and shall:

- a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
- b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how this test shall be performed.
- c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.
- d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).
- e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Tests Stages

3.7.2.1 Preliminary Testing

Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

3.7.2.2 Request for Formal Inspection and Tests

When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, IPT Southeast, Fire Protection Engineer.

3.7.2.3 Final Testing

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the test date. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the following are provided at the job site:

- a. The systems manufacturer's technical representative
- b. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed
- c. Megger test results
- d. Loop resistance test results
- e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests will be witnessed by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, IPT Southeast, Fire Protection Engineer. At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion.

3.7.2.4 System Acceptance

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

- a. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

- b. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

3.7.3 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16. The required tests are as follows:

- a. Megger Tests: After wiring has been installed, and prior to making any connections to panels or devices, wiring shall be megger tested for insulation resistance, grounds, and/or shorts. Conductors with 300 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 250 VDC. Conductors with 600 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 500 VDC. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.
- b. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.
- c. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.
- d. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- e. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except that, for item 12(e) (Supervision) in Table 14.4.2.2, disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision shall be tested at each device.
- f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.
- h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.
- i. Visually inspect wiring.
- j. Test the battery charger and batteries.
- k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.
- l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

- m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
- n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.
- o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.
- p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

3.7.3.1 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System shall be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, IEC 60268-16, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

- a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.
- b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is .7 .
- c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DOD installation, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.
- d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.
- e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).
- f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value shall be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:
 - (1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.
 - (2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.
 - (3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by ISO 7240-19 and ISO 7240-16 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.8 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.8.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.8.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 4 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.9 Technical Data and Computer Software

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. Publications should be the most current issue.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2010) Standard Method of Test for
Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using
a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm
(18-in.) Drop

AASHTO T 224 (2010) Standard Method of Test for
Correction for Coarse Particles in the
Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2010) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water
Mains and Their Appurtenances

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 139/A 139M (2004; R 2010) Standard Specification for
Electric-Fusion (ARC)-Welded Steel Pipe
(NPS 4 and over)

ASTM A 252 (1998; R 2007) Standard Specification for
Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles

ASTM C 136 (2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve
Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C 33 (2003) Standard Specification for Concrete
Aggregates

ASTM D 1140 (2000; R 2006) Amount of Material in Soils
Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer)
Sieve

ASTM D 1556 (2007) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in
Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557	(2009) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³) (2700 kN-m/m ³)
ASTM D 2167	(2008) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(2011) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 2007) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 4318	(2010) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 6938	(2010) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 698	(2007e1) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, and, SP-SM. Satisfactory materials for grading comprise stones less than 3 inches

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30

percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, use the "remove and replace" procedure as described in NOTE 8 of Paragraph 7.2 in AASHTO T 180.

1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

1.2.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.7 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.8 Unstable Material

Unstable material are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.2.9 Select Granular Material

1.2.9.1 General Requirements

Select granular material consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, or SP, by ASTM D 2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material must not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The plasticity index must not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight may be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1140.

1.2.10 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill consists of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, free

the initial backfill material of stones larger than 1 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.2.11 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where the foundation is pile supported.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Dewatering Work Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

Qualifications of the Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facilities.

1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are appended to the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.5.1 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.6 DEWATERING WORK PLAN

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously

over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

2.1.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.1.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.2 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Provide Filter fabric and rock conforming to these requirements for construction indicated.

2.2.1 Rock

Provide rock fragments sufficiently durable to ensure permanence in the structure and the environment in which it is to be used. Use rock fragments free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would increase the risk of deterioration from natural causes. Provide fragments sized so that no individual fragment exceeds a weight of 150 pounds and that no more than 10 percent of the mixture, by weight, consists of fragments weighing 2 pounds or less each. Provide rock with a minimum specific gravity of 2.50.

2.3 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Provide capillary water barrier of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Conform to ASTM C 33 for fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing, No. 200 sieve.

2.4 PIPE CASING

2.4.1 Casing Pipe

ASTM A 139/A 139M, Grade B, or ASTM A 252, Grade 2, smooth wall pipe.

Match casing size to the outside diameter and wall thickness as indicated. Protective coating is not required on casing pipe.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, strip topsoil to a depth of 4 inch. Spread topsoil on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Keep topsoil separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inch in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Remove from the site any surplus of topsoil from excavations and gradings.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Include such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement in excavation. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Dispose unsatisfactory excavated material in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Do not excavate ditches and gutters below grades shown. Backfill the excessive open ditch or gutter excavation with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Dispose excavated material as shown or as directed, except in no case allow material be deposited a maximum 4 feet from edge of a ditch. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation when concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area. Do not excavate to the final grade level

until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.3 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. Construct storm drainage features at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.2.4 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Do not permit French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Take control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 1 foot below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete.

3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's printed installation manual. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer's printed installation manual is available. Shore trench walls more than 5 feet high, cut back to a stable slope, or provide with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Shore vertical trench walls more than 10 feet high. Excavate trench walls which are cut back to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Give special attention to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. Do not exceed the trench width below the pipe top of 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inch inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inch plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inch inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell

holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 3 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material 12 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures sufficient to leave at least 12 inch clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Specify removal of unstable material. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, take special care not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.5.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, provide excavation by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.2.6 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Perform work adjacent to utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility provider. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum

density.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Select borrow material to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Obtain borrow material from the borrow areas from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling from the owners. Unless specifically provided, do not obtain borrow within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Consider necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 SHORING

3.4.1 General Requirements

Finish shoring, including sheet piling, and install as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Remove shoring, bracing, and sheeting as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.5 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. For pile foundations, stop the excavation at the bottom of the footing before driving piles. After pile driving has been completed, complete the remainder of the excavation to the elevations shown. Roughen the level surfaces, and cut the sloped surfaces, as indicated, into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Protect surfaces from erosion resulting from ponding or water flow.

3.6 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.6.1 General Requirements

Remove and replace unsatisfactory material with satisfactory materials, as directed by the Contracting Officer, in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas. Scarify the surface to a depth of 6 inch before the fill is started. Plow, step, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, break up the ground surface to a minimum depth of 6 inch, pulverizing, and compacting to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify the excavated or natural ground portion to a depth of 12 inch and compact it as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.6.2 Frozen Material

Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.

3.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Dispose unsatisfactory materials removing from excavations into designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Use satisfactory material removed from excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.8 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.8.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inch below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inch below top of subgrade.

3.8.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inch above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over it's entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.9 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Place backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures, and compact to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed as specified in paragraph GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown.

3.9.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.9.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inch loose thickness.

3.9.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inch, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inch, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.

3.9.1.4 Final Backfill

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

- a. Roadways: Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction.
- b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compact it to 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils.

3.9.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.10.1 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 24 inch of cover.

3.10.2 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 3.0 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade,

whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.10.3 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inch from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10.4 Sewage Absorption Trenches or Pits

3.10.5 Pipeline Casing

Provide new smooth wall steel pipeline casing under new existing pavement by the boring and jacking method of installation. Provide each new pipeline casing, where indicated and to the lengths and dimensions shown, complete and suitable for use with the new piped utility as indicated. Install pipeline casing by dry boring and jacking method as follows:

3.10.5.1 Bore Holes

Mechanically bore holes and case through the soil with a cutting head on a continuous auger mounted inside the casing pipe. Weld lengths of pipe together in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Do not use water or other fluids in connection with the boring operation.

3.10.5.2 Cleaning

Clean inside of the pipeline casing of dirt, weld splatters, and other foreign matter which would interfere with insertion of the piped utilities by attaching a pipe cleaning plug to the boring rig and passing it through the pipe.

3.10.5.3 End Seals

After installation of piped utilities in pipeline casing, provide watertight end seals at each end of pipeline casing between pipeline casing and piping utilities.

3.10.6 Rip-Rap Construction

Construct rip-rap on filter fabric in the areas indicated. Trim and dress indicated areas to conform to cross sections, lines and grades shown within a tolerance of 0.1 foot.

3.10.6.1 Bedding Placement

Spread filter fabric on prepared subgrade as indicated.

3.10.6.2 Stone Placement

Place rock for rip-rap on filter fabric to produce a well graded mass with the minimum practicable percentage of voids in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Distribute larger rock fragments, with dimensions extending the full depth of the rip-rap throughout the entire mass and eliminate "pockets" of small rock fragments. Rearrange individual pieces by mechanical equipment or by hand as necessary to obtain the distribution of fragment sizes specified above.

3.11 EMBANKMENTS

3.11.1 Earth Embankments

Construct earth embankments from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. Place the material in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 12 inch in depth. Spread each layer uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, plow, disk, or otherwise break up each layer; moisten or aerate as necessary; thoroughly mix; and compact to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements are identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.12.1 Proof Rolling

Finish proof rolling on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the building, roadway and parking lots with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 4 cubic yards of soil. Operate the truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2-1/2 to 3-1/2 mph. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Undercut rutting or pumping of material as directed by the Contracting Officer and replace withfill and backfill material.

3.12.2 Construction

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section, and compact as specified. Include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction for this operation. Remove soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material and replace with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Bring up low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material to required grade with satisfactory materials, and shape the entire subgrade to line, grade, and cross section and compact as specified. After rolling, do not show deviations for the surface of the subgrade for roadways greater than 1/2 inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. Do not vary the elevation of the finish subgrade more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.12.3 Compaction

Finish compaction by pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas, compact each layer of the embankment to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.12.3.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact subgrade for pavements to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum

density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, thoroughly blend, reshape, and compact the top 12 inch of subgrade.

3.13 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed from settlement or washing to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.13.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. The Contractor is responsible for protecting and maintaining the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.13.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Place a capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs grade directly on the subgrade and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.13.3 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.14 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, prepare the compacted subgrade soil to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Spread topsoil evenly to a thickness of 3 inches and grade to the elevations and slopes shown. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Obtain material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from offsite areas.

3.15 TESTING

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facility. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, do not permit work requiring testing until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by the Contracting Officer. Determine field in-place density in

accordance with ASTM D 1556 ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 6938. When ASTM D 6938 is used, check the calibration curves and adjust using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil in determining the moisture content of the soil when using this method. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 6938; check the calibration of both the density and moisture gauges at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, remove the material, replace and recompact to meet specification requirements. Perform tests on recompacted areas to determine conformance with specification requirements. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.15.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 1000 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Determine gradation of fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C 136 ASTM D 422 or ASTM D 1140.

3.15.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 2500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 1000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

3.15.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 6938 is used, check in-place densities by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

- a. One check test per lift for each 5000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One check test per lift for each 2000 square feet, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

3.15.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, perform a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, perform tests as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.15.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Perform tests for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 1000 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.15.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

3.15.7 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 1, foot above the top of the pipe, inspect the pipe to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. Conduct this inspection in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Inspect pipe by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, replace or repair the defects as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.16 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Dispose surplus soil materials off government property in a legal manner..

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 05 33

LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z133.1 (2001) Arboricultural Operations -- Safety Requirements for Pruning, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees, and Cutting Brush

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 5851 (1995; R 2000) Planning and Implementing a Water Monitoring Program

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Pesticide

Any substance or mixture of substances, including biological control agents, that may prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate pests and are specifically labeled for use by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Also, any substance used as a plant regulator, defoliant, disinfectant, or biocide. Examples of pesticides include fumigants, herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, nematocides, molluscicides and rodenticides.

1.2.2 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.2.3 Planter Beds

A planter bed is defined as an area containing one or a combination of the following plant types: shrubs, vines, wildflowers, annuals, perennials, ground cover, and a mulch topdressing excluding turf. Trees may also be found in planter beds.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 32 92 23 SODDING applies to this section for installation of sod

requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS applies to this section for installation of trees, shrubs, ground cover, and vines, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Integrated Pest Management Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Fertilizer; G

Hose; (LEED)

Mulches Topdressing; (LEED)

Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Organic Mulch Materials

Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

SD-07 Certificates

Maintenance inspection report

Plant quantities; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Tree, staking and guying removal

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver fertilizer to the site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Fertilizer and Mulch Storage

Material shall be stored in designated areas. Fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Antidessicants Storage

Do not store with fertilizers or other landscape maintenance materials.

1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals for planting materials. Include instructions indicating procedures during one typical year including variations of maintenance for climatic conditions throughout the year. Provide instructions and procedures for watering; promotion of growth, including fertilizing, pruning, and mowing; and integrated pest management. O&M Manuals shall include pictures of planting materials cross referenced to botanical and common names, with a description of the normal appearance in each season.

Develop a water monitoring program for surface and ground water on the project site in accordance with ASTM D 5851 and consistent with the water management program utilized during construction operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POST-PLANT FERTILIZER

Fertilizer for groundcover, wildflowers, and grasses is not permitted. Fertilizer for trees, plants, and shrubs shall be as recommended by plant supplier, except synthetic chemical fertilizers are not permitted. Fertilizers containing petrochemical additives or that have been treated with pesticides or herbicides are not permitted.

2.1.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

- 12 percent available nitrogen
- 8 percent available phosphorus
- 8 percent available potassium
- 2 percent sulfur

2.2 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by the Contracting Officer, and be of suitable quality for irrigation. Use collected storm water or graywater when available.

2.2.1 Hose

Hoses used for watering shall be a minimum of 60 percent post-consumer rubber or plastic.

2.3 MULCHES TOPDRESSING

Free from noxious weeds, mold, pesticides, or other deleterious materials.

2.3.1 Organic Mulch Materials

Wood chips, ground or shredded bark, and pine straw mulch from site when available. Biobased content shall be a minimum of 100 percent. Wood cellulose fiber shall be processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye to an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application.

2.3.2 Recycled Organic Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inch screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 1 inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4 PESTICIDES

Pesticides and herbicides are not permitted. Submit an Integrated Pest Management Plan, including proposed alternatives to herbicides and pesticides. Use biological pest controls as approved in the Plan.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide landscape construction maintenance to include edging, watering, weeding, pruning, and stake and guy adjusting, for all newly installed landscape areas and existing plant material, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of the construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1 Policing

The Contractor shall police all landscaped areas. Policing includes removal of leaves, branches and limbs regardless of length or diameter, dead vegetation, paper, trash, cigarette butts, garbage, rocks or other debris. Policing shall extend to both sides of fencing or walls. Collected debris shall be promptly removed and disposed of at an approved disposal site.

3.1.2 Drainage System Maintenance

The Contractor shall remove all obstructions from surface and subsurface drain lines to allow water to flow unrestricted in swales, gutters, catch basins, storm drain curb inlets, and yard drains. Remove grates and clear debris in catch basins. Open drainage channels are to be maintained free of all debris and vegetation at all times. Edges of these channels shall be clear of any encroachment by vegetation.

3.2 GROUNDCOVER ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

Groundcover establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new turf furnished under this contract has been satisfactorily installed to a 95 percent stand of coverage. The establishment period shall continue for a period of 365 days.

3.2.1 Frequency of Maintenance

Begin maintenance immediately after turf has been installed. Inspect areas once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.2.2 Promotion of Growth

Groundcover shall be maintained in a manner that promotes proper health, growth, natural color. Turf shall have a neat uniform manicured appearance, free of bare areas, ruts, holes, weeds, pests, dead vegetation, debris, and unwanted vegetation that present an unsightly appearance. Mow, remove excess clippings, eradicate weeds, water, fertilize, and perform other operations necessary to promote growth, as approved by Contracting Officer and consistent with approved Integrated Pest Management Plan. Remove noxious weeds common to the area from planting areas by mechanical means.

3.2.3 Mowing

3.2.3.1 Turf

Turf shall be mowed at a uniform finished height. Mow turfed areas to a minimum average height of 3 inches when average height of grass becomes 3.5 inches for spring/summer maintenance and to a minimum average height of 3.5 inches when the average height of grass reaches 4 inches for fall maintenance. The height of turf is measured from the soil. Mowing of turf shall be performed in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Prior to mowing, all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on a turf area shall be picked up and disposed. Adjacent paved areas shall be swept/vacuumed clean.

3.2.4 Turf Edging and Trimming

Perimeter of planter bed edges, sidewalks, driveways, curbs, and other

paved surfaces shall be edged. Uniformly edge these areas to prevent encroachment of vegetation onto paved surfaces and to provide a clear cut division line between planter beds, turf, and ground cover. Edging is to be accomplished in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Edging shall be performed on the same day that turf is mowed. Use of string line trimmers is permitted in "soft" areas such as an edge between turfgrass and a planter bed. Care shall be exercised to avoid damage to any plant materials, structures, and other landscape features.

Trimming around trees, fences, poles, walls, and other similar objects is to be accomplished to match the height and appearance of surrounding mowed turf growth. Trimming shall be performed on the same day the turf's mowed. Care shall be exercised to avoid "Girdling" trees located in turf areas. The use of protective tree collars on trees in turf areas may be utilized as a temporary means to avoid injury to tree trunks. At the end of the plant establishment period Contractor will be responsible for removing all protective tree collars.

3.2.5 Post-Fertilizer Application

Do not fertilize wildflowers, groundcover, and grasses. Apply turf fertilizer in a manner that promotes health, growth, vigor, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. The method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies shall be determined by the laboratory soil analysis results the requirements of the particular turf species. Organic fertilizer shall be used. In the event that organic fertilizer is not producing the desired effect, the Contractor shall contract the Contracting Officer for approval prior to the use of a synthetic type of fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be applied by approved methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.6 Turf Watering

The Contractor shall perform irrigation in a manner that promotes the health, growth, color and appearance of cultivated vegetation and that complies with all Federal, State, and local water agencies and authorities directives. The Contractor shall be responsible to prevent over watering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application. The Contractor shall abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations or restrictions in force during the establishment period.

3.2.7 Turf Clearance Area

Trees located in turf areas shall be maintained with a growth free clearance of 18 inches from the tree trunk base. The use of mechanical weed whips to accomplish the turf growth free bed area is prohibited.

3.2.8 Replanting

Replant in accordance with Section 32 92 23 SODDING and within specified planting dates areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of turf. Replant areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of other groundcover and grasses.

3.2.9 Final Inspection and Acceptance

Final inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at

least 10 days prior to the last day of the turf establishment period. Final turf acceptance will be based upon a satisfactory stand of turf. Final acceptance of wildflower and grass areas will be based upon a stand of 95 percent groundcover of established species.

3.2.10 Unsatisfactory Work

When work is found to not meet design intent and specifications, maintenance period will be extended at no additional cost to the Government until work has been completed, inspected and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.3 EXTERIOR PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

The exterior plant establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new plants furnished under this contract have been satisfactorily installed and shall continue for one (1) full growing season after completion of plantin.

3.3.1 Frequency of Maintenance

Begin maintenance immediately after plants have been installed. Inspect exterior plants at least once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.3.2 Promotion of Plant Growth and Vigor

Water, prune, fertilize, mulch, adjust stakes, guys and turnbuckles, eradicate weeds and perform other operations necessary to promote plant growth, and vigor.

3.3.3 Planter Bed Maintenance

Planter beds shall be weeded, fertilized, irrigated, kept pest free, turf free, pruned, and mulch levels maintained. Planter beds will not be allowed to encroach into turf areas. A definite break shall be maintained between turf areas and planter beds. Fertilize exterior planting materials to promote healthy plant growth without encouraging excessive top foliar growth. Remove noxious weeds common to the area from planting areas by mechanical means.

3.3.3.1 Shrub Selective Maintenance

In addition to the above requirements, shrubs shall be selectively pruned, and shaped for health and safety when the following conditions exist: Remove growth in front of windows, over entrance ways or walks, and any growth which will obstruct vision at street intersections or of security personnel; Remove dead, damaged or diseased branches or limbs; where shrub growth obstructs pedestrian walkways; where shrub growth is found growing against or over structures; where shrub growth permits concealment of unauthorized persons. All pruning debris shall be disposed of in a proper manner.

3.3.3.2 Tree Maintenance

Tree maintenance shall include adjustment of stakes, ties, guy supports and turnbuckles, watering, fertilizing, pest control, mulching, pruning for health and safety and fall leaf cleanup. Fertilize exterior trees to promote healthy plant growth without encouraging excessive top foliar

growth. Stakes, ties, guy supports and turnbuckles shall be inspected and adjusted to avoid girdling and promote natural development. All trees within the project boundaries, regardless of caliper, shall be selectively pruned for safety and health reasons. These include but are not limited to removal of dead and broken branches and correction of structural defects. Prune trees according to their natural growth characteristics leaving trees well shaped and balanced. Pruning of all trees including palm trees shall be accomplished by or in the presence of a certified member of the International Society of Arboriculture and in accordance with ANSI Z133.1. All pruning debris generated shall be disposed of in a proper manner.

3.3.4 Slope Erosion Control Maintenance

The Contractor shall provide slope erosion control maintenance to prevent undermining of all slopes in newly landscaped and natural growth areas. Maintenance tasks include immediate repairs to weak spots in sloped areas, and maintaining clean, clear culverts, and graded berms, and terraces to intercept and direct water flow to prevent development of large gullies and slope erosion and during periods of extended rainfall, irrigation systems shall be secured. Eroded areas shall be filled with amended topsoil and replanted with the same plant species. Erosion control netting blankets damaged due to slope erosion shall be reinstalled.

3.3.5 Removal of Dying or Dead Plants

Remove dead and dying plants and provide new plants immediately upon commencement of the specified planting season, and replace stakes, guys, mulch and eroded earth mound water basins. No additional plant establishment period will be required for replacement plants beyond the original warranty period. A tree shall be considered dying or dead when the main leader has died back, or a minimum of 20 percent of the crown has died. A shrub or ground cover shall be considered dying or dead when a minimum of 20 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine the cause for dying plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. The Contractor shall determine the cause for dying plant material and provide recommendations for replacement.

3.3.6 Tracking of Unhealthy Plants

Note plants not in healthy growing condition, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and as soon as seasonal conditions permit, remove and replace with plants of the same species and sizes as originally specified. Install replacement plantings in accordance with Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS.

3.3.7 Final Inspection

Final inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the establishment period. Final inspection will be based upon satisfactory health and growth of plants and on the following:

3.3.7.1 Total Plants on Site

Plants have been accepted and required number of replacements have been installed.

3.3.7.2 Mulching and Weeding

Planter beds and earth mound water basins are properly mulched and free of weeds.

3.3.7.3 Tree Supports

Stakes, guys and turnbuckles are in good condition.

3.3.7.4 Remedial Work

Remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer to ensure plant material survival and promote healthy growth have been completed.

3.3.8 Unsatisfactory Work

When work is found to not meet design intent and specifications, maintenance period will be extended at no additional cost to the Government until work has been completed, inspected and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Maintenance Inspection Report

Provide maintenance inspection report to assure that landscape maintenance is being performed in accordance with the specifications and in the best interest of plant growth and survivability. Site observations shall be documented at the start of the establishment period, then quarterly following the start, and at the end of establishment period. Results of site observation visits shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of each site observation visit.

3.4.2 Plant Quantities

The Contractor shall provide Contracting Officer with the number of plant quantities. In addition, provide total exterior area of hardscape and landscaping such as turf and total number of shrubs.

3.4.3 Tree Staking and Guying Removal

The Contractor shall provide a certified letter that all stakes and guys are removed from all project trees at the end of the establishment period.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 10

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. Publications should be the most current issue.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 81 (1992; R 2008) Standard Specification for
Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)

AASHTO T 102 (2009) Standard Method of Test for Spot
Test of Asphaltic Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2026 (1997; R 2010e1) Cutback Asphalt
(Slow-Curing Type)

ASTM D 2028 (2010) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)

ASTM D 977 (2005) Emulsified Asphalt

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Green Building
Rating System for New Construction
(LEED-NC)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data
Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work are subject to approval and must be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Calibrated equipment such as asphalt distributors, scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment, shall have been recalibrated by a calibration laboratory within 12 months prior to commencing work.

1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number that the load produced on the base surface does not exceed 650 psi of tire width and to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. Equip the distributor to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.3.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

The equipment for heating the bituminous material shall be steam, electric, or hot oil heaters. Steam heaters shall consist of steam coils and equipment for producing steam, so designed that the steam cannot get into the material. Fix an armored thermometer to the tank with a temperature range from 40 to 400 degrees F so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

1.3.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Use power brooms and power blowers suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Apply bituminous coat only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Apply bituminous coat only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with a minimum of handling.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Use Local/Regional Materials or products extracted, harvested, or

recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Tack and prime coat materials may be locally available.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIME COAT

Asphalt shall conform to AASHTO M 81 and specified in the following two subparagraphs.

2.1.1 Cutback Asphalt

Cutback asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2026, Grade SC-70.

2.1.2 Emulsified Asphalt

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, Type SS-1.

2.2 TACK COAT

Asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2028

2.2.1 Cutback Asphalt

Cutback asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2026, Grade SC-70.

2.2.2 Emulsified Asphalt

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, Type SS-1. Dilute the emulsified asphalt with equal parts of water. The base asphalt used to manufacture the emulsion shall show a negative spot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 102 using standard naphtha.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by means of a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Apply bituminous material for the tack coat in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Apply bituminous material for the prime coat in quantities of not less than 0.15 gallon nor more than 0.40 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Emulsions -----	
SS-1	70-160 degrees F

*These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, apply the bituminous prime or tack coat with the Bituminous Distributor at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. Properly treat all areas and spots missed by the distributor with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, maintain the surface by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, spread clean dry sand to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment are permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. Prevent all traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

The prime coat is required if it will be at least 7 days before the surfacing (Asphalt cement hot mix concrete) layer is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc.) compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. Protect the underlying from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Repair (recompact or replace) damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor options to use the prime coat, apply as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. Apply the bituminous material uniformly over the surface to be

treated at a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi and at the rate of not less than 0.20 gallon not more than 0.30 gallon per square yard. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application remove and destroy the building paper.

3.4.3 Tack Coat

Apply tack coat at the locations shown on the drawings. Apply the tack coat when the surface to be treated is dry. Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the bituminous material by means of the bituminous distributor, within the limits of temperature specified herein and at a rate of not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon of diluted emulsion per square yard. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor with the bituminous material. Following the application of bituminous material, allow the surface to cure without being disturbed for period of time necessary to permit setting of the tack coat. Apply the bituminous tack coat only as far in advance of the placing of the overlying layer as required for that day's operation. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Maintain the coated surface until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas. Allow the prime coat to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course. Furnish and spread enough sand to effectively blot up and cure excess bituminous material.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material shall be tested for compliance with the applicable specified requirements. A sample shall be obtained and tested by the Contractor for every 5 tons of bituminous material used. The sample shall be obtained by the Contractor as directed, under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample may be retained and tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor..

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 17

HOT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. Publications should be the most current issue.

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-02 (1997 6th Ed) Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(2004) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(2007) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(2007a) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(2006) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 188	(1995; R 2003) Standard Test Method for Density of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997; R 2003) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	(2005) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM D 1073	(2007) Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1188	(2007e1) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
ASTM D 140	(2001; R 2007) Sampling Bituminous

Materials

ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2041	(2003a) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	(2005) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 242	(2004) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(2010) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D 3381	(2005) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 4867/D 4867M	(2009) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 546	(2010) Sieve Analysis of Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 692	(2000; R 2004) Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 70	(2009e1) Specific Gravity and Density of Semi-Solid Bituminous Materials (Pycnometer Method)
ASTM D 854	(2010) Specific Gravity of Soil Solids by Water Pycnometer
ASTM D 979	(2001; R 2006e1) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Job-mix formula

Submit a job-mix formula, prepared specifically for this project within one year of submittal for roads, for approval by the Government prior to preparing and placing the bituminous mixture. Design mix shall be consistent in all respects to FDOT SSRBC SP12.5. Submit formulas with material samples. Job-mix

formula for each mixture shall be in effect until modified in writing by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Submittal shall include all tests indicated in MIX DESIGN section of this specification.

ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

MIX DESIGN

SD-06 Test Reports

Specific gravity test of asphalt

Coarse aggregate tests

Weight of slag test

Percent of crushed pieces in gravel

Fine aggregate tests

Specific gravity of mineral filler

Bituminous mixture tests

Aggregates tests

Bituminous mix tests

Pavement courses

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Safety Requirements

Provide adequate and safe stairways with handrails to the mixer platform, and safe and protected ladders or other means for accessibility to plant operations. Guard equipment and exposed steam or other high temperature lines or cover with a suitable type of insulation.

1.3.2 Required Data

Job-mix formula shall show the following:

- a. Source and proportions, percent by weight, of each ingredient of the mixture;
- b. Correct gradation, the percentages passing each size sieve listed in the specifications for the mixture to be used, for the aggregate and mineral filler from each separate source and from each different size to be used in the mixture and for the composite mixture;
- c. Amount of material passing the No. 200 sieve determined by dry sieving;
- d. Number of blows of hammer compaction per side of molded specimen;

- e. Temperature viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement;
- f. Stability, flow, percent voids in mineral aggregate, percent air voids, unit weight;
- g. Asphalt absorption by the aggregate;
- h. Effective asphalt content as percent by weight of total mix;
- i. Temperature of the mixture immediately upon completion of mixing;
- j. Asphalt performance grade viscosity grade penetration range.

1.3.3 Charts

Plot and submit, on a grain size chart, the specified aggregate gradation band, the job-mix gradation and the job-mix tolerance band.

1.3.4 Selection of Optimum Asphalt Content

Base selection on percent of total mix and the average of values at the following points on the curves for each mix:

- a. Stability: Peak
- b. Unit Weight: Peak
- c. Percent Air Voids: Median

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store with a minimum of handling. Store aggregates in such a manner as to prevent segregation, contamination, or intermixing of the different aggregate sizes.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Place bituminous mixture only during dry weather and on dry surfaces. Place courses only when the surface temperature of the underlying course is greater than 45 degrees F for course thicknesses greater than one inch and 55 degrees F for course thicknesses one inch or less.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Calibrated equipment, such as scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment, shall have been recalibrated by a calibration laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer within 12 months of commencing work.

1.6.1 Paving Equipment

1.6.1.1 Spreading Equipment

Self-propelled electronically controlled type, unless other equipment is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Equip spreading equipment of the self-propelled electronically controlled type with hoppers, tamping or vibrating devices, distributing screws, electronically adjustable screeds, and equalizing devices. Capable of spreading hot bituminous mixtures without tearing, shoving, or gouging and to produce a finished surface of specified grade and smoothness. Operate spreaders, when laying mixture, at

variable speeds between 5 and 45 feet per minute. Design spreader with a quick and efficient steering device; a forward and reverse traveling speed; and automatic devices to adjust to grade and confine the edges of the mixture to true lines. The use of a spreader that leaves indented areas or other objectionable irregularities in the fresh laid mix during operations is prohibited.

1.6.1.2 Rolling Equipment

Self-propelled pneumatic-tired rollers supplemented by three-wheel and tandem type steel wheel rollers. The number, type and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density without detrimentally affecting the compacted material. Rollers shall be suitable for rolling hot-mix bituminous pavements and capable of reversing without backlash. Pneumatic-tired rollers shall be capable of being operated both forward and backward without turning on the mat, and without loosening the surface being rolled. Equip rollers with suitable devices and apparatus to keep the rolling surfaces wet and prevent adherence of bituminous mixture. Vibratory rollers especially designed for bituminous concrete compaction may be used provided rollers do not impair stability of pavement structure and underlying layers. Repair depressions in pavement surfaces resulting from use of vibratory rollers. Rollers shall be self-propelled, single or dual vibrating drums, and steel drive wheels, as applicable; equipped with variable amplitude and separate controls for energy and propulsion.

1.6.1.3 Hand Tampers

Minimum weight of 25 pounds with a tamping face of not more than 50 square inches.

1.6.1.4 Mechanical Hand Tampers

Commercial type, operated by pneumatic pressure or by internal combustion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Grade and proportion aggregates and filler so that combined mineral aggregate conforms to specified grading.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 692, except as modified herein. At least 75 percent by weight of aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have two or more fractured faces. Percentage of wear, Los Angeles test, except for slag, shall not exceed 40 in accordance with ASTM C 131. Weight of slag shall not be less than 70 pounds per cubic foot. Soundness test is required in accordance with ASTM C 88; after 5 cycles, loss shall not be more than 12 percent when tested with sodium sulfate or 18 percent when tested with magnesium sulfate.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

ASTM D 1073, except as modified herein. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing stone, slag or gravel that meets requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. Where necessary to obtain the gradation of aggregate blend or workability, natural sand may be used. Quantity of natural sand to be added shall not exceed 15 percent of weight of coarse and fine aggregate and material passing the No. 200 sieve.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D 242.

2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table I, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table I. Aggregate Gradations

	Gradation 1	Gradation 2	Gradation 3
Sieve Size, inch	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	76-96	100	---
1/2	68-88	76-96	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	76-96
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D 3381 Table 2, Viscosity Grade AC-30. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting OfficerEngineer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting OfficerEngineer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140 and in the presence of the Contracting OfficerEngineer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting OfficerEngineer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-02 and the criteria shown in Table II. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture

treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost.

2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt viscosity grade.
- e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.
- f. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- g. Lab compaction temperature.
- h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.
- i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-02.
- k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
- l. Percent natural sand.
- m. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
- n. Fine aggregate angularity.
- o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).
- p. Tensile Strength Ratio.
- q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.
- r. List of all modifiers and amount.
- s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table II. Marshall Design Criteria

Test Property	75 Blow Mix	50 Blow Mix
Stability, pounds minimum	*2150	*1350
Flow, 0.01 inch	8-16	8-18
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (minimum)	See Table III	See Table III
TSR, minimum percent	75	75

* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.

Table III. Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)**

Aggregate (See Table 2)	Minimum VMA, percent
Gradation 1	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0

** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-02, based on ASTM D 2726 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.3.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new mix design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the JMF shall be limited to plus or minus 3 percent on the 1/2 inch, No. 4, and No. 8 sieves; plus or minus 1.0 percent on the No. 200 sieve; and plus or minus 0.40 percent binder content. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table I; this is acceptable.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Employ a commercial laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer to perform testing. The laboratory used to develop the JMF and the laboratory used to perform all sampling and testing shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

- a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.
- b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
- c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
- d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

2.4.1 Tests

Perform testing in accordance with the following:

- a. Specific Gravity Test of Asphalt: ASTM D 70
- b. Coarse Aggregate Tests:
 - (1) Bulk Specific Gravity: ASTM C 127
 - (2) Abrasion Loss: ASTM C 131
 - (3) Soundness Loss: ASTM C 88
- c. Weight of Slag Test: ASTM C 29/C 29M
- d. Percent of Crushed Pieces in Gravel: Count by observation and weight
- e. Fine Aggregate Tests:
 - (1) Bulk Specific Gravity: ASTM C 128
 - (2) Soundness Loss: ASTM C 88
- f. Specific Gravity of Mineral Filler: ASTM C 188 or ASTM D 854
- g. Bituminous Mixture Tests:
 - (1) Bulk Specific Gravity: ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726
 - (2) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity: ASTM D 2041
 - (3) Tensile Strength Ratio: ASTM D 4867/D 4867M

2.4.2 Specimens

ASTM D 1559 for the making and testing of bituminous specimens with the following exceptions:

- a. Compaction: Apply 75 blows of the hammer to each flat face of the specimens.
- b. Curves: Plot curves for the wearing course to show the effect on the test properties of at least four different percentages of asphalt on the unit weight, stability, flow, air voids, and voids in mineral aggregate; each point on the curves shall represent the average of at least four specimens.

- c. Cooling of Specimen: After compaction is completed, allow the specimen to cool in air to the same temperature approximately as that of the water, 77 degrees F, to be used in the specific gravity determination.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Preparation of Asphalt Binder Material

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 160 degrees C 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 174 degrees C 350 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

3.1.2 Preparation of Mineral Aggregates

Store different size aggregate in separate stockpiles so that different sizes will not mix. Stockpile different-sized aggregates in uniform layers by use of a clam shell or other approved method so as to prevent segregation. The use of bulldozers in stockpiling of aggregate or in feeding aggregate to the dryer is prohibited. Feed aggregates into the cold elevator by means of separate mechanical feeders so that aggregates are graded within requirements of the job-mix formulas and tolerances specified. Regulate rates of feed of the aggregates so that moisture content and temperature of aggregates are within tolerances specified herein. Dry and heat aggregates to the temperature necessary to achieve the mixture determined by the job mix formula within the job tolerance specified. Provide adequate dry storage for mineral filler.

3.1.3 Preparation of Bituminous Mixture

Accurately weigh aggregates and dry mineral filler and convey into the mixer in the proportionate amounts of each aggregate size required to meet the job-mix formula. In batch mixing, after aggregates and mineral filler have been introduced into the mixer and mixed for not less than 15 seconds, add asphalt by spraying or other approved methods and continue mixing for a period of not less than 20 seconds, or as long as required to obtain a homogeneous mixture. The time required to add or spray asphalt into the mixer will not be added to the total wet-mixing time provided the operation does not exceed 10 seconds and a homogeneous mixture is obtained. When a continuous mixer is employed, mixing time shall be more than 35 seconds to obtain a homogeneous mixture. Additional mixing time, when required, will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. When mixture is prepared in a twin-pugmill mixer, volume of the aggregates, mineral filler, and asphalt shall not extend above tips of mixer blades when blades are in a vertical position. Overheated and carbonized mixtures, or mixtures that foam or show indication of free moisture, will be rejected. When free moisture is detected in batch or continuous mix plant produced mixtures, waste the mix and withdraw the aggregates in the hot bins immediately and return to the respective stockpiles; for drum-dryer mixer plants, waste the mix, including that in surge or storage bins that is affected by free moisture.

3.1.4 Transportation of Bituminous Mixtures

Transport bituminous material from the mixing plant to the paving site in

trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds that have been coated with a minimum amount of concentrated solution of hydrated lime and water or other approved coating to prevent adhesion of the mixture to the truck. Petroleum products will not be permitted for coating truck. If air temperature is less than 60 degrees F or if haul time is greater than 30 minutes, cover each load with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect the mixture from the loss of heat. Make deliveries so that the spreading and rolling of all the mixture prepared for one day's run can be completed during daylight, unless adequate approved artificial lighting is provided. Deliver mixture to area to be paved so that the temperature at the time of dumping into the spreader is within the range specified herein. Reject loads that are below minimum temperature, that have crusts of cold unworkable material, or that have been wet excessively by rain. Hauling over freshly laid material is prohibited.

3.1.5 Surface Preparation of Underlying Course

Prior to the laying of the asphalt concrete, clean underlying course of foreign or objectionable matter with power blowers or power brooms, supplemented by hand brooms and other cleaning methods where necessary. During the placement of multiple lifts of bituminous concrete, each succeeding lift of bituminous concrete shall have its underlying lift cleaned and provided with a bituminous tack coat if the time period between the placement of each lift of bituminous concrete exceeds 14 days, or the underlying bituminous concrete has become dirty.

3.1.6 Spraying of Contact Surfaces

Spray contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement with a thin coat of bituminous materials to act as an anti-stripping agent. Paint contact surfaces of structures with a thin coat of emulsion or other approved bituminous material prior to placing the bituminous mixture. Tack coat the previously placed primed coats on base courses when surface has become excessively dirty and cannot be cleaned or when primed surface has cured to the extent that it has lost all bonding effect.

3.2 PLACEMENT

3.2.1 Machine Spreading

The range of temperatures of the mixtures at the time of spreading shall be between 250 degrees F and 300 degrees F. Bituminous concrete having temperatures less than minimum spreading temperature when dumped into the spreader will be rejected. Adjust spreader and regulate speed so that the surface of the course is smooth and continuous without tears and pulling, and of such depth that, when compacted, the surface conforms with the cross section, grade, and contour indicated. Unless otherwise directed, begin the placing along the centerline of areas to be paved on a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet, except where the edge lanes require strips less than 10 feet to complete the area. Construct longitudinal joints and edges to true line markings. Establish lines parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved, and place string lines coinciding with the established lines for the spreading machine to follow. Provide the number and location of the lines needed to accomplish proper grade control. When specified grade and smoothness requirements can be met for initial lane construction by use of an approved long ski-type device of not less than 30 feet in length and for subsequent lane construction by use of a short ski or shoe, in-place string lines for grade

control may be omitted. Place mixture as nearly continuous as possible and adjust the speed of placing as needed to permit proper rolling.

3.2.2 Shoveling, Raking, and Tamping After Machine-Spreading

Shovelers and rakers shall follow the spreading machine. Add or remove hot mixture and rake the mixture as required to obtain a course that when completed will conform to requirements specified herein. Broadcasting or fanning of mixture over areas being compacted is prohibited. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, suspend spreading operation until the cause is determined and corrected. Correct irregularities in alignment left by the spreader by trimming directly behind the machine. Immediately after trimming, compact edges of the course by tamping laterally with a metal lute or by other approved methods. Distortion of the course during tamping is prohibited.

3.2.3 Hand-Spreading in Lieu of Machine-Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, spread mixture by hand. The range of temperatures of the mixtures when dumped onto the area to be paved shall be between 250 and 300 degrees F. Mixtures having temperatures less than minimum spreading temperature when dumped onto the area to be paved will be rejected. Spread hot mixture with rakes in a uniformly loose layer of a thickness that, when compacted, will conform to the required grade, thickness, and smoothness. During hand spreading, place each shovelful of mixture by turning the shovel over in a manner that will prevent segregation. Do not place mixture by throwing or broadcasting from a shovel. Do not dump loads any faster than can be properly handled by the shovelers and rakers.

3.3 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Compact mixture by rolling. Begin rolling as soon as placement of mixture will bear rollers. Delays in rolling freshly spread mixture shall not be permitted. Start rolling longitudinally at the extreme sides of the lanes and proceed toward center of pavement, or toward high side of pavement with a one-way slope. Operate rollers so that each trip overlaps the previous adjacent strip by at least one foot. Alternate trips of the roller shall be of slightly different lengths. Conduct tests for conformity with the specified crown, grade and smoothness immediately after initial rolling. Before continuing rolling, correct variations by removing or adding materials as necessary. If required, subject course to diagonal rolling with the steel wheeled roller crossing the lines of the previous rolling while mixture is hot and in a compactible condition. Speed of the rollers shall be slow enough to avoid displacement of hot mixture. Correct displacement of mixture immediately by use of rakes and fresh mixture, or remove and replace mixture as directed. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has a density of at least 95 percent but not more than 100 percent of that attained in a laboratory specimen of the same mixture prepared in accordance with ASTM D 1559. During rolling, moisten wheels of the rollers enough to prevent adhesion of mixture to wheels, but excessive water is prohibited. Operation of rollers shall be by competent and experienced operators. Provide sufficient rollers for each spreading machine in operation on the job and to handle plant output. In places not accessible to the rollers, compact mixture thoroughly with hot hand tampers. Skin patching of an area after compaction is prohibited. Remove mixture that becomes mixed with foreign materials or is defective and replace with fresh mixture compacted to the density specified herein. Roller shall pass over unprotected edge of the course only when

laying of course is to be discontinued for such length of time as to permit mixture to become cold.

3.4 JOINTS

Joints shall present the same texture and smoothness as other portions of the course, except permissible density at the joint may be up to 2 percent less than the specified course density. Carefully make joints between old and new pavement or within new pavements in a manner to ensure a thorough and continuous bond between old and new sections of the course. Vertical contact surfaces of previously constructed sections that are coated with dust, sand, or other objectionable material shall be painted with a thin uniform coat of emulsion or other approved bituminous material just before placing fresh mixture.

3.4.1 Transverse

Roller shall pass over unprotected end of freshly laid mixture only when laying of course is to be discontinued. Except when an approved bulkhead is used, cut back the edge of previously laid course to expose an even, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. When required, rake fresh mixture against joints, thoroughly tamp with hot tampers, smooth with hot smoothers, and roll. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 2 feet.

3.4.2 Longitudinal Joints

Space 6 inches apart. Do not allow joints to coincide with joints of existing pavement or previously placed courses. Spreader screed shall overlap previously placed lanes 2 to 3 inches and be of such height to permit compaction to produce a smooth dense joint. With a lute, push back mixture placed on the surface of previous lanes to the joint edge. Do not scatter mix. Remove and waste excess material. When edges of longitudinal joints are irregular, honeycombed, or poorly compacted, cut back unsatisfactory sections of joint and expose an even vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. When required, rake fresh mixture against joint, thoroughly tamp with hot tampers, smooth with hot smoothers, and roll while hot.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Sampling

3.5.1.1 Pavement and Mixture

Take plant samples for the determination of mix properties and field samples for thickness and density of the completed pavements. Furnish tools, labor and material for samples, and satisfactory replacement of pavement. Take samples and tests at not less than frequency specified hereinafter and at the beginning of plant operations; for each day's work as a minimum; each change in the mix or equipment; and as often as directed. Accomplish sampling in accordance with ASTM D 979.

3.5.2 Testing

3.5.2.1 Aggregates Tests

- a. Gradation: ASTM C 136.

- b. Mineral Filler Content: ASTM D 546.

3.5.2.2 Bituminous Mix Tests

Test one sample for each 500 tons, or fraction thereof, of the uncompacted mix for extraction in accordance with ASTM D 2172; perform a sieve analysis on each extraction sample in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117. Test one sample for each 500 tons or fraction thereof for stability and flow in accordance with ASTM D 1559. Test one sample for each material blend for Tensile Strength Ratio in accordance with ASTM D 4867/D 4867M.

3.5.2.3 Pavement Courses

Perform the following tests:

- a. Density: For each 1000 tons of bituminous mixture placed, determine the representative laboratory density by averaging the density of four laboratory specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM D 1559. Samples for laboratory specimens shall be taken from trucks delivering mixture to the site; record in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer the project areas represented by the laboratory densities. From each representative area recorded, determine field density of pavement by averaging densities of 4 inch diameter cores obtained from wearing course; take one core for each 2000 square yards or fraction thereof of course placed. Determine density of laboratory prepared specimens and cored samples in accordance with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726, as applicable. Separate pavement layers by sawing or other approved means. Maximum allowable deficiency at any point, excluding joints, shall not be more than 2 percent less than the specified density for any course. The average density of each course, excluding joints, shall be not less than the specified density. Joint densities shall not be more than 2 percent less than specified course densities and are not included when calculating average course densities. When the deficiency exceeds the specified tolerances, correct each such representative area or areas by removing the deficient pavement and replacing with new pavement.
- b. Thickness: Determine thickness of wearing courses from samples taken for the field density test. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point shall not be more than 1/4 inch less than the thickness for the indicated course. Average thickness of course or of combined courses shall be not less than the indicated thickness. Where a deficiency exceeds the specified tolerances, correct each such representative area or areas by removing the deficient pavement and replacing with new pavement.
- c. Smoothness: Straightedge test the compacted surface of wearing course as work progresses. Apply straightedge parallel with and at right angles to the centerline after final rolling. Variations in the wearing course shall not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Correct each portion of the pavement showing irregularities greater than that specified.
- d. Finished Grades: Finish grades of each course placed shall not vary from the finish elevations, profiles, and cross sections indicated by more than 1/2 inch. Finished surface of the final wearing course will be tested by running lines of levels at

intervals of 25 feet longitudinally and transversely to determine elevations of completed pavement. The Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing of paved areas that fail to meet the final grades indicated within the specified tolerances. Correct deficient paved areas by removing existing work and replacing with new materials that meet the specifications. Skin patching for correcting low areas is prohibited.

- e. Finish Surface Texture of Wearing Course: Visually check final surface texture for uniformity and reasonable compactness and tightness. Final wearing course with a surface texture having undesirable irregularities such as segregation, cavities, pulls or tears, checking, excessive exposure of coarse aggregates, sand streaks, indentations, ripples, or lack of uniformity shall be removed and replaced with new materials.

3.6 PROTECTION

Do not permit vehicular traffic, including heavy equipment, on pavement until surface temperature has cooled to at least 120 degrees F. Measure surface temperature by approved surface thermometers or other satisfactory methods.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 16 13

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. Publications should be the most current issue.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (2005; R 2009) Standard Specification for
Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and
Cotton Mats

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185/A 185M (2007) Standard Specification for Steel
Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for
Concrete

ASTM A 615/A 615M (2009b) Standard Specification for
Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 143/C 143M (2010) Standard Test Method for Slump of
Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (2007) Standard Specification for Sheet
Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (2008) Standard Practice for Sampling
Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173/C 173M (2010a) Standard Test Method for Air
Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 (2009b) Standard Test Method for Air
Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 (2007) Standard Specification for Liquid
Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
Concrete

ASTM C 31/C 31M (2009) Standard Practice for Making and
Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 920 (2010) Standard Specification for
Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1751 (2004; R 2008) Standard Specification for

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for
Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752

(2004a; R 2008) Standard Specification for
Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled
PVC Expansion

ASTM D 5893

(2010) Cold Applied, Single Component,
Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant
for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Provide plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work subject to approval and maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.2.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Make provisions to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period.

1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Provide concrete conforming to the applicable requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 3 to 6 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185/A 185M.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920 or ASTM D 5893.

2.6 FORM WORK

Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch

benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Set forms for sidewalks with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours

nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Place concrete in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces

shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated. Expansion joints are not required between sidewalks and curb that abut the sidewalk longitudinally.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D 1752 or building paper. Joint filler shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with cold-applied

joint sealant. Joint sealant shall be gray or stone in color. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length.

- a. Contraction joints (except for slip forming) shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not less than 30 feet nor greater than 120 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect

unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet/gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct

application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

Provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C 173/C 173M or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content

corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 17 23.00 20

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4505	(2005) Preformed Retroreflective Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life
ASTM D 792	(2008) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM E 28	(1999; R 2009) Softening Point of Resins Derived from Naval Stores by Ring and Ball Apparatus

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

ICRI 03732	(1997) Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays
------------	--

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-2886	(Rev A) Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based
FS TT-B-1325	(Rev C) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)
FS TT-P-1952	(Rev D) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Markings, Waterborne

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Reflective media for airfields

Reflective media for roads and streets

Paints for airfields

Paints for roads and streets

Thermoplastic compound

Equipment

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

Qualifications

Documentation on personnel qualifications, as specified.

SD-06 Test Reports

Reflective media for airfields

Reflective media for roads and streets

Paints for airfields

Paints for roads and streets

Thermoplastic compound

Certified reports from sampling and testing made in accordance with paragraph entitled "Sampling and Testing" prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Reflective media for airfields

Reflective media for roads and streets

Paints for airfields

Paints for roads and streets

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

Thermoplastic compound

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Paints for airfields

Paints for roads and streets

Thermoplastic compound

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver paints, paint materials and thermoplastic compound materials in original sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's directions, and name of manufacturer. Provide storage facilities at the job site for maintaining materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Apply paint to clean, dry surfaces, and unless otherwise approved, only when the air and pavement surface temperature is at least 5 degrees above the dew point and the air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F for oil-based materials; above 50 degrees F and less than 110 degrees F for water-based materials. Maintain paint temperature within these same limits.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Submit construction equipment list for approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

1.5.2 Paint Application Equipment

1.5.2.1 Hand-Operated, Push-Type Machines

Provide hand-operated push-type applicator machine of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces. Paint applicator machine shall be acceptable for marking small street and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Applicator for water-based markings shall be equipped with non-stick coated hoses; metal parts in contact with the paint material shall be constructed of grade 302, 304, 316, or equal stainless steel.

1.5.2.2 Self-Propelled or Mobile-Drawn Pneumatic Spraying Machines

Provide self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. Provide machine having a speed during application capable of applying the stripe widths indicated at the paint coverage rate specified herein and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. The equipment for applying the paint for airfield pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with an arrangement of atomizing nozzles capable of applying a width of line at any one time in multiples of 4 inches, from 4 inches to 3 feet at a speed of at least 5 miles per hour. Provide paint applicator with paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gages to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Equip tanks with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. Equip spray mechanism with quick-action

valves conveniently located, and include necessary pressure regulators and gages in full view and reach of the operator. Install paint strainers in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used. Applicator for water-based markings shall be equipped with non-stick coated hoses; metal parts in contact with the paint material shall be constructed of grade 302, 304, 316, or equal stainless steel.

1.5.3 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

1.5.3.1 Thermoplastic Material

Thermoplastic material shall be applied to the primed pavement surface by spray techniques or by the extrusion method, wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by, or are part of, suitable equipment for heating and controlling the flow of material. By either method, the markings shall be applied with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe.

1.5.3.2 Application Equipment

a. Application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of the material. Conveying parts of the equipment between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun shall prevent accumulation and clogging. All parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material shall be easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns shall maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.

b. The application equipment shall be constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. The applicator shall provide a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and shall provide a method of applying "skiplines". The equipment shall be capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.

c. The applicator shall be equipped with a drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser shall be automatically operated and shall begin flow prior to the flow of composition to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

1.5.3.3 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. The equipment used for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings shall be of two general types: mobile applicator and portable applicator.

1.5.3.4 Mobile Application Equipment

The mobile applicator shall be defined as a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine that is capable of hot applying thermoplastic by

either the extrusion or spray method. The unit shall be equipped to apply the thermoplastic marking material at temperatures exceeding 375 degrees F, at widths varying from 3 to 12 inches and in thicknesses varying from 0.040 to 0.200 inch and shall have an automatic drop-on bead system. The mobile unit shall be capable of operating continuously and of installing a minimum of 20,000 lineal feet of longitudinal markings in an 8-hour day.

The mobile unit shall be equipped with a melting kettle which holds a minimum of 6000 pounds of molten thermoplastic material. The kettle shall be capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures of 375 to 425 degrees F. A thermostatically controlled heat transfer liquid shall be used. Heating of the composition by direct flame shall not be allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges shall be visible at both ends of the kettle.

The mobile unit shall be equipped with an electronic programmable line pattern control system. The control system shall be capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all of the extrusion shoes, or the spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths. In addition, the mobile unit shall be equipped with an automatic counting mechanism capable of recording the number of lineal feet of thermoplastic markings applied to the pavement surface with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

1.5.3.5 Portable Application Equipment

The portable applicator shall be defined as hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stopbars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines. The portable applicator shall be capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. The portable applicator shall be loaded with hot thermoplastic composition from the melting kettles on the mobile applicator. The portable applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, so as to be capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F, of extruding a line of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thickness of not less than 0.120 inch nor more than 0.190 inch and of generally uniform cross section.

1.5.4 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.5.5 Preformed Tape Application Equipment

Mechanical application equipment shall be used for the placement of preformed marking tape. Mechanical application equipment shall be defined as a mobile pavement marking machine specifically designed for use in applying precoated, pressure-sensitive pavement marking tape of varying widths, up to 12 inches. The applicator shall be equipped with rollers, or other suitable compactive device, to provide initial adhesion of the preformed, pressure-sensitive marking tape with the pavement surface. Additional hand-operated rollers shall be used as required to properly seat

the thermoplastic tape.

1.5.6 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.5.6.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.5.6.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.5.7 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.5.7.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

1.5.7.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradable residue.

1.5.8 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.6.1 Airfield

The performance of work in the controlled zones of airfields shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and with the Flight Operations Officer. Verbal communications shall be maintained with the control tower before and during work in the controlled zones of the airfield. The control tower shall be advised when the work is completed. A radio for

this purpose will be provided by the Government. The Contractor shall assume responsibility for the radio and shall reimburse the Government for repair or replacement of the radio if it is lost, damaged, or destroyed.

1.6.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall submit documentation certifying that pertinent personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide materials conforming to the requirements specified herein.

2.1.1 Paints for Airfields

FS A-A-2886 or FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated.

2.1.2 Paints for Roads and Streets

FS A-A-2886 or FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated.

2.1.3 Reflective Media for Airfields

FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A.

2.1.4 Reflective Media for Roads and Streets

FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A.

2.1.5 Thermoplastic Compound

The thermoplastic reflectorized pavement marking compound shall be extruded or sprayed in a molten state onto a primed pavement surface. Following a surface application of glass beads and upon cooling to normal pavement temperatures, the marking shall be an adherent reflectorized strip of the specified thickness and width that is capable of resisting deformation by traffic.

2.1.5.1 Composition Requirements

The binder component shall be formulated as a hydrocarbon resin. The

pigment, beads and filler shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder resin. The thermoplastic composition shall be free from all skins, dirt, and foreign objects and shall comply with the following requirements:

<u>Component</u>	<u>Percent by Weight</u>	
	<u>White</u>	<u>Yellow</u>
Binder	17 min	17 min
Titanium dioxide	10 min	-
Glass beads	20 min	20 min
Calcium carbonate and inert fillers	49 min	*
Yellow pigments	-	*

*Amount and type of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing the other composition requirements of this specification are met.

2.1.5.2 Physical Properties

- a. Drying time: When installed at 70 degrees F and in thicknesses between 0.120 and 0.190 inch, the composition shall be completely solid and shall show no damaging effect from traffic after curing 15 minutes.
- b. Softening point: The composition shall have a softening point of not less than 194 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM E 28.
- c. Specific gravity: The specific gravity of the composition shall be between 1.9 and 2.2 as determined in accordance with ASTM D 792.

2.1.5.3 Primer

- a. Asphalt concrete primer: The primer for asphalt concrete pavements shall be a thermosetting adhesive with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved or dispersed in a volatile organic solvent. The solids content shall not be less than 10 percent by weight at 70 degrees F and 60 percent relative humidity. A wet film thickness of 0.005 inch, plus or minus 0.001 inch, shall dry to a tack-free condition in less than 5 minutes.
- b. Portland cement concrete primer: The primer for portland cement concrete pavements shall be an epoxy resin primer. The primer shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic composition.

2.1.6 PREFORMED TAPE

The preformed tape shall be an adherent reflectorized strip in accordance with ASTM D 4505 Type I or IV, Class optional.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before application of marking materials. Thoroughly clean surfaces to be marked before application of the paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other

granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods as required. Remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, residual curing compounds, and other coatings adhering to the pavement by water blasting. For Portland Cement Concrete pavement, grinding, light shot blasting, and light scarification, to a resulting profile equal to ICRI 03732 CSP 2, CSP 3, and CSP 4, respectively, can be used in addition to water blasting, to either remove existing coatings or for surface preparation on most pavements: shot blasting shall not be used on airfield pavements due to the potential of Foreign Object Damage (FOD) to aircraft. Scrub affected areas, where oil or grease is present on old pavements to be marked, with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser and rinse thoroughly after each application. After cleaning oil-soaked areas, seal with shellac or primer recommended by the manufacturer to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Do not commence painting in any area until pavement surfaces are dry and clean.

3.1.1 Early Painting of Rigid Pavements

Pretreat rigid pavements that require early painting with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride. Apply the solution to the areas to be marked.

3.1.2 Early Painting of Asphalt Pavements

For asphalt pavement systems requiring painting application at less than 30 days, apply the paint and beads at half the normal application rate, followed by a second application at the normal rate after 30 days.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Testing for Moisture

Apply pavement markings to dry pavement only. The Contractor shall test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning work after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning, or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the CO or authorized representative. Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as follows: Cover the pavement with a 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) section of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap.

3.2.2 Rate of Application

3.2.2.1 Reflective Markings

Apply paint evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Apply glass spheres uniformly to the wet paint on airfield pavement at a rate of (10), on road and street pavement at a rate of (6) plus or minus (0.5) pounds of glass spheres per gallon. Collect and record readings for white and yellow retroreflective markings at the rate of one reading per 1000 linear feet. The minimum acceptable average for white markings is 200 millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m²/lx) (measured with Mirolux 12 Retroreflectometer or similar instrument as agreed). The minimum acceptable average for yellow markings

is 175 millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m²/lx). Readings shall be computed by averaging a minimum of 10 readings taken within the area at random locations. Areas not meeting the retroreflective requirements stated above shall be re-marked.

3.2.2.2 Nonreflective Markings

Apply paint evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

3.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Compound

After surface preparation has been completed, prime the asphalt or concrete pavement surface with spray equipment. Allow primer materials to "set-up" prior to applying the thermoplastic composition. Allow the asphalt concrete primer to dry to a tack-free condition, usually occurring in less than 10 minutes. Allow the Portland Cement concrete primer to dry in accordance with the thermoplastic manufacturer recommendations. To shorten the curing time of the epoxy resins, an infrared heating device may be used on the concrete primer. Apply portland cement concrete primer to all concrete pavements (including concrete bridge decks) at a wet film thickness of between 0.04 to 0.05 inch 320 to 400 square feet per gallon. After the primer has "set-up", apply the thermoplastic at temperatures no lower than 375 degrees F nor higher than 425 degrees F at the point of deposition. Immediately after installation of the marking, apply drop-on reflective glass spheres mechanically at the rate of one pound per 20 square feet such that the spheres are held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material. Apply all extruded thermoplastic markings at the specified width and at a thickness of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch. Apply all sprayed thermoplastic markings at the specified width and the thickness designated in the contract plans. If the plans do not specify a thickness, apply centerline markings at a wet thickness of 0.090 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch, and edgeline markings at a wet thickness of 0.060 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch.

3.2.3 Painting

Apply paint pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified herein. Provide guidelines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Take special precautions in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Manually paint numbers, letters, and symbols. Sharply outline all edges of markings. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. Discontinue painting operations if there is a deficiency in drying of the markings until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.4 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow the application of paint. Accomplish drop-on application of the glass spheres to ensure even distribution at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, discontinue operations until deficiency is corrected.

3.2.5 Thermoplastic Compound

Place thermoplastic pavement markings upon dry pavement. At the time of installation the pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 40

degrees F and rising. Thermoplastics, as placed, shall be free from dirt or tint. Apply all centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings with a mobile applicator. Place all special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns with a portable applicator, using the extrusion method.

3.3 FIELD TESTING, INSPECTION, AND DEMONSTRATIONS

3.3.1 Sampling and Testing

3.3.2 Inspection

Examine material at the job site to determine that it is the material referenced in the report of test results or certificate of compliance. A certificate of compliance shall be accompanied by test results substantiating conformance to the specified requirements.

3.3.3 Surface Preparations and Application Procedures

Surface preparations and application procedures will be examined by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements specified. Approve each separate operation prior to initiation of subsequent operations.

3.4 TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION

Place warning signs near the beginning of the work site and well ahead of the work site for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small markers along newly painted lines to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces. Mark painting equipment with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

3.5.1 Reflective Media and Coating Application Verification

Use a wet film thickness guage to masure the application of wet paint.

--End of Section--

SECTION 32 31 13

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 116	(2005) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 702	(1989; R 2006) Standard Specification for Steel Fence Posts and Assemblies, Hot Wrought
ASTM A 780	(2001; R 2006) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 90/A 90M	(2009) Standard Test Method for Weight of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F 1043	(2011) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 567	(2011) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F 626	(2008) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F 883	(2009) Padlocks

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS RR-F-191	(Rev K) Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (and Gates, Chain-Link Fence Fabric, and Accessories)
-------------	--

FS RR-F-191/1	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric)
FS RR-F-191/2	(Rev E) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Gates)
FS RR-F-191/3	(Rev E; Am 1) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Posts, Top Rails and Braces)
FS RR-F-191/4	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Accessories)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit Erection/Installation Drawings for the following items in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Assembly and Installations Instructions," of this section.

Fence Assembly
Location of Gate, Corner, End, and Pull Posts
Gate Assembly
Gate Hardware and Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Fence Assembly
Gate Assembly
Gate Hardware and Accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Certificates of compliance in accordance with the applicable reference standards and descriptions of this section for the following items:

Zinc Coating
PVC coating
Fabric
Stretcher Bars
Gate Hardware and Accessories
Concrete

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit Manufacturer's instructions for the following items:

Fence Assembly
Gate Assembly
Hardware Assembly

Accessories

1.3 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Contractor must provide manufacturer's instructions that detail proper assembly and materials in the design for fence, gate, hardware and accessories.

Submit Erection/Installation drawings along with manufacturer's catalog data for Complete fence assembly, gate assembly, hardware assembly and accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Required Report Data

Submit reports of listing of chain-link fencing and accessories regarding weight in ounces for zinc coating, thickness of PVC coating.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Provide fencing materials that conform to the requirements of ASTM A 116, ASTM A 702, ASTM F 626, and as specified.

2.2 ZINC COATING

Ferrous-metal components and accessories, except as otherwise specified, must be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

Provide zinc coating of weight not less than 1.94 ounces per square foot, as determined from the average result of two specimens, when tested in accordance with ASTM A 90/A 90M.

Provide zinc coating that conforms to the requirements of the following:

Pipe: FS RR-F-191/3 Class 1 Grade A in accordance with ASTM F 1083.

Hardware and accessories: ASTM A 153/A 153M, Table 1

Surface (ASTM F 1043):

External: Type B-B surface zinc with organic coating, 0.97 ounce per square foot minimum thickness of acrylated polymer.

Internal: Surface zinc coating of 0.97 ounce per square foot minimum.

Provide galvanizing repair material that is cold-applied zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM A 780.

2.3 FABRIC

FS RR-F-191 and detailed specifications as referenced and other

requirements as specified.

FS RR-F-191/1; Type I, zinc-coated steel, 9 gage polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated over zinc 9-gage core wire size. Mesh size, 2 inches. Provide selvage twisted and barbed at both selvages. Height of fabric, as indicated. Fabric must consist of No. 9-gage wires woven into a 2-inch diamond mesh, with dimensions of fabric and wire conforming to ASTM A 116, ASTM A 702 and ASTM F 626, with 1.29 ounces per square foot zinc galvanizing.

Fence heights to 12 feet must have one-piece fabric widths.

2.4 TOP AND BOTTOM SELVAGES

Fabric with 2 inch mesh and up to 60 inches high must be knuckled on both top and bottom selvages, over if 60 inches high, it must be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.5 POSTS, TOP RAILS AND BRACES

FS RR-F-191/3 line posts; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A. End, corner, and pull posts; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A. Braces and rails; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A. Provide PVC color coating, minimum thickness, 0.10 inch.

2.6 LINE POSTS

Minimum acceptable line posts must be as follows:

Up to 6-feet high:

Grade A: 1.900 inch O.D. pipe weighing 2.72 pounds per linear foot.

Over 6-feet high:

2.0 inch O.D. pipe weighing 3.65 pounds per linear foot.

2.7 END, CORNER, AND PULL POSTS

Provide minimally acceptable end, corner, and pull posts as follows:

Up to 6 feet high:

Grade A: 2.375 inch O.D. pipe weighing 3.65 pounds per linear foot.

Over 6 feet high:

Grade A: 2.875 inch O.D. pipe weighing 5.79 pounds per linear foot.

2.8 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves for setting into concrete construction of the same material as post sections. Size must be 1-inch greater than the diameter or dimension of the post. Weld flat plates to each sleeve base to provide anchorage and prevent intrusion of concrete.

2.9 TOP RAIL

Rails must be a minimum of 1.660 inches O.D. pipe Grade A weighing 2.27 pounds per linear foot. Provide expansion couplings 6-inches long at each

joint in top rails.

2.10 POST-BRACE ASSEMBLY

Bracing must consist of 1.660 inches O.D. pipe Grade A weighing 2.27 pounds per linear foot and 3/8 inch adjustable truss rods and turnbuckles.

2.11 TENSION WIRE

Wire must be galvanized, No. 7-gage, coiled spring wire, provided at the bottom of the fabric only. Provide Zinc Coating that weighs not less than 1.6 ounces per square foot.

2.12 STRETCHER BARS

Provide bars that have one-piece lengths equal to the full height of the fabric with a minimum cross section of 3/16 by 3/4 inch, in accordance with ASTM A 116, ASTM A 702 and ASTM F 626.

2.13 POST TOPS

Provide tops that are steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron designed as a weathertight closure cap. Provide one cap for each post, unless equal protection is provided by a combination post-cap and barbed-wire supporting arm. Caps must have an opening to permit through passage of the top rail.

2.14 STRETCHER BAR BANDS

Provide bar bands for securing stretcher bars to posts that are steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron spaced not over 15 inches on center. Bands may also be used in conjunction with special fittings for securing rails to posts. Provide bands with projecting edges chamfered or eased.

2.15 GATE POSTS

Provide a gate post for supporting each gate leaf as follows:

Up to 6-feet wide:

2.875 inch O.D. pipe Grade A weighing 5.79 pounds per linear foot.

Over 6 feet wide and up to 13 feet wide:

2.875 inch O.D. pipe Grade A weighing 5.79 pounds per linear foot.

Over 13-feet and up to 18-feet wide:

Provide 6.625 inch O.D. pipe weighing 18.97 pounds per linear foot.

Over 18-feet wide:

Provide 8.625 inch O.D. pipe weighing 24.70 pounds per linear foot.

2.16 GATES

FS RR-F-191/2; Type I, single swing II, double swing single cantilever sliding. Shape and size of gate frame, as indicated. Framing and bracing members, round of steel alloy. Steel member finish, PVC-coated over zinc-coated steel. Gate frames and braces of minimum sizes listed in

FS RR-F-191/3 for each Class and Grade except that steel pipe frames must be 1.90 inches od, 0.120 inches minimum wall thickness. Gate fabric, as specified for fencing fabric. Coating for steel latches, stops, hinges, keepers, and accessories, PVC, minimum thickness of 0.010 inch. Gate latches, plunger bar type. Gate leaves more than 8 feet wide must have intermediate members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide must have truss rods or intermediate braces. Attach gate fabric to gate frame in accordance with manufacturer's standards, except that welding is not permitted. Arrange padlocking latches to be accessible from both sides of gate, regardless of latching arrangement.

For gate leaves over 6 feet high or 6 feet wide, perimeter gate frames must be 1.90 inch O.D. pipe Grade A weighing 2.72 pounds per linear foot.

Provide gate frame assembly that is welded or assembled with special malleable or pressed-steel fittings and rivets to provide rigid connections. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges; stretcher bars may also be used at top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher bars and fabric to gate frames on all sides at intervals not exceeding 15 inches. Attach hardware with rivets or by other means which provides equal security against breakage or removal.

Diagonal cross-bracing, consisting of 3/8-inch diameter adjustable-length truss rods on welded gate frames, must be provided where necessary to obtain frame rigidity without sag or twist. Provide nonwelded gate frames with diagonal bracing.

2.17 GATE HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

Provide gate hardware and accessories that conforms to ASTM A 116, ASTM A 702, and ASTM F 626:

Provide malleable iron hinges to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180-degree opening.

Provide latch that permits operation from either side of the gate, with a padlock eye provided as an integral part of the latch.

Provide stops and holders of malleable iron for vehicular gates. Provide stops that automatically engage the gate and hold it in the open position until manually released.

Provide double gates with a cane bolt and ground-set keeper, with latch or locking device and padlock eye designed as an integral part.

Provide manufacturer's standard heavy-duty track ball bearing hanger sheaves, overhead framing and supports, guides, stays, bracing, and accessories as required for easy operation of manual sliding gates.

2.18 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

Provide miscellaneous hot-dip galvanized hardware as required.

2.19 WIRE TIES

Wires for tying fabric to line posts must be 16-gage galvanized steel wire spaced 12 inches on center. For tying fabric to rails and braces, wire ties must be spaced 24 inches on center. For tying fabric to tension wire,

0.105-inch hog rings must be spaced 24 inches on center.

Manufacturer's standard procedure will be accepted if of equal strength and durability.

FS RR-F-191/4. Provide wire ties constructed of the same material as the fencing fabric. Provide accessories with polyvinyl (PVC) coatings similar to that specified for chain-link fabric or framework.

2.20 CONCRETE

Provide concrete conforming to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Concrete mix must obtain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

2.21 GROUT

Provide grout of proportions one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and a minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

2.22 PADLOCKS

Provide padlocks conforming to ASTM F 883, with chain.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Completed installation must conform to ASTM F 567.

3.1 GENERAL

Final grading and established elevations must be complete prior to commencing fence installation.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Excavations for post footings must be drilled holes in virgin or compacted soil, of minimum sizes as indicated.

Space footings for line posts 10 feet on center maximum and at closer intervals when indicated.

Bottoms of the holes must be approximately 3-inches below the bottoms of the posts. Set bottom of each post not less than 36-inches below finished grade when in firm, undisturbed soil. Set posts deeper, as required, in soft and problem soils and for heavy, lateral loads.

Soil from excavations must be spread uniformly adjacent to the fence line or on areas of Government property, as directed.

3.3 SETTING POSTS

Remove loose and foreign materials from holes and the soil moistened prior to placing concrete.

Provide tops of footings that are trowel finished and sloped or domed to shed water away from posts. Set hold-open devices, sleeves, and other accessories in concrete.

Keep exposed concrete moist for at least 7 calendar days after placement or cured with a membrane curing material, as approved.

Posts set into sleeved holes in concrete must be grouted in with an approved grouting material.

Posts set in concrete construction must be set vertically, with tops aligned and held in position until concrete has set.

3.3.1 Earth and Bedrock

3.3.2 Concrete Slabs and Walls

Set posts into zinc-coated sleeves, set in concrete slab or wall, to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Fill sleeve joint with lead, nonshrink grout, or other approved material. Set posts for support of removable fence sections into sleeves that provide a tight sliding joint and hold posts aligned and plumb without use of lead or setting material.

3.3.3 Bracing

Brace gate, corner, end, and pull posts to nearest post with a horizontal brace used as a compression member, placed at least 12 inches below top of fence, and a diagonal truss rod and truss tightener used as a tension member.

3.4 CONCRETE STRENGTH

Provide Concrete that has attained at least 75 percent of its minimum 28-day compressive strength, but in no case sooner than 7 calendar days after placement, before rails, tension wire, or fabric are installed. Fabric and wires must not be stretched or gates hung until the concrete has attained its full design strength.

Samples and test concrete must be taken to determine strength as specified.

3.5 TOP RAILS

Provide top rails that run continuously through post caps or extension arms, bending to radius for curved runs. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by the fencing manufacturer.

3.6 BRACE ASSEMBLY

Contractor must provide bracing assemblies at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with the horizontal brace located at midheight of the fabric.

Install brace assemblies so posts are plumb when the diagonal rod is under proper tension.

Provide two complete brace assemblies at corner and pull posts where required for stiffness and as indicated.

3.7 TENSION WIRE INSTALLATION

Install tension wire by weaving them through the fabric and tying them to each post with not less than 7-gage galvanized wire or by securing the wire to the fabric with 10-gage ties or clips spaced 24 inches on center.

3.8 FABRIC INSTALLATION

Provide Fabric in single lengths between stretch bars with bottom barbs placed approximately 1-1/2-inches above the ground line. Pull fabric taut and tied to posts, rails, and tension wire with wire ties and bands.

Install fabric on the security side of fence, unless otherwise directed.

Fabric must remain under tension after the pulling force is released.

3.9 STRETCHER BAR INSTALLATION

Thread stretcher bars through or clamped to fabric 4 inches on center and secured to posts with metal bands spaced 15 inches on center.

3.10 GATE INSTALLATION

Install gates plumb, level, and secure, with full opening without interference. Install ground set items in concrete for anchorage as recommended by the fence manufacturer. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricated where necessary.

3.11 TIE WIRES

Provide tie wires that are U-shaped to the pipe diameters to which attached. Twist ends of tie wires not less than two full turns and bent so as not to present a hazard.

3.12 FASTENERS

Install nuts for tension bands and hardware on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts to prevent removal of nuts.

3.13 ZINC-COATING REPAIR

Clean and repair galvanized surfaces damaged by welding or abrasion, and cut ends of fabric, or other cut sections with specified galvanizing repair material applied in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.14 TOLERANCES

Provide posts that are straight and plumb within a vertical tolerance of 1/4 inch after the fabric has been stretched. Provide fencing and gates that are true to line with no more than 1/2 inch deviation from the established centerline between line posts. Repair defects as directed.

3.15 SITE PREPARATION

3.15.1 Clearing and Grading

Clear fence line of trees, brush, and other obstacles to install fencing. Establish a graded, compacted fence line prior to fencing installation.

3.16 FENCE INSTALLATION

Install fence on prepared surfaces to line and grade indicated. Install fence in accordance with fence manufacturer's written installation instructions except as modified herein.

3.16.1 Post Spacing

Provide line posts spaced equidistantly apart, not exceeding 10 feet on center. Provide gate posts spaced as necessary for size of gate openings. Do not exceed 500 feet on straight runs between braced posts. Provide corner or pull posts, with bracing in both directions, for changes in direction of 15 degrees or more, or for abrupt changes in grade. Provide drawings showing location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts.

3.16.2 Bottom Tension Wire

Install bottom tension wires before installing chain-link fabric, and pull wires taut. Place top and bottom tension wires within 8 inches of respective fabric line.

3.17 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

3.17.1 Post Caps

Design post caps to accommodate top rail. Install post caps as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.17.2 Padlocks

Provide padlocks for gate openings and provide chains that are securely attached to gate or gate posts. Provide padlocks keyed alike, and provide two keys for each padlock.

3.18 GROUNDING

Ground fencing as indicated on drawings and specified.

Fences crossed by overhead powerlines in excess of 600 volts must be grounded. Electrical equipment attached to the fence must be grounded. Ground fences on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations must not exceed 650 feet. Bond each gate panel with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Ground fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Ground conductor must consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes must be 3/4 inch by 10 foot long copper-clad steel rod. Drive electrodes into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes must be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode must be not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Clamp ground conductor to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. Total resistance of the fence to ground must not be greater than 25 ohms.

3.19 SECURITY

Install new security fencing, remove existing security fencing, and perform related work to provide continuous security for facility. Schedule and fully coordinate work with Contracting Officer and cognizant Security Officer.

3.20 CLEANUP

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 4427 (1992; R 2002e1) Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing

ASTM D 4972 (2001) pH of Soils

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

TPI GSS (1995) Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42 (1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Version 3.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS, Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT, and Section 32 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL apply to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

Sod farm certification for sods. Indicate type of sod in accordance with TPI GSS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Sod Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Sod Storage

Lightly sprinkle with water, cover with moist burlap, straw, or other approved covering; and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted. Provide covering that will allow air to circulate so that internal heat will not develop. Do not store sod longer than 24 hours. Do not store directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Sod

Place sod a maximum of thirty six hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS

2.1.1 Classification

Nursery grown, certified as classified in the TPI GSS. Machine cut sod at a uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within a tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece shall be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by the ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will be rejected.

2.1.2 Purity

Sod species shall be genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

2.1.3 Planting Dates

Lay sod from March to September for warm season spring planting and from October to February for cool season fall planting.

2.1.4 Composition

2.1.4.1 Proportion

Proportion grass species as follows.

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent:
Cynodon Dactylon	Tifway 419 Bermuda	98

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition." When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and

other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	7 to 17 percent
Clay	10 to 30 percent
Sand	70 to 82 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade hydrate limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C 602 of not less than 100 percent.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D 4427. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.10 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

- 12 percent available nitrogen
- 8 percent available phosphorus
- 8 percent available potassium
- 2 percent sulfur

2.5 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation containing no element toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners), fertilizing, and sodding of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.2 Soil Preparation

Provide 4 inches of off-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer, pH adjusters, and soil conditioners into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.2.1 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Lime 50 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.1.2.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Organic Granular Fertilizer 1 pound per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SODDING

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.2 Placing

Place sod a maximum of 36 hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches

For slopes 2:1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to the contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to flow of water. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 2 feet on center.

3.2.4 Finishing

After completing sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed and holes and missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.2.5 Rolling

Immediately after sodding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas sodded as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of

soil to minimum depth of 6 inches. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 93 00

EXTERIOR PLANTS

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI A300 | (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance |
| ANSI Z133.1 | (2001) Arboricultural Operations -- Safety Requirements for Pruning, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees, and Cutting Brush |
| ANSI Z60.1 | (1996) Nursery Stock |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 580/A 580M | (1998; R 2004) Stainless Steel Wire |
| ASTM C 602 | (1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials |
| ASTM D 1972 | (1991; R 2001) Generic Marking of Plastic Products |
| ASTM D 4427 | (1992; R 2002e1) Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing |
| ASTM D 4972 | (2001) pH of Soils |
| ASTM D 5203 | (1991; R 2002) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials from Recycled Post-Consumer (HDPE) Sources |
| ASTM D 5268 | (2002) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes |
| ASTM D 5852 | (1995; R 2000) Erodibility Determination of Soil in the Field or in the Laboratory by the Jet Index Method |
| ASTM D 6629 | (2001) Selection of Methods for Estimating Soil Loss by Erosion |

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| FSC STD 01 001 | (2000) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship |
|----------------|---|

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

LHBH (1976) Hortus Third

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42 (1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report
No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods
Manual, Version 3.0

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED (2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Green Building
Rating System for New Construction
(LEED-NC)

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, Section 32 92 23 SODDING, and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT apply to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01332N CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

State Landscape Contractor's License; G

Time Restrictions and Planting Conditions; G

Indicate anticipated dates and locations for each type of planting.

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Peat
Composted Derivatives
Rotted Manure
Organic Mulch Materials

Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Gypsum; (LEED)
Drainage Pipe; (LEED)
Mulch; G,
Ground Stakes
Recycled Plastic Edging; (LEED)
Hose; (LEED)

Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Fertilizer

Weed control fabric; G,

Staking Material
Ground Stakes

Submit documentation certifying products are from salvaged/recovered lumber sources and indicating percentage of salvaged/recovered content per unit of product.

Metal anchors

Antidesiccants

SD-04 Samples

Mulch; G,

Submit one pint of mulch.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests; Soil Test of proposed area; Soil Test location map

Percolation Test; Percolation Test of proposed area

SD-07 Certificates

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification; (LEED)

Nursery certifications

Indicate names of plants in accordance with the LHBH, including type, quality, and size.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification

When not labeled, identify types in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Topsoil Composition Tests

Commercial test from an independent testing laboratory including basic soil groups (moisture and saturation percentages, Nitrogen-Phosphorus-Potassium (N-P-K) ratio, pH (ASTM D 4972), soil salinity), secondary nutrient groups (calcium, magnesium, sodium, Sodium Absorption Ratio (SAR)), micronutrients (zinc, manganese, iron, copper), toxic soil elements (boron, chloride, sulfate), cation exchange and base saturation percentages, and soil amendment and fertilizer recommendations with quantities for plant material being transplanted. Soil required for each test shall include a maximum depth of 18 inches of approximately 1 quart volume for each test. Areas sampled should not be larger than 1 acre and should contain at least 6-8 cores for each sample area and be thoroughly mixed. Problem areas should be sampled separately and compared with samples taken from adjacent non-problem areas. The location of the sample areas should be noted and marked on a parcel or planting map for future reference.

1.4.2 Nursery Certifications

- a. Indicate on nursery letterhead the name of plants in accordance with the LHBH, including botanical common names, quality, and size.
- b. Inspection certificate.
- c. Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum for plant material treated

1.4.3 State Landscape Contractor's License

Construction company shall hold a landscape contractors license in the state where the work is performed and have a minimum of five years landscape construction experience. Submit copy of license and three references for similar work completed in the last five years.

1.4.4 Percolation Test

Immediately following rough grading operation, identify a typical location for one of the largest trees and or shrubs and excavate a pit per the project details. Fill the pit with water to a depth of 12 inches. The length of time required for the water to percolate into the soil, leaving the pit empty, shall be measured by the project Landscape Architect and verified by the Contracting Officer. Within six hours of the time the water has drained from the pit, the Contractor, with the Contracting Officer and project Landscape Architect present, shall again fill the pit with water to a depth of 12 inches. If the water does not completely percolate into the soil within 9 hours, a determination shall be made whether a drainage system or a soil penetrant will be required for each tree and or shrub being transplanted.

1.4.5 Erosion Assessment

Assess potential effects of soil management practices on soil loss in accordance with ASTM D 6629. Assess erodibility of soil with dominant soil structure less than 2.8 to 3.1 inches in accordance with ASTM D 5852.

1.4.6 Pre-Installation Meeting

Convene a pre-installation meeting a minimum of one week prior to commencing work of this section. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section. Review conditions of operations, procedures and coordination with related work. Agenda shall include the following:

- a. Tour, inspect, and discuss conditions of planting materials.
- b. Review planting schedule and maintenance.
- c. Review required inspections.
- d. Review environmental procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Branched Plant Delivery

Deliver with branches tied and exposed branches covered with material which allows air circulation. Prevent damage to branches, trunks, root systems, and root balls and desiccation of leaves.

1.5.1.2 Soil Amendment Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information. Store in dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.1.3 Plant Labels

Deliver plants with durable waterproof labels in weather-resistant ink. Provide labels stating the correct botanical and common plant name and variety as applicable and size as specified in the list of required plants. Attach to plants, bundles, and containers of plants. Groups of plants may be labeled by tagging one plant. Labels shall be legible for a minimum of 60 days after delivery to the planting site.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Plant Storage and Protection

Store and protect plants not planted on the day of arrival at the site as follows:

- a. Shade and protect plants in outside storage areas from the wind and direct sunlight until planted.
- b. Heel-in bare root plants.
- c. Protect balled and burlapped plants from freezing or drying out by covering the balls or roots with moist burlap, sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other approved material. Provide covering which allows air circulation.

- d. Keep plants in a moist condition until planted by watering with a fine mist spray.
- e. Do not store plant material directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Fertilizer and Mulch Storage

Store in dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.3 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, eradicate on site undesirable growing vegetation. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling existing topsoil.

1.5.2.4 Root Control Barrier and Weed Control Fabric

Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering in dry location. Store under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on ground.

1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump plants from vehicles. Avoid damaging plants being moved from nursery or storage area to planting site. Handle balled and burlapped, bare root, and container plants carefully to avoid damaging or breaking the earth ball or root structure. Do not handle plants by the trunk or stem. Puddle bare-root plants after removal from the heeling-in bed to protect roots from drying out. Remove damaged plants from the site.

1.5.4 TIME LIMITATION

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum of 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum of 24 hours.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

Coordinate installation of planting materials during optimal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.

1.6.1 Planting Dates

Plant all plants from October to April.

1.6.2 Restrictions

Do not plant when ground is frozen, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit

1.7 GUARANTEE

All plants shall be guaranteed for one year beginning on the date of inspection by the Contracting Officer to commence the plant establishment period, against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, or abuse

by the Government or by weather conditions unusual for the warranty period.
Transplanted plants require no guarantee.

Remove and replace dead planting materials immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season. At end of warranty period, replace planting materials that die or have 25 percent or more of their branches that die during the construction operations or the guarantee period.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.8.2 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D 1972. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).

Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).

Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).

Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).

Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).

Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).

Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

1.8.3 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Use FSC-certified wood where specified. Provide letter of certification signed by lumber supplier. Indicate compliance with FSC STD 01 001 and identify certifying organization. Submit FSC certification numbers; identify each certified product on a line-item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing the FSC certification numbers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTS

2.1.1 Regulations and Varieties

Existing trees and shrubs to remain shall be protected and a planting plan be arranged around them. Furnish nursery stock in accordance with ANSI Z60.1, except as otherwise specified or indicated. Each plant or group of planting shall have a "key" number indicated on the nursery certifications of the plant schedule. Furnish plants, including turf grass, grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Plants specified shall be indigenous, low maintenance varieties, tolerant of site's existing soils and climate without supplemental irrigation or fertilization once established. Spray plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an antidesiccant before digging. Plants of the same specified size shall be of uniform size and character of growth. Plants shall be chosen with their mature size and growth habit in

mind to avoid over-planting and conflict with other plants, structures or underground utility lines. All plants shall comply with all Federal and State Laws requiring inspection for plant diseases and infestation.

2.1.1.2 Shape and Condition

Well-branched, well-formed, sound, vigorous, healthy planting stock free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, and harmful insects or insect eggs and having a healthy, normal, and undamaged root system.

2.1.2.1 Deciduous Trees and Shrubs

Symmetrically developed and of uniform habit of growth, with straight boles or stems, and free from objectionable disfigurements.

2.1.2.2 Evergreen Trees and Shrubs

Well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety.

2.1.2.3 Ground Covers and Vines

Number and length of runners and clump sizes indicated, and of the proper age for the grade of plants indicated, furnished in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil section.

2.1.3 Plant Size

Minimum sizes measured after pruning and with branches in normal position, shall conform to measurements indicated, based on the average width or height of the plant for the species as specified in ANSI Z60.1. Plants larger in size than specified may be provided with approval of the Contracting Officer. When larger plants are provided, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.

2.1.4 Root Ball Size

All box-grown, field potted, field boxed, collected, plantation grown, bare root, balled and burlapped, container grown, and processed-balled shall conform to ANSI Z60.1. All wrappings and ties shall be biodegradable. Root growth in container grown plants shall be sufficient to hold earth intact when removed from containers. Root bound plants will not be accepted.

2.1.4.1 Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum

Before shipment, root systems shall contain mycorrhizal fungi inoculum.

2.1.5 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.5.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANSI Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

- a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

- b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

2.1.5.2 Palms

Palms shall have the specified height as measured from the base of the trunk to the base of the fronds or foliage in accordance with ANSI Z60.1. The palm shall have straight trunk and healthy fronds or foliage as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project. Palms trimmed or pruned for delivery shall retain a minimum of 6 inches of foliage at the crown as a means of determining plant health.

2.1.5.3 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANSI Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.5.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANSI Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.5.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANSI Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.5.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANSI Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 Existing Soil

Modify to conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition."

2.2.2 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition." When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site.

2.2.3 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition."
Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.4 Composition

Evaluate soil for use as topsoil in accordance with ASTM D 5268. From 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, plants, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	7 to 17 percent
Clay	10 to 30 percent
Sand	70 to 82 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Provide singly or in combination as required to meet specified requirements for topsoil. Soil conditioners shall be nontoxic to plants.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade hydrated limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C 602 of not less than 80 percent.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D 4427 as modified herein. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation. Biobased content shall be a minimum of 100 percent. Peat shall not contain invasive species, including seeds.

2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, invasive species, including seeds, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.8.3 Biobased Content

Minimum 100 percent.

2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum from recycled scrap gypsum board comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.10 Vermiculite

Horticultural grade for planters.

2.3.11 Rotted Manure

Well rotted horse or cattle manure containing maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of seeds, stones, sticks, soil, and other invasive species.

2.4 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURES

3 parts topsoil and 1 part Peat moss or other approved organic material. Thoroughly mix all parts of planting soil mixture to a uniform blend throughout.

2.5 FERTILIZER

Fertilizer for groundcover, wildflowers and grasses is not permitted. Fertilizer for trees, plants, and shrubs shall be as recommended by plant supplier, except synthetic chemical fertilizers are not permitted. Fertilizers containing petrochemical additives or that have been treated with pesticides or herbicides are not permitted.

2.5.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following

minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

- 12 percent available nitrogen
- 8 percent available phosphorus
- 8 percent available potassium
- 2 percent sulfur

2.5.2 Fertilizer Tablets

Organic, plant tablets composed of tightly compressed fertilizer chips forming a tablet that is insoluble in water, is designed to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 24 months and contains the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

- 20 percent available nitrogen
- 20 percent available phosphorus
- 5 percent available potassium

2.6 WEED CONTROL FABRIC

2.6.1 Roll Type Polypropylene or Polyester Mats

Fabric shall be woven, needle punched or non-woven and treated for protection against deterioration due to ultraviolet radiation. Fabric shall be minimum 99 percent opaque to prevent photosynthesis and seed germination from occurring, yet allowing air, water and nutrients to pass thru to the roots. Minimum weight shall be 5 ounces per square yard with a minimum thickness of 20 mils with a 20 year (minimum) guarantee.

2.7 DRAINAGE PIPE FOR PLANT PITS AND BEDS

Plastic HDPE pipe, 4 inches in diameter, perforated conforming to ASTM D 5203. Minimum 100 percent post-consumer recycled content.

2.8 MULCH

Free from noxious weeds, mold, pesticides, or other deleterious materials.

2.8.1 Organic Mulch Materials

Ground or shredded bark or pine straw mulch from site when available. Biobased content shall be a minimum of 100 percent. Wood cellulose fiber shall be processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye to an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Wood-based hydraulic mulch shall contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled material.

2.9 STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

2.9.1 Staking Material

2.9.1.1 Tree Support Stakes

Rough sawn FSC-certified or salvaged hard wood free of knots, rot, cross grain, bark, long slivers, or other defects that impair strength. Stakes shall be minimum 2 inches square or 2 1/2 inch diameter by 8 feet long, pointed at one end.

2.9.1.2 Ground Stakes

FSC-certified or salvaged wood or 100 percent post-consumer recycled content plastic, 2 inches square are by 3 feet long, pointed at one end.

2.9.2 Guying Material

2.9.2.1 Guying Wire

12 gauge annealed galvanized steel, ASTM A 580/A 580M.

2.9.2.2 Guying Cable

Minimum five-strand, 3/16 inch diameter galvanized steel cable.

2.9.3 Hose Chafing Guards

New or used 2 ply 3/4 inch diameter reinforced rubber or plastic hose, black or dark green, all of same color.

2.9.4 Flags

White surveyor's plastic tape, 6 inches long, fastened to guying wires or cables.

2.9.5 Turnbuckles

Galvanized or cadmium-plated steel with minimum 3 inch long openings fitted with screw eyes. Eye bolts shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel with one inch diameter eyes and screw length 1 1/2 inches, minimum.

2.9.6 Deadmen

4 by 8 inch rectangular or 8 inch diameter by 36 inch long, pine wood material.

2.9.7 Metal Anchors

2.9.7.1 Driven Anchors

Malleable iron, arrow shaped, galvanized, sized as follows:

<u>Tree Caliper</u>	<u>Anchor Size</u>
2 inches and under	3 inches
3 to 6 inches	4 inches
6 to 8 inches	6 inches
8 to 10 inches	8 inches
10 to 12 inches	10 inches

2.9.7.2 Screw Anchors

Steel, screw type with welded-on 3 inch round helical steel plate, minimum 3/8 inch diameter, 15 inches long.

2.10 EDGING MATERIAL

2.10.1 Metal Edging

Galvanized steel or aluminum with slots for stakes, 3/16 inch thick by 4 inch deep in 16 foot lengths. Treat steel edging with rust preventative and factory finish in color black. Anchoring stakes shall be tapered galvanized steel with same finish as metal edging, 16 to 18 inches long.

2.11 ANTIDESICCANTS

Sprayable, water insoluble vinyl-vinledine complex which produce a moisture retarding barrier not removable by rain or snow. Film shall form at temperatures commonly encountered out of doors during planting season and have a moisture vapor transmission rate (MVT) of the resultant film of maximum 10 grams per 24 hours at 70 percent humidity.

2.12 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

Erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.12.1 Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.12.2 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.13 WATER

Source of water to be approved by Contracting Officer and suitable quality for irrigation and shall not contain elements toxic to plant life, including acids, alkalis, salts, chemical pollutants, and organic matter. Use collected storm water or graywater when available.

2.13.1 Hose

Hoses used for watering shall be a minimum of 60 percent post-consumer rubber or plastic.

2.14 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will inspect plant materials at the project site and approve them. Tag plant materials for size and quality.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation, fertilizing, tree, shrub, vine, groundcover, and planting, edging, staking and guying, weed control fabric, installation and

a mulch topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.2 ALTERNATIVE HERBICIDE TREATMENT (SOLARIZING SOIL)

Within 48 hours of subsoil preparation, saturate soil with water to a depth of 3 feet. Immediately stake polyethylene sheeting over area to be planted. Stake tightly to surface of soil. Maintain sheeting in place for a minimum of 6 weeks. Immediately after removing sheeting, cover area to be planted with topsoil. Do not till soil prior to applying topsoil.

3.3 PREPARATION

3.3.1 Protection

Protect existing and proposed landscape features, elements, and sites from damage or contamination. Protect trees, vegetation, and other designated features by erecting high-visibility, reusable construction fencing. Locate fence no closer to trees than the drip line. Plan equipment and vehicle access to minimize and confine soil disturbance and compaction to areas indicated on Drawings.

3.3.2 Layout

Stake out approved plant material locations and planter bed outlines on the project site before digging plant pits or beds. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to adjust plant material locations to meet field conditions. Do not plant closer than 12 inches to a building wall, pavement edge, fence or wall edge and other similar structures. Provide on-site locations for excavated rock, soil, and vegetation.

3.3.3 Soil Preparation

3.3.3.1 pH Adjuster Application Rates

Apply pH adjuster at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Lime 50 pounds per 1000 square feet

3.3.3.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Organic granular fertilizer 1 pound per 1000 square feet.

3.3.4 Subsoil Drainage for Plant Pits and Beds

Lay perforated drain pipe with perforations down. Backfill trenches as specified in 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.4 PLANT BED PREPARATION

Verify location of underground utilities prior to excavation. Protect

existing adjacent turf before excavations are made. Do not disturb topsoil and vegetation in areas outside those indicated on Drawings. Where planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to a depth that will ensure removal of entire root system. Measure depth of plant pits from finished grade. Depth of plant pit excavation shall be as indicated and provide proper relation between top of root ball and finished grade. Install plant material as specified in paragraph entitled "Plant Installation." Do not install trees within 10 feet of any utility lines or building walls.

3.5 PLANT INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Individual Plant Pit Excavation

Excavate pits at least twice as large in diameter as the size of ball or container to depth shown.

3.5.2 Plant Beds with Multiple Plants

Excavate plant beds continuously throughout entire bed as outlined to depth shown.

3.5.3 Handling and Setting

Move plant materials only by supporting the root ball or container. Set plants on hand compacted layer of prepared backfill soil mixture 4 inches thick and hold plumb in the center of the pit until soil has been tamped firmly around root ball. Set plant materials, in relation to surrounding finish grade, one to 2 inches above depth at which they were grown in the nursery, collecting field or container. Replace plant material whose root balls are cracked or damaged either before or during the planting process.

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas.

3.5.3.1 Balled and Burlapped Stock

Backfill with prepared soil mixture to approximately half the depth of ball and then tamp and water. Carefully remove or fold back excess burlap and tying materials from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the rootball. Tamp and complete backfill, place mulch topdressing, and water. Remove wires and non-biodegradable materials from plant pit prior to backfill operations.

3.5.3.2 Bare-Root Stock

Plant so roots are arranged in a natural position. Place roots in water a minimum of 30 minutes prior to planting. Carefully work prepared soil mixture among roots. Tamp remainder of backfill, place mulch topdressing and water.

3.5.3.3 Container Grown Stock

Remove from container and prevent damage to plant or root system.

3.5.3.4 Ground Covers and Vines

Do not remove plant materials from flats or containers until immediately before planting. Space at intervals indicated. Plant at a depth to sufficiently cover all roots. Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 4 inches without run off or puddling. Smooth planting areas after planting to provide even, smooth finish. Mulch as indicated.

3.5.4 Earth Mounded Watering Basin for Individual Plant Pits

Form with topsoil around each plant by replacing a mound of topsoil around the edge of each plant pit. Watering basins shall be 6 inches deep for trees and 4 inches deep for shrubs. Eliminate basins around plants in plant beds containing multiple plants.

3.5.5 Weed Control Fabric Installation

Remove grass and weed vegetation, including roots, from within the area enclosed by edging. Completely cover areas enclosed by edging with specified weed control fabric prior to placing mulch layer. Overlap cut edges 4 inches.

3.5.6 Mulch Topdressing

Provide mulch topdressing over entire planter bed surfaces and individual plant surfaces including earth mound watering basin around plants to a depth of 3 inches after completion of plant installation and before watering. Keep mulch out of the crowns of shrubs. Place mulch a minimum 2 to 3 inches away from trunk of shrub or tree. Place on top of any weed control fabric.

3.5.7 Installation of Edging

Uniformly edge beds of plants to provide a clear cut division line between planted area and adjacent lawn. Construct bed shapes as indicated. Install edging material as indicated and as per manufacturer's instruction. Install edging material in a perfect 4 foot diameter circle inside the 4 1/2 foot watering basin, around individual specimen trees and shrubs not planted in a close group. Install edging with minimum one inch left above ground level.

3.5.8 Fertilization

3.5.8.1 Fertilizer Tablets

Place fertilizer planting tablets evenly spaced around the plant pits to the manufacturer's recommended depth.

3.5.8.2 Granular Fertilizer

Apply granular fertilizer as a top coat prior to placing mulch layer and water thoroughly.

3.5.9 Watering

Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Slow deep watering shall be used. Apply water at a rate

sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 12 inches without run off or puddling. Watering of other plant material or adjacent areas shall be prevented.

3.5.10 Staking and Guying

3.5.10.1 Staking

Stake plants with the number of stakes indicated complete with double strand of 12 gage guy wire as detailed. Attach guy wire half the tree height but not more than 5 feet high. Drive stakes to a depth of 2 1/2 to 3 feet into the ground outside the plant pit. Do not injure the root ball. Use hose chafer guards where guy wire comes in contact with tree trunk.

3.5.10.2 Guying

Guy plants as indicated. Attach two strands of guying wire around the tree trunk at an angle of 45 degrees at approximately 1/2 of the trunk height. Protect tree trunks with chafing guards where guying wire contacts the tree trunk. Anchor guys to wood ground stakes, malleable iron anchors and steel screw anchors. Fasten flags to each guying wire approximately 2/3 of the distance up from ground level. Provide turnbuckles as indicated.

3.5.10.3 Chafing Guards

Use hose chafing guards, as specified where guy wire will contact the plant.

3.5.10.4 Wood Ground Stakes

Drive wood ground stakes into firm ground outside of plant pit with top of stake flush with ground. Place equal distance from tree trunk and around the plant pit.

3.5.10.5 Iron Anchors

Drive malleable iron anchors into firm ground outside of plant pit a minimum 30 inches below finish grade. Place equal distance from tree trunk and around the plant pit.

3.5.10.6 Steel Screw Anchors

Insert steel screw anchors as recommended in manufacturer's data. Place equal distance from tree trunk and around the plant pit.

3.5.10.7 Flags

Securely fasten flags on each guy wire approximately two-thirds of the distance up from ground level.

3.5.11 Pruning

Prune in accordance with safety requirement of ANSI Z133.1.

3.5.11.1 Trees and Shrubs

Remove dead and broken branches. Prune to correct structural defects only. Retain typical growth shape of individual plants with as much height and spread as practical. Do not cut central leader on trees. Make cuts with sharp instruments. Do not flush cut with trunk or adjacent branches.

Collars shall remain in place. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel and shall be accordance with ANSI A300.

3.5.11.2 Wound Dressing

Do not apply tree wound dressing to cuts.

3.6 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.6.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.6.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill, recycling center, or composting center. Separate and recycle or reuse the following landscape waste materials: nylon straps, wire, ball wrap, burlap, and wood stakes,. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. Publications should be the most current issue.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2008; Errata 2010) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2008) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2007) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2006) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C500	(2009) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(2005) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C503	(2005) Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C508	(2009) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. (50 mm) Through 24 In. (600 mm) NPS
AWWA C509	(2009) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(2010) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C605	(2005) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C651	(2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C700	(2009) Standard for Cold Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case

AWWA C706	(2010) Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C707	(2010) Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C800	(2005) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(2007; Errata 2008) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Distribution
AWWA M23	(2002; 2nd Ed) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.26	(2006) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
-------------	--

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 61	(2008) Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
ASTM B 62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 2774	(2008) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2010) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3139	(1998; R 2005) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 402	(2005) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 477	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2010) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
---------	--

NFPA 325	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 49	(2003) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 704	(2007) Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 246	(2011; Reprint Aug 2011) Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service
UL 262	(2004; R 2008) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2010) Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 789	(2004; Reprint Aug 2008) Standard for Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-3	(1992) Recommended Practice for the Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe (Nominal Diameters 4-36 Inch)
UBPPA UNI-B-8	(2000) Recommended Practice for the Direct Tapping of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Water Pipe (Nominal Diameters 6-12 Inch)

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Water Distribution Mains

Provide water distribution mains indicated as 4 through 12 inch diameter pipe sizes of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Also provide water main accessories, gate valves and check valves as specified and where indicated.

1.2.2 Water Service Lines

Provide water service lines indicated as 2.5 inch lines from water distribution main to building service at the point indicated. Water service lines shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Provide water service line appurtenances as specified and where indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Piping Materials

Water distribution main piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Water service line piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Hydrants

Indicator posts

Corporation stops

Valve boxes

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

SD-05 Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection

SD-07 Certificates

Water distribution main piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Water service line piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Fire hydrants

Displacement Type Meters

Certificates shall attest that tests set forth in each applicable referenced publication have been performed, whether specified in that publication to be mandatory or otherwise and that production control tests have been performed at the intervals or frequency specified in the publication. Other tests shall have been performed within 3 years of the date of submittal of certificates on the same type, class, grade, and size of material as is being provided for the project.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Delivery, storage, and handling

Installation procedures for water piping

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, valves and hydrants free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and other accessories in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care to avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place any other material or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Store rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately, under cover out of direct sunlight.

1.4.2.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Handle Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), pipe and fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Store plastic piping and jointing materials that are not to be installed immediately under cover out of direct sunlight.

Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER DISTRIBUTION MAIN MATERIALS

2.1.1 Piping Materials

2.1.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Piping

- a. Pipe and Fittings: Pipe, AWWA C900, shall be plain end or gasket bell end, Pressure Class 150 (DR 18) with cast-iron-pipe-equivalent OD.
- b. Fittings for PVC pipe: Fittings shall be gray iron or ductile iron, AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53, and have cement-mortar lining, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness. Fittings with push-on joint ends shall conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that bell design shall be modified, as approved, for push-on joint suitable for use with PVC plastic pipe specified in this paragraph. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with

AWWA C104/A21.4.

- c. Joints and Jointing Material: Joints for pipe shall be push-on joints, ASTM D 3139. Joints between pipe and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories shall be push-on joints ASTM D 3139, or compression-type joints/mechanical joints, ASTM D 3139 and AWWA C111/A21.11. Provide each joint connection with an elastomeric gasket suitable for the bell or coupling with which it is to be used. Gaskets for push-on joints for pipe, ASTM F 477. Gaskets for push-on joints and compression-type joints/mechanical joints for joint connections between pipe and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, AWWA C111/A21.11, respectively, for push-on joints and mechanical joints. Mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling, as specified in paragraph entitled "Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings," may be used as an optional jointing method in lieu of push-on joints on plain-end PVC plastic pipe, subject to the limitations specified for mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling and to the use of internal stiffeners as specified for compression-type joints in ASTM D 3139.

2.1.2 Valves, Hydrants, and Other Water Main Accessories

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves on Buried Piping

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, or UL 262. Unless otherwise specified, valves conforming to: (1) AWWA C500 shall be nonrising stem type with double-disc gates and mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the adjoining pipe, (2) AWWA C509 shall be nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends or resilient-seated gate valves 3 to 12 inches in size, and (3) UL 262 shall be inside-screw type with operating nut, double-disc or split-wedge type gate, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 150 psi, and shall have mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the pipe to which it is joined. Materials for UL 262 valves shall conform to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes shall have O-ring stem seals. Stuffing boxes shall be bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. In lieu of mechanical-joint ends and push-on joint ends, valves may have special ends for connection to sleeve-type mechanical coupling. Valve ends and gaskets for connection to sleeve-type mechanical coupling shall conform to the applicable requirements specified for the coupling. Where a post indicator is shown, the valve shall have an indicator post flange; indicator post flange for AWWA C500 valve shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 262.

2.1.2.2 Check Valves

Swing-check type, AWWA C508 or UL 312. Valves conforming to: (1) AWWA C508 shall have iron or steel body and cover and flanged ends, and (2) UL 312 shall have cast iron or steel body and cover, flanged ends, and designed for a working pressure of 150 psi. Materials for UL 312 valves shall conform to the reference standards specified in AWWA C508. Valves shall have clear port opening. Valves shall be spring-loaded. Flanges shall be Class 125 conforming to ASME B16.1. Valves shall be of one manufacturer.

2.1.2.3 Fire Hydrants

Dry-barrel types shall be provided where indicated. Paint hydrants with at

least one coat of primer and two coats of enamel paint. Paint color to conform with local utility requirements. Stencil hydrant number and main size on the hydrant barrel using black stencil paint.

- a. Dry-Barrel Type Fire Hydrants: Dry-barrel type hydrants, AWWA C502 or UL 246, "Base Valve" design, shall have 6 inch inlet, 5 1/4 inch valve opening, one 4 1/2 inch pumper connection, and two 2 1/2 inch hose connections. Inlet shall have mechanical-joint end only; end shall conform to the applicable requirements as specified for the joint. Size and shape of operating nut, cap nuts, and threads on hose and pumper connections shall be as specified in AWWA C502 or AWWA C503.

2.1.2.4 Indicator Posts

UL 789. Provide for gate valves where indicated.

2.1.2.5 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried piping, except where indicator post is shown. Valve boxes shall be of cast iron of a size suitable for the valve on which it is to be used and shall be adjustable. Cast-iron boxes shall have a minimum cover and wall thickness of 3/16 inch. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The least diameter of the shaft of the box shall be 5 1/4 inches. Cast-iron box shall have a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

2.1.2.6 Meter Box

Provide box of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter.

2.2 WATER SERVICE LINE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Piping Materials

2.2.1.1 Plastic Piping

Plastic pipe and fittings shall bear the seal of the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for potable water service. Plastic pipe and fittings shall be supplied from the same manufacturer.

- a. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Piping

AWWA C900, pressure class 150, DR25 with cast-iron pipe equivalent OD.

2.2.2 Water Service Line Appurtenances

2.2.2.1 Corporation Stops

Ground key type; bronze, ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62; and suitable for the working pressure of the system. Ends shall be suitable for solder-joint, or flared tube compression type joint. Threaded ends for inlet and outlet of corporation stops, AWWA C800; coupling nut for connection to flared copper tubing, ASME B16.26.

2.2.2.2 Curb or Service Stops

Ground key, round way, inverted key type; made of bronze, ASTM B 61 or

ASTM B 62; and suitable for the working pressure of the system. Ends shall be as appropriate for connection to the service piping. Arrow shall be cast into body of the curb or service stop indicating direction of flow.

2.2.2.3 Service Clamps

Service clamps used for repairing damaged cast-iron, steel, PVC or asbestos-cement pipe shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.2.2.4 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger on Buried Piping

Gate valves 3 inch size and larger on buried piping AWWA C500 or UL 262 and of one manufacturer. Valves, AWWA C500, nonrising stem type with double-disc gates. Valves, UL 262, inside-screw type with operating nut, split wedge or double disc type gate, and designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi. Materials for UL 262 valves conforming to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes shall have O-ring stem seals and shall be bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Valves shall have ends suitable for joining to the pipe used.

2.2.2.5 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried piping. Valve boxes shall be of cast iron of a size suitable for the valve on which it is to be used and shall be adjustable. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The least diameter of the shaft of the box shall be 5 1/4 inches.

2.2.2.6 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.2.2.7 Displacement Type Meters

Displacement type meters shall conform to AWWA C700. Registers shall be straight-reading and shall read in cubic meters U.S. gallon. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706 or an encoder type remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C707. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C700.

2.2.2.8 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be of cast iron, or plastic. The boxes shall be of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop. Meter boxes set in paved areas subject to vehicular traffic shall be cast iron, or concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Plastic boxes and lids may be used in unpaved areas or grass areas not subject to vehicular traffic. Box height shall extend from invert of the meter to final grade at the meter location. The lid shall have the word "WATER" cast in it.

2.2.2.9 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These requirements shall apply to all pipeline installation except where specific exception is made in the "Special Requirements..." paragraphs.

3.1.1.1 Location of Water Lines

Where the location of the water line is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay water line closer horizontally than 10 feet from any sewer line. Where water lines cross under gravity sewer lines, encase sewer line fully in concrete for a distance of at least 10 feet on each side of the crossing, unless sewer line is made of pressure pipe with rubber-gasketed joints and no joint is located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Lay water lines which cross sewer force mains and inverted siphons at least 2 feet above these sewer lines; when joints in the sewer line are closer than 3 feet horizontally from the water line, encase these joints in concrete. Do not lay water lines in the same trench with gas lines, fuel lines or electric wiring.

Where water piping is required to be installed within 1 m 3 feet of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casting Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

a. Water Piping Installation Parallel With Sewer Piping

(1) Normal Conditions: Lay water piping at least 10 feet horizontally from a sewer or sewer manhole whenever possible. Measure the distance edge-to-edge.

(2) Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, the water piping may be laid closer to a sewer or sewer manhole provided that:

(a) The bottom (invert) of the water piping shall be at least 18 inches above the top (crown) of the sewer piping.

(b) Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sewer piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved water pipe and pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling. Approved waste water disposal method shall be utilized.

(c) The sewer manhole shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

b. Installation of Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping

(1) Normal Conditions: Water piping crossing above sewer piping shall be laid to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the water piping and the top of the sewer piping.

(2) Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

(a) Sewer piping passing over or under water piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water piping, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(b) Water piping passing under sewer piping shall, in addition, be protected by providing a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sewer piping and the top of the water piping; adequate structural support for the sewer piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water piping; and that the length, minimum 20 feet, of the water piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the sewer piping.

c. Sewer Piping or Sewer Manholes: No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Do not under any circumstances drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or any other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe in a neat workmanlike manner accurately to length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace by one of the proper length any pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for proper installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at proper elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking will not be permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting will rest solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate

recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports where necessary for fastening work into place. Make proper provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been properly made. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation. Depth of cover over top of pipe shall not be less than 2 1/2 feet.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after approval is obtained and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped.

3.1.2 Special Requirements for Installation of Water Mains

3.1.2.1 Installation of PVC Plastic Water Main Pipe

Installation of PVC Plastic Water Main Pipe and Associated Fittings: Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines"; with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for laying of pipe, joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, and setting of hydrants, valves, and fittings; and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

- a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified for this type joint, using either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings. For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel; for push-on joint connections to metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile-iron pipe used for the same type of joint. Use an approved lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints. Assemble push-on joints for pipe-to-pipe joint connections in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for laying the pipe and the recommendations in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation," for pipe joint assembly. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories and with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make compression-type joints/mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners previously specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression-type joint/mechanical-joint connections and do not re-bevel. Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer using internal stiffeners as previously specified for compression-type joints.
- b. Offset: Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the

Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

- c. Pipe Anchorage: Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) for pipe anchorage. Thrust blocks shall be in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for reaction or thrust blocking and plugging of dead ends, except that size and positioning of thrust blocks shall be as indicated. Use concrete, ASTM C 94/C 94M, having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2 1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.
- d. Fittings: Install in accordance with AWWA C605.

3.1.2.2 Installation of Valves and Hydrants

- a. Installation of Valves: Install gate valves, AWWA C500 and UL 262, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509. Install gate valves on PVC water mains in accordance with the recommendations for appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation." Make and assemble joints to gate valves and check valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.
- b. Installation of Hydrants: Install hydrants in accordance with AWWA C600 for hydrant installation and as indicated. Make and assemble joints as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings. Install hydrants with the 4 1/2 inch connections facing the adjacent paved surface. If there are two paved adjacent surfaces, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.3 Installation of Water Service Piping

3.1.3.1 Location

Connect water service piping to the building service where the building service has been installed.

3.1.3.2 Service Line Connections to Water Mains

Connect service lines 2 1/2 inch size to the main with a rigid connection and install a gate valve on service line below the frostline. Connect service lines to PVC plastic water mains in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-8 and the recommendations of AWWA M23, Chapter 9, "Service Connections."

3.1.4 Special Requirements for Installation of Water Service Piping

3.1.4.1 Installation of Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" and with the applicable requirements of ASTM D 2774, unless otherwise specified. Handle solvent

cements used to join plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F 402.

- a. Jointing: Make solvent-cemented joints for PVC plastic piping using the solvent cement previously specified for this material; assemble joints in accordance with ASTM D 2855. Make plastic pipe joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.
- b. Plastic Pipe Connections to Appurtenances: Connect plastic pipe service lines to corporation stops and gate valves in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.4.2 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.4.3 Location of Meters

Meters and meter boxes shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings. The meters shall be centered in the boxes to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance.

3.1.5 Disinfection

Prior to disinfection, obtain Contracting Officer approval of the proposed method for disposal of waste water from disinfection procedures. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Fill piping systems with solution containing minimum of 50 parts per million of available chlorine and allow solution to stand for minimum of 24 hours. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 and 0.5 parts per million, or the residual chlorine content of domestic water supply. Obtain at least two consecutive satisfactory bacteriological samples from new water piping, analyze by a certified laboratory, and submit the results prior to the new water piping being placed into service. Disinfection of systems supplying nonpotable water is not required.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

Prior to hydrostatic testing, obtain Contracting Officer approval of the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contractor shall produce evidence, when required, that any item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Do not begin testing on any section of a pipeline where concrete thrust blocks have been provided until at least 5 days after placing of the concrete.

3.2.2 Testing Procedure

Test water mains and water service lines in accordance with the applicable specified standard, except for the special testing requirements given in paragraph entitled "Special Testing Requirements." Test PVC plastic water

mains and water service lines made with PVC plastic water main pipe in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for pressure and leakage tests. The amount of leakage on pipelines made of PVC plastic water main pipe shall not exceed the amounts given in UBPPA UNI-B-3, except that at joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings, no leakage will be allowed. Test water service lines in accordance with applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. No leakage will be allowed at plastic pipe joints.

3.2.3 Special Testing Requirements

For pressure test, use a hydrostatic pressure 50 psi greater than the maximum working pressure of the system, except that for those portions of the system having pipe size larger than 2 inches in diameter, hydrostatic test pressure shall be not less than 200 psi. Hold this pressure for not less than 2 hours. Prior to the pressure test, fill that portion of the pipeline being tested with water for a soaking period of not less than 24 hours. For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

3.3 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2008; Errata 2010) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2008) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2007) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C605	(2005) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA M23	(2002; 2nd Ed) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 150	(2009) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 270	(2010) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 443	(2005a) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(2009) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 923	(2008) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 969	(2002; R 2009) Standard Practice for Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance

Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe
Sewer Lines

ASTM C 972	(2000; R 2006) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C 990	(2009) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1784	(2011) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(2006) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2009) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2321	(2011) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2412	(2011) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D 2466	(2006) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2006) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 3034	(2008) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3139	(1998; R 2005) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(2007) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 412	(2006ae2) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(2000; R 2007) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers

ASTM F 477	(2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2010) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F 1417	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low Pressure Air

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-60005	(Basic) Frames.Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
--------------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	Fixed Ladders
----------------	---------------

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains and laterals of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Provide building connections of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 5 feet outside of building walls.

1.2.2 Sanitary Sewer Pressure Lines

Provide pressure lines of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pressure pipe.

1.2.3 General Requirements

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. Replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation and As-Built drawings, as specified.

Precast concrete manhole
Metal items
Frames, covers, and gratings

Details, as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test and inspection reports, as specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer Qualifications

Install specified materials by a licensed underground utility Contractor licensed for such work in the state where the work is to be performed. Installing Contractor's License shall be current and be state certified or state registered.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

1.5.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.5.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.1.1.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.1.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.2.1 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings

a. Pipe and Fittings Less Than 4 inch Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of materials conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

(1) Push-On Joint: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477 gaskets. Fittings for push-on joints shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C111/A21.11. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4.

(2) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure. Fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II V for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking.

2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psi minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes

Precast concrete manhole risers, base sections, and tops shall conform to ASTM C 478; base and first riser shall be monolithic.

2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors

Gaskets for joints between manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 443. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole shall conform to ASTM C 923 or ASTM C 990.

2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal shall be an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" shall be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal shall be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit shall consist of a top and bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following tables:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for
Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals

Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl mastic
Tensile, psi	ASTM D 412	1840	2195	-
Elongation percent	ASTM D 412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, ppi	ASTM D 624 (Die B)	280	160	-
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C 972 (mod.)	-	-	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C 972	-	-	12

2.3.4 Metal Items

2.3.4.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

FS A-A-60005, cast iron; figure numbers shall be:

- a. Traffic manhole: Provide in paved areas.

Frame: Figure 1, Size 22A
Cover: Figure 8, Size 22A
Steps: Figure 19

- b. Non-traffic manhole:

Frame: Figure 4, Size 22
Cover: Figure 12, Size 22
Steps: Figure 19

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 400 pounds. Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.4.2 Manhole Steps

Zinc-coated steel conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These general requirements apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 5 feet from the building. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water main or service line. Install pressure sewer lines beneath water lines only, with the top of the sewer line being at least 2 feet below bottom of water line. Where sanitary sewer lines pass above water lines, encase sewer in concrete for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the crossing, or substitute rubber-gasketed pressure pipe for the pipe being used for the same distance. Where sanitary sewer lines pass below water lines, lay pipe so that no joint in the sewer line will be closer than 3 feet, horizontal distance, to the water line.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Laser beam method shall be used in lieu of batterboards for vertical alignment control. Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of

service on existing line.

3.1.2 Special Requirements

3.1.2.1 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.2.2 Installation of PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section; with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying of pipe, joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, and setting of hydrants, valves, and fittings; and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

a. Pipe Less Than 4 Inch Diameter:

1 Push-On Joints: The ends of pipe for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly. Pipe shall be marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be lubricated to prevent displacement. Care shall be exercised to ensure that the gasket remains in proper position in the bell or coupling while making the joint.

2 Solvent-weld joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.3 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Cast-in-place concrete work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.1.4 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.4.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.1.4.2 Metal Work

a. Workmanship and finish: Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.

3.1.5 Installations of Wye Branches

Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. Perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test

this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

a. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials, not only concrete, in accordance with ASTM C 969. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969.

b. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows:

One (1) PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with ASTM F 1417 Pressure Test for PVC pipe.

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

a. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:

1 A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

2 Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

3 Center bored and through-bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 psi, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

4 Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or

heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

b. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.

c. Pull-through device procedure: Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

d. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.2.3 Tests for Pressure Lines

Test pressure lines in accordance with the applicable standard specified in this paragraph, except for test pressures. For hydrostatic pressure test, use a hydrostatic pressure 50 psi in excess of the maximum working pressure of the system, but not less than 100 psi, holding the pressure for a period of not less than one hour. For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test. Test PVC plastic pressure lines in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for pressure and leakage tests, using the allowable leakage given therein.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. Publications should be the most current issue.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198 (2010) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 48/A 48M (2003; R 2008) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 536 (1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM C 139 (2005) Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes

ASTM C 231 (2009b) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 270 (2010) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 32 (2009) Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 425 (2004; R 2009) Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 443 (2005a^{el}) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C 478 (2009) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C 55 (2009) Concrete Brick

ASTM C 62 (2008) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units)

Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 76	(2010a) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 877	(2008) External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections
ASTM C 923	(2008) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM D 1056	(2007) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1999; R 2007) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1557	(2009) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³) (2700 kN-m/m ³)
ASTM D 1751	(2004; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(2004a; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D 2167	(2008) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2321	(2011) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 6938	(2010) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification
Determination of Density
Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed.
Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

Concrete pipe shall be ASTM C 76, Class III RCP.

2.1.2 PVC Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 4000 psi concrete under Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.2.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 3 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.2.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.2.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.2.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall be ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.2.6 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12;. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.2.7 Joints

2.2.7.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.

b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.2.7.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.2.7.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

2.2.7.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system

shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.4 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

2.5 EROSION CONTROL RIPRAP

Provide nonerodible rock not exceeding 15 inches in its greatest dimension and choked with sufficient small rocks to provide a dense mass with a minimum thickness of as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 12 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheet piling and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified, without any overexcavation. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheet piling, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Plastic	7.5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced.

3.3.1 Concrete, and PVC Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 BACKFILLING

3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 12 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.6.2 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of

construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.6.3 Compaction

3.6.3.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.6.3.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

- a. Under paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.
- b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.
- c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.6.4 Determination of Density

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 6938. When ASTM D 6938 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D 6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 6938. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02.00 20

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM F 512	(2006) Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems
----------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA RN 1	(2005) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2003) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2004) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC

Conduit and Tubing

NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2003) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
NEMA TC 9	(2004) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 70	(2009) Power Cable Rated 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy--S95-658
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code
TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)	
TIA-758	(2004a) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)	
RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 44	(2010) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Reprint Feb 2010) Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2005; Reprint Apr 2008) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2004; Reprint Apr 2010) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004; Reprint Nov 2009) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 6	(2007; reprint Nov 2010) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2005; Reprint Mar 2010) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 83	(2008) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 854

(2004; Reprint Oct 2007) Standard for
Service-Entrance Cables

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength shall be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength shall be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial

UL 651, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80 as indicated NEMA TC 2, EPC-40-PVC or EPC-80-PVC as indicated.

2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

NEMA TC 6 & 8 and ASTM F 512, UL 651, EPC-40-PVC or as indicated.

2.1.5 Innerduct

Provide corrugated or solid wall polyethylene (PE) or PVC innerducts with pullwire. Size as indicated.

2.1.6 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials. Inflatable bladders may be used as an option.

2.1.7 Fittings

2.1.7.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.7.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651 NEMA TC 3.

2.1.7.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.7.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit shall be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and shall conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors shall be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements, or in accordance with NEMA WC 70. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be accepted. Service entrance conductors shall conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded copper. All conductors shall be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW or RHW conforming to UL 44. Copper conductors shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.2.4 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable.

2.2.5 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Each cable shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following

information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Conductors shall be color coded. Conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification shall be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves, or colored electrical tape. Control circuit terminations shall be properly identified. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

- (1) Phase A - black
- (2) Phase B - red
- (3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

- (1) Phase A - brown
- (2) Phase B - orange
- (3) Phase C - yellow

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Shall provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material which shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation shall not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It shall be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Provide telecommunications cabling in accordance with Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.6 TAPE

2.6.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.6.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.7 PULL ROPE

Shall be plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.8.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.8.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.9 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Prior to installation, each cable reel shall be inspected for correct

storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors shall be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit shall be RGS from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made. Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.4 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Requirements

Depths to top of the conduit shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Ducts shall have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in structures.

3.4.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.4.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush

through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.4.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, shall be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Hydraulic jet method shall not be used.

3.4.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations shall be PVC coated and shall extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.4.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 2 1/2 inches, except that light and power conduits shall be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly shall consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.4.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

New conduit indicated as being unused or empty shall be provided with plugs on each end. Plugs shall contain a weep hole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.4.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.4.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete

encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Concrete encasement shall extend at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks.

3.4.9 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank shall be rectangular in cross-section and shall provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 2 1/2 inches, except separate light and power conduits from control, signal, and telecommunications conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies to prevent the assemblies from floating during concrete pouring. Anchoring shall be done by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.5 CABLE PULLING

Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape or wire shield shall have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.5.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.6 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Conductors shall be grouped such that each conduit of a parallel run contains 1 Phase A conductor, 1 Phase B conductor, 1 Phase C conductor, and 1 neutral conductor.

3.7 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, or aboveground termination cabinets.

3.8 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

Provide grounding system as indicated, in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, and as specified herein.

3.8.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded. If the specified ground resistance is not met, an additional ground rod shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.8.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.8.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.8.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.8.5 Fence Grounding

Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post. Drive ground rods until the top is 12 inches below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor, by exothermic weld to the ground rods and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 inches of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond wire to post and the other to bond wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 1/8 by one inch flexible braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.9 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.9.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.9.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.9.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists, restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3.10.1 Concrete Slabs for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment. Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.10.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.11.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.11.1.1 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable megohmmeter tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

3.11.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 1557	(2007) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³) (2700 kN-m/m ³)
ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-87-640	(2006) Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable
ICEA S-98-688	(2006) Broadband Twisted Pair, Telecommunications Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductors
ICEA S-99-689	(2006) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunications Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C62.61	(1993) Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
-------------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical
Code - 2008 Edition

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA J-STD-607-A (2002) Commercial Building Grounding
(Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for
Telecommunications

TIA TIA/EIA-455-204 (2000) Standard for Measurement of
Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber

TIA-455-107A (1999) Component Reflectance or
Link/System Return Loss using a Loss Test
Set

TIA-455-78 (2002B) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part
1-40: Measurement Methods and Test
Procedures - Attenuation

TIA-472D000-A (1993) Fiber Optic Communications Cable
for Outside Plant Use

TIA-492CAAA (1998; R 2002) Class IVA
Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical
Fibers

TIA-526-14-A (1998) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss
Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber
Cable Plant

TIA-526-7 (2002; R 2008) Measurement of Optical
Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber
Cable Plant OFSTP-7

TIA-568-C.1 (2009) Commercial Building
Telecommunications Cabling Standard

TIA-568-C.3 (2008e1) Optical Fiber Cabling Components
Standard

TIA-590-A (1997) Standard for Physical Location and
Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic
Cable Plant

TIA-758-A (2004) Customer-Owned Outside Plant
Telecommunications Cabling Standard

TIA/EIA-455-B (1998) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber
Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers,
Sensors, Connecting and Terminating
Devices, and other Fiber Optic Components

TIA/EIA-568-C.2 (2009) Commercial Building
Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part
2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components

TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998; Addenda 2000, 2001) Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA/EIA-598-B	(2001) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-606-A	(2002) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1755	Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction
RUS Bull 1751F-630	(1996) Design of Aerial Plant
RUS Bull 1751F-640	(1995) Design of Buried Plant, Physical Considerations
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(2002) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	(1979) Electrical Protection of Outside Plant
RUS Bull 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)
RUS Bull 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bull 345-72	(1985) Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	(1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 497	(2001; Rev thru Apr 2009) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
UL 510	(2005; Rev thru Aug 2005) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 83	(20086) Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 33 71 02.00 20, UNDERGROUND UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms

used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA/EIA-569-A, TIA/EIA-606-A, and IEEE Std 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect - (MC).)

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.5 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entrance facility. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications system for continuous use. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI contractor concerning layout and configuration of the EF telecommunications and OSP. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort for access to the EF telecommunications and OSP with the NMCI contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and cable; G

Cable splices, and connectors; G

Closures; G

Building protector assemblies; G

Protector modules; G

Cross-connect terminal cabinets; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required for certificates in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation tests; G

Acceptance tests; G

Outside Plant Test Plan; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

Key Personnel Qualifications

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Building protector assembly installation; G

Cable tensions; G

Fiber Optic Splices; G

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications outside plant (OSP), Data Package 5; G

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23.00, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with TIA-758-A, RUS Bull 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bull 1751F-643 for underground system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for fiber optic and copper cabling and splices, copper conductor gauge and pair count, fiber pair count and type, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Update existing telecommunication Outside Plant T0 drawings to include information modified, deleted or added as a result of this installation in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if

different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with TIA-758-A within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the copper conductor and optical fiber cables, components, and accessories for approval by the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and RUS Bull 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing that includes fiber optic link performance criteria.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 3000

hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in 1000 feet length with a minimum overage of 10 percent. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels. Apply end seals to each end of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide the activity responsible for telecommunications system maintenance and administration a single complete and accurate set of record documentation for the entire telecommunications system with respect to this project.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis

during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies

Provide self-contained 5 pin unit supplied with a field cable stub factory connected to protector socket blocks to terminate and accept protector modules for 50 pairs of outside cable. Building protector assembly shall have interconnecting hardware for connection to interior cabling at full capacity. Provide manufacturers instructions for building protector assembly installation. Provide copper cable interconnecting hardware as specified in Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 three two-electrode gas tube or solid state type 5 pin rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules in accordance with RUS Bull 345-83 and shall be heavy duty, $A > 10\text{kA}$, $B > 400$, $C > 65\text{A}$ where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with NEMA C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations

Provide fiber optic cable terminations as specified in Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Underground Cable Closures

- a. Aboveground: Provide aboveground closures constructed of not less than 14 gauge steel and acceptable for pole mounting in accordance with RUS 1755.910. Closures shall be sized and contain a marker as indicated. Covers shall be secured to prevent unauthorized entry.
- b. Direct burial: Provide buried closure suitable for enclosing a straight, butt, and branch splice in a container into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall have adequate strength to protect the splice and maintain cable shield electrical continuity in the buried environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

- c. In vault or manhole: Provide underground closure suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of suitable thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 Direct Burial

Provide buried closure suitable to house splice organizer in protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall have adequate strength to protect the splice and maintain cable shield electrical continuity, when metallic, in buried environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter chemical stability of the closure.

2.3.2.2 In Vault or Manhole

Provide underground closure suitable to house splice organizer in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure.

2.4 PAD MOUNTED CROSS-CONNECT TERMINAL CABINETS

Provide in accordance with RUS 1755.910 and the following:

- a. Constructed of 14 gauge steel.
- b. Equipped with a double set of hinged doors with closed-cell foam weatherstripping. Doors shall be locked and contain a marker as indicated.
- c. Equipped with spool spindle bracket, mounting frames, binding post log, and jumpering instruction label, and load coil mounting provisions.
- d. Complete with cross connect modules to terminate number of pairs as indicated.
- e. Sized as indicated.

2.5 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Copper Cable Splices

Provide multipair, in-line splices of a moisture resistant connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401. Cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using multipair splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at

a time. Provide correct connector size to accommodate the cable gauge of the supplied cable.

2.5.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

Provide splice connectors with a polycarbonate body and cap and a tin-plated brass contact element. Connector shall accommodate 22 to 26 AWG solid wire with a maximum insulation diameter of 0.065 inch. Fill connector with sealant grease to make a moisture resistant connection, in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401.

2.5.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Provide fiber optic cable splices and splicing materials for fusion methods at locations shown on the construction drawings. The splice insertion loss shall be 0.3 dB maximum when measured in accordance with TIA-455-78 using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Splices shall be designed for a return loss of 40.0 db max for single mode fiber when tested in accordance with TIA-455-107A. Physically protect each fiber optic splice by a splice kit specially designed for the splice.

2.5.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

Provide splice organizer suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. Splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 3 feet of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. Splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice and allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. Provide splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors in a splice organizer kit.

2.5.5 Shield Connectors

Provide connectors with a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the cable shield and the bonding conductor in accordance with RUS Bull 345-65.

2.6 CONDUIT

Provide conduit as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20, UNDERGROUND UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION.

2.7 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

2.8 WIRE AND CABLE

2.8.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments. Cable shall be completed by the application of a suitable core wrapping material, a corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and an overall extruded jacket. Telecommunications contractor shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in

specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified; 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs), 22 gauge (6 to 1200 pairs), 24 gauge (6 to 2100 pairs), and 26 gauge (6 to 3000 pairs). Copper conductor shall conform to the following:

2.8.1.1 Underground

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390.

2.8.1.2 Screen

Provide screen-compartmental core cable filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390.

2.8.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Provide single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1310 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492CAAA, TIA-472D000-A, and ICEA S-87-640 including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design. Provide 12 optical fibers. Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with loose buffer construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B

2.8.2.1 Strength Members

Provide non-metallic strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

2.8.2.2 Performance Requirements

Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.8.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA J-STD-607-A, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B 1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B 8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.9 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Cable tags shall be stainless steel or polyethylene and labeled in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable.

2.9.1 Stainless Steel

Provide stainless steel, cable tags 1 5/8 inches in diameter 1/16 inch thick minimum, and circular in shape. Tags shall be die stamped with numbers, letters, and symbols not less than 0.25 inch high and approximately 0.015 inch deep in normal block style.

2.9.2 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.10 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide fiber optic media marking and protection in accordance with TIA-590-A. Provide color, type and depth of tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 00 00, EARTHWORK.

2.11 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.12 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.13 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with ASTM D 709 for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.14 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.14.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Test 100 percent OTDR test of FO media at the factory in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.3. Use TIA-526-7 for single mode fiber and TIA-526-14-A Method B for multi mode fiber measurements. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB minimum. Enhanced performance filled OSP copper cables, referred to as Broadband Outside Plant (BBOSP), shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-99-689. Enhanced performance air core OSP copper cables shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-98-688. Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Direct Burial System

Installation shall be in accordance with RUS Bull 1751F-640. Under railroad tracks, paved areas, and roadways install cable in conduit encased in concrete. Slope ducts to drain. Excavate trenches by hand or mechanical trenching equipment. Provide a minimum cable cover of 24 inches below finished grade. Trenches shall be not less than 6 inches wide and in straight lines between cable markers. Do not use cable plows. Bends in trenches shall have a radius of not less than 36 inches. Where two or more cables are laid parallel in the same trench, space laterally at least 3 inches apart. When rock is encountered, remove it to a depth of at least 3 inches below the cable and fill the space with sand or clean earth free from particles larger than 1/4 inch. Do not unreel and pull cables into the trench from one end. Cable may be unreeled on grade and lifted into position. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 00 00, EARTHWORK.

3.1.3.1 Cable Placement

- a. Separate cables crossing other cables or metal piping from the other cables or pipe by not less than 3 inches of well tamped earth. Do not install circuits for communications under or above traffic signal loops.
- b. Cables shall be in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which the cable is furnished.
- c. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times

the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

- d. Leave a horizontal slack of approximately 3 feet in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought aboveground. Where cable is brought aboveground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections.

3.1.3.2 Identification Slabs

Provide a marker at each change of direction of the cable, over the ends of ducts or conduits which are installed under paved areas and roadways and over each splice. Identification markers shall be of concrete, approximately 20 inches square by 6 inches thick.

3.1.3.3 Backfill for Rocky Soil

When placing cable in a trench in rocky soil, the cable shall be cushioned by a fill of sand or selected soil at least 2 inches thick on the floor of the trench before placing the cable or wire. The backfill for at least 4 inches above the wire or cable shall be free from stones, rocks, or other hard or sharp materials which might damage the cable or wire. If the buried cable is placed less than 24 inches in depth, a protective cover of concrete shall be used.

3.1.4 Cable Protection

Provide direct burial cable protection in accordance with NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20, UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION. Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) shall be PVC coated and shall extend from the first coupling or fitting outside either side of the concrete minimum of 6 inches per 12 inches burial depth beyond the edge of the surface where cable protection is required; all conduits shall be sealed on each end. Where additional protection is required, cable may be placed in galvanized iron pipe (GIP) sized on a maximum fill of 40% of cross-sectional area, or in concrete encased 4 inches PVC pipe. Conduit may be installed by jacking or trenching. Trenches shall be backfilled with earth and mechanically tamped at 6 inches lift so that the earth is restored to the same density, grade and vegetation as adjacent undisturbed material.

3.1.4.1 Cable End Caps

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.1.5 Underground Duct

Provide underground duct and connections to existing manholes and handholes, as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20, UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION with any additional requirements as specified herein.

3.1.6 Reconditioning of Surfaces

Provide reconditioning of surfaces as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20, UNDERGROUND UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.7 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the manhole. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the manhole as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.8.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.8.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 1.25 inches in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 1.25 inches with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 3/4 inch links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.8.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support cables on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 4 feet. In existing manholes, handholes, and vaults where new ducts are to be

terminated, or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports, and grounding as required with cables arranged and supported as specified for new cables. Identify each cable with corrosion-resistant embossed metal tags.

3.1.9 Cable Installation

3.1.10 Cable Splicing

3.1.10.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Perform splicing in accordance with requirements of RUS Bull 1753F-401 except that direct buried splices and twisted and soldered splices are not allowed. Exception does not apply for pairs assigned for carrier application.

3.1.10.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and shall exhibit an insertion loss not greater than 0.2 dB for fusion splices.

3.1.11 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bull 1751F-815.

3.1.12 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA J-STD-607-A, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.12.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

The TMGB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a TMGB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified.

3.1.12.2 Incoming Cable Shields

Shields shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs. Ground shields of incoming cables in the EF Telecommunications to the TMGB.

3.1.12.3 Campus Distributor Grounding

- a. Protection assemblies: Mount CD protector assemblies directly on the telecommunications backboard. Connect assemblies mounted on each vertical frame with No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to TMGB.

3.1.13 Cut-Over

All necessary transfers and cut-overs, shall be accomplished by the telecommunications contractor.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.4.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.4.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.4.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.4.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.4.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-201 and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

3.4.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with TIA-758-A:

- a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity)
- b. Continuity to remote end
- c. Crossed pairs
- d. Reversed pairs
- e. Split pairs
- f. Shorts between two or more conductors

3.4.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-B and as further specified in this section. Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multimode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

- a. OTDR Test: The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in

both directions. A reference length of fiber, 66 feet minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber and TIA-526-14-A for multimode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.3 db.

- b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 1310 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber optic cables. The measurement method shall be in accordance with TIA-455-78. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.
- c. Bandwidth Test: The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with TIA TIA/EIA-455-204.

3.4.3 Soil Density Tests

- a. Determine soil-density relationships for compaction of backfill material in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Method D.

-- End of Section --